

LEE'S SUMMIT R7 DISTRICT ATHLETICS FACILITIES

Lee's Summit High School
Lee's Summit North High School
Lee's Summit West High School

Bid Set

Project Manual
Volume 2 of 2

September 28, 2020

Volume 1

Division	Section Title	Revision Date
PROFESSIONAL SEALS/CERTIFICATIONS		
	PROFESSIONAL SEAL/CERTIFICATION CIVIL	
	PROFESSIONAL SEAL/CERTIFICATION STRUCTURAL	
	PROFESSIONAL SEAL/CERTIFICATION ARCHITECTURAL	
	PROFESSIONAL SEAL/CERTIFICATION PLUMBING	
	PROFESSIONAL SEAL/CERTIFICATION MECHANICAL	
	PROFESSIONAL SEAL/CERTIFICATION ELECTRICAL	
DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS		
	A101 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor	10/19/2020
	A101 Exhibit A – Sample Certificate of Liability Insurance	10/19/2020
	A101 Exhibit B – E-Verify Form	10/19/2020
	A201 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction	10/19/2020
001116	INVITATION TO BID	9/28/2020
002513	PREBID MEETINGS	9/28/2020
003132	GEOTECHNICAL DATA	10/19/2020
	1. Geotechnical Exploration And Subgrade Recommendations for Lee's Summit West High School Stadium Additions dated October 8, 2020	
	2. Geotechnical Exploration And Subgrade Recommendations for Lee's Summit North Press Box Addition dated October 9, 2020	
	3. Geotechnical Exploration And Subgrade Recommendations for Lee's Summit High School Stadium Improvements dated October 9, 2020	
004113	BID FORM - STIPULATED SUM (SINGLE-PRIME CONTRACT)	9/28/2020
004323	ALTERNATES FORM	9/28/2020
	MO TAX EXEMPTION CERTIFICATE	
	W-9 FORM	
	E-VERIFY FORM	
	PREVAILING WAGE ORDER NO. 26	
	PW-4 FORM	
	SAMPLE INSURANCE CERTIFICATE	
DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS		
012500	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES	9/28/2020
012500	SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM	9/28/2020
012600	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES	9/28/2020
012900	PAYMENT PROCEDURES	9/28/2020
013100	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION	9/28/2020
013200	CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION	9/28/2020
013300	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES	9/28/2020

014000	QUALITY REQUIREMENTS	9/28/2020
014200	REFERENCES	9/28/2020
015000	TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS	9/28/2020
015639	TEMPORARY TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION	9/28/2020
016000	PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS	9/28/2020
017300	EXECUTION	9/28/2020
017700	CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES	9/28/2020
017823	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA	9/28/2020
017839	PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS	9/28/2020
017900	DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING	9/28/2020
DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS		
024116	STRUCTURE DEMOLITION	9/28/2020
024119	SELECTIVE DEMOLITION	9/28/2020
DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE		
03300	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	9/28/2020
DIVISION 04 - MASONRY		
042200	CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY	9/28/2020
DIVISION 05 - METALS		
051200	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING	9/28/2020
052100	STEEL JOIST FRAMING	9/28/2020
053100	STEEL DECKING	9/28/2020
054000	COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING	9/28/2020
055000	METAL FABRICATIONS	9/28/2020
055213	PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS	9/28/2020
DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES		
061000	ROUGH CARPENTRY	9/28/2020
061600	SHEATHING	9/28/2020
064116	PLASTIC-LAMINATE-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS	9/28/2020
DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION		
071416	COLD FLUID-APPLIED WATERPROOFING	9/28/2020
071800	TRAFFIC COATINGS	9/28/2020
071900	WATER REPELLENTS	9/28/2020
072100	THERMAL INSULATION	9/28/2020
072726	FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS	9/28/2020
074113.16	STANDING-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS	9/28/2020
074213.23	METAL COMPOSITE MATERIAL WALL PANELS	9/28/2020
074646	FIBER-CEMENT SIDING	10/21/2020
075216	STYRENE-BUTADIENE-STYRENE (SBS) MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING	9/28/2020
076200	SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM	9/28/2020
079200	JOINT SEALANTS	9/28/2020

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

081113	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	9/28/2020
083313	COILING COUNTER DOORS	9/28/2020
083613	SECTIONAL DOORS	9/28/2020
085113	ALUMINUM WINDOWS	9/28/2020
085653	SECURITY WINDOWS	9/28/2020
087100	DOOR HARDWARE	9/28/2020
088000	GLAZING	9/28/2020

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

092116.23	GYPSUM BOARD SHAFT WALL ASSEMBLIES	9/28/2020
092216	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING	9/28/2020
092900	GYPSUM BOARD	9/28/2020
095113	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS	9/28/2020
096513	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES	9/28/2020
099113	EXTERIOR PAINTING	9/28/2020
099123	INTERIOR PAINTING	9/28/2020
099653	ELASTOMERIC COATINGS	9/28/2020

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

101419	DIMENSIONAL LETTER SIGNAGE	10/21/2020
101423	PANEL SIGNAGE	10/21/2020
101423.16	ROOM-IDENTIFICATION PANEL SIGNAGE	10/21/2020
102113	FRP/ ALUMINUM TOILET COMPARTMENTS	9/28/2020
102800	TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES	9/28/2020
104413	FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS	9/28/2020
104416	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS	9/28/2020
105113	METAL LOCKERS	9/28/2020

DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

123616	METAL COUNTERTOPS	9/28/2020
123661.16	SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS	9/28/2020

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

142123.16	MACHINE ROOM-LESS ELECTRIC TRACTION PASSENGER ELEVATORS	9/28/2020
-----------	--	-----------

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS VOLUME 1

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Volume 2

Division	Section Title	Revision Date
DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING		
220010	GENERAL PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS	9/28/2020
220015	COORDINATION	9/28/2020
220500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING	9/28/2020
220513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT	9/28/2020
220515	BASIC PIPING MATERIALS AND METHODS	9/28/2020
220519	METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING	9/28/2020
220523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING	9/28/2020
220529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING	9/28/2020
220553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING & EQUIPMENT	9/28/2020
220700	PLUMBING INSULATION	9/28/2020
221100	WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING & SPECIALTIES	9/28/2020
221111	MECHANICALLY JOINED PLUMBING PIPING & SPECIALTIES	9/28/2020
221113	FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING	9/28/2020
221123	DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS	9/28/2020
221300	SANITARY DRAINAGE & VENT PIPING & SPECIALTIES	9/28/2020
221313	FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS	9/28/2020
223300	ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS	9/28/2020
224000	PLUMBING FIXTURES	9/28/2020
DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING(HVAC)		
230010	GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS	9/28/2020
230015	ELECTRICAL COORDINATION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT	9/28/2020
230500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC	9/28/2020
230513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT	9/28/2020
230550	VIBRATION ISOLATION FOR HVAC	9/28/2020
230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT	9/28/2020
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC	9/28/2020
230913	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC	9/28/2020
233113	METAL DUCTS	
233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES	
233416	CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS	
233713	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS & GRILLES	
238119	SELF-CONTAINED AIR-CONDITIONERS	
238500	ELECTRIC HEATING UNITS	

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

260010	GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS	9/28/2020
260500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL	9/28/2020
260502	EQUIPMENT WIRING SYSTEMS	9/28/2020
260504	PROVISIONS FOR ELECTRICAL UTILITY SERVICE	9/28/2020
260513	MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLES	9/28/2020
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES	9/28/2020
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	9/28/2020
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	9/28/2020
260533	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	9/28/2020
260543	UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	9/28/2020
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS	9/28/2020
260573	OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY	9/28/2020
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES	9/28/2020
261200	MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS	9/28/2020
262200	LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS	9/28/2020
262416	PANELBOARDS	9/28/2020
262726	WIRING DEVICES	9/28/2020
262813	FUSES	9/28/2020
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS	9/28/2020
262913	ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS	9/28/2020
264313	SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES	9/28/2020
265100	INTERIOR LIGHTING	9/28/2020

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

270010	GENERAL COMMUNICATIONS REQUIREMENTS	9/28/2020
270500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS	9/28/2020
271000	STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM	9/28/2020
271100	TELECOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS	9/28/2020
271300	COMMUNICATIONS BACKBONE CABLING	9/28/2020
271500	COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING	9/28/2020

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

311000	SITE CLEARING	9/28/2020
312000	EARTH MOVING	9/28/2020

DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

321216	ASPHALT PAVING	9/28/2020
321313	CONCRETE PAVING	9/28/2020
321373	CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS	9/28/2020
321723	PAVEMENT MARKINGS	9/28/2020
323113	CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES	9/28/2020
323119	DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES	9/28/2020
329200	TURF AND GRASSES	9/28/2020

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

334100	STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING	9/28/2020
--------	-------------------------------	-----------

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS VOLUME 2

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 220000 - DIVISION 22 TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING SPECIFICATION

220010	GENERAL PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS
220015	COORDINATION
220500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
220513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT
220515	BASIC PIPING MATERIALS AND METHODS
220519	METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220523	GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING
220553	IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING & EQUIPMENT
220700	PLUMBING INSULATION
221100	WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING & SPECIALTIES
221111	MECHANICALLY JOINED PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

END OF SECTION 220000

221123	DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS
221300	SANITARY DRAINAGE & VENT PIPING & SPECIALTIES
223300	ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS
224000	PLUMBING FIXTURES

SECTION 220010 - GENERAL PLUMBING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This Division requires the furnishing and installing of complete functioning systems, and each element thereof, as specified or indicated on the Drawings and Specifications or reasonably inferred; including every article, device or accessory (whether or not specifically called for by item) reasonably necessary to facilitate each system's functioning as indicated by the design and the equipment specified. Elements of the work include materials, labor, supervision, supplies, equipment, transportation, and utilities.
- B. Division 22 of the Specifications and Drawings numbered with prefixes P, MP and EP generally describe these systems, but the scope of the Plumbing work includes all such work indicated in the Contract Documents: Instructions to Bidders; Proposal Form; General Conditions; Supplementary General Conditions; Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical Drawings and Specifications; and Addenda.
- C. The Drawings have been prepared diagrammatically intended to convey the scope of work, indicating the intended general arrangement of the equipment, fixtures, piping, etc. without showing all the exact details as to elevations, offsets, control lines, and other installation requirements. The Contractor shall use the Drawings as a guide when laying out the work and shall verify that materials and equipment will fit into the designated spaces, and which, when installed per manufacturers requirements, will ensure a complete, coordinated, satisfactory and properly operating system.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All work under this division shall be executed in a thorough professional manner by competent and experienced workmen licensed to perform the Work specified.
- B. All work shall be installed in strict conformance with manufacturer's requirements and recommendations. Equipment and materials shall be installed in a neat and professional manner and shall be aligned, leveled, and adjusted for satisfactory operation.
- C. Material and equipment shall be new, shall be of the best quality and design, shall be current model of the manufacturer, shall be free from defects and imperfections and shall have markings or a nameplate identifying the manufacturer and providing sufficient reference to establish quality, size and capacity. Material and equipment of the same type shall be made by the same manufacturer whenever practicable.
- D. Unless specified otherwise, manufactured items shall have been installed and used, without modification, renovation, or repair for not less than one year prior to date of bidding for this project.

1.3 CODES, REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. Execute Work in accordance with the National Fire Protection Association and all Local, State, and National codes, ordinances and regulations in force governing the particular class of Work involved. Obtain timely inspections by the constituted authorities, and upon final completion of the Work obtain and deliver to the Owner executed final certificates of acceptance from the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- B. Any conflict between these Specifications and accompanying Drawings and the applicable Local, State and Federal codes, ordinances and regulations shall be reported to the Architect in sufficient time, prior to the opening of Bids, to prepare the Supplementary Drawings and Specification Addenda required to resolve the conflict.
- C. The governing codes are minimum requirements. Where these Drawings and Specifications exceed the code requirements, these Drawings and Specification shall prevail.
- D. All material, manufacturing methods, handling, dimensions, method or installation and test procedure shall conform to but not be limited to the following industry standards and codes:

IBC	International Building Code – 2018
IMC	International Mechanical Code – 2018
IPC	International Plumbing Code – 2018
IFGC	International Fuel Gas Code – 2018
ADA	American Disabilities Act
AIA	Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospital and Healthcare Facilities
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	American Society of Testing Materials
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
MSS	Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry
NBFU	National Board of Fire Underwriters
NEC	National Electrical Code
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufactures' Association
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Act
PDI	Plumbing and Drainage Institute
UL	Underwriter's Laboratories

- E. Contractor shall comply with rules and regulations of public utilities and municipal departments affected by connections of services.
- F. All Plumbing work shall be performed in compliance with applicable safety regulations, including OSHA regulations. Safety lights, guards, shoring and warning signs required for the performance of the Plumbing work shall be provided by the Contractor.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. General:

1. Furnish: The term "furnish" is used to mean "supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation and similar operations."
 2. Install: The term "install" is used to describe operations at the project site including the actual "unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations."
 3. Provide: The term "provide" means "to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use."
 4. Furnished by Owner or Furnished by Others: The item will be furnished by the Owner or Others. It is to be installed and connected under the requirements of this Division, complete and ready for operation, including items incidental to the Work, including services necessary for proper installation and operation. The installation shall be included under the guarantee required by this Division.
 5. Engineer: Where referenced in this Division, "Engineer" is the Engineer of Record and the Design Professional for the Work under this Division, and is a Consultant to, and an authorized representative of, the Architect, as defined in the General and/or Supplementary Conditions. When used in this Division, it means increased involvement by, and obligations to, the Engineer, in addition to involvement by, and obligations to, the "Architect".
 6. AHJ: The local code and/or inspection agency (Authority) Having Jurisdiction over the Work.
 7. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory, as defined and listed by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 (e.g., UL, ETL, CSA, etc.), and acceptable to the Authority having Jurisdiction (AHJ) over this project. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories and standards listed are used only to represent the characteristics required and are not intended to restrict the use of other listed Manufacturers and models that meet the specified criteria.
 8. Substitution: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor. Substitutions include Value Engineering proposals.
 - a. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - b. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.
 9. Value Engineering: A systematic method to improve the "value" of goods and services by using an examination of function. Value, as defined, is the ratio of function to cost. Value can therefore be increased by either improving the function or reducing the cost. The goal of VE is to achieve the desired function at the lowest overall cost consistent with required performance.
- B. The terms "approved equal", "equivalent", or "equal" are used synonymously and shall mean "accepted by or acceptable to the Engineer as equivalent to the item or manufacturer specified". The term "approved" shall mean labeled, listed, or both, by an NRTL, and acceptable to the AHJ over this project.

- C. The following definitions apply to excavation operations:
1. Additional Excavation: Where excavation has reached required subgrade elevations, if unsuitable bearing materials are encountered, continue excavation until suitable bearing materials are reached. The Contract Sum may be adjusted by an appropriate Contract Modification.
 2. Bedding: as used in this Section refers to the compacted sand or pea gravel installed in the bottom of a pipe trench to immediately support a pipe and cover a pipe.
 3. Subbase: as used in this Section refers to the compacted soil layer used in pavement systems between the subgrade and the pavement base course material.
 4. Subgrade: as used in this Section refers to the compacted soil immediately below the slab or pavement system.
 5. Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific direction from the Architect.
 6. Drainage Fill: as used in this Section refers to gravel installed to assist in the removal of underslab groundwater.
 7. Building Fill: as used in this section refers to borrowed fill material of rock 1" and larger used to fill foundation excavations.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. The Contractor shall visit the site and ascertain the conditions to be encountered while installing the Work under this Division, verify all dimensions and locations before purchasing equipment or commencing work, and make due provision for same in the bid. Failure to comply with this requirement shall not be considered justification for omission, alteration, incorrect or faulty installation of Work under this Division or for additional compensation for Work covered by this Division.
- B. The Contractor shall refer to Drawings of the other disciplines and to relevant equipment drawings and shop drawings to determine the extent of clear spaces. The Contractor shall make offsets required to clear equipment, beams and other structural members; and to facilitate concealing piping and ductwork in the manner anticipated in the design.
- C. The contractor shall provide materials with trim which will fit properly the types of ceiling, wall, or floor finishes actually installed.
- D. The Contractor shall maintain a foreman on the jobsite at all times to coordinate his work with other contractors and subcontractors so that various components of the Plumbing systems will be installed at the proper time, will fit the available space, and will allow proper service access to the equipment. Carry on the Work in such a manner that the Work of the other contractors and trades will not be handicapped, hindered, or delayed at any time.
- E. Work of this Division shall progress according to the "Construction Schedule" as established by the Prime Contractor and his subcontractors and as approved by the Architect. Cooperate in establishing these schedules and perform the Work under this Division, in a timely manner in conformance with the construction schedule so as to ensure successful achievement of schedule dates.

1.6 MEASUREMENTS AND LAYOUTS

- A. The drawings are schematic in nature, but show the various components of the systems approximately to scale and attempt to indicate how they are to be integrated with other parts of the building. Figured dimensions shall be taken in preference to scale dimensions. Determine exact locations by job measurements, by checking the requirements of other trades, and by reviewing the Contract Documents. The Contractor will be held responsible for errors which could have been avoided by proper checking and inspection.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Division 1 and General Conditions for submittal requirements in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. Submittals and shop drawings shall not contain the firm name, logo, seal, or signature of the Engineer. They shall not be copies of the work product of the Engineer. If the Contractor desires to use elements of such product, the license agreement for transfer of information obtained from the Engineer must be used.
- C. Assemble and submit for review manufacturer product literature for material and equipment to be furnished and/or installed under this Division. Literature shall include shop drawings, manufacturer product data, performance sheets, samples and other submittals required by this Division as noted in Table 1 at the end of this Section. Provide the number of submittals required by Division 1; if hard-copy sets are provided, submit a minimum of seven (7) sets. General product catalog data not specifically noted to be part of the specified product will be rejected and returned without review.
- D. Separate submittals according to individual specification sections. Only resubmit those sections requested for resubmittal.
- E. Provide submittals in sufficient detail so as to demonstrate compliance with these Contract Documents and the design concept. Highlight, mark, list or indicate the materials, performance criteria and accessories that are being proposed. Illegible submittals will be rejected and returned without review.
- F. Refer to individual Sections for additional submittal requirements.
- G. Transmit submittals as early as required to support the project schedule. Allow two weeks for Engineer review time, plus to/from mailing time via the Architect, plus a duplication of this time for resubmittals, if required. Transmit submittals as soon as possible after Notice to Proceed and before Plumbing construction starts.
- H. Before transmitting submittals and material lists, verify that the equipment submitted is mutually compatible with and suitable for the intended use. Verify that the equipment will fit the available space and maintain manufacturer recommended service clearances. If the size of equipment furnished makes necessary any change in location, or configuration, submit a shop drawing showing the proposed layout.
- I. Submittals shall contain the following information:

1. The project name.
 2. The applicable specification section and paragraph.
 3. Equipment identification acronym as used on the drawings.
 4. The submittal date.
 5. The Contractor's stamp, which shall certify that the stamped drawings have been checked by the Contractor, comply with the Drawings and Specifications, and have been coordinated with other trades.
 6. Submittals not so identified will be returned to the Contractor without action.
- J. Refer to Division 1 for acceptance of electronic submittals for this project. For electronic submittals, Contractor shall submit the documents in accordance with this Section and the procedures specified in Division 1. Contractor shall notify the Architect and Engineer that the submittals have been posted. If electronic submittal procedures are not defined in Division 1, Contractor shall include the website, user name and password information needed to access the submittals. For submittals sent by e-mail, Contractor shall copy the Architect and Engineer's designated representatives. Contractor shall allow for the Engineer review time as specified above in the construction schedule. Contractor shall submit only the documents required to purchase the materials and/or equipment in the submittal.
- K. The checking and subsequent acceptance by the Engineer and/or Architect of submittals shall not relieve responsibility from the Contractor for (1) deviations from the Drawings and Specifications; (2) errors in dimensions, details, sizes of equipment, or quantities; (3) omissions of components or fittings; and (4) not coordinating items with actual building conditions and adjacent work. Contractor shall request and secure written acceptance from the Engineer and Architect prior to implementing any deviation.
- L. Provide welders' qualification certificates.

1.8 ELECTRONIC DRAWING FILES

- A. In preparation of shop drawings or record drawings, Contractor may, at their option, obtain electronic drawing files in AutoCAD or DXF format from the Engineer for a shipping and handling fee of \$200 for a drawing set up to 12 sheets and \$15 per sheet for each additional sheet. Contact the Architect for Architect's written authorization. Contractor shall request and complete the Electronic File Release Agreement form from the Engineer. Send the form along with a check made payable to Henderson Engineers, Inc. Contractor shall indicate the desired shipping method and drawing format on the attached form. In addition to payment, Architect's written authorization and Engineer's release agreement form must be received before electronic drawing files will be sent.

1.9 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to Division 01 and General Conditions for substitutions in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. Materials, products, equipment, and systems described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by the proposed substitution.

- C. The base bid shall include only the products from manufacturers specifically named in the drawings and specifications.
- D. Request for Substitution:
 - 1. Complete and send the Substitution Request Form attached at the end of this section for each material, product, equipment, or system that is proposed to be substituted.
 - 2. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer.
 - 3. Unless stated otherwise in writing to the Engineer by the Contractor, Contractor warrants to the Engineer, Architect, and Owner the following:
 - a. Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to meet or exceed the specified Work in all respects.
 - b. Proposed substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results, including functional clearances, maintenance service, and sourcing of replacement parts.
 - c. Proposed substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - d. Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified Work.
 - e. If accepted substitution fails to perform as required, Contractor shall replace substitute material or system with that originally specified and bear costs incurred thereby.
 - f. Coordination, installation and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.
- E. Substitution Consideration:
 - 1. No substitutions will be considered unless the Substitution Request Form is completed and attached with the appropriate substitution documentation.
 - 2. No substitution will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval to bid has been received by the Engineer at least ten (10) calendar days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
 - 3. If the proposed substitution is approved prior to receipt of Bids, such approval will be stated in an Addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner. Verbal approval will not be given.
 - 4. No substitutions will be considered after the Contract is awarded unless specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

1.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Refer to Division 1 and General Conditions for Operation and Maintenance Manuals in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. Submit manuals prior to requesting the final punch list and before all requests for Substantial Completion.
- C. Instruct the Owner's permanent personnel in the proper operation of, startup and shutdown procedures and maintenance of the equipment and components of the systems installed under this Division.

- D. Prior to Substantial Completion of the project, furnish to the Architect, for Engineer's review, and for the Owner's use, four (4) copies of Operation and Maintenance Manuals in labeled, hard-back three-ring binders, with cover, binding label, tabbed dividers and plastic insert folders for Record Drawings. Include local contacts, complete with address and telephone number, for equipment, apparatus, and system components furnished and installed under this Division of the specifications.
- E. Each manual shall contain data listed in Table 5.
- F. Refer to Division 1 for acceptance of electronic manuals for this project. For electronic manuals, Contractor shall submit the documents in accordance with this Section and the procedures specified in Division 1. Contractor shall notify the Architect and Engineer that the manuals have been posted. If electronic manual procedures are not defined in Division 1, Contractor shall include the website, user name and password information needed to access the manuals. For manuals sent by e-mail, Contractor shall copy the Architect and Engineer's designated representatives.

1.11 SPARE PARTS

- A. Provide to the Owner the spare parts specified in the individual sections in Division 22 of this specification. Refer to Table 2 at the end of this section for a list of specification sections in Division 22 that contain spare parts requirements.
- B. Owner or Owner's representative shall initial and date each section line in Table 2 when the specified spare parts for that section are received and shall sign at the bottom when all spare parts have been received.

1.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Division 01 and General Conditions for Record Drawings in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. A set of work prints of the Contract Documents shall be kept on the jobsite during construction for the purpose of noting changes. During the course of construction, the Contractor shall indicate on these Documents changes made from the original Contract Documents. Particular attention shall be paid to those items which need to be located for servicing. Underground utilities shall be located by dimension, from column lines.
- C. At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall obtain, at their expense, reproducible copies of the final drawings and incorporate changes noted on the jobsite work prints onto these drawings. These changes shall be done by a skilled drafter. Each sheet shall be marked "Record Drawing", along with the date. These drawings shall be delivered to the Architect/Engineer.

1.13 TRAINING

- A. Provide training as indicated in each specific section. Schedule training with the Owner at least 7 days in advance. Video tape the training sessions in format as agreed to with the Owner. Provide three copies of each session to the Owner and obtain written receipt from the Owner.

1.14 PAINTING

- A. Exposed ferrous surfaces, including pipe, pipe hangers, equipment stands and supports and exposed insulated piping shall be painted by the Plumbing Contractor using materials and methods as specified under Division 9 of the Specifications; colors shall be as selected by the Architect.
- B. Factory finishes, shop priming and special finishes are specified in the individual equipment specification sections.
- C. Where factory finishes are provided and no additional field painting is specified, marred or damaged surfaces shall be touched up or refinished so as to leave a smooth, uniform finish.

1.15 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to Division 1 and General Conditions for Delivery, Storage and Handling in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. Equipment and material shall be delivered to the job site in their original containers with labels intact, fully identified with manufacturer's name, model, model number, type, size, capacity and Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. labels and other pertinent information necessary to identify the item.
- C. Deliver, receive, handle and store equipment and materials at the job site in the designated area and in such a manner as to prevent equipment and materials from damage and loss. Store equipment and materials delivered to the site on pallets and cover with waterproof, tear resistant tarp or plastic or as required to keep equipment and materials dry. Follow manufacturer's recommendations, and at all times, take every precaution to properly protect equipment and material from damage, to include the erection of temporary shelters to adequately protect equipment and material stored at the Site. Equipment and/or material which become rusted or damaged shall be replaced or restored by the Contractor to a condition acceptable to the Architect.
- D. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safe storage of his own tools, material and equipment.

1.16 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

- A. Refer to Division 1 and General Conditions for Guarantees and Warranties in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. Each system and element thereof shall be warranted against defects due to faulty workmanship, design or material for a period of 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, unless specific items are noted to carry a longer warranty in the Construction Documents or manufacturer's standard warranty. The Contractor shall remedy defects occurring within a period of one year from the date of Substantial Completion or as stated in the General Conditions.
- C. The following additional items shall be guaranteed:
 - 1. Piping shall be free from obstructions, holes or breaks of any nature.
 - 2. Insulation shall be effective.

3. Proper circulation of fluid in each piping system.
- D. The above guarantees shall include both labor and material; and repairs or replacements shall be made without additional cost to the Owner.
- E. The remedial work shall be performed promptly, upon written notice from the Architect or Owner.
- F. At the time of Substantial Completion, deliver to the Owner warranties with terms extending beyond the one year guarantee period, each warranty instrument being addressed to the Owner and stating the commencement date and term. Refer to Table 3 at the end of this section for a list of specification sections in Division 22 that contain special warranties.

1.17 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions Affecting Work In Existing Buildings:
 1. The Drawings describe the general nature of remodeling to the existing building. However, the Contractor shall visit the Site prior to submitting His bid to determine the nature and extent of work involved.
 2. Work in the existing building shall be scheduled with the Owner.
 3. Certain demolition work must be performed prior to the remodeling. The Plumbing Contractor shall perform the demolition which involves Plumbing and Plumbing systems, fixtures, equipment, piping, equipment supports or foundations and materials.
 4. Plumbing Contractor shall remove articles which are not required for the new Work. Unless otherwise indicated, each item removed by the Plumbing Contractor during this demolition shall become his property and shall be removed by the Plumbing Contractor from the premises and dispose of them in accordance with applicable federal, state and local regulations.
 5. Plumbing Contractor shall relocate and reconnect Plumbing facilities that must be relocated in order to accomplish the remodeling shown in the Drawings or indicated in the Specifications. Where Plumbing equipment or materials are removed, the Plumbing Contractor shall cap unused piping beyond the floor line or wall line to facilitate restoration of finish.
 6. General Contractor shall install finish material.
 7. Obtain permission from the Architect for channeling of floors or walls not specifically noted on the Drawings.
 8. Protect adjacent materials indicated to remain. Install and maintain dust and noise barriers to keep dirt, dust, and noise from being transmitted to adjacent areas. Remove protection and barriers after demolition operations are complete.
 9. Locate, identify, and protect Plumbing services passing through demolition area and serving other areas outside the demolition limits. Maintain services to areas outside demolition limits. When services must be interrupted, install temporary services for affected areas.
- B. Conditions Affecting Excavations: The following project conditions apply:
 1. Maintain and protect existing building services which transit the area affected by selective demolition.

2. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by excavation operations.
- C. Site Information: Subsurface conditions were investigated during the design of the Project. Reports of these investigations are available for information only; data in the reports are not intended as representations or warranties of accuracy or continuity of conditions. The Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this information.
- D. Use of explosives is not permitted.
- E. Environmental Conditions: Apply joint sealers under temperature and humidity conditions within the limits permitted by the joint sealer manufacturer. Do not apply joint sealers to wet substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Provide clean sand, pea gravel or flowable fill material (per the geotechnical engineer's or structural engineer's recommendations).
- B. Subbase Material: Where applicable, provide natural soils with 10% by volume of rocks less than 2" diameter or artificially crushed aggregate. Corrosive fill materials shall not be utilized. When CL clay, rock, or gravel is used, it shall not be larger than 2 inches in any dimension and be free of debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetable and other deleterious matter.
- C. Drainage Fill: Provide washed, evenly graded mixture of ¾" open graded aggregate stone or gravel, around drainage pipes to a level above pipe as detailed by Architect. Provide open graded aggregate, crushed stone, crushed or uncrushed gravel with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve, and not more than 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve for drainage fill to subgrade or around equipment structures.
- D. Filter Fabric: Flat needle punched PP or polyester fibers or combination of both, with flow rate range from 110 to 330 gpm/sq. ft. (4,480 to 13,440 L/min. per sq. m) when tested according to ASTM D 4491.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PERMITS

- A. Secure and pay for permits required in connection with the installation of the Plumbing Work. Arrange with the various utility companies for the installation and connection of required utilities for this facility and pay charges associated therewith including connection charges and inspection fees, except where these services or fees are designated to be provided by others.

3.2 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Schedule and coordinate with the Utility Company, Owner and with the Engineer connection to, or relocation of, or discontinuation of normal utility services from existing utility lines. Premium time required for any such work shall be included in the bid.
- B. Existing utilities damaged due to the operations of utility work for this project shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Owner or Utility Company without additional cost.
- C. Utilities shall not be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend unless authorized by representatives of the Owner or Engineer.
- D. Repairs and restoration of utilities shall be made before workmen leave the project at the end of the workday in which the interruption takes place.
- E. Contractor shall include in his bid the cost of furnishing temporary facilities to provide services during interruption of normal utility service.

3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01, Division 02 and General Conditions for Selective Demolition requirements in addition to the requirements specified herein.
- B. General: Demolish, remove, demount, and disconnect abandoned Plumbing materials and equipment indicated to be removed and not indicated to be salvaged or saved.
- C. Materials and Equipment To Be Salvaged: Remove, demount, and disconnect existing Plumbing materials and equipment indicated to be removed and salvaged, and deliver materials and equipment to the location designated for storage.
- D. Disposal and Cleanup: Remove from the site and legally dispose of demolished materials and equipment not indicated to be salvaged.
- E. Plumbing Materials and Equipment: Demolish, remove, demount, and disconnect the following items:
 - 1. Inactive and obsolete piping, fittings and specialties, equipment, controls, fixtures and insulation.
 - a. Piping embedded in floors, walls, and ceilings may remain if such materials do not interfere with new installations. Remove exposed materials and materials above accessible ceilings. Drain and cap piping and ducts allowed to remain.
 - b. Perform cutting and patching required for demolition in accordance with Division 1, General Conditions and "Cutting and Patching" portion of this Section in Division 22.

3.4 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. Refer to Division 01, Division 02, and Division 31, Geotechnical Soils Report and General Conditions for Excavation and Backfilling in addition to the requirements specified herein.
- B. Perform excavation of every description, of whatever substance encountered and to the depth required in connection with the installation of the work under this Division. Excavation shall be in conformance with applicable Division and section of the General Specifications.
- C. Roads, alleys, streets and sidewalks damaged during this work shall be restored to the satisfaction of Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
- D. Trenches close to walks or columns shall not be excavated without prior consultation with the Architect.
- E. Erect barricades around excavations. Provide an adequate number of amber lights on or near the work and keep them burning from dusk to dawn. The Contractor shall be held responsible for any damage that any parties may sustain due to neglecting the necessary precautions when performing the work.
- F. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local, state and federal codes and ordinances. Shore and brace as required for stability of excavation.
- G. Shoring and Bracing: Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local, state and federal codes and authorities. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open.
 - 1. Remove shoring and bracing when no longer required. Where sheeting is allowed to remain, cut top of sheeting at an elevation of 30 inches below finished grade elevation.
- H. Install sediment and erosion control measures in accordance with local codes and ordinances.
- I. Dewatering: Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from flowing into excavations and trenches.
 - 1. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations and trenches. Remove water to prevent softening of bearing materials. Provide and maintain dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
 - 2. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation and trench limits to convey surface water to collecting or run-off areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches. In no case shall sewers be used as drains for such water.
- J. Material Storage: Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
 - 1. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip-line of trees indicated to remain.
 - 2. Remove and legally dispose of excess excavated materials and materials not acceptable for use as backfill or fill.

- K. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Plumbing Structures: Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot; plus a sufficient distance to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection.
1. Excavate, by hand, areas within drip-line of large trees. Protect the root system from damage and dry-out. Maintain moist conditions for root system and cover exposed roots with burlap. Paint root cuts of 1 inch in diameter and larger with emulsified asphalt tree paint.
 2. Take care not to disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before concrete reinforcement is placed.
- L. Trenching: Excavate trenches for Plumbing installations as follows:
1. Excavate trenches to the uniform width, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room and a minimum of 6 to 9 inches clearance on both sides of pipe and equipment.
 2. Excavate trenches to depth indicated or required for piping to establish indicated slope and invert elevations. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to an elevation below frost line.
 3. Limit the length of open trench to that in which pipe can be installed, tested, and the trench backfilled within the same day.
 4. Where rock is encountered, carry excavation below required elevation and backfill with a layer of crushed stone or gravel prior to installation of pipe. Provide a minimum of 6 inches of stone or gravel cushion between rock bearing surface and pipe.
 5. Excavate trenches for piping and equipment with bottoms of trench to accurate elevations for support of pipe and equipment on undisturbed soil.
- M. Cold Weather Protection: Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35°F.
- N. Bedding:
1. Fill bottom of pipe trench and fill unevenness with compacted bedding material to ensure continuous bearing of the pipe barrel on the bearing surface. Additional bedding installation requirements are in the following piping specifications. Compact bedding as described below:
 2. Fill bottom of equipment trench and fill unevenness with compacted sand backfill to ensure continuous bearing of the equipment on the bearing surface. Compact bedding as described below.
- O. Backfilling and Filling: Place soil materials in layers to required subgrade elevations for each area classification listed below, using materials specified in Part 2 of this Section.
1. Under walks and pavements, use a combination of subbase materials and excavated or borrowed materials.
 2. Under building slabs, use drainage fill materials.
 3. Under piping and equipment, use subbase materials where required over rock bearing surface and for correction of unauthorized excavation.

4. For piping less than 30 inches below surface of roadways, provide 4-inch-thick concrete base slab support after installation and testing of piping and prior to backfilling and placement of roadway subbase. Coordinate with AHJ for colored concrete requirements.
 5. Other areas, use excavated or borrowed materials.
- P. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:
1. Inspection, testing, approval, and locations of underground utilities have been recorded.
 2. Removal of concrete formwork.
 3. Removal of shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids.
 4. Removal of trash and debris.
- Q. Drainage Fill: Where building fill is used in lieu of natural soils, provide drainage fill as subbase material. Provide filter fabric material to line the trench to support the bedding material and subbase materials to ensure that backfill materials will not segregate within the trench nor create voids and sags within the pipe trench.
- R. Placement and Compaction: Place subgrade backfill and fill materials in layers of not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- S. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification specified below. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
- T. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, and equipment to required elevations. Prevent displacement of piping and equipment by carrying material uniformly around them to approximately same elevation in each lift.
- U. Compaction: Place bedding backfill materials in maximum layers of not more than 6 inches loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers. Place subbase backfill materials in maximum layers of not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers. Control soil compaction during construction, providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below.
1. Use of pneumatic backhoe as compaction method is not allowed as an acceptable process for compaction of excavations or trenches.
 2. For vertical and/or diagonal pipe installations greater than ½" rise/lf, thoroughly support pipes from permanent concrete structures or undisturbed earth at no less than 10-foot intervals, while placing backfill materials, so that pipes are not deflected, crushed, broken, or otherwise damaged by the backfill placement or settlement.
 3. Where subgrade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water. Apply water in minimum quantity necessary to achieve required moisture content and to prevent water appearing on surface during, or subsequent to, compaction operations. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification specified below. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 4. Place backfill and/or drainage fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, and equipment to required elevations. Coordinate with Architect and/or Civil Engineer backfill

requirements prior to installation. Prevent displacement of pipes and equipment by carrying material uniformly around them to approximately same elevation in each layer or lift.

5. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum density for soils which exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesive soils), determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557 or ASTM D 698 and not less than the following percentages of relative density, determined in accordance with ASTM D 4253, for soils which will not exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesionless soils).
 - a. Areas Under Structures, Building Slabs and Steps, Pavements: Compact top 12 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 90 percent maximum density for cohesive material, or 95 percent relative density for cohesionless material.
 - b. Areas Under Walkways: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 90 percent maximum density for cohesive material, or 95 percent relative density for cohesionless material.
 - c. Other Areas: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, and 90 percent relative density for cohesionless soils.
- V. Subsidence: Where subsidence occurs at Plumbing installation excavations during the period 12 months after Substantial Completion, remove surface treatment (i.e., pavement, lawn, or other finish), add backfill material, compact to specified conditions, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent areas.
- W. Additional Excavation: Where additional excavation may be required due to unsuitable bearing materials encountered, notify the architect immediately for resolution.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The Contractor shall do necessary cutting of walls, floors, ceilings and roofs.
- B. No structural member shall be cut without permission from Architect.
- C. Patch around openings to match adjacent construction.
- D. After the final waterproofing membrane has been installed, roofs may be cut only with written permission by the Architect.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Dirt and refuse resulting from the performance of the work shall be removed from the premises as required to prevent accumulation. The Plumbing Contractor shall cooperate in maintaining reasonably clean premises at all times.
- B. Immediately prior to the final inspection, the Plumbing Contractor shall clean material and equipment installed under the Plumbing Contract. Dirt, dust, plaster, stains, and foreign matter shall be removed from surfaces including components internal to equipment. Damaged finishes shall be touched-up and restored to their original condition.

3.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION REVIEW

- A. Prior to requesting inspection for "CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION", the Contractor shall complete the following items:
1. Submit complete Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
 2. Submit complete Record Drawings.
 3. Perform special inspections. Refer to Table 4 at the end of this section for a list of specification sections in Division 22 that contain special inspection requirements.
 4. Start-up testing of systems.
 5. Removal of temporary facilities from the site.
 6. Comply with requirements for Substantial Completion in the "General Conditions".
- B. The Contractor shall request in writing a review for Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall give the Architect/Engineer at least seven (7) days notice prior to the review.
- C. The Contractor's written request shall state that the Contractor has complied with the requirements for Substantial Completion.
- D. Upon receipt of a request for review, the Architect/Engineer will either proceed with the review or advise the Contractor of unfulfilled requirements.
- E. If the Contractor requests a site visit for Substantial Completion review prior to completing the above mentioned items, He shall reimburse the Architect/Engineer for time and expenses incurred for the visit.
- F. Upon completion of the review, the Architect/Engineer will prepare a "final list" of outstanding items to be completed or corrected for final acceptance.
- G. Omissions on the "final list" shall not relieve the Contractor from the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- H. Prior to requesting a final review, the Contractor shall submit a copy of the final list of items to be completed or corrected. He shall state in writing that each item has been completed, resolved for acceptance or the reason it has not been completed.

END OF SECTION

TABLE 1: PLUMBING SPECIFICATION SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

<u>SPECIFICATION NUMBER/TITLE</u>	<u>CODE DESIGNATION</u>	
220010	General Plumbing Requirements	NONE
220015	Coordination	NONE
220500	Common Work Results For Plumbing	A, B, G, M
220513	Common Motor Requirements For Plumbing Equipment	B
220515	Basic Piping Materials And Methods	B, G
220519	Meters And Gauges For Plumbing Piping	B, H
220523	General-Duty Valves For Plumbing Piping	B
220529	Hangers And Supports For Plumbing Piping	B, F, G, H
220553	Identification For Plumbing Piping & Equipment	B, L, M
220700	Plumbing Insulation	B, M
221100	Water Distribution Piping & Specialties	B, G, H
221111	Mechanically Joined Plumbing Piping Systems	B, G, H
221123	Domestic Water Pumps	A, B, C, E
221300	Sanitary Drainage & Vent Piping & Specialties	B
223300	Electric Domestic Water Heaters	B, C, E, F, H, K
224000	Plumbing Fixtures	B, E, N

CODED LEGEND

A	Shop Drawings
B	Product Data and equipment weights
C	Performance Data, Curves, Certificates and Test Data
D	Coordination Drawings
E	Wiring Diagrams and short circuit current ratings
F	Installation Instructions
G	Welder's Certificates
H	Certificates
I	Calculations
J	Special Inspections
K	Special Warranties
L	Material Samples
M	Schedules
N	Recommended Spare Parts List

TABLE 2: SPARE PARTS REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

<u>SECTION NUMBER</u>		<u>RECEIVED/DATE/INITIAL</u>
220553	Identification For Plumbing Piping & Equipment	_____
221100	Water Distribution Piping & Specialties	_____
221111	Mechanically Joined Plumbing Piping Systems	_____
221123	Domestic Water Pumps	_____
224000	Plumbing Fixtures	_____

Owner's Signature

TABLE 3: SPECIAL WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

<u>SECTION NUMBER</u>		<u>RECEIVED/DATE/INITIAL</u>
223300	Electric Domestic Water Heaters	_____

TABLE 4: SPECIAL INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

<u>SECTION NUMBER</u>	<u>COMPLETED/DATE/INITIAL</u>
-----------------------	-------------------------------

TABLE 5: PLUMBING SPECIFICATION OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

<u>SPECIFICATION NUMBER/TITLE</u>		<u>CODE DESIGNATION</u>
220500	Common Work Results For Plumbing	B
220513	Common Motor Requirements For Plumbing Equipment	B
220515	Basic Piping Materials And Methods	B
220519	Meters And Gauges For Plumbing Piping	B, G, I
220523	General-Duty Valves For Plumbing Piping	B, H, I
220529	Hangers And Supports For Plumbing Piping	B
220553	Identification For Plumbing Piping & Equipment	B
220700	Plumbing Insulation	B
221100	Water Distribution Piping & Specialties	A, B, F, H, I
221111	Mechanically Joined Plumbing Piping Systems	A, B, F, H, I
221123	Domestic Water Pumps	B, C, D, E, G, H, I
221300	Sanitary Drainage & Vent Piping & Specialties	A, B, F
223300	Electric Domestic Water Heaters	B, C, D, E, G, H, I
224000	Plumbing Fixtures	B, E, H, I

CODED LEGEND

A	As-Built Drawings
B	Product Data
C	Performance Data, Capacities, Curves and Certificates
D	Wiring Diagrams
E	Operating Instructions
F	Test Reports
G	Warranties
H	Recommended Spare Parts List
I	Service and Maintenance Instructions

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

To Project Engineer: _____ Request # (GC Determined): _____

Project Name: _____

Project No/Phase: _____ Date: _____

Specification Title: _____

Section Number: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Manufacturer: _____ Model No.: _____

Address: _____ Phone: _____

History: New product 1-4 years old 5-10 years old More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified Work: _____

Point-by-point comparative data attached – REQUIRED BY ENGINEER
Comparative data may include but not be limited to performance, certifications, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements. Include all information necessary for an evaluation.

Supporting Data Attached: Drawings Product Data Samples
 Tests Reports Other: _____

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

Similar Installation:
Project: _____ Architect: _____

Address: _____ Owner: _____

_____ Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: No Yes; explain: _____

Substitution Certification Statement:

Unless stated otherwise in writing to the Engineer by the Contractor, Contractor warrants to the Engineer, Architect, and Owner that the:

- ▲ A. Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to meet or exceed the specified Work in all respects.
- B. Proposed substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- C. Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- D. Proposed substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified Work.
- F. Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- G. Proposed substitution will not adversely affect other trades or delay construction schedule.
- H. Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

_____	_____	_____
Submitting Contractor	Date	Company

Manufacturer's Certification of Equal Quality:

I _____ represent the manufacturer of the Proposed Substitution item and hereby certify and warrant to Architect, Engineer, and Owner that the function and quality of the Proposed Substitution meets or exceeds the Specified Item.

_____	_____	_____
Manufacturer's Representative	Date	Company

Engineer Review and Recommendation Section

Recommend Acceptance Yes No

Additional Comments: Attached None

Acceptance Section:

_____	_____	_____
Contractor Acceptance Signature	Date	Company
_____	_____	_____
Owner Acceptance Signature	Date	Company
_____	_____	_____
Architect Acceptance Signature	Date	Company
_____	_____	_____
Engineer Acceptance Signature	Date	Company

SECTION 220015 - COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies the basic requirements for electrical components which are an integral part of packaged plumbing equipment. These components include, but are not limited to factory furnished motors, starters, and disconnect switches furnished as an integral part of packaged plumbing equipment.
- B. Specific electrical requirements (i.e. horsepower and electrical characteristics) for plumbing equipment are scheduled on the Drawings.
- C. System shall be complete and operational with power and control wiring provided to meet the design intent shown on the drawings and specified within the specification sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. No separate submittal is required. Submit product data for motors, starters, and other electrical components with submittal data required for the equipment for which it serves, as required by the individual equipment specification Sections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical components and materials shall be UL labeled.
- B. All electrical equipment provided and the wiring and installation of electrical equipment shall be in accordance with the requirements of this Section and Division 26.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. The Contractors shall provide all motors, starters, disconnects, wire, conduit, etc. as specified in the Construction Documents. If, however, the Plumbing Contractor furnishes a piece of equipment requiring a different motor, starter, disconnect, wire size, etc. than what is shown and/or intended on the Construction Documents, the Plumbing Contractor shall coordinate the requirements with any other Contractor and shall be responsible for any additional cost incurred by any other Contractor that is associated with installing the different equipment and related accessories for proper working condition.
- B. Refer to Division 26, "Common Work Results for Electrical" for specification of motor connections

- C. Refer to Division 26, "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers" for specification of disconnect switches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR COORDINATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all motors, equipment, controls, etc. shall be furnished, set in place and wired in accordance with Table 1. Any items not listed but shown on the drawings shall be considered part of the Contract Documents and brought to the attention of the Architect.
- B. The General Contractor is the central authority governing the total responsibility of all trade contractors. Therefore, deviations and clarifications of this schedule are permitted provided the General Contractor assumes responsibility to coordinate the trade contractors different than as indicated herein. If deviations or clarifications to this schedule are implemented, submit a record copy to the Engineer.

TABLE 1: ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

ITEM	FURN BY	SET BY	POWER WIRING	CONTROL WIRING
Equipment motors	DIV 22	DIV 22	DIV 26	---
Control relays and transformers	DIV 22	DIV 22	DIV 26	DIV 23
Time switches	DIV 22	DIV 22	DIV 26	DIV 23

DIV 22 = Plumbing Contractor

DIV 26 = Electrical Contractor

DIV 23 = Building Automation System Contractor, refer to Division 23 Section "Direct-Digital Control for HVAC".

END OF SECTION 220015

SECTION 220500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes limited scope general construction materials and methods for application with Plumbing installations as follows:

1. Access panels and doors in walls, ceilings, and floors for access to Plumbing materials and equipment.
2. Plumbing equipment nameplate data.
3. Concrete for bases and housekeeping pads.
4. Non-shrink grout for equipment installations.
5. Sleeves for Plumbing penetrations.
6. Miscellaneous metals for support of Plumbing materials and equipment.
7. Wood grounds, nailers, blocking, fasteners, and anchorage for support of Plumbing materials and equipment.
8. Joint sealers for sealing around Plumbing materials and equipment.
9. Plenum insulation for enclosure of combustible items located within fire-rated return air plenums.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 7 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for material and methods for firestopping systems.
2. Division 22 Section "Basic piping Materials and Methods" for materials and methods for mechanical sleeve seals.
3. Division 22 Section "Sanitary Drainage and Vent Piping and Specialties" for indirect drain piping and installation requirements.
4. Division 23 Section "Direct Digital Controls for HVAC" for integration with building automation system of leak detection system "Water Present" alarm.
5. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical" required electrical devices.
6. Division 26 Sections "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers" for field-installed disconnects.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Division 1 and Division 22 Section "General Plumbing Requirements".

1. Product data for the following products:
 - a. Access panels and doors.
 - b. Through and membrane-penetration firestopping systems.

- c. Joint sealers.
2. Shop drawings detailing fabrication and installation for metal fabrications, and wood supports and anchorage for Plumbing materials and equipment.
3. Welder certificates, signed by Contractor, certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under "Quality Assurance" article of this Section.
4. Schedules indicating proposed methods and sequence of operations for selective demolition prior to commencement of Work. Include coordination for shut-off of utility services and details for dust and noise control.
 - a. Coordinate sequencing with construction phasing and Owner occupancy specified in Division 1 Section "Summary of Work."
5. Through and Membrane Penetration Firestopping Systems Product Schedule: Submit a schedule for each piping system penetration that includes UL listing, location, wall or floor rating and installation drawing for each penetration fire stop system.
 - a. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where a fire-resistance classification is indicated, provide access door assembly with panel door, frame, hinge, and latch from manufacturer listed in the UL "Building Materials Directory" for rating shown.
 1. Provide UL Label on each fire-rated access door.
- C. Through and Membrane Penetration Systems Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT

A. Manufacturer:

1. Bar-Co., Inc.
2. Elmdor Stoneman.
3. JL Industries
4. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
5. Karp Associates, Inc.
6. Milcor
7. Nystrom Building Products
8. Wade
9. Zurn

B. Access Doors:

1. Provide access doors for all concealed equipment, except where above lay-in ceilings. Refer to Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping" for labeling of access doors.
2. Access doors shall be adequately sized for the devices served with a minimum size of 18 inches x 18 inches, furnished by the respective Contractor or Subcontractor and installed by the General Contractor.
3. Access doors must be of the proper construction for type of construction where installed.
4. The exact location of all access doors shall be verified with the Architect prior to installation.
5. Steel Access Doors and Frames: Factory-fabricated and assembled units, complete with attachment devices and fasteners ready for installation. Joints and seams shall be continuously welded steel, with welds ground smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
6. Frames: 16-gauge steel, with a 1-inch-wide exposed perimeter flange for units installed in unit masonry, pre-cast, or cast-in-place concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling.
 - a. For installation in masonry, concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling: 1-inch-wide exposed perimeter flange and adjustable metal masonry anchors.
 - b. For installation in gypsum wallboard or plaster: perforated flanges with wallboard bead.
 - c. For installation in full-bed plaster applications: galvanized, expanded metal lath and exposed casing bead, welded to perimeter of frame.
7. Flush Panel Doors: 14-gauge sheet steel, with concealed spring hinges or concealed continuous piano hinge set to open 175 degrees; factory-applied prime paint.
 - a. Fire-Rated Units: Insulated flush panel doors, with continuous piano hinge and self-closing mechanism.
8. Locking Devices: Flush, screwdriver-operated cam locks.
9. Locking Devices: Where indicated on the drawings or where access panels are installed in locations accessible to the public, provide 5-pin or 5-disc type cylinder locks, individually keyed; provide 2 keys.

2.2 PLUMBING EQUIPMENT NAMEPLATE DATA

- A. For each piece of power operated Plumbing equipment, provide a permanent operational data nameplate indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliance's, and similar essential data. Locate nameplates in an accessible location.

2.3 CONCRETE EQUIPMENT BASES/HOUSEKEEPING PADS

- A. Provide concrete equipment bases and housekeeping pads for various pieces of floor mounted Plumbing equipment.. Concrete equipment bases/housekeeping pads shall generally conform to the shape of the piece of equipment it serves with a minimum 4" margin around the equipment and supports.
- B. Form concrete equipment bases and housekeeping pads using framing lumber or steel channel with form release agent. Chamfer top edges and corners. Trowel tops and sides of each base/pad to a smooth finish, equal to that of the floors.
- C. Concrete equipment bases and housekeeping pads shall be made of a minimum 28 day, 4000 psi concrete conforming to American Concrete Institute Standard Building Code for Reinforced Concrete (ACI 318-99) and the latest applicable recommendations of the ACI standard practice manual. Concrete shall be composed of cement conforming to ASTM C 150 Type I, aggregate conforming to ASTM C33, and potable water. All exposed exterior concrete shall contain 5 to 7 percent air entrainment.
- D. Unless otherwise specified or shown on the structural drawings, reinforce equipment bases and housekeeping pads with No. 4 reinforcing bars conforming to ASTM A 615 or 6x6 – W2.9 x W2.9 welded wire mesh conforming to ASTM A185. Reinforcing bars shall be placed 24" on center with a minimum of two bars each direction.
- E. Provide galvanized anchor bolts for all equipment placed on concrete equipment bases and housekeeping pads or on concrete slabs. Anchor bolts size, number and placement shall be as recommended by the Manufacturer of the equipment.
- F. Concrete equipment bases and housekeeping pads shall have minimum heights in accordance with the following table:

Equipment	Minimum Height
Water Heaters, Water Softeners and Equipment Less than or equal to 20 tons and Other Equipment Not Listed – Note 1	3-1/2"

NOTES:

- 1. Height of equipment bases applies to equipment installed on slab-on-grade. For equipment installed on floors above grade and/or roof, reference the drawings.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Provide nonshrink, nonmetallic grout conforming to ASTM C 1107, Grade B, in premixed and factory-packaged containers.
- B. Grout shall have post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, non-staining, non-corrosive, non-gaseous, hydraulic-cement characteristics and shall be as recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Grout shall have 5,000 psi, 28-day compressive strength design mix.

2.5 PENETRATIONS

- A. Sleeves:
 - 1. Steel Sleeves: Schedule 40 galvanized, welded steel pipe, ASTM A-53 grade A or 12 gauge (0.1084 inches) welded galvanized steel formed to a true circle concentric to the pipe.
 - 2. Sheet-Metal Sleeves: 10 gauge (0.1382 inches), galvanized steel, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Frames for rectangular openings attached to forms and of a maximum dimension established by the Architect. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, provide 18 gauge (0.052 inches) welded galvanized steel. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, provide 10 gauge (0.1382 inches) welded galvanized steel. Notify the General Contractor or Architect before installing any box openings not shown on the Architectural or Structural Drawings.
- C. Box Frames: Frames for rectangular openings shall be of welded 12 gauge steel attached to forms and of a maximum dimension established by the Architect. Contractor shall notify the General Contractor or Architect before installing any box openings not shown on the Architectural or Structural Drawings.

2.6 DRIP PANS

- A. Drip pans for pipes in protected areas shall be 20 gauge galvanized steel with 2" lapped and soldered joints. Drip pan shall have a depth of 2" and a width of 6" in addition to the diameter of the associated pipe. Provide 3/4" galvanized pipe with male NPT outlet at low point of drip pan.
- B. Drip pan supports shall be 1/4" X 2" galvanized bar stock welded to the drip pan without holes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS METALS

- A. Steel plates, shapes, bars, and bar grating: ASTM A 36.
- B. Cold-Formed Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500.
- C. Hot-Rolled Steel Tubing: ASTM A 501.

- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Schedule 40, welded.
- E. Fasteners: Zinc-coated, type, grade, and class as required.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Framing Materials: Standard Grade, light-framing-size lumber of any species. Number 3 Common or Standard Grade boards complying with WCLIB or AWPA rules, or Number 3 boards complying with SPIB rules. Lumber shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWPB LP-2, and kiln dried to a moisture content of not more than 19 percent.
- B. Construction Panels: Plywood panels; APA C-D PLUGGED INT, with exterior glue; thickness as indicated, or if not indicated, not less than 15/32 inches.

2.9 JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Joint sealers, joint fillers, and other related materials compatible with each other and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application.
- B. Colors: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- C. Elastomeric Joint Sealers: Provide the following types:
 - 1. One-part, nonacid-curing, silicone sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for uses in non-traffic areas for masonry, glass, aluminum, and other substrates recommended by the sealant manufacturer. Provide one of the following:
 - a. "Dow Corning 790," Dow Corning Corp.
 - b. "Silglaze II SCS 2801," General Electric Co.
 - c. "Silpruf SCS 2000," General Electric Co.
 - d. "864," Pecora Corp.
 - e. "Rhodia 5C," Rhone-Poulenc, Inc.
 - f. "Spectrem 1," Tremco, Inc.
 - g. "Spectrem 2," Tremco, Inc.
 - h. "Dow Corning 795," Dow Corning Corp.
 - i. "Rhodia 7B," Rhone-Poulenc, Inc.
 - j. "Rhodia 7S," Rhone-Poulenc, Inc.
 - k. "Omniseal," Sonneborn Building Products Div.
 - 2. One-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for uses in non-traffic areas for glass, aluminum, metal or porcelain plumbing fixtures and nonporous joint substrates; formulated with fungicide; intended for sealing interior joints with nonporous substrates; and subject to in-service exposure to conditions of high humidity and temperature extremes. Provide one of the following:
 - a. "Dow Corning 786," Dow Corning Corp.
 - b. "Sanitary 1700," General Electric Co.
 - c. "898 Silicone Sanitary Sealant," Pecora Corp.

- D. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealants: One-part, nonsag, mildew-resistant, paintable complying with ASTM C 834 recommended for exposed applications on interior and protected exterior locations involving joint movement of not more than plus or minus 5 percent. Provide one of the following:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. "Chem-Calk 600," Bostik Construction Products Div.
 - b. "AC-20," Pecora Corp.
 - c. "Sonolac," Sonneborn Building Products Div.
 - d. "Tremflex 834," Tremco, Inc.

2.10 PLENUM INSULATION

- A. General: Combustible materials including, but not limited to, plastic pipe and plastic-coated cables that do not meet the minimum combustibility requirements of the applicable building codes may be installed in fire-rated return air plenums when enclosed within high-temperature insulation blanket where approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Material: FyreWrap 0.5 Plenum Insulation, ETS Schaefer Plenumshield Blanket, or equivalent utilizing light weight, high temperature blanket enhanced for biosolubility. The encapsulating material shall be aluminum foil with fiberglass reinforcing scrim covering.
- C. Certification: Plenum insulation shall have an encapsulated flame spread rating less than 25 and a smoke developed rating of less than 50. The product shall be UL 1887 (Modified) listed, certified by ASTM E-136 for Non-combustibility and ASTM E-84/UL 723 for Surface Burning Characteristics.
- D. Physical Properties: Plenum insulation shall be single ½" layer with a density of 6 to 8 pounds per cubic foot.

2.11 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Sealants and accessories shall have fire-resistance ratings indicated, as established by testing identical assemblies in accordance with UL 2079 or ASTM E 814, or other NRTL acceptable to AHJ. Manufactured by:
1. Hilti
 2. RectorSeal
 3. Specified Technologies Inc.,
 4. United States Gypsum Company
 5. 3M Corp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install access doors and sealants in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ACCESS DOORS

- A. Set frames accurately in position and securely attached to supports, with face panels plumb and level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces.
- B. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.

3.3 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor Plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS "Structural Welding Code."

3.4 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorage accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor Plumbing materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.5 PREPARATION FOR JOINT SEALERS

- A. Surface Cleaning for Joint Sealers: Clean surfaces of joints immediately before applying joint sealers to comply with recommendations of joint sealer manufacturer.
- B. Apply joint sealer primer to substrates as recommended by joint sealer manufacturer. Protect adjacent areas from spillage and migration of primers, using masking tape. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.6 APPLICATION OF JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealer manufacturers' printed application instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 962 for use of elastomeric joint sealants.
 - 2. Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 790 for use of acrylic-emulsion joint sealants.
- B. Tooling: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time skinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

3.7 PENETRATIONS:

A. New Construction:

1. Coordinate with Divisions 03 and 04 for installation of sleeves and sleeve seals integrally in cast-in-place, precast, and masonry walls and horizontal slabs where indicated on the Drawings or as required to support piping or ductwork penetrations.

B. Construction in Existing Facilities:

1. Saw cut or core drill existing walls and slabs to install sleeves and sleeve seals in existing facilities. Do not cut or drill any walls or slabs without first coordinating with, and receiving approval from, the Architect, Owner, or both. Seal sleeves and sleeve seals into concrete walls or slabs with a waterproof non-shrink grout acceptable to the Architect.

C. Provide sleeves and/or box frames for openings in all concrete and masonry construction and fire or smoke partitions, for all mechanical work that passes through such construction; Coordinate with other trades and Divisions to dimension and lay out all such openings.

D. The General Contractor will provide only those openings specifically indicated on the Architectural or Structural Drawings as being provided under the General Contractor's work.

E. The cutting of new or existing construction shall not be permitted except by written approval of the Architect.

F. Floor sleeves shall be fitted with means for attachment to forms and shall be of length to extend at least two inches above the floor level.

G. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

H. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.

I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry.

J. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for penetrations of gypsum board assemblies.

K. All openings sleeved through underground exterior walls shall be sealed with mechanical sleeve seals as specified in Division 22 Section "Basic Piping Materials and Methods".

3.8 DRIP PANS

A. Provide drip pans in locations indicated on drawings.

B. Provide drip pans for piping directly above a two hour rated ceiling of an elevator machine room.

C. Provide drip pans, only with written approval obtained prior to installation, installed beneath piping above electrical rooms, telecom rooms, data rooms, servers or any other protected area not clearly indicated by drawings.

- D. Provide drip pan supports every 4'-0". Provide ¼" galvanized threaded rods through bar stock on each side of the drip pan and attached with 2 nuts per rod. Attach rods to structure with MSS SP-58 compliant components.
- E. Connect ¾" type "L" copper indirect drain line to drip pan outlet. Route and discharge to receptor with air gap outside of the protected area.
- F. Install leak detection rope in a zig-zag pattern covering entire length and width of the drip pan. Secure rope to pan per manufacturers recommendations.
- G. Mount leak detection controller on wall adjacent to exit of the room above which the drip pan is located unless otherwise indicated on drawings indicated on drawings.
- H. Coordinate disconnect and power supply for leak detection system and 120V dedicated receptacle adjacent to controller with Division 26. Power wiring and receptacles are specified in Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical" Disconnects are specified in Division 26 Section "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers"
- I. Coordinate interlock of "Water Present" alarm and "Cable Fault alarm with Building Automation System. Refer to Division 23 Section "Direct Digital Controls for HVAC" for integration with building automation system and low voltage power wiring.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 220513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Single phase electric motors.
 - 2. Three phase electric motors.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with conditions of contract and Division 1 specification Sections.
 - 1. Product Data: Show nameplate data and ratings; characteristics; mounting arrangements; size and location of winding termination lugs, conduit entry, and grounding lug; and coatings.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All motors shall be UL listed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Century
- B. General Electric
- C. Westinghouse
- D. Baldor
- E. Gould

2.2 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Less Than 250 Watts, for Intermittent Service: Provide equipment manufacturer's standard. Motor's need not conform to these specifications.

- B. Electrical Service: All motors shall be supplied in accordance with the following voltage and phase unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
 - 1. Motors 1/2 HP and Smaller: 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
- C. Type:
 - 1. Open drip-proof except where noted otherwise.
 - 2. Motors: Design for continuous operation in 40 degrees C environment.
 - 3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type.
 - 4. Motors with frame sizes 254T and larger: Energy Efficient Type.
- D. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, efficiency.
- E. Wiring Terminations:
 - 1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
 - 2. For fractional horsepower motors, provide flexible conduit connection in end frame. Maximum length of flexible conduit shall be five feet.

2.3 SINGLE PHASE POWER - CAPACITOR START MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.
- C. Pull-up Torque: Up to 350 percent of full load torque.
- D. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.
- E. Motors: Capacitor in series with starting winding; provide capacitor-start/capacitor-run motors with two capacitors in parallel with run capacitor remaining in circuit at operating speeds.
- F. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.
- G. Enclosed Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.4 CAPACITORS

- A. Furnish capacitors for power factor correction as specified herein on motors furnished under Division 22 that are not connected to variable frequency drives. KVAR size shall be as required to correct motor power factor to 90 percent or better and shall be installed on all motors 1 horsepower and larger, that have an uncorrected power factor of less than 85 percent at rated load.

B. Features:

1. Individual unit cells.
2. All welded steel housing.
3. Each capacitor internally fused.
4. Non-flammable synthetic liquid impregnated.
5. Craft tissue insulation.
6. Aluminum foil electrodes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Single phase motors for pumps and air compressors: Capacitor start type.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install securely on firm foundation.
- C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

3.3 NEMA OPEN MOTOR SERVICE FACTOR SCHEDULE

HP	3600 RPM	1800 RPM	1200 RPM	900 RPM
1/6-1/3	1.35	1.35	1.35	1.35
1/2	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.15
3/4	1.25	1.25	1.15	1.15
1	1.25	1.15	1.15	1.15
1.5-150	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15

END OF SECTION 220513

SECTION 220515 - BASIC PIPING MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies piping materials and installation methods common to more than one Section of Division 22 and includes joining materials, piping specialties and basic piping installation instructions.
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing," for materials and methods for sleeve materials.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Lead Free: Refers to the wetted surface of pipe, fittings and fixtures in potable water systems that have a weighted average lead content $\leq 0.25\%$ per Safe Drinking Water Act as amended January 4th 2011 Section 1417.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Division 1 and Division 22 Section "General Plumbing Requirements" for administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.
- B. Product Data: Submit product data on the following items:
 - 1. Escutcheons
 - 2. Dielectric Waterway Fittings
 - 3. Dielectric Flanges and Flange Kits
 - 4. Mechanical Sleeve Seals
 - 5. Strainers
- C. Quality Control Submittals:
 - 1. Submit welders' certificates specified in Quality Assurance below.
- D. Submit certification that specialties and fittings for domestic water distribution comply with NSF 61 Annex G and / or NSF 372.
- E. Submit a schedule of dissimilar metal joints and dielectric waterway fittings, unions, flanges or flange kits. Include joint type materials, connection method and proposed dielectric waterway fittings, unions and flanges to isolate dissimilar metals. Include minimum and maximum torque requirements for flange connections to valves. Refer to the individual piping system specification sections in Division 22 for specifications for piping materials and fittings relative to that particular system and additional requirements.

- F. Submit certification that fittings and specialties are manufactured in plants located in the United States or certified that they comply with applicable ANSI and ASTM standards.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welder's Qualifications: All welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications.
- B. Welding procedures and testing shall comply with ANSI Standard B31.9 - Standard Code for Building Services Piping and The American Welding Society, Welding Handbook.
- C. Soldering and Brazing procedures shall conform to ANSI B9.1 Standard Safety Code for Plumbing Refrigeration.
- D. Pipe specialties and fittings shall be manufactured in plants located in the United States or certified to meet the specified ASTM and ANSI standards.
- E. Comply with NSF 61 Annex G and / or NSF 372 for wetted surfaces of specialties and fittings containing no more than 0.25% lead by weight for domestic water distribution.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide piping materials and specialties from one of the following:
 - 1. Pipe Escutcheons:
 - a. AWI Manufacturing.
 - b. Keeney Manufacturing Company
 - c. Wal-Rich Corp.
 - d. Jones Stephens Corp.
 - 2. Dielectric Waterway Fittings:
 - a. Grinnell Mechanical Products; Tyco Fire Products LP
 - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - 3. Dielectric Flanges and Flange Kits:
 - a. Calpico, Inc.
 - b. FMC Technologies
 - c. Pipeline Seal & Insulator, Inc.
 - d. Tampa Rubber and Gasket Co., inc.
 - e. Watts Industries Inc.; Water Products Div.
 - f. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
 - 4. Strainers:

- a. Armstrong Machine Works.
- b. Hoffman Specialty ITT; Fluid Handling Div.
- c. MEPCO
- d. Metraflex Co.
- e. Mueller Steam Specialties.
- f. Nicholson Steam
- g. RP&C Valve, Division of Conbraco Ind.
- h. Spirax Sarco.
- i. Watts Regulator Co.

5. Mechanical Sleeve Seals:

- a. Advance Products & Systems
- b. Calpico, Inc.
- c. GPT Industries/Link Seal
- d. Metraflex Co.
- e. Proco Products, Inc.

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to the individual piping system specification sections in Division 22 for specifications on piping and fittings relative to that particular system.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 Piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Welding Materials: AWS D10.12; Comply with Section II, Part C, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for the wall thickness and chemical analysis of the pipe being welded.
- C. Brazing Materials: AWS A5.8; Comply with SFA-5.8, Section II, ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for brazing filler metal materials appropriate for the materials being joined.
- D. Soldering Materials: ASTM B32; Refer to individual piping system specifications for solder appropriate for each respective system.
- E. Gaskets for Flanged Joints: ASME B16.21; Gasket material shall be full-faced for cast-iron flanges and raised-face for steel flanges. Select materials to suit the service of the piping system in which installed and which conform to their respective ANSI Standard (A21.11, B16.20, or B16.21). Provide materials that will not be detrimentally affected by the chemical and thermal conditions of the fluid being carried.

2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Escutcheons: Chrome-plated, stamped steel, hinged, split-ring escutcheon, with set screw. Inside diameter shall closely fit pipe outside diameter, or outside of pipe insulation where pipe is insulated. Outside diameter shall completely cover the opening in floors, walls, or ceilings.
- B. Unions:
1. Malleable-iron, Class 150 for low pressure service and class 300 for high pressure service; hexagonal stock, with ball-and-socket joints, metal-to-metal bronze seating surfaces; female threaded ends.
 2. Bronze, Class 125, with lead free cast bronze body meeting ASTM B584, for low pressure service and class 250 for high pressure service; hexagonal stock, with ball-and-socket joints, metal-to-metal bronze seating surfaces; solder or female threaded ends.
- C. Dielectric Waterway Fittings: Electroplated steel or brass nipple, with an inert and non-corrosive, thermoplastic lining.
- D. Dielectric Flanges and Flange Kits:
1. Full faced gasket with same outside diameter and bolt hole arrangement as the flange. Pressure rating of 200psi for low pressure service and 400 psi for high pressure service at a continuous operating temperature of 180F.
 2. Steel washers, thermoplastic washers and bolt isolation sleeves or thermoplastic combination washers and bolt sleeves.
 3. Lead free cast bronze meeting ASTM B584, class 125 solder type or cast iron class 125 threaded type for low pressure service and bronze class 250 solder type or cast iron class 250 threaded type for high pressure service.
- E. Y-Type Strainers: Provide strainers full line size of connecting piping, with ends matching piping system materials. Screens for 4" and smaller shall be Type 304 stainless steel mesh with 0.062" perforations and screens for 5" and larger shall be Type 304 stainless steel, with 0.125" perforations.
1. For low pressure applications, cast iron strainers shall have 125 psi working pressure rating and cast bronze strainers shall have 150 psi working pressure rating. For high pressure applications, cast iron strainers shall have 250 psi working pressure rating and cast bronze strainers shall have 300 psi working pressure rating.
 2. Solder Ends, 2" and Smaller: Lead free cast bronze body meeting ASTM B584, screwed screen retainer with centered blowdown fitted with pipe plug.
 3. Threaded Ends, 2" and Smaller: Cast bronze body, screwed screen retainer with centered blowdown fitted with pipe plug.
 4. Threaded Ends, 2" and Smaller: Cast-iron body, screwed screen retainer with centered blowdown fitted with pipe plug.
- F. Sleeves:
1. Sleeve: Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for sleeve materials.

- G. Mechanical Sleeve Seals: Modular Plumbing type, consisting of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill annular space between pipe and sleeve, connected with bolts and pressure plates which cause rubber sealing elements to expand when tightened, providing watertight seal and electrical insulation.

2.5 UI WALL SLEEVES

- 1. Steel sleeve of schedule 40 pipe meeting ASTM A53B with 2" wide metal plate meeting ASTM A36 welded all around. Hot dip galvanized inside and out.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes, and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris for both inside and outside of piping and fittings before assembly.

3.3 INSTALLATIONS

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate the general location and arrangement of the piping systems. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into consideration pipe sizing and friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. So far as practical, install piping as indicated. Refer to individual system specifications for requirements for coordination drawing submittals.
- B. Conceal all pipe installations in walls, pipe chases, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Install piping free of sags and bends and with ample space between piping to permit proper insulation applications.
- D. Install exposed piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are not permitted, unless expressly indicated on the Drawings.
- E. Install horizontal piping as high as possible allowing for specified slope and coordination with other components. Install vertical piping tight to columns or walls. Provide space to permit insulation applications, with 1" clearance outside the insulation. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for panel removal.
- F. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying full insulation and servicing of valves.

- G. Support piping from structure. Do not support piping from ceilings, equipment, ductwork, conduit and other non-structural elements.
- H. Install drains at low points in mains, risers, and branch lines consisting of a tee fitting, 3/4" ball valve, and short 3/4" threaded nipple and cap.
- I. Verify final equipment locations for roughing in.

3.4 PIPING PROTECTION

- A. Protect piping during construction period, to avoid clogging with dirt and debris, and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day or whenever work stops.

3.5 PENETRATIONS

- A. Plumbing penetrations occur when piping penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire / smoke rated floor and wall assemblies.
- B. Above Grade Concrete or Masonry Penetrations
 - 1. Provide sleeves for pipes passing through above grade concrete or masonry walls, concrete floor or roof slabs. Sleeves are not required for core drilled holes in existing masonry walls, concrete floors or roofs. Provide sleeves as follows:
 - a. Provide schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - b. Provide galvanized sheet metal for sleeves 6 inches in diameter and larger, thickness shall be 10 gauge (0.1382 inches).
 - c. Provide welded galvanized sheet metal for rectangular sleeves with the following minimum metal thickness:
 - 1) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 18 gauge (0.052 inches).
 - 2) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 10 gauge (0.1382 inches).
 - d. Schedule 40 PVC pipe sleeves are acceptable for use in areas without return air plenums.
 - 2. Extend pipe insulation for insulated pipe through floor, wall and roof penetrations, including fire rated walls and floors. The vapor barrier shall be maintained. Size sleeve for a minimum of 1" annular clear space between inside of sleeve and outside of insulation.
 - 3. Seal elevated floor, exterior wall and roof penetrations watertight and weathertight with non-shrink, non-hardening commercial sealant. Pack with mineral wool and seal both ends with minimum of 1/2" of sealant.

- C. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Provide galvanized steel wall sleeve. Wall sleeve is not required for existing concrete walls with core drilled penetrations. Size wall sleeves to allow for 1-inch or larger, if required by the mechanical sleeve seal manufacturer) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve. Provide mechanical sleeve seal.
1. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
 2. Verify sleeve and mechanical sleeve seal installations for damage and faulty work. Verify watertight integrity of sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals installed below grade to seal against hydrostatic water pressure. If sleeve and or sleeve seal are not watertight, provide new wall sleeve and mechanical sleeve seal.
- D. Elevated Floor Penetrations of Waterproof Membrane:
1. Provide cast-iron wall pipes for sleeves, extend top of wall pipe minimum 1" above finish floor. Size wall pipe for minimum ½" annular space between pipe and wall pipe.
 2. Extend pipe insulation for insulated pipe through wall pipe. The vapor barrier shall be maintained. Size wall pipe for a minimum of 1" annular clear space between inside of sleeve and outside of insulation.
 3. Pack with mineral wool and seal both ends with minimum of ½" of waterproof sealant. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
 4. Secure waterproof membrane flashing between clamping flange and clamping ring. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Division 7 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
 5. Extend bottom of wall pipe below floor slab as required and secure underdeck clamp to hold wall pipe rigidly in place.
- E. Interior Foundation Penetrations: Provide sleeves for horizontal pipe passing through or under foundation. Sleeves shall be cast iron soil pipe two nominal pipe sizes larger than the pipe served.
- F. Concrete Slab on Grade Penetrations:
1. Provide schedule 40 PVC pipe sleeves for vertical pressure pipe passing through concrete slab on grade. Sleeves shall be one nominal pipe size larger than the pipe served and two pipe sizes larger than pipe served for ductile iron pipes with restraining rods. Seal watertight with silicone caulk.
 2. Provide ½" thick cellular foam insulation around perimeter of non-pressure pipe passing thru concrete slab on grade. Insulation shall extend to 2" above and below the concrete slab.
- G. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls: Seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or duct, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Pack with mineral wool and seal both ends with minimum of ½" of sealant. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
1. Extend pipe insulation for insulated pipe through sleeve. The vapor barrier shall be maintained. Size sleeve for a minimum of 1" annular clear space between inside of sleeve and outside of insulation.

- H. Exterior Wall Penetrations: Seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or duct, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Pack with mineral wool and seal both ends with minimum of ½" of waterproof sealant. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
 - 1. Extend pipe insulation for insulated pipe through sleeve. The vapor barrier shall be maintained. Size sleeve for a minimum of 1" annular clear space between inside of sleeve and outside of insulation.

3.6 FITTINGS AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Use fittings for all changes in direction and all branch connections.
- B. Remake leaking joints using new materials.
- C. Install components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- D. Install strainers on the supply side of each control valve, pressure reducing or regulating valve, solenoid valve, mixing valve, backflow preventer and elsewhere as indicated.
- E. Install unions at the final connection to each piece of equipment adjacent to each isolation valve or valve assembly for connections 2" and smaller. Install unions where indicated elsewhere on the drawings.
- F. Install flanges at the final connection to each piece of equipment, adjacent to each isolation valve or valve assembly in piping 2-1/2" and larger. Install flanges at each valve 2-1/2" and larger.
- G. Install dielectric waterway fittings for piping 2" and smaller for copper or brass pipe connections to carbon steel equipment connections.
- H. Install dielectric flanges for piping 2-1/2" and larger for copper or brass pipe connections to carbon steel equipment connections, steel, ductile iron or cast iron valves and fittings.
- I. Dielectric Flange Installation:
 - 1. Provide brass nipples between the equipment connection and dielectric flange for screwed connections. Provide an iron flange for the equipment side and a bronze flange for the copper or brass piping side of the joint.
 - 2. Provide a bronze flange for the copper or brass piping connection to a cast iron, ductile iron or steel flange.
 - 3. Provide full face gasket with pressure rating equal to system served.
 - 4. At each bolt provide, steel washers, thermoplastic washers and bolt isolation sleeves or thermoplastic combination washers and bolt sleeves.

3.7 JOINTS

- A. Steel Pipe Joints:

1. Pipe 2" and Smaller: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads in accordance with ANSI B2.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter. Apply pipe joint lubricant or sealant suitable for the service for which the pipe is intended on the male threads at each joint and tighten joint to leave not more than 3 threads exposed.
 2. Pipe Larger Than 2":
 - a. Weld pipe joints (except for exterior water service pipe) in accordance with ASME Code for Pressure Piping, B31.
 - b. Weld pipe joints of exterior water service pipe in accordance with AWWA C206.
 - c. Install flanges on all valves, apparatus, and equipment. Weld pipe flanges to pipe ends in accordance with ASME B31.9 Code for Building Services Piping. Clean flange faces and install gaskets. Tighten bolts to torque specified by manufacturer of flange and flange bolts, to provide uniform compression of gaskets.
- B. Non-ferrous Pipe Joints:
1. Brazed And Soldered Joints: For copper tube and fitting joints, braze joints in accordance with ANSI B31.9 - Standard Code for Building Services Piping and ANSI B9.1 - Standard Safety Code for Plumbing Refrigeration.
 2. Thoroughly clean tube surface and inside surface of the cup of the fittings, using very fine emory cloth, prior to making soldered or brazed joints. Wipe tube and fittings clean and apply flux. Flux shall not be used as the sole means for cleaning tube and fitting surfaces.
- C. Joints for other piping materials are specified within the respective piping system Sections.

3.8 PIPE FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Refer to individual piping system specification sections.
- B. Inspection Report Form: Refer to the inspection report form at the end of this section for inspection data to be completed for each piping system. Submit completed forms to the Owner and Engineer.

END OF SECTION 220515

PLUMBING & PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS
INSPECTION REPORT FORM

Project Name: _____

Project No: _____ Contractor Project No. _____

General Contractor: _____

Inspection Date: _____ Temperature: _____

System Inspected

Building: _____

Location/Description: _____

Service: _____

Inspection Results

Time of Inspection: _____

Approval to Insulate: Y N

Approval to Cover in Wall: Y N

Approval to backfill Y N

Signatures

Witness: _____ Representing: _____

Witness: _____ Representing: _____

Witness: _____ Representing: _____

Remarks

Contractor Supervisor's signature: _____

SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of meters and gauges:
1. Temperature gauges and fittings.
 2. Pressure gauges and fittings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
1. Product data for each type of meter and gauge. Include scale range, ratings, and calibrated performance curves, certified where indicated. Submit meter and gauge schedule showing manufacturer's figure number, scale range, location, and accessories for each meter and gauge.
 2. Product certificates signed by manufacturers of meters and gauges certifying accuracy under specified operating conditions and products' compliance with specified requirements.
 3. Maintenance data for each type of meter and gauge for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance Manuals specified in Division 1 and Division 22 Section "General Plumbing Requirements."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Glass Tube Industrial Thermometers:
 - a. H. O. Trerice Co.
 - b. Marshalltown Instruments, Inc.
 - c. Miljoco Corporation
 - d. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - e. Weksler Instruments Corp.
 - f. Winters Instruments
 2. Thermometer Wells: Same as for thermometers.
 3. Pressure Gauges:

- a. Ametek, U.S. Gauge Div.
- b. Ashcroft Dresser Industries Instrument Div.
- c. Ernst Gage Co.
- d. H. O. Trerice Co.
- e. Marsh Instrument Co., Unit of General Signal.
- f. Marshalltown Instruments, Inc.
- g. Miljoco Corporation
- h. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- i. Weksler Instruments Corp.
- j. WIKA Instruments Corp.
- k. Winters Instruments

4. Pressure Gauge Accessories: Same manufacturers as for pressure gauges.

2.2 THERMOMETERS, GENERAL

- A. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range span or plus or minus one scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range span.
- B. Scale range: Temperature ranges for services listed as follows:
 1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg with 2-degree scale divisions (0 to 115 deg C with 1-degree scale divisions).
 2. Domestic Cold Water: 0 to 100 deg F with 2-degree scale divisions (minus 18 to 38 deg C with 1-degree scale divisions).

2.3 GLASS TUBE INDUSTRIAL THERMOMETERS

- A. Case: Die cast, aluminum finished, in baked epoxy enamel, glass front, spring secured, 9 inches long.
- B. Adjustable Joint: Finished to match case, 180-degree adjustment in vertical plane, 360-degree adjustment in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- C. Tube: Non-red color reading, non-toxic organic spirit-filled glass tube, magnifying lens.
- D. Scale: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum, with permanently etched markings.
- E. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum or brass, for separable socket, length to suit installation.

2.4 THERMOMETER WELLS

- A. Thermometer Wells: Brass or stainless steel, pressure rated to match piping system design pressure; with 2-inch extension for insulated piping and threaded cap nut with chain permanently fastened to well and cap.

2.5 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Type: General use, ASME B40.1, Grade A, phosphor bronze bourdon-tube type, bottom connection.
- B. Case: Cast aluminum or stainless steel case, glass lens, 4-1/2-inches diameter.
- C. Connector: Brass, 1/4-inch NPS.
- D. Scale: White coated aluminum, with permanently etched markings.
- E. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range span.
- F. Range: Conform to the following:
 - 1. Vacuum: 30 inches Hg to 15 psi.
 - 2. All fluids: 2 times operating pressure.
- G. Liquid-Filled: Provide liquid filled gauges where specified in Part 3 of this section.

2.6 PRESSURE GAUGE ACCESSORIES

- A. Snubber: 1/4-inch NPS brass bushing with corrosion-resistant porous metal disc. Disc material shall be suitable for fluid served and rated pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 THERMOMETERS INSTALLATION

- A. Install in the following locations and elsewhere as indicated:
 - 1. At inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater.
- B. Thermometer Wells: Install in piping tee where thermometers are indicated, in vertical position. Fill well with oil or graphite and secure cap.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Install in the following locations, and elsewhere as indicated:
 - 1. At discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 2. At building water service entrance.
- B. Pressure Gauge Needle Valves: Install in piping tee with snubber.

END OF SECTION 220519

SECTION 220523 - GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general duty valves common to most plumbing water distribution piping systems.
 - 1. Special purpose valves are specified in individual piping system specifications.
- B. Contractors Option:
 - 1. The Division 22 contractor may provide mechanically joined plumbing piping systems to connect mechanical joints, couplings, fittings, valves and related components as an option in lieu of, in whole or in part, copper sweat, brazing, threaded or flanged piping methods. Mechanically joined plumbing piping systems to connect plumbing piping where used shall be provided in compliance with specification Section 221111 "Mechanically Joined Plumbing Piping Systems".

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Lead Free: Refers to the wetted surface of pipe, fittings and fixtures in potable water systems that have a weighted average lead content $\leq 0.25\%$ per Safe Drinking Water Act as amended January 4th 2011 Section 1417.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
 - 1. Product data, including body material, valve design, pressure and temperature classification, end connection details, seating materials, trim material and arrangement, dimensions and required clearances, and installation instructions.
- B. Submit certification that valves for domestic water distribution comply with NSF 61 Annex G and / or NSF 372.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single Source Responsibility: Provide products specified in this section from the same manufacturer where products are available and conform to the specification requirements.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9 for building services piping and ASME B31.1 for power piping.

- C. Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry (MSS) Compliance: Comply with the MSS Standard Practices below:
1. MSS SP 67 "Butterfly Valves"
 2. MSS SP 70 "Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends"
 3. MSS SP 71 "Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends"
 4. MSS SP 72 "Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt Welding Ends"
 5. MSS SP 80 "Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves"
 6. MSS SP 85 "Gray Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends"
 7. MSS SP 110 "Ball Valves, Threaded, Socket Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends"
 8. MSS SP 125 "Check Valves: Gray Iron and Ductile Iron, In-Line, Spring Loaded, Center-Guided"
 9. MSS SP 139 "Copper Alloy Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves for Low Pressure/Low Temperature Plumbing Applications"
- D. Valves shall be manufactured in plants located in the United States or certified that they comply with applicable ANSI, ASTM and MSS standards.
- E. Comply with NSF 61 Annex G and / or NSF 372 for wetted surfaces of valves containing no more than 0.25% lead by weight compliance for valves for domestic water distribution.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products from one of the manufacturers listed in valve schedule.

2.2 VALVE FEATURES, GENERAL

- A. Valve Design: Rising stem or rising outside screw and yoke stems.
1. Non-rising stem valves may be used where headroom prevents full extension of rising stems.
- B. Pressure and Temperature Ratings: As scheduled and required to suit system pressures and temperatures.
- C. Sizes: Same size as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Operators: Provide the following special operator features:
1. Handwheels, fastened to valve stem, for valves other than quarter turn.
 2. Lever handles, on quarter-turn valves 6-inch and smaller.
- E. Extended Stems: Where insulation is indicated or specified, provide extended stems arranged to receive insulation.

- F. End Connections: As indicated in the valve specifications.
1. Threads: Comply with ANSI B1.20.1.
 2. Flanges: Comply with ANSI B16.1 for cast iron, ANSI B16.5 for steel, and ANSI B16.24 for bronze valves.
 3. Solder-Joint: Comply with ANSI B16.18.
 - a. Caution: Where soldered end connections are used, use solder having a melting point below 840 deg F for gate, globe, and check valves; below 421 deg F for ball valves.

2.3 BALL VALVES

- A. Ball Valves, 2 Inch and Smaller: Meeting MSS SP 110, Class150, 600-psi CWP; two-piece construction; with ASTM B 584 cast lead free bronze, full port, blowout-proof stem and chrome-plated lead free brass ball, with replaceable "Teflon" or "TFE" seats and seals, solder ends and vinyl-covered steel handle.
- B. Cast Iron Body Ball Valves, 2-1/2" and larger: Meeting MSS SP 72, 200 CWP, lead free, maximum operating temperature of 140F; two piece cast iron body meeting ASTM A126 Class B with flanged ends, 304 stainless steel full port ball and shaft, ductile iron handle, FDA epoxy coating, PTFE gasket, stem seal and seat.

2.4 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Butterfly Valves, 2-1/2-Inch and Larger: Meeting MSS SP-67 and lead free; 200-psi CWP; lug-type body constructed of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Provide valves with field replaceable EPDM sleeve/seat, CF8M (316) stainless steel disc, 416 stainless steel stem, and EPDM O-ring stem seals. Provide lever operators, (10 position minimum), with lock and stops with locks for sizes 2-1/2 through 6 inches and gear operators with position indicator for sizes 8 inch and larger. Drill and tap valves on dead-end service or requiring additional body strength. Valves must be rated for dead end service at 150 psi with no downstream flange required.

2.5 CHECK VALVES

- A. Swing Check Valves, 2-Inch and Smaller: Meeting MSS SP-80; Class 125, 200-psi CWP, body and cap of ASTM B 584 cast lead free bronze; with horizontal swing, Y-pattern, disc and disc holder of ASTM B 283 alloy C46400 naval brass; solder ends. Provide valves capable of being reground while the valve remains in the line.
- B. Swing Check Valves, 2-1/2-Inch and Larger: Meeting MSS SP-71 and lead free; Class 125 200-psi CWP, cast iron body and bolted cap conforming to ASTM A 126, Class B; with horizontal swing, lead free bronze disc with lead free bronze disc face ring, and bronze seat ring; and flanged ends. Provide valves capable of being refitted while the valve remains in the line.
- C. Lift Check Valves, 2-Inch and Smaller: Meeting MSS SP-139; 250-psi CWP, body, disc holder and cap of ASTM B 584 cast lead free bronze; horizontal or angle pattern, lift-type valve, with

stainless steel spring, renewable "Teflon" disc and solder ends. Provide valves capable of being refitted and ground while the valve remains in the line.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install valves in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary. Provide access doors and fire rated access doors as required.
- C. Install valves and unions for each fixture and item of equipment arranged to allow equipment removal without system shutdown. Unions are not required on flanged devices.
- D. Install three-valve bypass around each pressure reducing valve using throttling-type valves.
- E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the center of the pipe.
- F. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.
- G. Installation of Check Valves: Install for proper direction of flow as follows:
- H. Swing Check Valves: Horizontal position with hinge pin level.
- I. Lift Check Valve: With stem upright and plumb.

3.2 VALVE ENDS SELECTION

- A. Select valves with the following ends or types of pipe/tube connections:
 - 1. Copper Tube Size, 2-Inch and Smaller: Solder ends.
 - 2. Copper Tube Sizes 2-1/2 Inch and Larger: flanged end.

3.3 VALVE PRESSURE/TEMPERATURE CLASSIFICATION SCHEDULES

- A. Domestic Hot and Cold Water Service

	<u>VALVE TYPE 2" AND SMALLER</u>	<u>2-1/2" AND LARGER</u>
Ball	150	200
Butterfly	N/A	200
Check	125	125

3.4 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Ball Valves (full port) – 2 inch and smaller:

<u>MANUFACTURER</u>	<u>SOLDER ENDS</u>	<u>THREADED ENDS</u>
Apollo (Conbraco)	77C-LF-200	77C-LF-100
Hammond	UP8311A	UP8301A
Milwaukee	UPBA-450	UPBA-400
NIBCO	S-585-80-LF	T-585-80-LF

B. Iron Body Ball Valves (full port) – 2-1/2” and larger:

<u>MANUFACTURER</u>	<u>FLANGED ENDS</u>
Apollo (Conbraco)	6PLF
Watts	G4000-FDA

C. Butterfly Valves (aluminum-bronze disc) - 2-1/2 inch and larger:

<u>MANUFACTURER</u>	<u>LEVER</u>	<u>GEAR</u>
Apollo (Conbraco)	LD141 xx BE1*	LD141 xx BE2*
Hammond	6411-01	6411-03
NIBCO	LD-2000-3	LD-2000-5
Watts	XXBF-03-121-15	XBF-03-121-1G

* xx = Valve Size

D. Butterfly Valves (stainless steel disc) - 2-1/2 inch and larger:

<u>MANUFACTURER</u>	<u>LEVER</u>	<u>GEAR</u>
Apollo (Conbraco)	LD141 xx SE11*	LD141 xx SE12*
Hammond	6421-01	6421-03
Keystone	222	222
Milwaukee	ML234E	ML334E
NIBCO	LD-2022-3	LD-2022-5
Watts	XXBF-03-131-15	XXBF-03-131-1G

* xx = Valve Size

E. Swing Check Valves – 2 inch and smaller:

<u>MANUFACTURER</u>	<u>SOLDER ENDS</u>	<u>THREADED ENDS</u>
Apollo	161S-LF	161T-LF
Milwaukee	UP1509	UP509
NIBCO	S-413-Y-LF	T-413-Y-LF

F. Swing Check Valves - 2-1/2 inch and larger:

<u>MANUFACTURER</u>	<u>CLASS 125</u>	<u>CLASS 175</u>
Apollo	910F-LFA	x
Milwaukee	F2974A26	x

1. x means not available.

G. Lift Check Valves – 2 inch and smaller:

<u>MANUFACTURER</u>	<u>SOLDER ENDS</u>	<u>THREADED ENDS</u>
Hammond	UP947	UP943
Milwaukee	UP1548T	UP548T
NIBCO	S-480-Y-LF	T-480-Y-LF

3.5 APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. General Application: Use ball and butterfly valves for shutoff duty; globe, ball, and butterfly for throttling duty. Refer to piping system Specification Sections for specific valve applications and arrangements.
- B. Domestic Water Systems: Use the following valve types:
 1. Ball Valves, 2” and Smaller: Class 150, 600-psi CWP, with stem extension if installed in insulated pipe.
 2. Ball Valves, 2-1/2” and larger: 200-psi CWP cast iron body.
 3. Butterfly Valves, 2-1/2” and larger 200-psi working pressure with cast or ductile iron body
 4. Swing Check, 2-1/2” and smaller: Class 125, cast bronze, with rubber seat.
 5. Check Valves, 2-1/2” and larger: Class 125, swing or wafer type as indicated.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests: After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing, inspect valves for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks; replace valves if leak persists.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Cleaning: Clean mill scale, grease, and protective coatings from exterior of valves and prepare valves to receive finish painting or insulation.
- B. Inspect valves for leaks after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Adjust or replace packing, as required, on valves with leaks. Replace valve if leak persists.

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Horizontal-piping hangers and supports.
2. Vertical-piping clamps.
3. Saddles and Shields.
4. Hanger-rod attachments.
5. Building attachments.
6. Spring hangers and supports.
7. Pre-engineered support strut systems
8. Pipe alignment guides.
9. Anchors.
10. Expansion Anchors.
11. Equipment supports.
12. Miscellaneous materials.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation", for high density insulation for protecting insulation vapor barrier and materials and methods for piping hanger installations.
2. Division 22 "Water Distribution Piping and Specialties", for pipe hanger types and spacing for horizontal and vertical domestic water distribution and heat traced piping of sizes and materials indicated.
3. Division 22 "Sanitary Drainage & Vent Piping and Specialties", for pipe hanger types and spacing for heat traced and cold sanitary piping of sizes and materials indicated.
4. Division 22 "Storm Drainage & Piping and Specialties", for pipe hanger types and spacing for horizontal and vertical storm drainage piping of sizes and materials indicated.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Terminology used in this Section is defined in MSS SP-90.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with conditions of contract and Division 01 specification Sections.

1. Product data, including installation instructions for each type of support and anchor. Submit pipe hanger and support schedule showing Manufacturer's figure number, size, location, and features for each required pipe hanger and support.

2. Product certificates signed by the manufacturer of hangers and supports certifying that their products meet the specified requirements.
3. Welder certificates signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under "Quality Assurance" Article.
4. Assembly-type shop drawings for each type of support and anchor, indicating dimensions, weights, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components.
5. Maintenance data for supports and anchors for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance Manual specified in Division 01 and Division 22 Section "General Plumbing Requirements."
6. Submit style and type of anchors to Architect or Structural Engineer for approval prior to installation.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.
- B. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code," Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with applicable plumbing codes pertaining to product materials and installation of supports and anchors.
- D. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory and NEMA Compliance (NRTL): Hangers, supports, and components shall be listed and labeled by a NRTL where used for fire protection piping systems. The term "NRTL" shall be as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hangers and Supports
 1. Armacell.
 2. Anvil International.
 3. B-Line.
 4. Elite Components
 5. Halfen-DEHA.
 6. Hilti.
 7. ERICO\Michigan Hanger Co..
 8. FNW
 9. Midwest.
 10. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
 11. Power-Strut.
 12. Truscon.

13. Unistrut.

B. Pre-Insulated Supports:

1. Calcium Silicate Shield Supports:

- a. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
- b. Buckaroos, Inc.

2. Pre-Engineered Thermal Hanger Inserts:

- a. Armacell "Armafix".
- b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.

C. Expansion Anchors:

1. Hilti.
2. Phillips.
3. Power Fasteners.
4. Rawl.

2.2 SUPPORT MATERIALS

A. Hangers and support components shall be factory fabricated of materials, design, and manufacturer complying with MSS SP-58.

1. Components shall have galvanized coatings where installed for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
2. Pipe attachments shall be copper-plated or have nonmetallic coating for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
3. Components as listed below shall be made of 304 stainless steel where indicated.

2.3 SADDLES AND SHIELDS

A. Pipe Covering Protection Saddles:

1. Sheet metal construction, meeting MSS SP-58 Type 39A or B, 100-psi average compressive strength, with center rib for pipes 12" and larger. Saddles shall cover approximately one sixth of the circumference of the pipe and shall be 12" long.

B. Pre-Insulated Supports:

1. Calcium Silicate Shield Supports:

- a. Waterproofed calcium silicate conforming to ASTM C795 encased with an insulation protection shield.

2. Pre-Engineered Thermal Hanger Inserts:

- a. Flexible elastomeric insulation conforming to ASTM C534, Type I with integral high density pipe support.

C. Insulation Protection Shield:

- 1. Sheet metal construction, meeting MSS SP-69 & SP-58 Type 40, of 18 gauge for 5-1/2" inside dimension and smaller, 16 gauge for 6-1/2" to 10-3/4" inside dimension 14 gauge for 11-3/4" to 17" inside dimension, and 12 gauge for 18" to 28" inside dimension. Shield shall cover half of the circumference of the pipe and shall be of length indicated by manufacturer for pipe size and thickness of insulation.

- a. Length: Minimum 8 inch long section at each support joint.
- b. For pipes 2 inch and smaller using fiberglass or flexible elastomeric insulation without pre-insulated supports, provide insulation protection shields installed between hanger and pipe which meets the following minimum length requirements:

Pipe Size (NPS)	Insulation Thickness (inches)	Minimum Shield Length, (in)					
		Hanger Spacing, (ft)					
		5	6	7	8	9	10
≤ 1	0.5	5	6	8	-	-	-
	1	3	5	5	-	-	-
	1.5	3	5	5	-	-	-
	2	3	3	3	-	-	-
	3	3	3	3	-	-	-
≤ 2	0.5	8	8	11	11	12	14
	1	5	6	8	9	11	11
	1.5	5	6	8	8	9	9
	2	5	5	6	6	8	8
	3	5	5	6	6	6	8

- 2. 360° Insulation Protection Shield: Shield shall cover all of the circumference of the pipe with two half circumference sections held together with bolts and nuts and shall be of length indicated by manufacturer for pipe size and thickness of insulation.

D. Hangers with pre-manufactured polymer inserts:

- 1. Strut-mounted pipe clamps and clevis hangers with pre-manufactured polymer inserts designed to receive butted insulation internally may be used in lieu of other insulated pipe support systems. Inserts shall support piping independent of insulation to avoid crushing. Installed system shall provide equal thermal and vapor barrier performance as systems with continuous unbroken insulation. Note: Metal shields are not required with clevis hangers of this type. Approved manufacturers include:

- a. Klo-Shure.
- b. Anvil.
- c. Holdrite.

2.4 PRE-ENGINEERED SUPPORT STRUT SYSTEMS

- A. Support strut systems shall comply with MSS SP-69, Type 59. Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly shall be made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel

hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts. Minimum 14 gauge galvanized steel with factory-punched attachment holes. Two piece straps shall be captivated at the shoulder when attachment nut is tightened and designed for use with strut system. Long or short pipe rollers designed for use with strut system, where indicated, shall attach to the channel with brackets and nuts. Provide plastic galvanic isolators for connecting bare copper pipe for use with pre-engineered support strut system where indicated. All nuts, brackets and clamps shall have the same finish as the channels.

2.5 PIPE ALIGNMENT GUIDES

- A. Factory fabricated, of cast semi-steel or heavy fabricated steel, consisting of bolted two-section outer cylinder and base with two-section guiding spider that bolts tightly to pipe. Length of guides shall be as recommended by manufacturer to allow indicated travel.

2.6 EXPANSION ANCHORS

- A. Self drilling, drilled flush or shell type.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: Conforming to ASTM A 36.
- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement (ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III) and clean uniformly graded, natural sand (ASTM C 404, Size No. 2). Mix ratio shall be 1.0 part cement to 3.0 parts sand, by volume, with minimum amount of water required for placement and hydration.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install hangers and supports in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structure.
- B. Do not attach to ceilings, equipment, ductwork, conduit and other non-structural elements such as floor and roof decking.
- C. Hanger and clamps sizing:
 - 1. Cold Piping: Provide pipe hangers sized for the pipe outside diameter plus insulation thickness.
 - 2. Hot Piping: Provide pipe hangers sized for the pipe outside diameter.

3. Vertical Piping: Provide clamps sized for the pipe outside diameter and extend clamp through insulation.
 4. Refer to Section 220700 for definition of hot and cold piping and required insulation thickness.
- D. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping supported together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapeze hangers where possible. Install supports with maximum spacing complying with MSS SP-69. Where piping of various sizes is supported together by trapeze hangers, space hangers for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipe as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
- E. Install building attachments within concrete or to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten insert to forms. Where concrete with compressive strength less than 2,500 psi is indicated, install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories. Provide two nuts on threaded supports to securely fasten the support.
- G. Field-Fabricated, Heavy-Duty Steel Trapezes: Fabricate from steel shapes selected for loads required; weld steel in accordance with AWS D-1.1.
- H. Support fire protection systems piping independently from other piping systems.
- I. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends and similar units.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes, and so that maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping Code is not exceeded.
- L. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following installation requirements.
1. Riser Clamps: Attach riser clamps, including spacers (if any), to piping with riser clamps projecting through insulation; do not exceed pipe stresses allowed by ASME B31.9. Do not use riser clamps to support horizontal, insulated piping. Seal insulation for hot piping and protect vapor barrier for cold piping as specified in Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation".
 2. Pipe Covering Protection Saddles: Install pipe covering protection saddles where insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with segments of insulation that match adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulation Protection Shield: Install insulation protection shield and high density insulation where vapor barrier is indicated, sized for the insulation thickness used as specified in Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation".

- a. Exception for horizontal cold piping with fiberglass or flexible elastomeric insulation 2 inch and smaller: Rest fiberglass insulated pipe on hanger shield with length specified for pipe size and insulation thickness to prevent puncture or other damage as specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
 4. Contractor's Option: Provide pre-engineered thermal hanger inserts for piping insulated with flexible elastomeric insulation at pipe supports for piping 2-1/2 inch and larger.
 5. Contractor's Option: Provide strut-mounted pipe clamps and clevis hangers with pre-manufactured polymer inserts.
- M. Pre-engineered Support Strut Systems: Channel strut systems can be used at the Contractors option in lieu of individual hangers for horizontal pipes. Space channel strut systems at the required distance for the smallest pipe supported. Provide channel gauge and hanger rods per the manufacturer's recommendations for the piping supported. Where strut systems are attached to walls, install anchor bolts per manufacturer's recommendations.
1. Uninsulated Copper Pipe: Install with plastic galvanic isolators
 2. Insulated Tube or Pipe: Install with 360° insulation protection shields or pre-engineered thermal hanger-shield inserts as specified in Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation".
- N. Expansion Anchors: Use in existing concrete, masonry or in pre-cast concrete construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPE ALIGNMENT GUIDES

- A. Install pipe alignment guides on piping that adjoins expansion joints, as required by expansion joint manufacturer, and elsewhere as indicated on plans and specification sections to eliminate binding and torsional stress on piping systems. Install guides per ASME B31.9 unless noted otherwise.
- B. Anchor to building substrate.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORS

- A. Install anchors at proper locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- B. Fabricate and install anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ASME B31.9 and with AWS Standards D1.1.
- C. Where expansion compensators are indicated, install anchors in accordance with expansion unit manufacturer's written instructions to control movement to compensators.
- D. Anchor Spacing: Where not otherwise indicated, install anchors at ends of principal pipe runs, at intermediate points in pipe runs between expansion loops and bends. Make provisions for preset of anchors as required to accommodate both expansion and contraction of piping.

3.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural steel stands to suspend equipment from structure above or support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for piping and equipment.

3.6 METAL FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for pipe anchors and equipment supports. Install and align fabricated anchors in indicated locations.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, methods used in correcting welding work, and the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so that no roughness shows after finishing, and so that contours welded surfaces to match adjacent contours.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. For galvanized surfaces clean welds, bolted connections and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Extent of Plumbing work to be identified as required by this Section is indicated on drawings and/or specified in other Division 22 Sections.
- B. Types of identification devices specified in this Section include the following:
 - 1. Plastic Tape
 - 2. Underground-Type Plastic Line Marker
 - 3. Valve Tags
 - 4. Valve Schedule Frames
 - 5. Plastic Equipment Markers
 - 6. Ceiling Markers
 - 7. Plasticized Tags

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS:

- A. ANSI Standards: Comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for each identification material and device required. Submit list of equipment to be provided with ceiling markers.
- B. Samples: Submit samples of each color, lettering style, wording and other graphic representation required for each identification material or system. Terminology shall exactly match contract documents and shall be approved by Engineer prior to fabrication.
- C. Schedules: Submit valve schedule for each piping system, typewritten and reproduced on 8-1/2" x 11" bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on tag), location of valve (room or space), and variations for identification (if any). Mark valves which are intended for emergency shut-off and similar special uses, by special "flags", in margin of schedule. In addition to mounted copies, furnish extra copies for Maintenance Manuals as specified in Division 1.
- D. Maintenance Data: Include product data and schedules in Maintenance Manuals as specified in Division 1 and Section "General Plumbing Requirements."

1.4 SPARE PARTS

- A. Furnish minimum of 5% extra stock of each plumbing identification material required, including additional numbered valve tags (not less than 3) for each piping system, additional piping system identification markers, and additional plastic laminate engraving blanks of assorted sizes.
 - 1. Where stenciled markers are provided, clean and retain stencils after completion of stenciling and include used stencils in extra stock, along with required stock of stenciling paints and applicators.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide plumbing identification materials of one of the following:
 - 1. Allen Systems, Inc.
 - 2. Brady (W.H.) Co.; Signmark Div.
 - 3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - 4. Seton Name Plate Corp.

2.2 PLUMBING IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division 22 sections. Where more than single type is specified for application, selection is Installer's option, but provide single selection for each product category.

2.3 PLASTIC TAPE

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard color-coded pressure-sensitive (self-adhesive) vinyl tape, not less than 3 mils thick.
- B. Width: Provide 1-1/2" wide tape markers on pipes with outside diameters (including insulation, if any) of less than 6", 2-1/2" wide tape for larger pipes.
- C. Color: Comply with ANSI A13.1, except where another color selection is indicated.

2.4 UNDERGROUND-TYPE PLASTIC LINE MARKER

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed plastic tape, intended for direct-burial service; not less than 6" wide x 4 mils thick. Provide tape with printing which most accurately indicates the type of service of buried pipe.
 - 1. Provide multi-ply tape consisting of solid aluminum foil core between 2-layers of plastic tape.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Brass Valve Tags: Provide 19-gauge polished brass valve tags with stamp-engraved piping system abbreviation in 1/4" high letters and sequenced valve numbers 1/2" high, and with 5/32" hole for fastener.
 - 1. Provide 1-1/2" diameter tags, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Fill tag engraving with black enamel.
- B. Plastic Laminate Valve Tags: Provide manufacturer's standard 3/32" thick engraved plastic laminate valve tags, with piping system abbreviation in 1/4" high letters and sequenced valve numbers 1/2" high, and with 5/32" hole for fastener.
 - 1. Provide 1-1/2" sq. black tags with white lettering, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Plastic Valve Tags: Provide manufacturer's standard solid plastic valve tags with printed enamel lettering, with piping system abbreviation in approximately 3/16" high letters and sequenced valve numbers approximately 3/8" high, and with 5/32" hole for fastener.
 - 1. Provide 1-1/8" sq. white tags with black lettering.
- D. Valve Tag Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard solid brass chain (wire link or beaded type), or solid brass S-hooks of the sizes required for proper attachment of tags to valves, and manufactured specifically for that purpose.

2.6 ACCESS PANEL MARKERS

- A. Access Panel Markers: Provide manufacturer's standard 1/16" thick engraved plastic laminate access panel markers, with abbreviations and numbers corresponding to concealed valve. Include 1/8" center hole to allow attachment.

2.7 VALVE SCHEDULE FRAMES

- A. General: For each page of valve schedule, provide glazed display frame, with screws for removable mounting on masonry walls. Provide frames of finished hardwood or extruded aluminum, with SSB-grade sheet glass.

2.8 CEILING MARKERS

- A. Description: Paper dot, self-adhesive with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- B. Color to match service of equipment or control device.

2.9 PLASTIC EQUIPMENT MARKERS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard laminated plastic, color coded equipment markers. Conform to the following color code:

1. Green: Cooling equipment and components.
2. Yellow: Heating equipment and components.
3. Yellow/Green: Combination cooling and heating equipment and components.
4. Brown: Energy reclamation equipment and components.
5. Blue: Equipment and components that do not meet any of the above criteria.
6. For hazardous equipment, provide colors and designs recommended by ANSI A13.1.

B. Nomenclature: Include the following, matching terminology on schedules as closely as possible:

1. Name and plan number.
2. Equipment service.
3. Design capacity.
4. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, rpm, etc.

C. Size: Provide 2-1/2" x 4" markers for control devices, dampers, and valves; and 4-1/2" x 6" for equipment.

2.10 PLASTICIZED TAGS

A. General: Manufacturer's standard pre-printed or partially pre-printed accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matt finish suitable for writing. Tags shall be minimum 3-1/4" x 5-5/8" in size, provided with brass grommets and wire fasteners, and with appropriate pre-printed wording including large-size primary wording (as examples; DANGER, CAUTION, DO NOT OPERATE).

2.11 LETTERING AND GRAPHICS

A. General: Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in plumbing identification work, with corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled. Provide numbers, lettering and wording as indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as recommended by manufacturers or as required for proper identification and operation/maintenance of plumbing systems and equipment.

1. Multiple Systems: Where multiple systems of same generic name are shown and specified, provide identification which indicates individual system number as well as service (as examples; Boiler No. 3, Air Supply No. 1H, Standpipe F12).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces which require insulation, painting or other covering or finish, including valve tags in finished plumbing spaces, install identification after completion of covering and painting. Install identification prior to installation of acoustical ceilings and similar removable concealment.

3.2 PIPING SYSTEM IDENTIFICATION

- A. General: Install pipe markers of one of the following types on each system indicated to receive identification, and include arrows to show normal direction of flow:
1. Plastic pipe markers, with application system as indicated under "Materials" in this section. Install on pipe insulation segment where required for hot non-insulated pipes.
- B. Application: Provide piping system identification for the following systems:
1. Domestic cold water piping.
 2. Domestic hot water piping.
 3. Domestic hot water recirculating piping.
 4. Sanitary and waste piping.
 5. Vent piping.
- C. Location: Install pipe markers and color bands in the following locations where piping is exposed to view, concealed only by a removable ceiling system, installed in machine rooms, installed in accessible maintenance spaces (shafts, tunnels, plenums) and exterior non-concealed locations. All identification signs and markers shall be easily visible and legible. Relocate signs or markers that become visually blocked by work of others.
1. Within 5 feet of each valve and control device.
 2. Within 5 feet of each branch, excluding take-offs less than 25 feet in length for fixtures; mark flow direction of each pipe at branch connection.
 3. Within 5 feet where pipes pass through walls, floors or ceilings or enter non-accessible enclosures. Provide identification on each side of wall, floor or ceiling.
 4. At access doors, manholes and similar access points which permit view of concealed piping.
 5. Within 5 feet of major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 6. Spaced intermediately at maximum spacing of 50' along each piping run, except reduce spacing to 25' in congested areas of piping and equipment where there are more than two piping systems or pieces of equipment.
 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings.

3.3 UNDERGROUND PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. General: During back-filling/top-soiling of each exterior underground piping systems, install continuous underground-type plastic line marker, located directly over buried line at 6" to 8" below finished grade. Where multiple small lines are buried in common trench and do not exceed overall width of 16", install single line marker. For tile fields and similar installations, mark only edge pipe lines of field.

3.4 VALVE IDENTIFICATION

- A. General: Provide valve tag on every valve, cock and control device in each piping system; exclude check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, plumbing fixture faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose bibbs, and shut-off valves at plumbing fixtures and similar rough-in connections of end-use fixtures and units.

- B. List each tagged valve in valve schedule for each piping system. Mount valve schedule frames and schedules in machine rooms where indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, where directed by Architect/Engineer.
1. Where more than one major machine room is shown for project, install mounted valve schedule in each major machine room, and repeat only main valves which are to be operated in conjunction with operations of more than single machine room.

3.5 PLUMBING EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. General: Install engraved plastic laminate sign or plastic equipment marker on or near each major item of plumbing equipment and each operational device, as specified herein if not otherwise specified for each item or device. Provide signs for the following general categories of equipment and operational devices:
1. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
 2. Meters, gauges, thermometers and similar units.
 3. Pumps
 4. Heat exchangers
 5. Water heaters, tanks and pressure vessels.
 6. Strainers, water treatment systems and similar equipment.
- B. Optional Sign Types: Where lettering larger than 1" height is needed for proper identification, because of distance from normal location of required identification, stenciled signs may be provided in lieu of engraved plastic, at Installer's option.
- C. Lettering Size: 1/2" high for distances up to 6'-0", and proportionately larger lettering for greater distances. Provide secondary lettering of 2/3 to 3/4 of size of the principal lettering.
- D. Text of Signs: In addition to name of identified unit, provide lettering to distinguish between multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations.
1. Optional Use of Plasticized Tags: At Installer's option, where equipment to be identified is concealed above acoustical ceilings or similar concealment, plasticized tags may be installed within concealed space to reduce amount of text in exposed sign (outside concealment).
 2. Operational valves and similar minor equipment items located in non-occupied spaces (including machine rooms) may, at Installer's option, be identified by installation of plasticized tags in lieu of engraved plastic signs.
- E. Terminology:
1. Water heaters: WH-1, WH-2, etc.
 2. Pumps: P-1, P-2, etc.
 3. Expansion tanks: ET-1, ET-2, etc.

END OF SECTION 220553

SECTION 220700 - PLUMBING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Extent of Plumbing insulation required by this Section is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this Section.
- B. Types of Plumbing insulation specified in this Section include the following:
 - 1. Piping Systems Insulation:
 - a. Fiberglass

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Flame/Smoke Ratings: Provide composite Plumbing insulation (insulation, jackets, coverings, sealers, mastics and adhesives) with flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less, as tested by UL 723 or ASTM E 84 (NFPA 255) method.
 - 1. Exception: Outdoor Plumbing insulation may have flame spread index of 75 and smoke developed index of 150.
 - 2. Exception: Industrial Plumbing insulation that will not affect life safety egress of building may have flame spread index of 75 and smoke developed index of 150.
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping," for insulation shields for protecting insulation vapor barrier and materials and methods for piping installations.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for each type of Plumbing insulation. Submit schedule showing manufacturer's product number, k-value, thickness, and furnished accessories for each Plumbing system requiring insulation.
- B. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and replacement material lists for each type of Plumbing insulation. Include this data and product data in maintenance manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following:
1. CertainTeed Corp.
 2. Knauf Insulation
 3. Johns Manville
 4. Owens Corning

2.2 PIPING INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Fiberglass Piping Insulation: ASTM C 547, Class 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Piping Insulation: ASTM C534, Type I.
- C. Jackets for Piping Insulation: ASTM C1136, Type I for piping with temperatures below ambient, Type II for piping with temperatures above ambient. Type I may be used for all piping at Installers option.
1. PVC: One-piece, pre-molded PVC cover conforming to ASTM D1784, Johns Manville Zeston 2000 PVC or approved equivalent. Factory supplied, pre-cut insulation blanket inserts for use with PVC fitting covers are acceptable.
- D. Staples, Bands, Wires, and Cement: As recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.
- E. Adhesives, Sealers, and Protective Finishes: As recommended by insulation manufacturer for applications indicated.
- F. Insulation Diameters: Comply with ASTM C585 for inner and outer diameters of rigid thermal insulation.
- G. Pipe, Valve and Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C450 for fabrication of fitting covers for pipe, valves and fittings.
- H. High Density Insulation Billets:
1. Calcium Silicate: ASTM C533 and C795.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.2 PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEM INSULATION

A. Insulation Omitted: Omit insulation on the following:

1. Water Hammer Arrestors
2. Balancing and flow valves
3. Exterior condensate drain piping
4. Buried piping
5. Pre-insulated equipment.

B. Cold Piping:

1. Application Requirements: Insulate the following cold plumbing piping systems:
 - a. Potable cold water piping.
 - b. Plumbing vents within 6 lineal feet of roof outlet.
 - c. Condensate piping inside the building.
2. Insulate each piping system specified above with one of the following types and thicknesses of insulation:
 - a. Fiberglass: 1" thickness.

C. Hot Piping:

1. Application Requirements: Insulate the following hot plumbing piping systems:
 - a. Potable hot water piping.
 - b. Potable hot water recirculation piping.

Insulate hot water piping systems up to 140F specified above with one of the following types and thicknesses of insulation:

- a. Fiberglass: 1" thick for pipe sizes up to and including 1-1/4", 1-1/2" thick for pipe sizes 1-1/2" and larger.]

P-traps:

1. Insulate P-traps receiving chilled water waste and P-traps of water coolers as described below:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2" thick for pipe sizes up to and including 2", 1" thick for pipe sizes 2" to 6" (largest size permitted).

E. Piping Inside Masonry Wall Units:

1. Insulate cold, hot and hot water recirculation piping installed inside of masonry walls where the piping needs to be insulated as the wall is constructed as described below:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2" thick for pipe sizes up to and including 2", 1" thick for pipe sizes 2" to 6" (largest size permitted).

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING INSULATION

- A. General: Install insulation products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that insulation serves its intended purpose.
- B. Maintain continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity throughout entire installation unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install insulation on pipe systems subsequent to installation of heat tracing, painting, testing, and acceptance of tests.
- D. Install insulation materials with smooth and even surfaces. Insulate each continuous run of piping with full-length units of insulation, with a single cut piece to complete run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other.
- E. Clean and dry pipe surfaces prior to insulating.
- F. Provide high density insulation material under supports or pre-insulated supports for cold piping. Protect insulation with shields to prevent puncture or other damage. Refer to Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping" for pre-insulated supports and insulation shields.
 - 1. Insulation material shall extend a minimum 2 inches past the pipe shield on each side.
- G. Provide pipe hangers for hot piping sized for the outside diameter of piping. Butt insulation to hanger or riser clamp for vertical pipe. Butt pipe insulation tightly at insulation joints. For hot pipes, apply 3" wide vapor barrier tape or band over the butt joints. For cold piping apply wet coat of vapor barrier lap cement on butt joints and seal joints with 3" wide vapor barrier tape or band.
- H. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves (except balancing and flow control valves), strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Butt tightly against adjoining pieces and bond with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
 - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter,

- whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves (except balancing and flow control valves), flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- I. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- J. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
 2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
 3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
 4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
- K. Extend piping insulation without interruption through walls, floors and similar piping penetrations, except where otherwise indicated.

3.4 EXISTING INSULATION REPAIR

- A. Repair damaged sections of existing Plumbing insulation, both previously damaged or damaged during this construction period. Use insulation of same thickness as existing insulation, install new jacket lapping and sealed over existing.

3.5 PROTECTION AND REPLACEMENT

- A. Replace damaged insulation which cannot be repaired satisfactorily, including units with vapor barrier damage and moisture saturated units.
- B. Protection: Insulation Installer shall advise Contractor of required protection for insulation work during remainder of construction period, to avoid damage and deterioration.

END OF SECTION 220700

SECTION 221100 - WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING AND SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes domestic cold water, hot water, and hot water recirculation piping, fittings, and specialties within the building to a point 5 feet outside the building.
- B. Contractors Option:
 - 1. The Division 22 contractor may provide mechanically joined plumbing piping systems to connect mechanical joints, couplings, fittings, valves and related components as an option in lieu of, in whole or in part, copper sweat, brazing, threaded or flanged piping methods. Mechanically joined water distribution piping systems where used shall be provided in compliance with specification Section 221111 "Mechanically Joined Plumbing Piping Systems".
 - 2. The Division 22 contractor may provide stainless steel water distribution piping systems in lieu of, in whole or in part, for copper tube water distribution systems 3" and larger. Stainless steel water distribution piping systems are specified in Division 22 Section 221114 "Stainless steel Water Distribution Piping and Specialties".
- C. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "General Plumbing Requirements," for trenching and backfilling materials and methods for underground piping installations.
 - 2. Division 2 Section "Water Service Systems," for water service piping beginning from 5'-0" outside the building.
 - 3. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers," for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through basement and foundation walls, and fire and smoke barriers.
 - 4. Division 11 Section "Kitchen and Food Service Equipment," for faucets and valves furnished with the food service and kitchen equipment.
 - 5. Division 12 Section "Laboratory Casework and Fixtures," for laboratory trim installed in the casework.
 - 6. Division 22 Section "Identification, for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for labeling and identification of water distribution piping.
 - 7. Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing," for materials and methods for fire barrier penetrations, wall penetrations and equipment pads.
 - 8. Division 22 Section "Basic Piping Material and Methods," for materials and methods for strainers, flexible connectors, unions, dielectric unions, dielectric flanges and mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 9. Division 22 Section "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping," for materials and methods for installing water distribution piping valves.
 - 10. Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping," for insulation shields, materials and methods for hanging and supporting water distribution piping.
 - 11. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation," for materials and methods for insulating water distribution piping.

12. Division 22 Section "Sanitary Drainage and Vent Piping and Specialties," for material and methods for trap primer outlet piping.

D. Products installed but not furnished under this Section include water meters that will be provided by the utility company to the site and ready for installation. Following is the name and address of the utility company:

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Water Distribution Pipe: A pipe within the building or on the premises that conveys water from the water service pipe or meter to the points of usage.
- B. Water Service Pipe: The pipe from the water main or other source of potable water supply to the water distribution pipe of the building served.
- C. Pipe sizes used in this Specification are nominal pipe size (NPS).
- D. Lead Free: Refers to the wetted surface of pipe, fittings and fixtures in potable water systems that have a weighted average lead content $\leq 0.25\%$ per Safe Drinking Water Act as amended January 4th 2011 Section 1417.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
 - 1. Product data for each piping specialty and valve specified.
 - 2. Welder Certificates signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified in Article "Quality Assurance" below.
 - 3. Certification of Compliance with ASME and UL fabrication requirements specified in Article "Quality Assurance" below.
 - 4. Maintenance data for each piping specialty and valve specified for inclusion in Maintenance Manual specified in Division 1 and Division 22 Section "General Plumbing Requirements."
 - 5. Test reports specified in Part 3 of this Section.
 - 6. Submit certification that specialties and fittings for domestic water distribution for drinking or cooking comply with NSF 61 Annex G and / or NSF 372. The following specialties need not comply:
 - a. Hose bibbs
 - b. Wall, yard and roof hydrants

- c. Backflow preventers isolating irrigation or mechanical make-up systems
- d. Emergency mixing valves
- e. Trap primers

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the provisions of the following codes:
 - 1. ASME B31.9 "Building Services Piping" for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label.
 - 2. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications" for Qualifications for Welding Processes and Operators.
- C. Comply with NSF 61 Annex G and / or NSF 372 for wetted surfaces of specialties and fittings containing no more than 0.25% lead by weight for domestic water distribution for drinking or cooking.
- D. Pipe, fittings and specialties shall be manufactured in the United States or be certified to meet ASTM and ANSI standards.

1.5 SPARE PARTS

- A. Maintenance Stock: Furnish one valve key for each key-operated wall hydrant, hose bibb, fixture supply, or faucet installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Wall/Yard Hydrants:
 - a. Josam Co.
 - b. Smith (Jay R.) Mfg. Co.
 - c. Prier, Inc.
 - d. Watts Drainage
 - e. Woodford Mfg. Co.
 - f. Zurn Industries Inc., Hydromechanics Div.
 - 2. Backflow Preventers:
 - a. Bradley
 - b. Febco

- c. Watts Regulator Co.
3. Self Contained Pressure-Reducing Valves:
 - a. Cla-Val Co.
 - b. Watts Regulator Co.
4. Relief Valves:
 - a. Cash (A. W.) Valve Mfg. Corp.
 - b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.
 - d. Zurn Industries, Inc. Wilkins Regulator Div.
5. Piston Type Water Hammer Arresters:
 - a. Amtrol, Inc.
 - b. Josam Co.
 - c. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - d. PROFLO
 - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co.
 - f. Tyler Pipe/Wade Div.; Subs. of Tyler Corp.
 - g. Watts Regulator Co.
 - h. Zurn Industries, Inc. Wilkins Regulator Div.
6. Point of Use Thermostatic Mixing Valves
 - a. Acorn Engineering Co.
 - b. Cash Acme
 - c. Leonard Valve Co.
 - d. Powers Process Controls
7. Trap Primers and Distribution Units
 - a. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - b. MIFAB MANUFACTURING, INC.
 - c. PROFLO
 - d. Sioux Chief
8. Plumbing Pipe Support Brackets
 - a. Holdrite
 - b. PROFLO
 - c. Sioux Chief
9. Tube Suspension Clamps
 - a. PROFLO
 - b. Sioux Chief or approved Equivalent

2.2 PIPE AND TUBE MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Pipe and Tube: Refer to Part 3, Articles "Above Ground Water Distribution Pipe and Fittings" or "Below Ground Water Distribution Pipe and Fittings", for identification of systems where the materials listed below are used.
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L Water Tube, drawn temper.
- C. Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K Water Tube, annealed temper.
- D. PVC Plastic Service Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 100 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) water pipe, with belled-end fittings.

2.3 FITTINGS

- A. Wrought Copper Solder-Joint Fittings: ANSI B16.22, streamlined pattern.
- B. Brass Fittings: Chrome plated ANSI B16, Class 125 with threaded connections.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Solder Filler Metal: ASTM B32 Alloy Sb-5, 95-5 Tin-Antimony.
- B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BAg Silver.
- C. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and design temperatures and pressures.

2.5 GENERAL-DUTY VALVES

- A. General-duty valves (i.e., globe, check, ball, and butterfly valves) are specified in Division 22 Section "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping." Special duty valves are specified below by their generic name; refer to Part 3, Article "Valve Applications" for specific uses and applications for each valve specified.

2.6 PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Hose Connections: Hose connections shall have garden hose thread outlets conforming to ASME B1.20.7.
- B. Recessed Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants: Cast-bronze box, with chrome-plated face, tee handle key, vacuum breaker, hinged locking cover, 3/4-inch inlet, and hose outlet. Bronze casing shall be length to suit wall thickness.
- C. Backflow Preventers: Comply with requirements of ASSE Standard 1013 and as specified on the drawings.

- D. Pressure Reducing Valves: Comply with requirements of ASSE Standard 1003 and as specified on the drawings.
- E. Relief Valves: Sizes for relief valves shall be in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Codes for indicated capacity of the appliance for which installed.
 - 1. Combined Pressure-Temperature Relief Valves: Bronze body, test lever, thermostat, complying with ANSI Z21.22 listing requirements for temperature discharge capacity. Temperature relief valves shall be factory set at 210 deg F, and pressure relief at 150 psi.
- F. Piston Type Water Hammer Arresters: Piston type, with casing of type "L" copper tube and spun copper ends, nylon piston with two EPDM "O"rings pressure lubricated with FDA approved silicone, pressure rated for 250 psi, tested and certified in accordance with PDI Standard WH-201.
- G. Point of Use Thermostatic Mixing Valves:
 - 1. Lead free bronze or brass body meeting ASTM B584 with non-corrosive parts, tamper resistant temperature adjustment, checks, stops, other components as scheduled and meeting ASSE 1070. Valve shall be designed to fail to the cold side of the system. Maximum pressure drop shall not be exceeded for the scheduled flow rate.
- H. Trap Primers: Brass construction, line pressure operation, capacity to prime number of traps as indicated with distribution units complying with requirements of ASSE Standard 1018.
- I. Pipe Support Brackets:
 - 1. Sheet Stud Bracket: 20 gauge copper with nominal copper tube holes of 1/2" on 2" centers and Combination holes of 3/4" or 1" on 4" centers.
 - 2. Pipe Mounted Bracket: 20 gauge copper or plastic bracket with clamps for securing copper water tube and stainless steel hose clamp for securing bracket to vertical waste and vent pipe in wall.
 - 3. Carrier Bracket: 20 gauge copper bracket with 1" hole for supporting rough-in for flush valve copper tube and bolt slot for attaching to chair carrier.
- J. Tube Suspension Clamps
 - 1. plastic supports and insulators for installing copper tube in stud walls with integral bracket for securing to stud with screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

1.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install piping, valves and specialties in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.2 PREPARATION FOUNDATION FOR BELOW GROUND WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Service Pipe: Support pipe in trench with sand bags level and true to prevent sand, gravel or debris from interfering with the solvent cement process. After pressure testing is complete, gradually install bedding to prevent pipe deflection and then install subbase. Refer to Section "General Plumbing Requirements" for bedding and subbase materials, excavation, trenching, backfill and compaction requirements and refer to ASTM D2321 "Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Gravity-flow Applications" for additional requirements.
- B. Copper Tube: Provide 6" thick sand pipe bed underneath and around sides of pipe, up to middle half of the pipe. Support pipe in trench with sand bags level and true at fittings to prevent sand, gravel or debris from interfering with the brazing process. After pressure testing is complete, install bedding at fittings and install subbase. Refer to Section "General Plumbing Requirements" for bedding and subbase materials, excavation, trenching, backfill and compaction requirements.
- C. Ductile Iron Pipe: Shape bottom of trench to fit bottom of pipe for 90-degrees (bottom 1/4 of the circumference). Fill unevenness with tamped sand bedding. At each pipe joint dig bell holes to relieve the bell of the pipe of all loads, and to ensure continuous bearing of the pipe barrel on the foundation. For piping with rock trench bottoms, provide sand pipe bed 6" underneath and around sides of pipe up to middle half of the pipe, including fittings. After pressure testing is complete, provide first layer of pea gravel backfill 6" above pipe, tamp backfill with mechanical tamper and install bedding at fittings and install subbase. Refer to Section "General Plumbing Requirements" for bedding and subbase materials, excavation, trenching, backfill and compaction requirements.

3.3 ABOVE GROUND WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Install Type L, drawn copper tube with wrought copper fittings and solder joints for pipe sizes 8 inches and smaller, within the building.
- B. Install galvanized steel pipe with threaded joints and fittings for 10 inches and larger, within the building.
- C. Install chrome plated brass pipe and fittings for exposed water piping within the building where indicated on the drawings.

3.4 BELOW GROUND WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Install Type K, soft annealed copper tube and brazed joints for pipe sizes 2 inches and smaller, with minimum number of joints, inside and outside building.
- B. Install cement-lined ductile-iron pipe with rubber gasketed joints, inside and outside building, for pipe 3" and larger.
- C. Install AWWA C900 PVC service pipe with belled-end joints from 5'-0" outside the building.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate the general location and arrangement of the piping systems. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into consideration pipe sizing and friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. So far as practical, install piping as indicated.
- B. Use fittings for all changes in direction and branch connections.
- C. Install piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are not permitted, unless expressly indicated.
- D. Install piping free of sags or bends and with ample space between piping to permit proper insulation applications.
- E. Conceal all pipe installations in walls, pipe chases, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- F. Install horizontal piping as high as possible allowing for proper slope and coordination with other components. Install vertical piping tight to columns or walls. Provide space to permit insulation applications, with 1-inch clearance outside the insulation. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for panel removal.
- G. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying full insulation and servicing of valves.
- H. Install drains at low points in mains, risers, and branch lines consisting of a tee fitting, 3/4-inch ball valve, and short 3/4-inch threaded nipple and cap.
- I. Exterior Wall Penetrations: Seal pipe penetrations through exterior wall constructions with sleeves packing, and sealant. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Piping Materials and Methods" for additional information.
- J. Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Seal pipe penetrations through underground exterior walls with sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Piping Materials and Methods" for additional information.
- K. Elevated Floor Penetrations of Waterproof Membrane, Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire Rated Walls and Concrete Slab on Grade Penetrations: Provide sleeves and seal pipes that pass through waterproof floors, non-fire rated walls, partitions and ceilings or concrete slab on grade. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Piping Materials and Methods" for special sealers and materials.
- L. Install piping with 1/32-inch-per-foot (1/4 percent) downward slope towards drain point.
 - 1. Install piping level with no pitch.

3.6 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Hanger, support, insulation protection shield and anchor components and installation procedures conforming to MSS SP-58 and SP-69 are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers

and Supports for Plumbing Piping”. Conform to the table below for maximum spacing of supports.

B. Pipe Attachments: Install the following:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers, MSS SP-69 Type 1, for individual horizontal runs.
2. Riser clamps, MSS SP-69 Type 8, for individual vertical runs. Provide copper coated riser clamps when in contact with copper tube.
3. Insulation protection shields and high density insulation at each hanger for insulated pipe as specified in Division 22 Sections “Supports and Anchors” and “Plumbing Insulation”.
4. Copper coated extension split ring pipe clamp, MSS SP-69 Type 12, for individual vertical exposed runs of copper tube 2” and smaller on walls and for securing 1-1/4” to 2” copper tube inside walls and chases for battery fixtures. Secure clamp to the copper tube.
 - a. Seal each joint with insulation and split ring pipe to maintain the insulation barrier. Refer to Section “Plumbing Insulation” for requirement for maintenance of the vapor barrier and vapor barrier seal method.
5. Extension split ring pipe clamp, MSS SP-69 Type 12, for individual vertical exposed runs of stainless steel tube 2” and smaller on walls or for securing tube inside walls for connection to faucets.
6. Support copper tube in chases and walls at plumbing fixtures with plastic or copper brackets secured to structure and U-bolts sized to bare on the pipe.
7. Engineered strut support system may be provided, at the contractor’s option, in lieu of individual hangers for horizontal pipes as specified in Division 22 “Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping”. Provide two piece straps for uninsulated pipe secured to the bare pipe and provide plastic galvanic isolators for bare copper tube. Provide two piece straps and 360° insulation protection shields sized for the insulation thickness used for the pipe for all insulated pipes.
8. Secure copper tube rough-in for individual fixtures with sheet stud brackets attached to the wall studs or pipe mounting brackets attached to the fixture waste & vent pipe at each plumbing fixture.
9. Secure 1” and smaller copper water tubing in stud walls at stud penetrations with tube suspension clamps.
 - a. Cut hole through non-supporting studs with a minimum 1/8” clearance around each uninsulated copper tube or insulated copper tube.
 - b. Seal each joint of insulation and tube suspension clamp to maintain the insulation barrier. Refer to Division 22 “Plumbing Insulation” for requirement for maintenance of the vapor barrier similar to insulation butted against insulation inserts and vapor barrier seal method.
10. Secure copper tubes for flush valve wall mounted water closets to the chair carrier with carrier brackets.

C. Install hangers for horizontal piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:

Nom. Pipe <u>Size - In.</u>	Steel Pipe <u>Max. Span - Ft.</u>	Copper Tube <u>Max. Span - Ft.</u>	Min. Rod <u>Dia. - In.</u>
--------------------------------	--------------------------------------	---------------------------------------	-------------------------------

Up to 3/4	7	5	3/8
1	7	6	3/8
1-1/4	7	7	3/8
1-1/2	9	8	3/8
2	10	8	3/8
2-1/2	11	9	1/2
3	12	10	1/2
3-1/2	13	11	1/2
4	14	12	5/8 (1/2 for copper)
5	16	13	5/8 (1/2 for copper)
6	17	14	3/4 (5/8 for copper)
8	19	16	7/8 (3/4 for copper)
10	22	18	7/8 (3/4 for copper)
12	23	19	7/8 (3/4 for copper)

1. Support vertical steel pipe at each floor.
 2. Support vertical copper tube at each floor and in intervals not to exceed 10 feet.
 3. Support plastic pipe and tubing in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Support water piping within 12" of each elbow or tee and for water piping 2-1/2" and larger at each valve or strainer.
- E. Support water piping above the floor with pipe supports attached to the floor with anchor bolts where indicated on the drawings. Conform to the table above for maximum spacing of supports.

3.7 PIPE AND TUBE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Soldered Joints: Comply with the procedures contained in the AWS "Soldering Manual."
- B. Brazed Joints: Comply with the procedures contained in the AWS "Brazing Manual."
1. CAUTION: Remove stems, seats, and packing of valves and accessible internal parts of piping specialties before soldering and brazing.
 2. Fill the tubing and fittings during brazing with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide) to prevent formation of scale.
 3. Heat joints to proper and uniform temperature.
- C. Threaded Joints: Conform to ASME B1.20.1, tapered pipe threads for field-cut threads. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Note the internal length of threads in fittings or valve ends, and proximity of internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into joint.
 2. Align threads at point of assembly.
 3. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads (except where dry seal threading is specified).
 4. Assemble joint wrench tight. Wrench on valve shall be on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.

- a. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe with corroded or damaged threads. If a weld opens during cutting or threading operations, that portion of pipe shall not be used.
- D. Flanged Joints: Align flange surfaces parallel. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.
- E. Joints Containing Dissimilar Metals: Provide dielectric unions for 2" and smaller and dielectric flanges for piping 2-1/2" and larger. Provide dielectric waterway fittings for 2" and smaller in concealed locations. Dielectric unions, waterway fittings and flanges are specified in Section "Basic Piping Materials and Methods".
- F. Joints at Valve Assemblies or Connections to Equipment: Provide unions downstream of shutoff valves at valve assemblies or equipment connections. Unions are not required at flanged connections. Unions are specified in Division 22 section "Basic Piping Materials and Methods".

3.8 SERVICE ENTRANCE

- A. Extend water distribution piping to connect to water service piping, of size and in location indicated for service entrance to building. Water service piping is specified in a separate section of Division 2.
- B. Underground exterior water distribution piping to be a depth as required by local conditions, in accordance with authority having jurisdiction's requirements and at depth no less than 18" below grade.
- C. Install sleeve and mechanical sleeve seal at penetrations through foundation wall for watertight installation.
- D. Install sleeve and caulk at penetrations through building floor for watertight installation.
- E. Install shutoff valve at service entrance inside building; complete with strainer, pressure gauge, and test tee with valve.
- F. Ductile-Iron Pipe: Install in accordance with AWWA C-600. Pipe below ground inside building and to a point 5 feet outside of building shall have restrained joints.
- G. Copper Pipe: Install Type K, soft annealed copper tube and brazed joints, with minimum number of joints, to a point 5 feet outside of building. Install changes of direction larger than the manufacturer recommended minimum bend radius to prevent kinks in the line.

3.9 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General-Duty Valve Applications: The Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
 1. Shut-off duty: Use ball and butterfly valves.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Sectional Valves: Install sectional valves on each branch and riser, close to main, where branch or riser serves 2 or more plumbing fixtures or equipment connections, and elsewhere as indicated. For sectional valves 2 inches and smaller, use gate or ball valves; for sectional valves 2-1/2 inches and larger, use ball, gate or butterfly valves.
- B. Shutoff Valves: Install shutoff valves on inlet of each plumbing equipment item, on each supply to each plumbing fixture, and elsewhere as indicated. For shutoff valves 2 inches and smaller, use ball valves; for shutoff valves 2-1/2 inches and larger, use ball or butterfly valves. Valves shall be installed in an accessible location.
- C. Drain Valves: Install drain valves on each plumbing equipment item, located to drain equipment completely for service or repair. Install drain valves at the base of each riser, at low points of horizontal runs, and elsewhere as required to drain distribution piping system completely. For drain valves 2 inches and smaller, use gate or ball valves; for drain valves 2-1/2 inches and larger, use ball, gate or butterfly valves.
 - 1.
- D. Check Valves: Install swing check valves on discharge side of each pump and elsewhere as indicated.
- E. Wall Hydrants: Install where indicated with vacuum breaker.
- F. Point-of-Use Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Install valve complying with ASSE 1070 on all public lavatories and handwashing sink locations. Install valve to be accessible by maintenance staff. Set temperature limit to 110F for dual temperature faucet or 100F for single temperature faucet.”

3.11 TRAP PRIMERS

- A. Install trap primers where indicated on plans, and where required by local authorities having jurisdiction. Coordinate floor drains with Owner.
- B. Connect trap primer supply line to the top of domestic cold water line no larger than 1 1/2” in diameter.
- C. Provide trap primer distribution units for trap primers serving more than one trap.
- D. Install trap primer distribution level to insure even water distribution unit to each circuit.
- E. Where applicable, adjust the trap primer for proper flow.
- F. Install trap primers a minimum of 12 inches above finished floor for every 20 feet of horizontal outlet piping to floor drains served.
- G. Install trap primers in an accessible location.

- H. Refer to Division 22 Section "Sanitary Drainage and Vent Piping and Specialties" for trap primer outlet pipe requirements.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Install backflow preventers at each connection to mechanical equipment and systems and in compliance with the plumbing code and authority having jurisdiction. Locate in same room as equipment being connected. Backflow preventers shall be installed a maximum of 5'-0" above finished floor. Install air gap fitting and pipe relief outlet drain without valves to nearest floor drain.
- B. Install pressure reducing valves with inlet and outlet shutoff valves and balance cock bypass. Install pressure gauge on valve outlet. Pressure reducing valves shall be installed a maximum of 5'-0" above finished floor.

3.13 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping Runouts to Fixtures: Provide hot and cold water piping runouts to fixtures of sizes indicated, but in no case smaller than required by plumbing code.
- B. Mechanical Equipment Connections: Connect hot and cold water piping system to mechanical equipment as indicated. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection; provide drain valve on drain connection. For connections 2-1/2 inches and larger, use flanges instead of unions.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections: Inspect water distribution piping as follows:
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into operation water distribution piping system until it has been inspected and approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During the progress of the installation, notify the plumbing official having jurisdiction at least 24 hours prior to the time such inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in the presence of the plumbing official.
 - a. Rough-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of the piping system before concealed or closed in after system is roughed in and prior to setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange for a final inspection by the plumbing official to observe the tests specified below and to ensure compliance with the requirements of the plumbing code.
 - c. Reinspections: Whenever the plumbing official finds that the piping system will not pass the test or inspection, make the required corrections and arrange for reinspection by the plumbing official.
 - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports signed by the plumbing official and turn over to the Architect upon completion of the project.
- B. Factory Start-up for Master Thermostatic Mixing Valves: Provide the services of a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect unit installation, provide start-up service, and

demonstrate operation of equipment to the Owner's maintenance personnel for a minimum time of 1 hour.

1. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and required corrective action signed by the factory-authorized service representative and turn over to the Architect upon completion of the project.
- C. Piping System Test: Test water distribution systems in accordance with the procedures of the authority having jurisdiction, or in the absence of a published procedure, as follows:
1. Test for leaks and defects all new water distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with a diagram of the portion of the system tested.
 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed all new, altered, extended, or replaced water distribution piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose all such work for testing that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
 3. Cap and subject the piping system to a static water pressure of 50 psig above the operating pressure without exceeding the pressure rating of the piping system materials. Isolate the test source and allow to stand for 4 hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
 4. Repair all leaks and defects with new materials and retest system or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 5. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and required corrective action signed by the plumbing official and turn over to the Architect upon completion of the project.

3.15 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect water distribution piping as follows:
1. Purge all new water distribution piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired prior to use.
 2. Use the purging and disinfecting procedure proscribed by the authority having jurisdiction or, in case a method is not proscribed by that authority, the procedure described in either AWWA C651, or AWWA C652, or as described below:
 - a. Flush the piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at the points of outlet.
 - b. Fill the system or part thereof with a water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 parts per million of chlorine. Isolate (valve off) the system or part thereof and allow to stand for 24 hours.
 - c. Drain the system or part thereof of the previous solution and refill with a water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 parts per million of chlorine and isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
 - d. Following the allowed standing time, flush the system with clean, potable water until chlorine residual is lowered to incoming city water level.
 - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to the authority having jurisdiction. Repeat the procedure if the biological examination made by the authority shows evidence of contamination.

3. Reports: Prepare disinfection reports signed by the authority having jurisdiction and turn over to the Architect upon completion of the project.

3.16 COMMISSIONING

- A. Fill the system. Check compression tanks to determine that they are not air bound and that the system is completely full of water.
- B. Before operating the system, perform these steps:
 1. Close drain valve, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
 2. Open valves to full open position.
 3. Remove and clean strainers.
 4. Check pumps for proper direction of rotation. Correct improper wiring.
 5. Lubricate pump motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221111 - MECHANICALLY JOINED PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section only applies to Mechanically Joined Plumbing Piping Systems for joining piping for Plumbing applications as defined in Division Section 22 "Water Distribution Piping and Specialties".
- B. The Division 22 contractor may provide mechanically joined, couplings, fittings, valves and related components as an option in lieu of, in whole or in part, copper sweat, brazing, threaded or flanged piping methods.
- C. Mechanically joined couplings, fittings, valves and related components specified in this section shall not be provided for natural gas piping in lieu of welded, threaded or flanged piping methods.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Lead Free: Refers to the wetted surface of pipe, fittings and fixtures in potable water systems that have a weighted average lead content $\leq 0.25\%$ per Safe Drinking Water Act as amended January 4th 2011 Section 1417.
- B. CWP: Cold working pressure in psi.
- C. CTS: Copper tube size.

1.3 RELATED SECTIONS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Division 22 section "Basic Plumbing Piping Materials and Methods" for materials for dielectric waterway fittings and flange kits.
- B. Division 22 Section "Water Distribution Piping and Specialties" for related sections.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit data for each type of coupling, fitting and special-duty valve indicated. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, special pipe support assemblies, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and their attachment to the building structure.
 - 1. If an assembly of flexible couplings are used for seismic vibration, thermal expansion, or noise and vibration reduction, submit shop drawings indicating location of assembly, including anchors and guides. Include movement analysis of the assembly, and performance data of the assembly.

MECHANICALLY JOINED PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

- C. Maintenance Data: Include for each piping specialty and valve in Maintenance Manual specified in Division 01 and Division 22 Section "General Plumbing Requirements."
- D. Field Test Reports: Written reports of tests specified in Part 3 of this Section. Include the following:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Failed test results and corrective action taken to achieve requirements.
- E. Submit a schedule of dissimilar metal joints and adaptor flanges and flange kits. Include joint type material, connection method and proposed flange kits to isolate dissimilar metals. Include minimum and maximum torque requirements for flange connections to valves. Dielectric flange kits are specified in Division 22 section "Basic Plumbing Piping Materials and Methods".
- F. Submit certification that valves and fittings for domestic water distribution comply with NSF 61 Annex G and / or NSF 372.
- G. Submit certification that pipe, pipe fittings, pipe specialties, and valves and fittings are manufactured in plants located in the United States or certified that they comply with applicable ANSI, ASTM and MSS standards.
- H. Submit contractor certificates indicating completion of installation training course from manufacturer of piping to be used.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All press to connect components shall be of one manufacturer, be date and origin stamped for quality assurance and traceability.
- B. Press to connect end product manufacturer shall be ISO certified.
- C. Obtain training from the press to connect manufacturer for all workers that will be installing or handling the grooved or press to connect piping systems.
- D. Comply with NSF 61 Annex G and / or NSF 372 for wetted surfaces of valves and fittings containing no more than 0.25% lead by weight for domestic water distribution.
- E. Pipe, fittings, specialties, and valves shall be manufactured in plants located in the United States or certified to meet the specified ASTM, ANSI, and MSS standards.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Reference Division 22 Section "Water Distribution Piping and Specialties" for coordination.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Refer to manufacturer's current literature for comparable products and pressure ratings of couplings and standard fittings for various pipe sizes and pipe schedules. Products identified by model number are based on available size ranges from that manufacturer. Products offered by manufacturers with extended ranges are acceptable provided they meet the specified requirements.
- B. Press to Connect Copper Tubing System
 - 1. Apollo "Xpress"
 - 2. GRINNELL Mechanical Products "G-Press"
 - 3. NIBCO Inc., Press System.
 - 4. Viega ProPress

2.2 PRESS TO CONNECT COPPER TUBING SYSTEM

- A. Copper Tube:
 - 1. CTS ½inch through 4inch: ASTM B-88 Type K or L.
- B. General requirements for couplings, adapters, and standard fittings:
 - 1. Acceptable body materials:
 - a. Wrought copper conforming to ASTM B75 alloy C12200 or ASTM B152 alloy C1100.
 - b. Cast copper conforming to ASTM B584 alloy C87600 or C84400.
 - 2. Coupling and fitting housings with soldered ends shall conform to ASME B16.18 and B16.22.
 - 3. Coupling and fitting housings with flared ends shall conform to ASME B16.26.
 - 4. Coupling and fitting housings with threaded ends shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.
 - 5. Coupling and fitting housings for press ends shall have self-contained O-ring seals in the coupling/fitting ends.
 - 6. Rated for 200 psi CWP up to 250 degrees F maximum.
- C. O-Ring Seals: EPDM compound conforming to ASME B16.51, style suitable for the application.
- D. Flange Adapters:
 - 1. For connection to ANSI class components according to ANSI B16.1 (steel) or ANSI B16.24 (copper).
 - 2. 2-1/2 inch through 4 inch (ANSI class 125/150):

- a. Steel flange with NSF 14 compliant fused epoxy coating, copper or brass press to connect joint with copper face ring and plastic or rubber dielectric isolating ring separating the flange from the press to connect joint.
 3. Rated for 200 psi CWP up to 250 degrees F maximum.
- E. Valves:
1. Provide 2 inch and smaller press to connect valves listed in this section or lead free cast bronze valves 2 inch and smaller listed in Division 22 section "Water Distribution Piping and Specialties" may be used with sweat connections or sweat X press adapters.
 2. Ball Valve:
 - a. Rated for 200 psi CWP up to 250 degrees F maximum, conforming to MSS SP-110.
 - b. Body and trim: Lead free cast bronze conforming to ASTM B62 or B584.
 - c. Ends: Female press to connect ends of copper material.
 - d. Ball: Full port, stainless steel ball.
 - e. Stem: Blow-out proof, of material silicon bronze conforming to ASTM B371 or ASTM B99, or stainless steel.
 - f. Seat: PTFE or TFE, suitable for intended service.
 - g. Operator: Lever handle with non-thermal conductive material for insulated piping. Provide with 2 inch extended sleeve to allow valve operation without disturbing the insulation and with memory stop for throttling, metering or balancing service.
 - h. 2 inch and smaller:
 - 1) Apollo # 77WLF-140
 - 2) NIBCO # PC-585-66-LF
 - 3) Milwaukee # UPBA-450S-12
 - 4) Viega # 2971.1 ZL
 3. Check Valves (Y pattern, swing type or in-line)
 - a. Rated for 200 psig CWP up to 250 degrees F maximum, conforming to MSS SP-80.
 - b. Body and trim: Cast bronze conforming to ASTM B62.
 - c. Disc: PTFE renewable seat and disc.
 - d. Ends: Female press to connect ends of copper or brass material.
 - e. 2 inch and smaller:
 - 1) Apollo # 163T-PRLF
 4. Check Valves (lift type, in-line)
 - a. Rated for 250 psig CWP up to 250 degrees F maximum, conforming to MSS SP-80.
 - b. Body: Cast bronze conforming to ASTM B584.
 - c. Spring: 316 stainless steel.
 - d. Ends: Female press to connect ends of copper or brass material.
 - e. 2 inch and smaller:
 - 1) Apollo # 61LF

5. Butterfly Valves – 2-1/2 inch and Larger
 - a. MSS SP-67; 200-psi CWP; lug-type body constructed of cast-iron conforming to ASTM A 126, Class B or ductile iron conforming to ASTM A 536. Provide valves with field replaceable EPDM sleeve/seat, CF8M (316) stainless steel disc, 416 stainless steel stem, and EPDM O-ring stem seals. Provide lever operators, (10 position minimum), with lock and stops with locks. Drill and tap valves on dead-end service or requiring additional body strength. Valves must be rated for dead end service at 150 psi with no downstream flange required. Provide with factory installed press to connect flange adapters, as described herein, with bolts, nuts and washers.
 - 1) NIBCO # PFD2022
 - 2) Viega # 2873.81
- B. Strainers:
 1. Provide 2 inch and smaller press to connect strainers listed in this section or lead free cast bronze strainers 2 inch and smaller listed in Division 22 section “Basic Piping Materials and Methods” may be used with sweat connections or sweat X press adapters.
 2. Strainers (Y pattern)
 - a. Rated for 250 psig CWP up to 250 degrees F maximum.
 - b. Body: Cast bronze conforming to ASTM B584.
 - c. Screen: Stainless steel mesh with 0.062” perforations.
 - d. Ends: Female press to connect ends of copper or brass material.
 - e. 2 inch and smaller:
 - 1) Apollo # 59LF

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install pipe, fittings, valves and specialties in accordance with manufacturer’s installation instructions.
- B. Water distribution piping installations shall be installed subject to Division 22 Section “Water Distribution Systems and Specialties” in addition to those requirements specified in this Section.
- C. Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate the general location and arrangement of piping systems. Locations and arrangements of piping take into consideration pipe sizing and friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. So far as practical, install piping as indicated.

2.2 PIPE APPLICATIONS ABOVE GRADE

- A. Water piping in sizes 2-1/2 to 8 inches shall be Type L drawn copper tube with roll-grooved ends and copper tube dimensioned mechanical couplings and fittings or water piping sizes 2-1/2 inch

MECHANICALLY JOINED PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

to 4 inch shall be Type L drawn copper tube with plain ends and copper tube dimensioned press to connect fittings.

- B. Water piping in sizes 2 inches and smaller shall be Type L drawn copper tube with plain ends and copper tube dimensioned press to connect copper couplings and fittings.

2.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Support of piping must account for expansion and contraction, vibration, and the dead load of the piping and its contents.
- B. General: Hanger supports, and anchors devices are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping." Reference Division 22 Section "Water Distribution Systems and Specialties" for pipe spacing limitations.

2.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Press to connect Copper Tubing System
 1. Ream, debur and clean tube ends and verify they are free from indentations, projections, burrs and foreign matter.
 2. Install permanent inspection mark on tube.
 3. Clean tube and fittings of all dirt and oil. Verify O-ring is in place and free of oil, grease or dirt.
 4. Push copper tube into fittings with twisting action to all the way to the fitting stop or shoulder.
 5. Mark tube with permanent marker to indicate proper tube insertion depth.
 6. Verify press tool has correct size jaw set for tube size used.
 7. Complete one tool cycle with empty jaw to calibrate tool for each time new jaw is inserted into tool.
 8. Squeeze jaw arms to open tool jaws and place jaws around the contour of the fitting. Verify tool is perpendicular to the fitting and depress tool switch.
 9. Squeeze jaw open to remove the tool and observe witness mark.
 10. Verify crimped fitting connection for misalignment of the copper tube, misalignment of the tool or improper insertion of the tube. If any of these conditions are found cut out the joint and provide a new joint.
 11. Maintain minimum distance between joints per the manufacturer's published installation instructions.
- B. Dielectric Isolation Requirements for Press to Connect Adapter Flange Connections: Provide dielectric flanges or flange kits for the following joint types:
 1. Adapter Flanges to Iron, Ductile Iron or Steel Body Valves and Fittings (Except Butterfly Valves with EPDM Sleeve/Seats): Provide full face gaskets between flanges and adapter flanges. At each bolt provide, steel washers, thermoplastic washers and bolt isolation sleeves or thermoplastic combination washers and bolt sleeves on valve and adapter flanges.
 2. Adapter Flanges to Butterfly Valves with EPDM Sleeve/Seats in Series with Iron, Ductile Iron or Steel Body Valves and Fittings: At each bolt provide, steel washers, thermoplastic

washers and bolt isolation sleeves or thermoplastic combination washers and bolt sleeves on adapter flange. Provide steel bolts on butterfly valve flange.

3. Adapter Flanges to Butterfly Valves in Copper Tubing: Install flat washers at each bolt on adapter flange. Provide full face gasket only for butterfly valves without integral liner acting as a gasket.
4. Full face gaskets, thermoplastic washers and bolt isolation sleeves or thermoplastic combination washers and bolt sleeves are specified in Section "Basic Piping Materials and Methods".

C. Flange Adapters:

1. Install flange adapter washers when flange adapters are used against the following surfaces:
 - a. Rubber.
 - b. Adapting to ANSI/AWWA cast flanges.
 - c. Rubber faced lug valves.
 - d. Serrated flanged surfaces.
2. Do not install flange adapters for applications that incorporate tie rods for anchoring or on standard grooved-end fittings within 90 degrees of each other.

2.5 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Reference Division 22 Section "Water Distribution Piping and Specialties" for valve applications.

2.6 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Press to connect joints shall not be provided for equipment connections. Provide flanges, unions, or di-electric waterway fittings. Flanges, unions, di-electric waterway fittings are specified in Division 22 specification section "Basic Piping Materials and Methods"

2.7 STRAINERS

- A. Provide strainers as specified in part 2 of this specification section or Division 22 specification section "Basic Piping Materials and Methods".
1. Provide manufacturer strainer with press to connect ends for 2 inches and smaller.
 2. Provide copper press to connect X screwed NPT adapters for 2 inches and smaller.
 3. Provide press to connect adapter flanges for 2-1/2 inches to 4 inches.
 4. Provide copper grooved adapter flanges for 2-1/2 inches to 8 inches.

2.8 WATER DISTRIBUTION SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Reference Division 22 Section "Water Distribution Systems and Specialties" for water distribution specialties and installation requirements.

MECHANICALLY JOINED PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

2.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The following procedures are paraphrased from the ASME B-31.9, code for pressure piping, building services piping.
- B. Installing contractor shall schedule training session with the press to connect manufacturer for all workers that will be installing or handling the press to connect piping systems. Submit certification letter along with list of attendees to engineer of record within 30-days of mobilization. Include copy of certification letter with closeout documents.
- C. Press to connect fitting manufacturer shall provide certification training to contractor without cost and without additional cost to Owner.
- D. Provide testing procedures as defined in Division 22 Section "Water Distribution Systems and Specialties" and as specified in grooved mechanical piping manufacturer's installation instructions.
- E. Installing contractor shall visually inspect couplings and repair or replace any misaligned couplings and couplings with gaps prior to calling for inspection as defined in Division 22 Section "General Plumbing Requirements."
- F. Press to connect fitting manufacturer's representative shall make periodic visits to the jobsite during construction to ensure the installing contractor is following the latest published manufacturer's field installation instructions and best practice procedures provided during the training session.

2.10 STARTUP

- A. Refer to Division 22 Section "Water Distribution Piping and Specialties" for startup procedures.

END OF SECTION 221111

SECTION 221113 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 3900 Water Mains of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications, Current Edition.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for water service and fire-service mains. All private work shall be in accordance with Section 3900 Water Mains of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications, Current Edition.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
 - 1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
 - 2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
 - 3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
- B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- C. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.
- D. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.
- E. NSF Compliance:
 - 1. Comply with NSF 61 for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. All delivery, storage, and handling of materials shall comply with manufacturer's recommendations. In general:
- B. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
 - 1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
 - 2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
 - 3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.
- C. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
 - 1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
 - 2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.
- D. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- E. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- F. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.
- G. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service:
 - 1. Coordinate with City of Lee's Summit Water Utilities 48 hours in advance or Lee's Summit School District as applicable

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 CLASS 50 DUCTILE IRON PIPE (DIP) AND FITTINGS FOR FIRE PROTECTION LINE AND DOMESTIC SERVICE LINES (6" AND LARGER). CLASS 51 DUCTILE IRON PIPE (DIP) FOR 3 AND 4" FIRE PROTECTION AND DOMESTIC SERVICE LINES.
 - A. Comply with Section 3901 B & C of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications.
- 2.2 PRESSURE CLASS 235 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE PIPE (PVC C900) AND FITTINGS FOR FIRE PROTECTION LINE AND DOMESTIC SERVICE LINES (4" AND LARGER).
 - A. Comply with Section 3901 B & D of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications.

2.3 SOFT TYPE "K" COPPER CONFORMING TO ASTM B88 FOR DOMESTIC SERVICE LINES (2" AND SMALLER).

2.4 VALVES

- A. Comply with Section 3901 M of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications

2.5 VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping Valves:

1. Comply with Section 3901 N of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications

B. Valve Boxes:

1. Comply with Section 3901 O of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications

- C. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FMG-approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

2.6 CASING PIPE

- A. Comply with Section 3901 s of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications

2.7 FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. Refer to Section 3901 Q of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications. All fire hydrant branches shall be restrained using approved restraining devices. Hydrants shall be installed so that the centerline of the outlet nozzle is between eighteen inches above finished grade, and so that there is a minimum clear area of 5' in each direction to allow operation of the hydrant. All fire hydrants are to be set with the base 2" to 6" above the top of curb or grade. Fire hydrants shall be painted in accordance with Section 3901 Q.9.

2.8 BACKFLOW PREVENTION DEVICES

- A. Refer to Section 3901 P of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Refer to Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.
- B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.
- D. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.
- E. Underground Fire Protection Line Piping to building shall be DIP in accordance with, Section 3901 C & B of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specification, Subject to restrictions based on the City's currently adopted Fire Code.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General Application: All joints shall be restrained. Use mechanical-joint-end valves for 3" and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for 2" and smaller installation.
- B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, valves shall comply with Section 3901 of the City of Lee's Summit Standard Specifications.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

- 1. Comply with Section 3902 B of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications.
- B. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.
- C. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 42 inches.
- D. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.
- E. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.
 - 1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.
- F. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

3.5 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:
 - 1. Concrete thrust blocks.
 - 2. Refer to Plans and Section 3902 B.6 of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications
 - B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches.
 - C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.
- 3.6 VALVE, FITTINGS AND HYDRANT INSTALLATION
- A. Comply with Section 3902 B.9 of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications.
- 3.7 WATER METER INSTALLATION
- A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties according to the City of Lee's Summit Water Utility Department's written instructions (if applicable) and Section 3902 B.5 of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications.
- 3.8 ROUGHING-IN FOR BACK FLOW PREVENTERS AND WATER METERS
- A. Rough-in piping and specialties for back flow preventers and water meter installation according to utility company's written instructions.
- 3.9 CONNECTIONS AND ABANDONMENT
- A. Connect water-distribution piping to existing water main. Reference to Section 3902 B.11 of the City of Lee's summit, Missouri Standard Specifications.
 - B. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic water and fire-suppression piping as applicable.
 - C. Abandonment of water-distribution piping shall be completed in accordance with Section 3902 B.12 of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications. Water Utilities within the 5' of the proposed building addition or with conflict of other utilities or improvements shall be removed.
- 3.10 CONCRETE VAULT AND METER PIT INSTALLATION
- A. Install precast concrete vaults according to Lee's Summit requirements. Set lids flush with grade if located in sidewalks, 1" above grade if located in lawn areas.
- 3.11 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION
- A. Comply with Section 3902 B.9d of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications.
- 3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Hydrostatic pressure and leakage testing shall be performed by the contractor per Section 3902.D of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications.

3.13 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel. See Section 330500 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for identifying devices.

3.14 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping in accordance with to KC Metropolitan Chapter of APWA Specifications, Section 2903.9 A.

END OF SECTION 221113

SECTION 221123 - DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of plumbing pumps:
 - 1. Cartridge type inline circulators
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 3 Section "Concrete Work" for specifications on concrete and reinforcing materials and concrete placing requirements for equipment pads.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Coordination" for basic requirements for electrical components that are an integral part of packaged system components.
 - 3. Division 22 Section, "Basic Piping Materials and Methods" for rubber flexible connectors.
 - 4. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical" required electrical devices.
 - 5. Division 26 Sections "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers" for field-installed disconnects.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
 - 1. Product data including standard performance curves, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), furnished specialties, and accessories, plus installation and start-up instructions.
 - 2. Shop drawings showing layout and connections for plumbing pumps. Include setting drawings with templates, and directions for installation of foundation bolts, anchor bolts, and other anchorages.
 - 3. Wiring diagrams detailing wiring for power, signal, and control systems; differentiating between manufacturer-installed wiring and field-installed wiring.
 - 4. Maintenance data for plumbing pumps, for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance Manuals specified in Division 1 and Division 22 Section "General Plumbing Requirements."
 - 5. Submit certification that pumps, valves, fittings and specialties comply with NSF 61 Annex G.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Hydraulic Institute Compliance: Design, manufacture, and install plumbing pumps in accordance with "Hydraulic Institute Standards."

- B. National Electrical Code Compliance: Components shall comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code."
- C. UL Compliance: Plumbing pumps shall be listed and labeled by UL and comply UL Standard 778 "Motor Operated Water Pumps."
- D. UL Compliance: Control panels shall be listed and labeled by UL and comply with Standard 508A "Control Panels".
- E. NEMA Compliance: Electric motors and components shall be listed and labeled NEMA.
- F. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain plumbing pumps of the same type from a single manufacturer.
- G. Design Criteria: The Drawings indicate sizes, profiles, connections, and dimensional requirements of plumbing pumps and are based on the specific manufacturer types and models indicated. Pumps having equal performance characteristics by other manufacturers may be considered, provided that deviations in dimensions and profiles do not change the design concept or intended performance as judged by the Architect. The burden of proof for equality of plumbing pumps is on the proposer.
- H. Valves, pumps and fittings shall be manufactured in plants located in the United States or certified that they comply with applicable ANSI, ASTM and MSS standards.

1.4 SPARE PARTS

- A. Furnish spare parts described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Mechanical Seals: One mechanical seal for each pump.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty on Pumps: Provide written warranty, signed by manufacturer, agreeing to replace/repair, within warranty period, pumps with inadequate or defective materials and workmanship, including leakage, breakage, improper assembly, or failure to perform as required; provided manufacturer's instructions for handling, installing, protecting, and maintaining units have been adhered to during warranty period. Replacement includes both parts and labor for removal and reinstallation.
 - 1. Warranty Period: One year from date of substantial completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Cartridge Type Inline Circulators:
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Bell & Gossett, ITT.
 - c. Grundfos Pumps, Corp.
 - d. Taco, Inc.

Aquastats:

- a. Dayton
- b. Honeywell
- c. Penn
- d. White-Rodgers

2.2 PUMPS, GENERAL

- A. Pumps and circulators: factory assembled and factory tested.
- B. Preparation for shipping: After assembly and testing, clean flanges and exposed machined metal surfaces and treat with an anticorrosion compound. Protect flanges, pipe openings, and nozzles with wooden flange covers or with screwed-in plugs.
- C. Motors: Conform to NEMA standards; single, multiple, or variable speed with type of enclosure and electrical characteristics as indicated; have built-in thermal-overload protection and grease-lubricated ball bearings. Select motors that are nonoverloading within the full range of the pump performance curve.
- D. Apply factory finish paint to assembled, tested units prior to shipping.

2.3 CARTRIDGE TYPE CIRCULATOR PUMPS

- A. General Description: Leakproof, inline, seamless, volute-type pump. Pump and motor shall be assembled on a common shaft in a single hermetically sealed unit, without stuffing boxes or mechanical seals. Accomplish sleeve bearings lubrication by circulating pumped liquid through the motor section. Isolate motor section from the motor stator windings with a thin corrosion-resistant, nonmagnetic, alloy liner. Pumps shall be rated for 125 psig working pressure and 225 deg F continuous water temperature.
- B. Casings: Cast lead free bronze, with stainless steel liner and static O-ring seal to separate motor section from motor stator, and with union piping connections.
- C. Impeller: Overhung, single-suction, closed or open nonmetallic impeller.
- D. Pump Shaft and Sleeve: Stainless steel shaft with carbon steel bearing sleeve.
- E. Motors: 1750 RPM one piece sealed type.

2.4 AQUASTATS:

- A. Remote sensing bulb type, non-modulating, single pole double pole throw with surface mount sensing bulb and mounting bracket, adjustable direct reading scale for set point with adjustable differential.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install pumps in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. General: Comply with the manufacturer's written installation and alignment instructions.
- C. Install pumps in locations and arrange to provide access for periodic maintenance, including removal of motors, impellers, couplings, and accessories.
- D. Support pumps and piping separately so that the weight of the piping system does not rest on the pump.
- E. Suspend inline pumps with althread hanger rod and vibration isolation hangers of sufficient size to support the weight of the pump independent from the piping system.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, equipment foundations, and conditions with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of plumbing pumps. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine rough-in for plumbing piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installation.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Install valves that are same size as the piping connecting the pump.
- B. Install suction and discharge pipe sizes equal to or greater than the diameter of the pump nozzles.
- C. Install a nonslam check valve and shutoff valve on the discharge side of pumps.
- D. Install a valve and strainer on the suction side of inline pumps.
- E. Install surface mounted aquastat on bare metal pipe, fastened securely to pipe upstream of circulator pump when indicated on the drawings.
- F. Interlock aquastat and or timer with hot water recirculation pump motor. Electrical wiring and connections are specified in Division 26 section "Common Work Results for Electrical".

- G. Electrical wiring and connections are specified in Division 26 section "Common Work Results for Electrical".

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Check suction lines connections for tightness to avoid drawing air into the pump.

3.5 STARTUP

- A. Final Checks Before Start-Up: Perform the following preventative maintenance operations and checks before start-up:

1. Lubricate oil-lubricated bearings.
2. Remove grease-lubricated bearing covers and flush the bearings with kerosene and thoroughly clean. Fill with new lubricant in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
3. Disconnect coupling and check motor for proper rotation. Rotation shall match direction of rotation marked on pump casing.
4. Check that pump is free to rotate by hand. For pumps handling hot liquids, pump shall be free to rotate with the pump hot and cold. If the pump is bound or even drags slightly, do not operate the pump until the cause of the trouble is determined and corrected.

- B. Starting procedure for pumps with shutoff power not exceeding the safe motor power:

1. Prime the pump, opening the suction valve, closing the drains, and prepare the pump for operation.
2. Open the valve in the cooling water supply to the bearings where applicable.
3. Open the sealing liquid supply valve if the pump is so fitted.
4. Open the warm-up valve of a pump handling hot liquids if the pump is not normally kept at operating temperature.
5. Open the recirculating line valve if the pump should not be operated against dead shutoff.
6. Start motor.
7. Open the discharge valve slowly.
8. Observe the leakage from the stuffing boxes and adjust the sealing liquid valve for proper flow to ensure the lubrication of the packing. Do not tighten the gland immediately, but let the packing run in before reducing the leakage through the stuffing boxes.
9. Check the general mechanical operation of the pump and motor.
10. Close the recirculating line valve once there is sufficient flow through the pump to prevent overheating.

- C. If the pump is to be started against a closed check valve with the discharge gate valve open, the steps are the same except that the discharge gate valve is opened some time before the motor is started.

END OF SECTION 221123

SECTION 221300 - SANITARY DRAINAGE AND VENT PIPING AND SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes building sanitary drainage and vent piping systems, including drains and drainage specialties.
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "General Plumbing Requirements," for trenching and backfilling materials and methods for underground piping installations.
 - 2. Division 33 Section "Sanitary Sewage Systems," for sanitary drainage piping beginning from 5'-0" outside the building.
 - 3. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers," for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through basement and foundation walls, and fire and smoke barriers.
 - 4. Division 11 Section "Kitchen and Food Service Equipment," for drains and trim furnished with the food service and kitchen equipment.
 - 5. Division 12 Section "Laboratory Casework and Fixtures," for laboratory drains and trim furnished with the casework.
 - 6. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Identification," for labeling and identification of drainage and vent piping.
 - 7. Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing," for materials and methods for fire barrier penetrations, wall and floor penetrations and equipment pads
 - 8. Division 22 Section "Basic Piping Material and Methods," for materials and methods for mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 9. Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping," for materials and methods for hanging and supporting drainage and vent piping.
 - 10. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation," for materials and methods for insulating drainage piping.
 - 11. Division 22 Section "Water Distribution Piping and Specialties," for material and methods for trap primers and trap primer inlet piping.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Sanitary Building Drain: That part of the lowest piping of a drainage system which receives the discharge from soil, waste and other drainage pipes inside the walls of the building and conveys it to the building sewer.
- B. Sanitary Building Sewer: That part of the drainage system which extends from the end of the building drain and conveys its discharge to a public sewer, private sewer, individual sewage disposal system, or other point of disposal.
- C. Drainage System: Includes all the piping within a public or private premises which conveys sewage or other liquid wastes to a point of disposal. It does not include the mains of public sewer systems or a private or public sewage treatment or disposal plant.

- D. Vent System: A pipe or pipes installed to provide a flow of air to or from a drainage system, or to provide a circulation of air within such system to protect trap seals from siphonage and back pressure.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Product data for the following products:
 - 1. Drainage piping
 - 2. Drainage piping specialties
 - 3. Floor drains
 - 4. No-hub fitting restraints
- C. Test reports specified in Part 3 of this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the provisions of the following codes:
 - 1. 2018 International Plumbing Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Drainage Piping Specialties, including backwater valves, expansion joints, cleanouts, floor drains, cast-iron trench drains and vandal-proof vent caps:
 - a. Josam Mfg. Co.
 - b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co. Inc.
 - c. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - d. Tyler Pipe/Wade Div.; Subs. of Tyler Corp.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.
 - f. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Hydromechanics Div.
 - g. Mifab Manufacturing Co.
 - 2. Freeze-proof vent caps:
 - a. F.J. Moore Mfg. Co.
 - 3. Heavy Duty Hubless Couplings

- a. Anaco Husky HD-2000
 - b. Clamp-All 80in. lb.
 - c. Ideal Tridon "HD"
 - d. ProFlo "HD"
 - e. Mission Rubber Company, "Heavy Weight"
4. Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
 - a. AB & I Foundry
 - b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company
 - c. Tyler Pipe / Soil Pipe Division
 5. Shielded Transition Couplings
 - a. FERNCO, "Proflex 3000 Series"
 - b. Mission Rubber Company, "Band Seal Specialty Couplings"
 6. Underground Shielded Adapter Couplings
 - a. FERNCO, "1056 Series with SR73 Shear Ring"
 - b. Mission Rubber Company, "MR56 Series"
 7. PVDF Process Piping
 - a. Orion
 8. Trap Seals
 - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 - b. Mifab Manufacturing, Inc. Proset Systems "Trap Guard"
 - c. Sure Seal, Inc.
 - d. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Hydromechanics Div.
 9. Hubless Couplings:
 - a. Anaco
 - b. Ideal Tridon
 - c. Mission Rubber Company
 - d. ProFlo "PFNH"
 - e. Tyler Pipe / Soil Pipe Division
 10. No-Hub Fitting Restraints
 - a. Holdrite
 11. PVC DWV Expansion Joints
 - a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company #133
 - b. Spears Manufacturing Company #S119
 12. Heavy Duty Hubless Couplings for Below Slab

- a. Anaco Husky HD-4000
- b. Clamp-All 125in. lb.

2.2 ABOVE GROUND DRAINAGE AND VENT PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Cast-Iron Soil Pipe: CISPI 301 and ASTM A888, no-hub pipe and fittings and bearing the trademark of CISPI and NSF.
 1. Couplings and compression gaskets, NSF certified: ASTM C564 and CISPI 310.
 2. Heavy duty couplings and compression gaskets: ASTM C1540 and meeting FM 1680.
- B. PVC DWV Pipe and Fittings: Schedule 40 pipe meeting ASTM D1785 and ASTM D2665 with "solid wall" PVC meeting ASTM D1784 with cell class 12454-B.
 1. Fittings: DWV pattern meeting ASTM D2665 with solvent cement socket joints.
 2. Solvent: ASTM D2564.
- C. Shielded Transition Couplings: ASTM C1460 with neoprene adapter gasket with stainless steel Shield and hose clamps.

2.3 UNDERGROUND BUILDING DRAIN AND VENT PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Cast-Iron Soil Pipe: ASTM A74, Service weight, hub-and-spigot soil pipe and fittings. Pipe and fittings shall have a heavy coating of coal tar varnish or asphaltum on both inside and outside surfaces and bearing the trademark of CIPSI and NSF.
 1. Neoprene Compression Gaskets: ASTM C564.
- B. PVC DWV Pipe and Fittings: Schedule 40 pipe meeting ASTM D1785 and ASTM D2665 with "solid wall" PVC meeting ASTM D1784 with cell class 12454-B.
 1. Fittings: DWV pattern meeting ASTM D2665 with solvent cement socket joints.
 2. Solvent: ASTM D2564.
- C. Underground Shielded Adapter Couplings: ASTM C1173 with neoprene adapter gasket with stainless steel shield and stainless steel hose clamps.

2.4 DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Cleanout Plugs: Cast bronze or brass, threads complying with ANSI B2.1, countersunk head.
- B. Floor Cleanouts: Cast iron body and frame, cleanout plug, adjustable nickel-bronze top, exposed flush type, standard non-slip scored or abrasive finish.
- C. Wall Cleanouts: As specified on the drawings.
- D. Floor Drains: As specified on the drawings.

- E. Freeze-Proof Vent Caps: Construct of galvanized iron, copper, or lead-coated copper, sized to provide 1 inch air space between outside of vent pipe and inside of flashing collar extension.
- F. Trap seals: Provide trap seals meeting either description below:
 - 1. Smooth, soft, flexible, elastomeric PVC material molded into shape of duck's bill, open on top with curl closure at bottom. The flow of wastewater allows duck's bill to open and adequately discharge to floor drain through its interior. The duck's bill closes and returns to original molded shape after wastewater discharge is complete. Or, smooth, soft, flexible, elastomeric PVC material with a flapper closure. The flow of wastewater allows flapper to open and adequately discharge to floor drain through its interior. The flapper closes and returns to original molded shape after wastewater discharge is complete.
 - 2. Smooth, soft, flexible, elastomeric PVC material with a flapper closure. The flow of wastewater allows flapper to open and adequately discharge to floor drain through its opening. The flapper closes and returns to original position after wastewater discharge is complete.

2.5 NO-HUB FITTING RESTRAINTS

- A. Pre-engineered kits of galvanized steel pipe straps with stainless steel band clamps and tee bolts, meeting requirements of the CISPI Installation Handbook.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install pipe and specialties in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.2 PREPARATION FOUNDATION FOR UNDERGROUND SANITARY BUILDING DRAINS

- A. Pipe Beds:
 - 1. PVC and ABS Pipe: Support pipe in trench with sand bags level and true to prevent sand, gravel or debris from interfering with the solvent cement process. After pressure testing is complete, gradually install bedding to maintain continuous pipe slope and prevent pipe deflection and then install subbase. Refer to Section "General Plumbing Requirements" for bedding and subbase materials, excavation, trenching, backfill and compaction requirements and refer to ASTM D2321 "Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Gravity-flow Applications" for additional requirements.
 - 2. Cast Iron Soil Pipe: Shape bottom of trench to fit bottom of pipe for 90-degrees (bottom 1/4 of the circumference). Fill unevenness with tamped sand bedding. At each pipe joint dig bell holes to relieve the bell of the pipe of all loads, and to ensure continuous bearing of the pipe barrel on the foundation and maintain continuous pipe slope. For piping with rock trench bottoms, provide sand pipe bed 6" underneath and around sides of pipe, including fittings. After pressure testing is complete, install subbase. Refer to Section "General Plumbing Requirements" for bedding and subbase materials, excavation, trenching, backfill and compaction requirements.

3.3 PIPE APPLICATIONS - ABOVE GROUND, WITHIN BUILDING

- A. Install hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings for 15" and smaller soil, waste, and vent pipe.
- B. Install PVC pipe with PVC fittings, 1" and smaller, with 3/4" minimum size and install PVC Type DWV pipe with PVC Type DWV fittings for 1-1/4" and larger for condensate connections from mechanical equipment inside the building and terminate over floor receptors with air gap, except no plastic pipe shall be installed in return air plenums.
- C. As a contractor's option install PVC Type DWV Plastic pipe and fittings for drainage and vent pipe, except install no plastic pipe in return air plenums.
- D. Condensate piping shall match equipment connection size with cleanout at trap. Provide condensate pump at each unit where proper slope cannot be maintained. Double tee cross fitting shall not be used with exception to vents.
- E. Install PVC pressure pipe and fittings for sump pump discharge, except install no plastic pipe in return air plenums.
- F. Install 1/2" type L copper tube for trap primer outlet piping.

3.4 PIPE APPLICATIONS - BELOW GROUND, WITHIN BUILDING

- A. Install PVC Type DWV Plastic pipe and fittings for drainage and vent pipe for 24" and smaller. Install fabricated fittings for 16 inch and larger.
- B. Install 1/2" type K soft copper tube for trap primer outlet piping.

3.5 PIPE AND TUBE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Copper Tubing: Solder joints in accordance with the procedures specified in AWS "Soldering Manual."
- B. Cast-Iron Soil Pipe: Make hubless joints in accordance with the Cast-Iron Soil Pipe & Fittings Handbook, Chapter IV. Install Couplings as followings:
 - 1. Install hubless couplings complying with CISPI 310 on soil, waste and vent piping.
 - 2. Install hubless couplings complying with CISPI 310 on and soil and waste piping 3" and smaller and all vent piping.
 - 3. Install heavy duty hubless couplings on soil or waste stacks, soil and waste piping connections to soil or waste stacks and all soil and waste piping 4" and larger.
 - 4. Install No-Hub fitting restraints on joints 5" and larger at:
 - a. Changes of direction from vertical to horizontal
 - b. 4" branch connections, including tees, wyes and wye combination fittings to soil and waste piping 5" and larger
 - c. Horizontal changes of direction 22-1/2 degrees and greater

- C. PVC DWV Pipe: Joining and installation of PVC drainage pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM D2665.
- D. ABS to PVC Transition Joints: When joining ABS to PVC components (such as an ABS building drain to PVC sewer pipe) make joints using solvent cements conforming to ASTM D3138.
- E. Cast Iron to PVC Above Grade: Join cast iron to PVC with shielded transition couplings.
- F. Cast Iron to PVC Below Grade: Join cast iron to PVC with underground shielded adapter couplings.

3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate the general location and arrangement of the piping systems. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into consideration pipe sizing, slope, expansion, and other design considerations. So far as practical, install piping as indicated.
- B. Use fittings for all changes in direction and all branch connections.
- C. Install piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are not permitted, unless expressly indicated.
- D. Install piping free of sags or bends and with ample space between piping to permit proper insulation applications.
- E. Conceal all pipe installations in walls, pipe chases, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- F. Install horizontal piping as high as possible allowing for proper slope and coordination with other components. Install vertical piping tight to columns or walls. Provide space to permit insulation applications, with 1-inch clearance outside the insulation. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for panel removal.
- G. Paint exposed copper drain lines serving kitchen equipment with a minimum of two coats of chromium-base paint.
- H. Exterior Wall Penetrations: Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls using sleeves and sealer. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Piping Material and Methods" for special sealers and materials.
- I. Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Seal pipe penetrations through underground exterior walls using sleeves and mechanical sleeve sealers. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Piping Material and Methods" for additional information.
- J. Foundation Penetrations: Where pipes pass through foundation walls above strip footings or under strip footings, protect pipes from building load with cast iron soil pipe sleeves two pipe sizes larger than the pipe. Sleeves installed under the strip footing shall be encased in concrete.

- K. Elevated Floor Penetrations of Waterproof Membrane, Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire Rated Walls and Concrete Slab on Grade Penetrations: Provide sleeves and seal pipes that pass through waterproof floors, non-fire rated walls, partitions and ceilings or concrete slab on grade. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for special sealers and materials.
- L. Make changes in direction for drainage and vent piping using appropriate 45 degree wyes, combination wye and eighth bend, or long sweep, quarter, sixth, eighth, or sixteenth bends. Sanitary tees or quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks of drainage lines where the change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical, except use long-turn pattern combination wye and eighth bends where two fixtures are installed back to back and have a common drain. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines. Double wyes or double wye combinations shall not be used in the horizontal. No change in direction of flow greater than 90 degrees shall be made. Where different sizes of drainage pipes and fittings are connected, use proper sized standard increasers and reducers. Reduction of the size of drainage piping in the direction of flow is prohibited.
- M. Install underground building drains to conform with the plumbing code, and in accordance with the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute Engineering Manual. Lay underground building drains beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install required gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for use of lubricants, cements, and other special installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.
- N. Install drainage piping pitched down at a minimum slope of 1/4 inch per foot (2 percent) for piping 3 inch and smaller, and 1/8 inch per foot (1 percent) for piping 4 inch and larger. Install vent piping pitched to drain back by gravity to the sanitary drainage piping system.
- O. Extend building drain to connect to service piping, of size and in location indicated for service entrance to building. Sewer service piping is specified in a separate section of Division 2.
- P. Install 1 inch thick extruded polystyrene over underground building drain piping not under building. Width of insulation shall extend minimum of 12" beyond each side of pipe. Install directly over, and center on pipe center line.

3.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Hanger, support, insulation protection shields, and anchor components and installation procedures conforming to MSS SP-58 and SP-69 are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping". Conform to the table below for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable clevis hangers, MSS SP-69 Type 1, for individual horizontal runs.
 - 2. Riser clamps, MSS SP-69 Type 8, for individual vertical runs.
 - 3. Insulation protection shields and high density insulation at each hanger for insulated pipe as specified in Division 22 Sections "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping" and "Plumbing Insulation".

- a. Install high density insulation on insulated pipe.
- 4. Provide vinyl coated hangers and riser clamps for use with PVC pipe.
- C. Install hangers at the following intervals and provide rods of diameter as listed below:

Nom. Pipe Size	Steel Pipe Max. Span	Copper Tube Max. Span.	Min. Rod Dia. - Inches Steel or Cast Iron	Min. Rod Dia. - Inches Copper or PVC
<u>In Inches</u>	<u>In Feet</u>	<u>In Feet</u>	<u>Cast Iron</u>	<u>Copper or PVC</u>
Up to 3/4	7	5	3/8	3/8
1	7	6	3/8	3/8
1-1/4	7	7	3/8	3/8
1-1/2	9	8	3/8	3/8
2	10	8	3/8	3/8
2-1/2	11	9	1/2	3/8
3	12	10	1/2	1/2
3-1/2	13	11	1/2	1/2
4	14	12	5/8	1/2
5	16	13	5/8	1/2
6	17	14	3/4	5/8
8	19	16	7/8	3/4
10	22	18	7/8	3/4
12	23	19	7/8	3/4

- 1. Support all sizes of service weight horizontal cast iron piping every five feet, except up to ten feet where ten foot sections are installed. Support all sizes of hubless horizontal cast iron piping every other joint, unless over four feet, then support each joint. Provide support adjacent to joint, not to exceed 18". Provide sway brace on horizontal piping at not more than 40' intervals to prevent horizontal movement. Provide support at each horizontal branch.
- 2. Support all sizes of vertical cast iron piping every ten feet.
- 3. Support all sizes of horizontal of PVC piping every four feet.
- 4. Support all sizes of vertical of PVC piping every floor, but not to exceed fifteen feet.
- 5. Support piping within 12" of each elbow or tee.
- 6. Support each P-trap.
- D. Support condensate piping located on roof with pre-engineered roof supports, pre-engineered roof supports are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping". Conform to the table above for maximum spacing of supports. Adjust pipe support to maintain minimum pipe slope.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Install backwater valves in sanitary building drain piping as indicated, and as required by the plumbing code. For interior installation, provide cleanout cover flush to floor centered over backwater valve cover and of adequate size to remove valve cover for service.

- B. Provide PVC DWV expansion joints every 30' on straight vertical PVC waste or sanitary stacks receiving hot water waste. Install expansion joint at middle travel for equal expansion and contraction travel. Provide riser clamps within 18" of each end of expansion joint. Install expansion joint per manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. Above Ground Cleanouts: Install in above ground piping and building drain piping as indicated, and:
 - 1. as required by plumbing code;
 - 2. at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees;
 - 3. at minimum intervals of 50' for piping 4" and smaller and 100' for larger piping;
 - 4. at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
 - 5. Locate cleanouts to allow adequate clearance in appropriate direction for ease of use.
- D. Cleanout Covers: Install floor and wall cleanout covers for concealed piping, types to match adjacent building finish.
- E. Floor Cleanouts: Install in below floor building drain piping at minimum intervals of 50' for piping 4" and smaller and 75' for larger piping. Cleanouts shall have a full size opening coordinated with pipe size or per code requirements.
 - 1. Install floor cleanouts in waterproof floors with waterproof membrane securely flashed with cleanout body flashing clamp so that no leakage occurs between cleanout body and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes, where penetrated.
- F. Exterior Cleanouts: Install exterior cleanouts in a 18" x 18" x 8" block of concrete, flush with finished grade. Include pipe sleeve through concrete to allow movement of concrete.
- G. Frost-Proof Vent Caps: Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1 inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR DRAINS AND FLOOR SINKS

- A. Install floor drains and floor sinks in locations indicated.
- B. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained, or as indicated. Set tops of drains flush with finished floor. Set floor sinks and floor troughs flush with the level finish floor.
- C. Refer to architectural documents for floor slope requirements and set floor drain elevation to match. Where architectural documents do not indicate the requirements, set the floor drain elevation depressed below the finished slab elevation as listed below to provide proper slope to drain:

<u>DEPRESSION IN INCHES</u>	<u>RADIUS OF AREA DRAINED - FEET</u>
1/2	5
3/4	10
1	15
1-1/4	20
1-1/2	25

- D. Provide P-traps for drains connected to the sanitary sewer.
- E. Install floor drains and floor sinks in waterproof floors with waterproof membrane securely flashed with drain flashing clamp so that no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes, where penetrated.
- F. Position drains so that they are level, accessible and easy to maintain.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF TRAP PRIMERS

- A. Install trap primer outlet piping with 1/32" per foot slope towards drain trap where possible.
- B. Connect trap primer outlet piping only to factory installed taps on the drain body or P-trap assembly or provide an auxiliary inlet fitting with factory installed trap primer tap.
- C. Install trap primer outlet piping in elevated slabs or slabs on grade below concrete reinforcing bars. Wrap with ½" thick flexible unicellular insulation, attach to the reinforcing bars with plastic ties and spacers every five feet to eliminate galvanic corrosion. Refer to Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation" for flexible unicellular insulation.
- D. Where proper trap primer outlet piping slope can be maintained and the trap primer outlet line would not be subject to freezing, trap primer outlet lines may be installed as follows:
 - 1. Install below elevated floor slabs.
 - 2. Install in the sub grade of slab on grade.
- E. Install sleeves and caulk at penetrations through building floor for watertight installation. In an elevated floor slab installation, bracket the piping to bottom of floor once the slab is poured.
- F. Refer to Division 22 Section "Water Distribution Piping and Specialties" for trap primer and trap primer inlet pipe requirements.

3.11 INSTALLATION TRAP SEALS:

- A. Install trap seals in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in locations indicated.
- B. Make watertight seal using an adhesive type caulk along bottom of trap seal, if required by the manufacturer.
- C. Employ a test plug for testing and remove before normal floor drain use. Clean inside of drain tailpiece and install trap seal after testing.
- D. Do not touch elastomeric plug or allow contact with primer or solvent cement.

3.12 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping Runouts to Fixtures: Provide drainage and vent piping runouts to plumbing fixtures and drains, with approved trap, of sizes indicated; but in no case smaller than required by the plumbing code.

- B. Locate piping runouts as close as possible to bottom of floor slab supporting fixtures or drains.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspections

1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into operation drainage and vent piping system until it has been inspected and approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. During the progress of the installation, notify the plumbing official having jurisdiction, at least 24 hours prior to the time such inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in the presence of the plumbing official.
 - a. Rough-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of the piping system before concealed or closed-in after system is roughed-in, and prior to setting fixtures.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange for a final inspection by the plumbing official to observe the tests specified below and to insure compliance with the requirements of the plumbing code.
 - c. Reinspections: Whenever the piping system fails to pass the test or inspection, make the required corrections, and arrange for reinspection by the plumbing official.
 - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports, signed by the plumbing official.

- B. Piping System Test Test drainage and vent system in accordance with the procedures of the authority having jurisdiction, or in the absence of a published procedure, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects all new drainage and vent piping systems and parts of existing systems, which have been altered, extended or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with a diagram of the portion of the system tested.
2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed all new, altered, extended, or replaced drainage and vent piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose all such work for testing, that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
3. Rough Plumbing Test Procedure: Except for outside leaders and perforated or open jointed drain tile, test the piping of plumbing drainage and venting systems upon completion of the rough piping installation. Tightly close all openings in the piping system, and fill with water to the point of overflow, but not less than 10 feet head of water. Water level shall not drop during the period from 15 minutes before the inspection starts, through completion of the inspection or a minimum of one hour. Inspect all joints for leaks.
4. Final Plumbing Test Procedure: After the plumbing fixtures have been set and their traps filled with water, their connections shall be tested and proved gas and water-tight. Tightly close all openings, initially except vents thru the roof, in the system and fill the system with smoke from one or more smoke machines designed for smoke testing of plumbing systems. When smoke appears at a vent thru the roof, seal the vent thru roof with a test plug. Pressurize the system with 1" water column of smoke for 15 minutes. Use a "U" tube or manometer inserted in the trap of a water closet to measure this pressure. Visually verify all joints for leaks.
5. Repair all leaks and defects using new materials and retest system or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and required corrective action signed by the plumbing official and turn over to the Architect upon completion of the project.

- A. Smoke Test: Provide smoke testing of all drainage and vent systems within building when complete to confirm that all traps work properly and that all vents on roof do not recirculate into HVAC equipment outside air intake openings. Smoke test procedures are as follows:
7. Coordinate with general contractor for HVAC equipment to operate in economizer mode during the test.
 1. Start at nearest manhole exterior to building by plugging manhole outlet pipe.
 2. Light smoke bomb within manhole and blow air into the manhole via blower/fan located at the top of the manhole to push smoke into the sanitary drainage and vent system. Seal opening around blower/fan and manhole to prevent smoke from escaping.
 3. With smoke being introduced into the sanitary drainage and vent system, observe smoke flow pattern from vents on roof. Check all interior spaces for smoke.
 4. If leaks are observed, repair leaks and repeat the test. Continue testing and repairs until no leaks are observed.
 5. Do not perform this test on a windy day.
 6. Utilize consultant with experience in performing smoke tests.
 7. Contact Architect/Engineer's office for observation of testing. Submit final results to Architect/Engineer's office for their records.

3.14 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Clean drain strainers, domes, and traps. Remove dirt and debris.

3.15 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period, to avoid clogging with dirt and debris, and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day or whenever work stops.
- C. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with 2 coats of a water based latex paint.

END OF SECTION 221300

SECTION 221313 - FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 3500 Sanitary Sewers of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete manholes and vaults and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.

1.3 SUMMARY

- A. This section Includes waste water piping and related components outside of the building. All private work shall be in accordance with Section 3500 Sanitary Sewers of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standards Specifications, Current Edition:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Cleanouts.
 - 3. Manholes.
 - 4. Grease interceptors.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Sewerage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Construction Manager's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Type PSM Sewer Piping Complying with Section 3501.C1 of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications:

1. Pipe: ASTM D 3034 and F1336, SDR 26 PVC sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
 2. Fittings: ASTM D 3034 and F1336, PVC with bell ends except as amended in Section 3501 of the City of Lee's Summit Standard Specifications.
 3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.
- B. PVC Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR Series) Sewer Piping Complying with Section 3501.C2 of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications:
1. Pipe: ASTM D 1784 and F1336, SDR 26 PVC sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints ASTM D3212.
 2. Fittings: shall be DI and shall conform with Section 3501.D of the City of Lee's Summit Standard Specifications.
 3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.
- C. Ductile Iron Pipe (DIP) and Fittings Complying with Section 3501.D of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications:
1. Pipe: ANSI/AWWA C150/A21.50 and C151/A21.51. The minimum thickness shall be Special Thickness Class 50.
 2. Joints: Mechanical and push on joints shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11
 3. Coatings, Linings and Polyethylene Encasement in accordance with Section 3501.D 3 thru 4 of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications.

2.2 MANHOLES

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes in accordance with Section 3501.P of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications:
1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints. All concrete shall be corrosion resistant using ConShield or approved equal antimicrobial additive with contact colorant or approved equal added.
 2. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.
 4. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section; with separate base slab or base section with integral floor unless otherwise indicated.
 5. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, of length to provide depth indicated.
 6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated; with top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
 7. Joint Sealant: Between precast sections, ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber. Exterior of Joints shall be sealed in accordance with Section 3501.P4 of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications.
 8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
 9. Steps: See plans and Section 3501 P8 of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications.
 10. Adjusting Rings: HDPE or Concrete in accordance with Section 3501 P1.f of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications.

- B. Manhole Frames and Covers:
 - 1. See plans and City of Lee's Summit Standard Details.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

- A. PVC Cleanouts:
 - 1. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

2.4 CONCRETE

General: Cast-in-place concrete shall comply with Section 3501.F of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications.

- A. Portland Cement Design Mix: Refer to 3501.F.
 - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed steel.
- B. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 45000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.
 - 1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
 - a. Invert Slope: 2 percent through manhole.
 - 2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
 - a. Slope: 8 percent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving". For additional information reference Section 3502 B and 2100 of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specification.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewer piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.

- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Install piping 6" and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place-concrete supports or anchors.
 - 3. Install piping with 42" minimum cover.
 - 4. Install ductile-iron, gravity sewer piping according to ANSI/AWWA C 600.
 - 5. Install PVC Type PSM sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321.
- G. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join PVC Type PSM sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.
 - 2. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type, flexible couplings.
- B. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Use nonpressure flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.

3.4 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 301.

3.5 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and use cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
 - 1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
 - 2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade as noted on project plans.

- C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's sanitary building drains specified in Division 22 Section "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
 - 1. Use commercially manufactured tee fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe, install tee fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye fitting plus 6-inch overlap with not less than 6 inches of MCIB/KCMMB concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 4000 psi.

3.7 CLOSING ABANDONED SANITARY SEWER SYSTEMS

- A. As noted on the plans and in accordance with Section 3502 B.13 of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications
- B. Backfill to grade according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.
 - 1. Use detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
 - 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground manholes.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project. Acceptance Tests for Completed Sewer shall be in accordance with Section 3502 C of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications.
 - 1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Section 3502 C.2.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping. Section 3502 C.3
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping. Section 3502 C.3
 - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.

2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Refer to Section 3502 C of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications.
3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
4. Submit separate report for each test.
5. Manholes: Perform Test in accordance with Section 3502 E of the City of Lee's Summit, Missouri Standard Specifications.

C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

D. Replace leaking piping using new materials and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and superfluous material from interior of piping. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION 221313

SECTION 221400 - STORM DRAINAGE PIPING AND SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes building storm drainage piping systems, including drains and drainage specialties.
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 22 Section "General Plumbing Requirements," for trenching and backfilling materials and methods for underground piping installations.
 - 2. Division 33 Section "Storm Systems," for storm drainage piping beginning from 5'-0" outside the building.
 - 3. Division 33 Section "Foundation Drainage," for foundation drainage piping.
 - 4. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers," for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through basement and foundation walls, and fire and smoke barriers.
 - 5. Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment," for labeling and identification of drainage piping.
 - 6. Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing," for materials and methods for fire barrier penetrations, wall and floor penetrations and equipment pads
 - 7. Division 22 Section "Basic Piping Material and Methods," for materials and methods for mechanical sleeve seals.
 - 8. Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping," for materials and methods for hanging and supporting drainage piping.
 - 9. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation," for materials and methods for insulating drainage piping.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Storm Building Drain: That part of the lowest piping of a drainage system which receives the discharge from storm drainage pipes inside the walls of the building and conveys it to the building sewer.
- B. Storm Building Sewer: That part of the drainage system which extends from the end of the building drain and conveys its discharge to a public sewer or private sewer or other point of disposal.
- C. Drainage System: Includes all the piping within a public or private premises which conveys storm water or other liquid wastes to a point of disposal. It does not include the mains of public sewer systems or a private or public sewage treatment or disposal plant.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specifications Sections.
- B. Product data for the following products:
 - 1. Drainage piping
 - 2. Drainage piping specialties
 - 3. Area drains
 - 4. Trench drains
 - 5. Roof drains
 - 6. No-hub fitting restraints
 - 7. Interceptors
- C. Test reports specified in Part 3 of this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the provisions of the following codes:

1. 2018 International Plumbing Code
- B. Comply with the installation requirements for PVC gasketed sewer pipe per the Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association "Installation Guide for Solid Wall PVC Sewer Pipe". Comply with the installation requirements for gasketed fittings per the Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association "Installation Guide for PVC Fittings and Laterals for Solid Wall PVC Sewer Pipe".
- C. Obtain installation training from the PVC gasketed sewer pipe manufacturer for all workers that will be installing or handling the PVC gasketed sewer pipe piping systems. Submit certification letter along with each workers certificate of completion to engineer of record within 30-days of mobilization. Include copy of certification letter with closeout documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Drainage Piping Specialties, including backwater valves, expansion joints, cleanouts, area/roof drains, cast-iron trench drains and downspout nozzles:
 - a. Josam Mfg. Co.
 - b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co. Inc.
 - c. Smith (Jay R) Mfg. Co.
 - d. Tyler Pipe/Wade Div.; Subs. of Tyler Corp.
 - e. Watts Industries, Inc.
 - f. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Hydromechanics Div.
 2. Downspout Boots
 - a. Construction Castings Company
 - b. Flockart
 - c. Higgins Foundry
 - d. Neenah Foundry Company
 3. Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
 - a. AB & I Foundry
 - b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company
 - c. Tyler Pipe / Soil Pipe Division

2.2 ABOVE GROUND DRAINAGE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Cast-Iron Soil Pipe: CISPI 301 and ASTM A888, hubless pipe and fittings, and bearing the trademark of CIPSI and NSF.
 1. Heavy duty couplings and compression gaskets: ASTM C1540 and meeting FM 1680.
- B. Copper Tube: ASTM B306, Type DWV, hard drawn for pipe, and cast-bronze, drainage pattern fittings with soldered joints.
 1. Solder Filler Materials: ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony solder.
- C. PVC DWV Pipe and Fittings: Schedule 40 pipe meeting ASTM D1785 and ASTM D2665 with "solid wall" PVC meeting ASTM D1784 with cell class 12454-B.
 1. Fittings: DWV pattern meeting ASTM D2665 with solvent cement socket joints. Fittings 16" and larger shall be fabricated type.
 2. Solvent: ASTM D2564.
- D. PVC Pressure Pipe and Fittings: Schedule 40 pipe meeting ASTM D1785 with "solid wall" PVC meeting ASTM D1784 with cell class 12454.
 1. Solvent: ASTM D2564.

- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E or S, schedule 40, Grade B, galvanized, threaded ends.
 - 1. Galvanized Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern, for threaded joints. Threads shall conform to ASME B1.20.1.
 - F. Shielded Transition Couplings: ASTM C1460 with neoprene adapter gasket with stainless steel Shield and hose clamps.
- 2.3 UNDERGROUND BUILDING DRAIN PIPE AND FITTINGS
- A. Cast-Iron Soil Pipe: ASTM A74, Service weight, hub-and-spigot soil pipe and fittings, and bearing the trademark of CIPSI and NSF. Pipe and fittings shall have a heavy coating of coal tar varnish or asphaltum on both inside and outside surfaces.
 - 1. Neoprene Compression Gaskets: ASTM C564.
 - B. PVC DWV Pipe and Fittings: Schedule 40 pipe meeting ASTM D1785 and ASTM D2665 with "solid wall" PVC meeting ASTM D1784 with cell class 12454-B.
 - 1. Fittings: DWV pattern meeting ASTM D2665 with solvent cement socket joints.
 - 2. Solvent: ASTM D2564.
 - C. PVC Pressure Pipe and Fittings: Schedule 40 pipe meeting ASTM D1785 with "solid wall" PVC meeting ASTM D1784 with cell class 12454.
 - 1. Solvent: ASTM D2564.
 - D. PVC Gasketed Sewer Pipe: SDR 26 pipe meeting ASTM F679 with "solid wall" PVC meeting ASTM D1784 and with integral bell type gasketed joints meeting ASTM D3212 with beveled male pipe ends and insertion depth markers.
 - 1. Gasketed Fittings: Drainage pattern type meeting ASTM D3034 with integral bell type gasketed joints meeting ASTM D3212 with beveled male pipe ends.
 - E. Underground Shielded Adapter Couplings: ASTM C1173 with neoprene adapter gasket with stainless steel shield and stainless steel hose clamps.
- 2.4 DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES
- A. Expansion Joints: Cast-iron body with adjustable bronze sleeve, bronze bolts with wing nuts.
 - B. Cleanout Plugs: Cast-bronze or brass, threads complying with ANSI B2.1, countersunk head.
 - C. Floor Cleanouts: Cast-iron Body and frame, cleanout plug, adjustable nickel-bronze top, exposed flush type, standard non-slip scored or abrasive finish.
 - D. Wall Cleanouts: Cast-iron body adaptable to pipe with cast-bronze or brass cleanout plug, stainless steel cover, including screws.
 - E. Area drains: As specified on the drawings.
 - F. Roof Drains: As specified on the drawings.
 - G. Cast-iron Trench Drains: As specified on the drawings.
 - H. PVC DWV Expansion Joints: Schedule 40 PVC DWV meeting ASTM D2665 with socket connections and telescoping expansion joint with EPDM O-ring seal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install pipe and specialties in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.2 PREPARATION FOUNDATION FOR UNDERGROUND BUILDING DRAINS

- A. Pipe Beds:
 - 1. PVC and ABS Pipe: Support pipe in trench with sand bags level and true to prevent sand, gravel or debris from interfering with the solvent cement process. After pressure testing is complete, gradually install bedding to maintain continuous pipe slope and prevent pipe deflection and then install subbase.

Refer to Section "General Plumbing Requirements" for bedding and subbase materials, excavation, trenching, backfill and compaction requirements and refer to ASTM D2321 "Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Gravity-flow Applications" for additional requirements.

2. Cast Iron Soil Pipe: Shape bottom of trench to fit bottom of pipe for 90-degrees (bottom 1/4 of the circumference). Fill unevenness with tamped sand bedding. At each pipe joint dig bell holes to relieve the bell of the pipe of all loads, and to ensure continuous bearing of the pipe barrel on the foundation and maintain continuous pipe slope. For piping with rock trench bottoms, provide sand pipe bed 6" underneath and around sides of pipe, including fittings. After pressure testing is complete, install subbase. Refer to Section "General Plumbing Requirements" for bedding and subbase materials, excavation, trenching, backfill and compaction requirements.

3.3 PIPE APPLICATIONS - ABOVE GROUND, WITHIN BUILDING

- A. Install hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings 15" and smaller for storm pipe.
- B. Install Type DWV copper tube with cast bronze Type DWV fittings 15" and smaller for storm pipe where indicated on the drawings.
- C. **As a contractor's option** install PVC Type DWV Plastic pipe and fittings for 24 inch and smaller storm pipe. Install fabricated fittings for 16 inch and larger, except no plastic pipe shall be installed in return air plenums.
- D. Install galvanized schedule 40 steel pipe and malleable iron fittings for sump pump discharge pipe.

3.4 PIPE APPLICATIONS - BELOW GROUND, WITHIN BUILDING

- A. Install hub-and-spigot, service weight, cast-iron, soil pipe and fittings with gasketed joints for 15 inch and smaller storm pipe.
- B. **[Install hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings 15" and smaller for storm pipe.]**
- C. **As a contractor's option**, install PVC Type DWV Plastic pipe and fittings for 24 inch and smaller storm pipe. Install fabricated fittings for 16 inch and larger.
- D. Install PVC gasketed sewer pipe and gasketed fittings for 27" and larger storm pipe.
- E. Install PVC pressure pipe and fittings for sump pump discharge.

3.5 PIPE AND TUBE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Copper Tubing: Solder joints in accordance with the procedures specified in AWS "Soldering Manual."
- B. Cast-Iron Soil Pipe: Make hubless joints in accordance with the Cast-Iron Soil Pipe & Fittings Handbook, Chapter IV. Install Couplings as followings:
 1. Install heavy duty hubless couplings on storm drainage piping, including connections to roof drains.
 2. Install No-Hub fitting restraints on joints 5" and larger at:
 - a. Changes of direction from vertical to horizontal
 - b. 4" branch connections, including tees, wyes and wye combination fittings to storm drainage piping 5" and larger
 - c. Horizontal changes of direction 22-1/2 degrees and greater
- C. PVC DWV Pipe: Joining and installation of PVC drainage pipe and fittings shall conform to ASTM D2665.
- D. ABS to PVC Transition Joints: When joining ABS to PVC components (such as an ABS building drain to PVC sewer pipe) make joints using solvent cements conforming to ASTM D3138.
- E. Cast Iron to PVC Above Grade: Join cast iron to PVC with shielded transition couplings.
- F. Cast Iron to PVC Below Grade: Join cast iron to PVC with underground shielded adapter couplings.
- G. Gasketed Fittings: Install fittings per the Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association "Installation Guide for PVC Fittings and Laterals for Solid Wall PVC Sewer Pipe".

3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawings (plans, schematics, and diagrams) indicate the general location and arrangement of the piping systems. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into

- consideration pipe sizing, slope, expansion, and other design considerations. So far as practical, install piping as indicated.
- B. Use fittings for all changes in direction and all branch connections.
 - C. Install piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are not permitted, unless expressly indicated.
 - D. Install piping free of sags or bends and with ample space between piping to permit proper insulation applications.
 - E. Conceal all pipe installations in walls, pipe chases, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, unless indicated to be exposed to view.
 - F. Install horizontal piping as high as possible allowing for proper slope and coordination with other components. Install vertical piping tight to columns or walls. Provide space to permit insulation applications, with 1-inch clearance outside the insulation. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for panel removal.
 - G. Exterior Wall Penetrations: Seal pipe penetrations through exterior walls using sleeves and sealer. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Piping Materials and Methods" for special sealers and materials.
 - H. Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Seal pipe penetrations through underground exterior walls using sleeves and mechanical sleeve sealers. Refer to Division 22 Section "Basic Piping Material and Methods" for additional information.
 - I. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Where pipes pass through fire rated walls, partitions, ceilings and floors, maintain the fire rated integrity. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for special sealers and materials.
 - J. Elevated Floor Penetrations of Waterproof Membrane, Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire Rated Walls and Concrete Slab on Grade Penetrations: Provide sleeves and seal pipes that pass through waterproof floors, non-fire rated walls, partitions and ceilings or concrete slab on grade. Refer to Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for special sealers and materials.
 - K. Foundation Penetrations: Where pipes pass through foundation walls above strip footings or under strip footings, protect pipes from building load with cast iron soil pipe sleeves two pipe sizes larger than the pipe. Sleeves installed under the strip footing shall be encased in concrete.
 - L. Make changes in direction for drainage piping using appropriate 45 degree wyes, combination wye and eighth bend, or long sweep, quarter, sixth, eighth, or sixteenth bends. Sanitary tees or quarter bends may be used on vertical stacks of drainage lines where the change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical, except use long-turn pattern combination wye and eighth bends where two fixtures are installed back to back and have a common drain. No change in direction of flow greater than 90 degrees shall be made. Where different sizes of drainage pipes and fittings are connected, use proper sized standard increasers and reducers. Reduction of the size of drainage piping in the direction of flow is prohibited.
 - M. Install underground building drains to conform with the plumbing code, and in accordance with the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute Engineering Manual. Lay underground building drains beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install required gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for use of lubricants, cements, and other special installation requirements. Maintain swab or drag in line and pull past each joint as it is completed.
 - N. Install drainage piping pitched down at a minimum slope of 1/4 inch per foot (2 percent) for piping 3 inch and smaller, and 1/8 inch per foot (1 percent) for piping 4 inch and larger.
 - O. Extend building drain to connect to service piping, of size and in location indicated for service entrance to building. Storm service piping is specified in a separate section of Division 2.
 - P. Install 1 inch thick extruded polystyrene over underground building drain piping not under building. Width of insulation shall extend minimum of 12" beyond each side of pipe. Install directly over, and center on pipe center line.

3.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Hanger, support, insulation protection shields, and anchor components and installation procedures conforming to MSS SP-58 and SP-69 are specified in Division 22 Section "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping". Conform to the table below for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
 - 1. Adjustable clevis hangers, MSS SP-69 Type 1, for individual horizontal runs.
 - 2. Riser clamps, MSS SP-69 Type 8, for individual vertical runs.
 - 3. Insulation protection shields and high density insulation at each hanger for insulated pipe as specified in Division 22 Sections "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping" and "Plumbing Insulation".
 - a. Install high density insulation on insulated pipe.
 - 4. Provide vinyl coated hangers and riser clamps for use with PVC pipe.
- C. Install hangers at the following intervals and provide rods of diameter as listed below:

Nom. Pipe Size	Steel Pipe Max. Span	Copper Tube Max. Span.	Min. Rod Dia. - Inches Steel or Cast Iron	Min. Rod Dia. – Inches Copper or PVC
<u>In Inches</u>	<u>In Feet</u>	<u>In Feet</u>		
Up to 3/4	7	5	3/8	3/8
1	7	6	3/8	3/8
1-1/4	7	7	3/8	3/8
1-1/2	9	8	3/8	3/8
2	10	8	3/8	3/8
2-1/2	11	9	1/2	3/8
3	12	10	1/2	1/2
3-1/2	13	11	1/2	1/2
4	14	12	5/8	1/2
5	16	13	5/8	1/2
6	17	14	3/4	5/8
8	19	16	7/8	3/4
10	22	18	7/8	3/4
12	23	19	7/8	3/4

- 1. Support all sizes of hubless horizontal cast iron piping every five feet, except up to ten feet where ten foot sections are installed. Support all sizes of hubless horizontal cast iron piping every other joint, unless over four feet, then support each joint. Provide support adjacent to joint, not to exceed 18". Provide sway brace on horizontal piping at not more than 40' intervals to prevent horizontal movement. Provide support at each horizontal branch.
- 2. Support all sizes of vertical cast iron piping every ten feet.
- 3. Support all sizes of horizontal of PVC piping every four feet.
- 4. Support all sizes of vertical of PVC piping every floor, but not to exceed fifteen feet.
- 5. Support piping within 12" of each elbow or tee.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Install backwater valves in storm building drain piping as indicated, and as required by the plumbing code. For interior installation, provide cleanout cover flush to floor centered over backwater valve cover and of adequate size to remove valve cover for service.
- B. Install expansion joints on stacks or horizontal piping as indicated, and as required by the plumbing code.
- C. Above Ground Cleanouts: Install in above ground piping and building drain piping as indicated, and:
 - 1. as required by plumbing code;
 - 2. at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees;

- 3. at minimum intervals of 50' for piping 4" and smaller and 100' for larger piping;
- 4. at base of each vertical soil, waste, or storm water stack.

5. **Locate cleanouts to allow adequate clearance in appropriate direction for ease of use.**

- D. Cleanout Covers: Install floor and wall cleanout covers for concealed piping, types to match adjacent building finish.
- E. Floor Cleanouts: Install in below floor building drain piping at minimum intervals of 50' for piping 4" and smaller and 75' for larger piping. Cleanouts shall have a full size opening coordinated with pipe size or per code requirements.
 - 1. Install floor cleanouts in waterproof floors with waterproof membrane securely flashed with cleanout body flashing clamp so that no leakage occurs between cleanout body and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes, where penetrated.
- F. Exterior Cleanouts: Install exterior cleanouts in a 18" x 18" x 8" block of concrete, flush with finished grade. Include pipe sleeve through concrete to allow movement of concrete.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF AREA DRAINS

- A. Install area drains in locations indicated.
- B. Install area drains at low points of surface areas to be drained, or as indicated. Set tops of drains flush with finished floor.
- C. Refer to architectural documents for floor slope requirements and set area drain elevation to match. Where architectural documents do not indicate the requirements, set the area drain elevation depressed below the finished slab elevation as listed below to provide proper slope to drain:

DEPRESSION IN INCHES RADIUS OF AREA DRAINED - FEET

1/2	5
3/4	10
1	15
1-1/4	20
1-1/2	25

- D. Provide P-traps for drains connected to combined sanitary and storm sewer.
- E. Install area drains in waterproof floors with waterproof membrane securely flashed with drain flashing clamp so that no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes, where penetrated.
- F. Position drains so that they are level, accessible and easy to maintain.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF ROOF DRAINS

- A. Install roof drains at low points of roof areas with the roof membrane securely flashed with drain flashing clamp so that no leakage occurs between drain and roof membrane.
- B. Install drain flashing collar or flange so that no leakage occurs between roof drain and adjoining roofing. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes, where penetrated.
- C. Position roof drains so that they are accessible and easy to maintain.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into operation the storm drainage piping system until it has been inspected and approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - 2. During the progress of the installation, notify the plumbing official having jurisdiction, at least 24 hours prior to the time such inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in the presence of the plumbing official.
 - a. Rough-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of the storm drainage piping system before concealed or closed-in after system is roughed-in.
 - b. Final Inspection: Arrange for a final inspection by the plumbing official to observe the tests specified below and to insure compliance with the requirements of the plumbing code.

- c. Reinspections: Whenever the piping system fails to pass the test or inspection, make the required corrections, and arrange for reinspection by the plumbing official.
 - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports, signed by the plumbing official.
- B. Piping System Test: Test storm drainage system in accordance with the procedures of the authority having jurisdiction, or in the absence of a published procedure, as follows:
- 1. Test for leaks and defects all new storm drainage piping systems and parts of existing systems, which have been altered, extended or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with a diagram of the portion of the system tested.
 - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed all new, altered, extended, or replaced storm drainage piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose all such work for testing, that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
 - 3. Rough Plumbing Test Procedure: Except for outside leaders and perforated or open jointed drain tile, test the piping of storm drainage piping systems upon completion of the rough piping installation. Tightly close all openings in the piping system, and fill with water to the point of overflow, but not less than 10 feet head of water. Water level shall not drop during the period from 15 minutes before the inspection starts, through completion of the inspection. Inspect all joints for leaks.
 - 4. Repair all leaks and defects using new materials and retest system or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - 5. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and required corrective action signed by the plumbing official and turn over to the Architect upon completion of the project.

3.12 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Clean drain strainers and domes. Remove dirt and debris.

3.13 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period, to avoid clogging with dirt and debris, and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day or whenever work stops.
- C. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect storm drainage piping exposed to sunlight with 2 coats of a water based latex paint.

END OF SECTION 221400

SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - OGENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes electric water heaters.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 3 Section "Concrete Work" for specifications on concrete and reinforcing materials and concrete placing requirements for equipment pads.
 - 2. Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for concrete equipment pads.
 - 3. Division 22 Section "Basic Piping Materials and Methods" for pipe joining materials, unions, dielectric unions, dielectric flanges, dielectric flange kits and basic installation requirements.
 - 4. Division 22 Section "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping." for thermometers and their installation requirements.
 - 5. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical" required electrical devices.
 - 6. Division 26 Section "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers" for field-installed disconnects.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
 - 1. Product data including rated capacities of selected models, weights (shipping, installed, and operating), furnished specialties, and accessories, and indicating dimensions, required clearances, and methods of assembly of components, and piping and wiring connections.
 - 2. Wiring diagrams from manufacturers detailing electrical requirements for electrical power supply wiring to water heaters. Include ladder-type wiring diagrams for interlock and control wiring required for final installation of water heaters and controls. Differentiate between portions of wiring that are factory installed and portions that are to be field installed.
 - 3. Certificates of shop inspection and data report as required by provisions of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
 - 4. Maintenance data for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance Manual specified in Division 1 and Division 22 Section "General Plumbing Requirements."

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. UL Standards: Provide water heaters complying with the following:
 - 1. UL 174, "Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters."
 - 2. UL 778, "Motor Operated Water Pumps."

3. UL 1453, "Electric Booster and Commercial Storage Tank Water Heaters."
 - B. NSF Standards: Provide water heaters complying with NSF No. 5, "Standard for Hot Water Generating Equipment for Food Service Establishments using Spray Type Dishwashing Machines," and bearing NSF label.
 - C. Electrical Component Standard: Provide components complying with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code."
 - D. Listing and Labeling: Provide water heaters that are listed and labeled.
 1. The terms "listed" and "labeled" shall be as defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.
 2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.
 - E. ASME Code Compliance: Provide water heaters and safety relief valves that comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code and that bear the appropriate code symbols.
 - F. State Boiler Code Compliance: Provide rated water heaters, safety relief valve and accessories that comply with the state boiler code in effect.
 - G. ASHRAE Standards: Provide water heaters with performance efficiencies not less than prescribed in ASHRAE 90.1b, "Energy Conservation in New Building Design."
 - H. Design Concept: The drawings indicate types and capacities of water heaters and are based on specific descriptions and manufacturers indicated. Water heaters having equal performance characteristics by other manufacturers may be considered provided that deviations in capacities, dimensions, operation, or other characteristics are minor and do not change the design concept or intended performance as judged by the Architect. Burden of proof for equality of water heaters is on the proposer.
- 1.4 WARRANTY
- A. Special Project Warranty: Submit a written warranty, executed by manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace water heater units that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, controls, tanks, and coils. This warranty shall be in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights the Owner may have against the Contractor under the Contract Documents.
 1. Commercial Electric Water Heaters:
 - a. Tank: Three years
 - b. Controls and Other Components: One year

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Commercial Electric Water Heaters:
 - a. Bock Waters Heaters, Inc
 - b. Bradford-White Corp.
 - c. Lochinvar Water Heater Corp.
 - d. Rheem Mfg.
 - e. Ruud Mfg. Div of Rheem Mfg.
 - f. A.O. Smith Water Products Co. Div.; A.O. Smith Corp.
 - g. State Industries, Inc.
 - h. HTP Comfort Solutions, LLC
 2. Thermal Expansion Tanks
 - a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
 - b. Amtrol, Inc.
 - c. Bell & Gosset, ITT
 - d. Elbi
 - e. TACO, Inc.
 - f. Watts
 - g. Wessels Tank Co.
 3. Vacuum Relief Valves
 - a. Apollo #37
 - b. Cash ACME #VR-801
 - c. Watts #N36
 - d. Wilkins #VR-10
 4. Water Heater Drain Pans
 - a. Holdrite
 - b. Killarney Metals
 - c. Oatey

2.2 ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

- A. Description: Automatic, commercial, electric; with vertical, 150-psig-rated storage tank, integral controls, drain valve, and relief valve.
- B. Insulation: Fiberglass or polyurethane foam, surrounding tank.
- C. Jacket: Steel, with baked-on enamel finish.

- D. Tank: Glass-lined steel with anode rods and drain valve.
- E. Heating Elements: Screw-in or flanged bolt-in immersion type, in multiples as described on the drawings.
- F. Controls: Adjustable surface mounted thermostats.
- G. Controls: Adjustable immersion thermostats.
- H. Safety Controls: Automatic, high-temperature-limit cutoff.
- I. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve: Lead free brass body meeting ANSI Z21.22.

2.3 THERMAL EXPANSION TANKS

- A. ASME Thermal Expansion Tanks: Provide size and number as indicated; construct of welded carbon steel ASME labeled for 150 psig working pressure, 200 deg F maximum operating temperature. Separate air charge from system water to maintain design expansion capacity, by means of a FDA approved butyl rubber diaphragm securely sealed into tank. Provide taps for pressure gauge and air charging fitting, and drain fitting. Support vertical tanks with steel legs or base. Tank, with taps and supports, shall be constructed, tested, and labeled in accordance with ASME Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1.
- B. Thermal Expansion Tanks: Provide size and number as indicated; construct of welded carbon steel listed for 150 psig working pressure, 200 deg F maximum operating temperature. Separate air charge from system water to maintain design expansion capacity, by means of a FDA approved butyl rubber diaphragm securely sealed into tank. Provide taps for pressure gauge and air charging fitting, and drain fitting. Support vertical tanks with steel legs or base.

2.4 VACUUM RELIEF VALVES

- A. Lead free brass body meeting ANSI Z21.22 with silicon disc. Valve shall open at 0.5 inches HG vacuum and be rated for 200 psig working pressure and 250 F operating temperature.

2.5 WATER HEATER DRAIN PANS

- A. Galvanized steel or aluminum with outside diameter minimum 2" greater than water heater diameter, with 3/4" screwed drain outlet.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. General: Install water heaters on concrete equipment bases. Set and connect units in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Install units plumb and level, firmly anchored in

locations indicated, and maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Orient so controls and devices needing servicing are accessible.

- C. Install thermometers on water heater outlet piping. Thermometers and their installation requirements, are specified in Division 22 Section "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping."
- D. Install temperature and pressure relief valve furnished with water heater. The temperature shall be normally set to relieve at 210F and the pressure relief shall be equal to the tank pressure rating. Install line size relief valve discharge line to discharge to an approved receptor with air gap.
- E. Vacuum Relief Valve: Install in cold water supply to each water heater downstream of the shutoff and check valves.
- F. Water Heater Drain Pan: Install under water heater on wall or ceiling supports or resting on elevated floor slabs. Install drain pan drain line to discharge to an approved receptor with air gap.
- G. Install pressure relief valve on cold water supply to water heater downstream of shutoff and check valves. The pressure relief shall be factory set to 100 psig. Install line size relief valve discharge line to discharge to an approved receptor with air gap.

3.2 CONCRETE EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Construct concrete equipment bases in accordance with Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for concrete and setting of equipment.

3.3 EXPANSION TANK INSTALLATION

- A. Install in-line expansion tanks in the vertical position. Install in-line expansion tank in the horizontal position when allowed by manufacturer and provided with required supports.
- B. Install stand mounted expansion tanks on concrete equipment bases.
- C. Charge expansion tank bladder with air to a pressure equal to the domestic water static pressure.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections of Division 22. The Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. The following are specific connection requirements:
 - 1. Install piping adjacent to equipment arranged to allow servicing and maintenance.
 - 2. Connect hot and cold water piping to units with shutoff valves and unions. Connect hot water circulating piping to unit with shutoff valve, check valve, and union. Extend relief valve discharge to closest floor drain.
 - a. Where water heater piping connections are dissimilar metals, install dielectric waterway fittings or dielectric unions for joints 2" and smaller and install dielectric

flanges for joints 2-1/2" and larger. Dielectric waterway fittings, unions and flanges are specified in Division 22 Section "Basic Piping Materials and Methods."

- b. Install vacuum relief valve in cold water inlet piping.
3. Install drain as indirect waste to spill into open drain or over floor drain.
 - a. Install drain valve at low point in water piping, for water heaters not having tank drain.
4. Install heat traps at inlet and outlet of each water heater storage tank. Heat trap shall be made of elbows and piping. Heat trap shall turn down to 12" below the outlet or inlet, run 12" horizontal and turn up to the cold water to the heater or hot water from the heater. Where multiple tanks are connected with a manifold, a single heat trap may be provided at the connection of the cold water supply to the cold water manifold together.

B. Electrical Connections:

1. Power wiring is specified in Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical"
2. Field-installed disconnects are specified in Division 26 Sections "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers".
3. Grounding: Connect unit components to ground in accordance with the National Electrical Code.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. General: Provide the services of a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect unit installation, provide start-up service, and demonstrate operation of equipment as specified below.
1. Test and adjust operating and safety controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.6 STARTUP

A. Perform the following before start-up final checks:

1. Fill water heaters with water.
2. Piping systems test complete.
3. Check for piping connections leaks.
4. Test operation of safety controls and devices.

B. Perform the following start-up procedures:

1. Energize circuits.
2. Adjust operating controls.
3. Adjust hot water outlet temperature setting.

3.7 TRAINING

- A. General: At a time mutually agreed upon between the Owner and Contractor, provide the services of a factory trained and authorized representative to train Owner's designated personnel for a minimum of two hours on the operation and maintenance of the equipment provided under this section.
- B. Content: Training shall include but not be limited to:
 - 1. Overview of the system and/or equipment as it relates to the facility as a whole.
 - 2. Operation and maintenance procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, preventive maintenance and appropriate operator intervention.
 - 3. Review data included in the operation and maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operating and Maintenance Data."
- C. Certification: Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a certification letter stating that the Owner's designated representative has been trained as specified herein. Letter shall include date, time, attendees and subject of training. The certification letter shall be signed by the Contractor and the Owner's representative indicating agreement that the training has been provided.
- D. Schedule: Schedule training with Owner with at least 7 days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes plumbing fixtures and trim, fittings, and accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports associated with plumbing fixtures.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
 - 1. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers," for materials and methods for sealing between plumbing fixtures and interior walls.
 - 2. Division 10 Section "Service Wall Systems" for wall modules with built-in plumbing fixtures.
 - 3. Division 22 Section "General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping" for valves used as supply stops.
- C. Products furnished but not installed under this Section include:
 - 1. Plumbing fittings (including faucets) and piping indicated, for fixtures, appliances, appurtenances, and equipment provided by Owner.
 - 2. Plumbing fittings (including faucets) and piping indicated, for fixtures, appliances, appurtenances, and equipment specified in other Sections.
- D. Products installed but not furnished under this Section include:
 - 1. Owner-supplied fixtures, as indicated.
 - 2. Accessories, appliances, appurtenances, and equipment specified in other Sections, requiring plumbing services or fixture-related devices, as indicated.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: Describes a plumbing fixture, building, facility, or portion thereof that can be approached, entered, and used by physically handicapped people.
- B. Accessory: Device that adds effectiveness, convenience, or improved appearance to a fixture but is not essential to its operation.
- C. Appliance: Device or machine designed and intended to perform a specific function.
- D. Appurtenance: Device or assembly designed to perform some useful function when attached to or used with a fixture.
- E. Equipment: Device used with plumbing fixtures or plumbing systems to perform a certain function for plumbing fixtures but that is not part of the fixture.

- F. Fitting: Fitting installed on or attached to a fixture to control the flow of water into or out of the fixture.
- G. Fixture: Installed receptor connected to the water distribution system, that receives and makes available potable water and discharges the used liquid or liquid-borne wastes directly or indirectly into the drainage system. The term "Fixture" means the actual receptor, except when used in a general application where terms "Fixture" and "Plumbing Fixture" include associated trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, support, and equipment.
- H. Roughing-In: Installation of piping and support for the fixture prior to the actual installation of the fixture.
- I. Support: Device normally concealed in building construction, for supporting and securing plumbing fixtures to walls and structural members. Supports for urinals, lavatories, and sinks are made in types suitable for fixture construction and the mounting required. Categories of supports are:
 - 1. Carrier: Floor-mounted support for wall-mounted water closet, and support fixed to wall construction for wall-hung fixture.
 - 2. Chair Carrier: Support for wall-hung fixture, having steel pipe uprights that transfer weight to the floor.
 - 3. Chair Carrier, Heavy Duty: Support for wall-hung fixture, having rectangular steel uprights that transfer weight to the floor.
 - 4. Reinforcement: Wood blocking or steel plate built into wall construction, for securing fixture to wall.
- J. Trim: Hardware and miscellaneous parts, specific to a fixture and normally supplied with it required to complete fixture assembly and installation.
- K. Lead Free: Refers to the wetted surface of pipe, fittings and fixtures in potable water systems that have a weighted average lead content $\leq 0.25\%$ per Safe Drinking Water Act as amended January 4th 2011 Section 1417.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.
 - 1. Product data for each type of plumbing fixture specified, including fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, supports, construction details, dimensions of components, and finishes.
 - 2. Wiring diagrams for field-installed wiring of electrically operated units.
 - 3. Maintenance data for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance Manual specified in Division 1 and Division 22 Section "General Plumbing Requirements."
- B. Submit third party certification that faucets and trim for domestic water distribution for drinking or cooking comply with NSF 61 Annex G and / or NSF 372. The following faucets and trim need not comply:
 - 1. Electronic faucets

2. Service sink faucets
3. Flush valves

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements of ANSI Standard A117.1, "Buildings and Facilities -- Providing Accessibility and Usability for Physically Handicapped People," Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act, 1968," with respect to plumbing fixtures for the physically handicapped and "Americans with Disabilities Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings 1991" with respect to plumbing fixtures for the physically handicapped.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Provide electrically operated fixtures specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
 1. The terms "listed" and "labeled" shall be as defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.
- C. Comply with NSF 61 Annex G and / or NSF 372 for wetted surfaces of faucets and trim containing no more than 0.25% lead by weight for domestic water distribution for drinking or cooking.
- D. Design Concept: The drawings indicate types of plumbing fixtures and are based on the specific descriptions, manufacturers, models, and numbers indicated. Plumbing fixtures having equal performance characteristics by other manufacturers may be considered provided that deviations in dimensions, operation, color or finish, or other characteristics are minor and do not change the design concept or intended performance as judged by the Architect. Burden of proof for equality of plumbing fixtures is on the proposer.

1.5 SPARE PARTS

- A. Deliver spare parts to Owner. Furnish spare parts described below matching products installed, packaged with protective covering for storage, and identified with labels clearly describing contents.
- B. Faucet Washers and O-rings: Furnish quantity of identical units not less than 10 percent of amount of each installed.
- C. Faucet Cartridges and O-rings: Furnish quantity of identical units not less than 5 percent of amount of each installed.
- D. Flushometer Repair Kits: Furnish quantity of identical units not less than 10 percent of amount of each flushometer installed.
- E. Provide individual metal boxes or a hinged-top wood or metal box having separate compartments for each type and size of above extra materials.
- F. Water Closet Tank Repair Kits: Furnish quantity of identical flush valve units not less than 5 percent of amount of each type installed.

- G. Toilet Seats: Furnish quantity of identical units not less than 5 percent of amount of each type toilet seat installed.
- H. Filter Cartridges: Furnish quantity of identical filter cartridges not less than 50 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products in each category, by one of the following listed for that category:
 - 1. Water Closets:
 - a. American Standard, Inc.
 - b. Crane Eljer; A Household International Co.
 - c. Kohler Co.
 - d. TOTO KIKI USA, Inc.
 - e. Universal-Rundle Corp.
 - 2. Urinals:
 - a. American Standard, Inc.
 - b. Crane
 - c. Eljer; A Household International Co.
 - d. Kohler Co.
 - e. TOTO KIKI USA, Inc.
 - f. Universal-Rundle Corp.
 - 3. Lavatories:
 - a. American Standard, Inc.
 - b. Crane
 - c. Eljer; A Household International Co.
 - d. Kohler Co.
 - e. Universal-Rundle Corp.
 - f. TOTO KIKI USA, Inc.
 - 4. Sinks:
 - a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Just Manufacturing Co.
 - 5. Mop Basins:
 - a. Fiat Products.

- b. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
 - c. Josam
 - d. JF Smith
 - e. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
 - f. Wade
 - g. Zurn
6. Drinking Fountains:
- a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Halsey Taylor; A Household International Co.
 - c. Haws Drinking Faucet Co.
 - d. Most Dependable
 - e. Oasis
7. Water Coolers:
- a. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
 - b. Halsey Taylor; A Household International Co.
 - c. Haws Drinking Faucet Co.
 - d. Most Dependable
 - e. Oasis
8. Wash Fountains:
- a. Bradley Corp.
9. Toilet Seats:
- a. Bemis Mfg. Co.
 - b. Beneke Div.; Sanderson Plumbing Products, Inc.
 - c. Forbes-Wright Industries, Inc.: Church Products
 - d. Church Seat Co.
 - e. Olsonite Corp.
10. Flushometers – Piston Type:
- a. Sloan Valve Co.
 - b. Toto Kikki, USA
 - c. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Flush Valve Operations.
11. Sensor-Operated Faucets and Devices:
- a. American Standard
 - b. Bradley Corp.
 - c. Chicago
 - d. Delta
 - e. Kohler
 - f. Lawler
 - g. Sloan Valve Co.
 - h. Speakman Co.

- i. Symmons
 - j. T&S Brass
12. Stop Valves & Supplies:
- a. Brass Craft Subsidiary; Masco Co.
 - b. Chicago Faucet Co.
 - c. Engineered Brass Company
 - d. Kohler Co.
 - e. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - f. PROFLO
 - g. Royal Brass Mfg. Co.
 - h. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
 - i. Watts Brass and Tubular
 - j. Zurn Industries
13. P-traps, Drains & Miscellaneous Fittings:
- a. Brass Craft Subsidiary; Masco Co.
 - b. Dearborn Brass
 - c. Engineered Brass Company
 - d. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - e. PROFLO
 - f. Watts Brass and Tubular
 - g. Zurn Industries
14. Supports:
- a. Josam Co.
 - b. Smith (Jay R.) Mfg. Co.
 - c. Wade Div.; Tyler Pipe.
 - d. Watts Drainage Products
 - e. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Hydromechanics Div.
 - f. Mifab Manufacturing, Inc.
15. Insulation Kits
- a. Brocar
 - b. McGuire
 - c. Plumberex
 - d. PROFLO
 - e. Trap-Wrap
 - f. Truebro, Inc.

2.2 PLUMBING FIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Provide plumbing fixtures and trim, fittings, other components, and supports as specified on the drawings and below:

2.3 FAUCETS

- A. Faucets General: As described on the drawings.
 - 1. Electronic faucets shall be of the same manufacturer as the water closet and urinal flush valves. All electronically controlled faucets shall be installed with check valves to prevent water mixing temperature crossover (hot-cold).

2.4 STOP VALVES & SUPPLIES

- A. Supplies General: As described on the drawings.
 - 1. Exposed piping and parts shall be polished chrome plated.

2.5 P-TRAPS, DRAINS AND MISCELLANEOUS FITTINGS:

- A. Fittings General: As described on the drawings, except as listed below.
 - 1. Exposed piping and fittings shall be polished chrome plated.
 - 2. Fittings installed concealed inside a plumbing fixture or within wall construction may be without chrome plate finish.
 - 3. Fitting and faucet bodies for domestic water distribution shall be of lead free brass or lead free cast bronze.
- B. Escutcheons: Wall flange with set screw.
- C. Escutcheons: Polished chrome-plated, sheet steel wall flange with friction clips.

2.6 FLUSHOMETERS

- A. Provide flushometers compatible with fixtures, with features and of consumption indicated As described on the drawings.
 - 1. Exposed metal parts shall be polished chrome plated.
 - 2. Flush valves installed within wall construction may be without chrome plate finish.

2.7 TOILET SEATS

- A. General: As described on the drawings.

2.8 PLUMBING FIXTURE SUPPORTS

- A. Supports: ASME A112.6.1M, categories and types as required for wall-hanging fixtures specified, and wall reinforcement.
- B. Support categories are:

1. Carriers: Supports for wall-hanging water closets and fixtures supported from wall construction. Water closet carriers shall have an additional faceplate and coupling when used for wide pipe spaces. Provide tiling frame or setting gauge with carriers for wall-hanging water closets.
 2. Chair Carriers: Supports with steel pipe uprights for wall-hanging fixtures. Urinal chair carriers shall have bearing plates.
 3. Chair Carriers, Heavy Duty: Supports with rectangular steel uprights for wall-hanging fixtures.
 4. Reinforcement: 2-inch by 4-inch wood blocking between studs or 1/4-inch by 6-inch steel plates attached to studs, in wall construction, to secure floor-mounted and special fixtures to wall.
- C. Support Types: Provide support of category specified, of type having features required to match fixture.
- D. Provide supports specified as part of fixture description, in lieu of category and type requirements above.

2.9 INSULATION KITS

- A. Insulation kits for lavatory and sink waste and supplies of vinyl plastic with reusable fasteners and openings for access to supply stop handles.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install fixtures, trim and supports in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Install plumbing fixtures and specified components, in accordance with designations and locations indicated on Drawings.
- B. Install supports for plumbing fixtures in accordance with categories indicated, and of type required:
1. Carriers for following fixtures:
 - a. Wall-hanging water closets.
 - b. Wall hanging lavatories
 - c. Wall hanging electric water coolers and drinking fountains.
 - d. Wall-hanging fixtures supported from wall construction.
 2. Chair carriers for the following fixtures:
 - a. Wall-hanging urinals.

- b. Wall-hanging lavatories and sinks.
 - c. Wall-hanging drinking fountains and electric water coolers.
3. Heavy-duty chair carriers for the following fixtures:
 - a. Accessible lavatories.
 - b. Fixtures where specified.
 4. Reinforcement for the following fixtures:
 - a. Floor-mounted sinks required to be secured to wall.
 - b. Recessed, box-mounted electric water coolers.
 - c. Wall mounted and mop sink faucets.
 - d. Urinal flush valve solid pipe ring supports.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PLUMBING FIXTURES

- A. Install plumbing fixtures level and plumb, in accordance with fixture manufacturers' written installation instructions, roughing-in drawings, and referenced standards.
- B. Install wall-hanging, back-outlet water closets with support manufacturer's tiling frame or setting gauge.
- C. Install wall-hanging, back-outlet urinals with gasket seals.
- D. Fasten wall-hanging plumbing fixtures securely to supports attached to building substrate when supports are specified, and to building wall construction where no support is indicated.
- E. Fasten floor-mounted fixtures and special fixtures having holes for securing fixture to wall construction, to reinforcement built into walls.
- F. Fasten wall-mounted fittings to reinforcement built into walls.
- G. Fasten counter-mounting-type plumbing fixtures to casework.
- H. Secure supplies behind wall or within wall pipe space, providing rigid installation.
- I. Set mop basins in leveling bed of cement grout.
- J. Install stop valve in an accessible location in each water supply to each fixture.
- K. Install trap on fixture outlet except for fixtures having integral trap.
- L. Install escutcheons at each wall, floor, and ceiling penetration in exposed finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding pipe fittings.
- M. Seal fixtures to walls, floors, and counters using a sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant in accordance with sealing requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers." Match sealant color to fixture color.

- N. Install insulation kits on ADA compliant sink and lavatory waste, continuous wastes, hot and cold water supplies where indicated on the drawings and as required by the ADA.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other sections of Division 22. The Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. The following are specific connection requirements:
 - 1. Install piping connections between plumbing fixtures and piping systems and plumbing equipment specified in other sections of Division 22.
 - 2. Install piping connections indicated between appliances and equipment specified in other sections, direct connected to plumbing piping systems.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- B. Test fixtures to demonstrate proper operation upon completion of installation and after units are water pressurized. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until all units operate properly.

3.6 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. Operate and adjust disposers, hot water dispensers, and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning units and controls.
- C. Adjust water pressure at drinking fountains, electric water coolers, faucets, and flushometers having controls, to provide proper flow and stream.
- D. Replace washers of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.
- E. Clean fixtures, fittings, and spout and drain strainers with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- F. Adjust faucet wrist blade handles perpendicular to the spout while in the closed position.
- G. Review the data in Operating and Maintenance Manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Project Closeout."

3.7 FIXTURE SCHEDULE

- A. Provide plumbing fixtures as specified on the drawings.

- B. Install rough-in for plumbing fixtures as scheduled on the drawings.

3.8 MOUNTING HEIGHTS SCHEDULE:

- A. Refer to the architectural drawings for plumbing fixture mounting heights. Unless indicated otherwise, install plumbing fixtures with the mounting heights as listed below with final approval by the Architect:

FIXTURE	MOUNTING HEIGHT
Lavatory or Sink	
Standard Height	31" floor to rim
ADA Accessible	34" floor to rim
Urinal	
Standard Height	24" floor to rim
ADA Accessible	17" floor to rim
Water Closet	
Standard	15" floor to rim
ADA Accessible	17" to 19" floor to top of seat
Water Cooler or Drinking Fountain	
Standard Height	41" floor to spout
ADA Accessible	36" floor to spout
Janitor's Sink Faucet Fittings	42" floor to centerline
Non Freeze Wall Hydrant	18" AFG to centerline

END OF SECTION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING SPECIFICATION

230010	GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS
230015	ELECTRICAL COORDINATION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT
230500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
230513	COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT
230550	VIBRATION ISOLATION FOR HVAC
230553	IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
230593	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
230913	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
233113	METAL DUCTS
233300	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
233416	CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS
233713	DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS & GRILLES
238119	SELF-CONTAINED AIR-CONDITIONERS
238500	ELECTRIC HEATING UNITS

END OF DIVISION 23 TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 230010 - GENERAL MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This Division requires the furnishing and installing of complete functioning systems, and each element thereof, as specified or indicated on the Drawings and Specifications or reasonably inferred; including every article, device or accessory (whether or not specifically called for by item) reasonably necessary to facilitate each system's functioning as indicated by the design and the equipment specified. Elements of the work include materials, labor, supervision, supplies, equipment, transportation, and utilities.
- B. Division 23 of the Specifications and Drawings numbered with prefixes M, MP or ME, or MEP generally describe these systems, but the scope of the Mechanical work includes all such work indicated in the Contract Documents: Instructions to Bidders; Proposal Form; General Conditions; Supplementary General Conditions; Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical Drawings and Specifications; and Addenda.
- C. The Drawings have been prepared diagrammatically intended to convey the scope of work, indicating the intended general arrangement of the equipment, fixtures, ductwork, piping, etc. without showing all the exact details as to elevations, offsets, control lines, and other installation requirements. The Contractor shall use the Drawings as a guide when laying out the work and shall verify that materials and equipment will fit into the designated spaces, and which, when installed per manufacturers requirements, will ensure a complete, coordinated, satisfactory and properly operating system.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All work under this Division shall be executed in a thorough professional manner by competent and experienced workmen licensed to perform the Work specified.
- B. All work shall be installed in strict conformance with manufacturers' requirements, recommendations, and installation instructions. Equipment and materials shall be installed in a neat and professional manner and shall be aligned, leveled, and adjusted for satisfactory operation.
- C. Material and equipment shall be new, shall be of the best quality and design, shall be current model of the manufacturer, shall be free from defects and imperfections and shall have markings or a nameplate identifying the manufacturer and providing sufficient reference to establish quality, size and capacity. Material and equipment of the same type shall be made by the same manufacturer whenever practicable.
- D. Unless specified otherwise, manufactured items shall have been installed and used, without modification, renovation, or repair for not less than one year prior to date of bidding for this project.

1.3 CODES, REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. Execute Work in accordance with the National Fire Protection Association and all Local, State, and National codes, ordinances and regulations in force governing the particular class of Work involved. Obtain timely inspections by the constituted authorities, and upon final completion of the Work obtain and deliver to the Owner executed final certificates of acceptance from the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- B. Any conflict between these Specifications and accompanying Drawings and the applicable Local, State and Federal codes, ordinances and regulations shall be reported to the Architect in sufficient time, prior to the opening of Bids, to prepare the Supplementary Drawings and Specification Addenda required to resolve the conflict.
- C. The governing codes are minimum requirements. Where these Drawings and Specifications exceed the code requirements, these Drawings and Specification shall prevail.
- D. All material, manufacturing methods, handling, dimensions, method or installation and test procedure shall conform to but not be limited to the following industry standards and codes:

IBC	International Building Code
IMC	International Mechanical Code
IPC	International Plumbing Code
IFC	International Fire Code
IFGC	International Fuel Gas Code
ADA	American Disabilities Act
ADC	Air Diffusion Council
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AHRI	Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering
ASTM	American Society of Testing Materials
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
ETL	Electrical Testing Laboratories
HI	Hydraulic Institute
MSS	Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve and Fitting Industry
NBFU	National Board of Fire Underwriters
NEC	National Electrical Code
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers' Association
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Act
PDI	Plumbing and Drainage Institute
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.
UL	Underwriter's Laboratories

- E. Contractor shall comply with rules and regulations of public utilities and municipal departments affected by connections of services.
- F. All mechanical work shall be performed in compliance with applicable safety regulations, including OSHA regulations. Safety lights, guards, shoring and warning signs required for the performance of the mechanical work shall be provided by the Contractor.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. General:

1. **Furnish:** The term “furnish” is used to mean “supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation and similar operations.”
2. **Install:** The term “install” is used to describe operations at the project site including the actual “unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.”
3. **Provide:** The term “provide” means “to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.”
4. **Furnished by Owner or Furnished by Others:** The item will be furnished by the Owner or Others. It is to be installed and connected under the requirements of this Division, complete and ready for operation, including items incidental to the Work, including services necessary for proper installation and operation. The installation shall be included under the guarantee required by this Division.
5. **Engineer:** Where referenced in this Division, “Engineer” is the Engineer of Record and the Design Professional for the Work under this Division, and is a Consultant to, and an authorized representative of, the Architect, as defined in the General and/or Supplementary Conditions. When used in this Division, it means increased involvement by, and obligations to, the Engineer, in addition to involvement by, and obligations to, the “Architect”.
6. **AHJ:** The local code and/or inspection agency (Authority) Having Jurisdiction over the Work.
7. **NRTL:** Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory, as defined and listed by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 (e.g., UL, ETL, CSA, etc.), and acceptable to the Authority having Jurisdiction (AHJ) over this project. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories and standards listed are used only to represent the characteristics required and are not intended to restrict the use of other listed Manufacturers and models that meet the specified criteria.
8. **Substitution:** Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor. Substitutions include Value Engineering proposals.
 - a. **Substitutions for Cause:** Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - b. **Substitutions for Convenience:** Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.
9. **Value Engineering:** A systematic method to improve the “value” of goods and services by using an examination of function. Value, as defined, is the ratio of function to cost. Value can therefore be increased by either improving the function or reducing the cost. The goal

of VE is to achieve the desired function at the lowest overall cost consistent with required performance.

- B. The terms "approved equal", "equivalent", or "equal" are used synonymously and shall mean "accepted by or acceptable to the Engineer as equivalent to the item or manufacturer specified". The term "approved" shall mean labeled, listed, or both, by an NRTL, and acceptable to the AHJ over this project.
- C. The following definitions apply to excavation operations:
 - 1. Additional Excavation: Where excavation has reached required subgrade elevations, if unsuitable bearing materials are encountered, continue excavation until suitable bearing materials are reached. The Contract Sum may be adjusted by an appropriate Contract Modification.
 - 2. Bedding: Bedding as used in this section refers to the compacted sand or pea gravel installed in the bottom of a trench to immediately support and cover a pipe or duct.
 - 3. Subbase: as used in this Section refers to the compacted soil layer used in pavement systems between the subgrade and the pavement base course material.
 - 4. Subgrade: as used in this Section refers to the compacted soil immediately below the slab or pavement system.
 - 5. Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated subgrade elevations or dimensions without specific direction from the Architect.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. The Contractor shall visit the site and ascertain the conditions to be encountered while installing the Work under this Division, verify all dimensions and locations before purchasing equipment or commencing work, and make due provision for same in the bid. Failure to comply with this requirement shall not be considered justification for omission, alteration, incorrect or faulty installation of Work under this Division or for additional compensation for Work covered by this Division.
- B. The Contractor shall refer to Drawings of the other disciplines and to relevant equipment drawings and shop drawings to determine the extent of clear spaces. The Contractor shall make offsets required to clear equipment, beams and other structural members; and to facilitate concealing piping and ductwork in the manner anticipated in the design.
- C. The Contractor shall confirm and coordinate the final location and routing of all mechanical, electrical, plumbing, fire protection, control and audio-visual systems with all architectural features, structural components, and other trades. The contractor shall locate equipment, components, ductwork, piping, conduit, and related accessories to maintain the desired ceiling heights as indicated on the architectural drawings. The contractor shall inform the architect of any areas where conflicts may prevent the indicated ceiling height from being maintained. The contractor shall not proceed with any installation in such areas until the architect has given written approval to proceed or has provided modified contract drawings or written instructions to resolve the apparent conflict.
- D. The Contractor shall provide materials with trim which will fit properly the types of ceiling, wall, or floor finishes actually installed.

- E. The Contractor shall maintain a foreman on the jobsite at all times to coordinate his work with other contractors and subcontractors so that various components of the mechanical systems will be installed at the proper time, will fit the available space, and will allow proper service access to the equipment. Carry on the Work in such a manner that the Work of the other contractors and trades will not be handicapped, hindered, or delayed at any time.
- F. Work of this Division shall progress according to the "Construction Schedule" as established by the Prime Contractor and his subcontractors and as approved by the Architect. Cooperate in establishing these schedules and perform the Work under this Division, in a timely manner in conformance with the construction schedule so as to ensure successful achievement of schedule dates.

1.6 MEASUREMENTS AND LAYOUTS

- A. The drawings are schematic in nature, but show the various components of the systems approximately to scale and attempt to indicate how they are to be integrated with other parts of the building. Figured dimensions shall be taken in preference to scale dimensions. Determine exact locations by job measurements, by checking the requirements of other trades, and by reviewing the Contract Documents. The Contractor will be held responsible for errors which could have been avoided by proper checking and inspection.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Division 01 and General Conditions for submittal requirements in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. Submittals and shop drawings shall not contain the firm name, logo, seal, or signature of the Engineer. They shall not be copies of the work product of the Engineer. If the Contractor desires to use elements of such product, the license agreement for transfer of information obtained from the Engineer must be used.
- C. Assemble and submit for review manufacturer product literature for material and equipment to be furnished and/or installed under this Division. Literature shall include shop drawings, manufacturer product data, performance sheets, samples, and other submittals required by this Division as noted in Table 1 at the end of this Section. Provide the number of submittals required by Division 01; if hard-copy sets are provided, submit a minimum of seven (7) sets. General product catalog data not specifically noted to be part of the specified product will be rejected and returned without review.
- D. Separate submittals according to individual specification sections. Only resubmit those sections requested for resubmittal.
- E. Provide submittals in sufficient detail so as to demonstrate compliance with these Contract Documents and the design concept. Highlight, mark, list or indicate the materials, performance criteria and accessories that are being proposed. Illegible submittals will be rejected and returned without review.
- F. Refer to individual Sections for additional submittal requirements.

- G. Transmit submittals as early as required to support the project schedule. Allow two weeks for Engineer review time, plus to/from mailing time via the Architect, plus a duplication of this time for resubmittal if required. Transmit submittals as soon as possible after Notice to Proceed and before Mechanical construction starts.
- H. Before transmitting submittals and material lists, verify that the equipment submitted is mutually compatible with and suitable for the intended use. Verify that the equipment will fit the available space and maintain manufacturer recommended service clearances. If the size of equipment furnished makes necessary any change in location, or configuration, submit a shop drawing showing the proposed layout.
- I. Submittals shall contain the following information:
1. The project name.
 2. The applicable specification section and paragraph.
 3. Equipment identification acronym as used on the drawings.
 4. The submittal date.
 5. The Contractor's stamp, which shall certify that the stamped drawings have been checked by the Contractor, comply with the Drawings and Specifications, and have been coordinated with other trades.
 6. Submittals not so identified will be returned to the Contractor without action.
- J. Refer to Division 01 for acceptance of electronic submittals for this project. For electronic submittals, Contractor shall submit the documents in accordance with this Section and the procedures specified in Division 01. Contractor shall notify the Architect and Engineer that the submittals have been posted. If electronic submittal procedures are not defined in Division 01, Contractor shall include the website, user name and password information needed to access the submittals. For submittals sent by e-mail, Contractor shall copy the Architect and Engineer's designated representatives. Contractor shall allow for the Engineer review time as specified above in the construction schedule. Contractor shall submit only the documents required to purchase the materials and/or equipment in the submittal.
- K. The checking and subsequent acceptance by the Engineer and/or Architect of submittals shall not relieve responsibility from the Contractor for (1) deviations from Drawings and Specifications; (2) errors in dimensions, details, sizes of equipment, or quantities; (3) omissions of components or fittings; and (4) not coordinating items with actual building conditions and adjacent work. Contractor shall request and secure written acceptance from the Engineer and Architect prior to implementing any deviation.

1.8 ELECTRONIC DRAWING FILES

- A. In preparation of shop drawings or record drawings, Contractor may, at their option, obtain electronic drawing files in AutoCAD or DXF format from the Engineer for a shipping and handling fee of \$200 for a drawing set up to 12 sheets and \$15 per sheet for each additional sheet. Contact the Architect for Architect's written authorization. Contractor shall request and complete the Electronic File Release Agreement form from the Engineer. Send the form along with a check made payable to Henderson Engineers, Inc. Contractor shall indicate the desired shipping method and drawing format on the attached form. In addition to payment, Architect's written authorization and Engineer's release agreement form must be received before electronic drawing files will be sent.

1.9 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to Division 01 and General Conditions for Substitutions in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. Materials, products, equipment, and systems described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by the proposed substitution.
- C. The base bid shall include only the products from manufacturers specifically named in the drawings and specifications.
- D. Request for Substitution:
 - 1. Complete and send the Substitution Request Form attached at the end of this section for each material, product, equipment, or system that is proposed to be substituted.
 - 2. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer.
 - 3. Unless stated otherwise in writing to the Engineer by the Contractor, Contractor warrants to the Engineer, Architect, and Owner the following:
 - a. Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to meet or exceed the specified Work in all respects.
 - b. Proposed substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results, including functional clearances, maintenance service, and sourcing of replacement parts.
 - c. Proposed substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - d. Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified Work.
 - e. If accepted substitution fails to perform as required, Contractor shall replace substitute material or system with that originally specified and bear costs incurred thereby.
 - f. Coordination, installation and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.
- E. Substitution Consideration:
 - 1. No substitutions will be considered unless the Substitution Request Form is completed and attached with the appropriate substitution documentation.
 - 2. No substitutions will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval to bid has been received by the Engineer at least ten (10) calendar days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
 - 3. If the proposed substitution is approved prior to receipt of Bids, such approval will be stated in an Addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner. Verbal approval will not be given.
 - 4. No substitutions will be considered after the Contract is awarded unless specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

1.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Refer to Division 01 and General Conditions for Operation and Maintenance Manuals in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. Submit manuals prior to requesting the final punch list and before all requests for Substantial Completion.
- C. Instruct the Owner's permanent personnel in the proper operation of, startup and shutdown procedures and maintenance of the equipment and components of the systems installed under this Division.
- D. Prior to Substantial Completion of the project, furnish to the Architect, for Engineer's review, and for the Owner's use, four (4) copies of Operation and Maintenance Manuals in labeled, hard-back three-ring binders, with cover, binding label, tabbed dividers and plastic insert folders for Record Drawings. Include local contacts, complete with address and telephone number, for equipment, apparatus, and system components furnished and installed under this Division of the specifications.
- E. Each manual shall contain data listed in Table 5.
- F. Refer to Division 01 for acceptance of electronic manuals for this project. For electronic manuals, Contractor shall submit the documents in accordance with this Section and the procedures specified in Division 01. Contractor shall notify the Architect and Engineer that the manuals have been posted. If electronic manual procedures are not defined in Division 01, Contractor shall include the website, user name and password information needed to access the manuals. For manuals sent by e-mail, Contractor shall copy the Architect and Engineer's designated representative.

1.11 SPARE PARTS

- A. Provide to the Owner the spare parts specified in the individual sections in Division 23 of this specification. Refer to Table 2 at the end of this Section for a list of specification sections in Division 23 that contain spare parts requirements.
- B. Owner or Owner's representative shall initial and date each section line in Table 2 when the specified spare parts for that section are received and shall sign at the bottom when all spare parts have been received.

1.12 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Division 01 and General Conditions for Record Drawings in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. A set of work prints of the Contract Documents shall be kept on the jobsite during construction for the purpose of noting changes. During the course of construction, the Contractor shall indicate on these Documents changes made from the original Contract Documents. Particular attention shall be paid to those items which need to be located for servicing. Underground utilities shall be located by dimension from column lines.

- C. At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall obtain, at their expense, reproducible copies of the final drawings and incorporate changes noted on the jobsite work prints onto these drawings. These changes shall be done by a skilled drafter. Each sheet shall be marked "Record Drawing", along with the date. These drawings shall be delivered to the Architect/Engineer.

1.13 TRAINING

- A. Provide training as indicated in each specific section to demonstrate the systems to the owner. All features and functions shall be explained and the owner shall be instructed on proper operation and maintenance of the system including drain and freeze protection requirements during winter conditions. Schedule training with the Owner at least 7 days in advance after systems have been tested, balanced, and placed in proper working order but before final acceptance of the mechanical systems. Video record the training sessions in format as agreed to with the Owner. Provide three copies of each session to the Owner and obtain written receipt from the Owner. Provide a certificate to owner certifying demonstrations have been completed including the system demonstrated, dates demonstrations were performed, and names of personnel in attendance signed by Contractor and Owner.

1.14 PAINTING

- A. Exposed ductwork and ferrous surfaces, including pipe, pipe hangers, equipment stands and supports shall be painted by the Contractor using materials and methods as specified under Division 09 of the Specifications; colors shall be as selected by the Architect.
- B. Factory finishes, shop priming and special finishes are specified in the individual equipment specification sections.
- C. Where factory finishes are provided and no additional field painting is specified, marred or damaged surfaces shall be touched up or refinished so as to leave a smooth, uniform finish.

1.15 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to Division 01 and General Conditions for Delivery, Storage and Handling in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. Equipment and material shall be delivered to the job site in their original containers with labels intact, fully identified with manufacturer's name, model, model number, type, size, capacity and Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. labels and other pertinent information necessary to identify the item.
- C. Deliver, receive, handle and store equipment and materials at the job site in the designated area and in such a manner as to prevent equipment and materials from damage and loss. Store equipment and materials delivered to the site on pallets and cover with waterproof, tear resistant tarp or plastic or as required to keep equipment and materials dry. Follow manufacturer's recommendations, and at all times, take every precaution to properly protect equipment and material from damage, to include the erection of temporary shelters to adequately protect equipment and material stored at the Site. Equipment and/or material which become rusted or damaged shall be replaced or restored by the Contractor to a condition acceptable to the Architect.

- D. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safe storage of his own tools, material and equipment.

1.16 GUARANTEES AND WARRANTIES

- A. Refer to Division 01 and General Conditions for Guarantees and Warranties in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. Each system and element thereof shall be warranted against defects due to faulty workmanship, design or material for a period of 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, unless specific items are noted to carry a longer warranty in the Construction Documents or manufacturer's standard warranty. The Contractor shall remedy defects occurring within a period of one year from the date of Substantial Completion or as stated in the General Conditions.
- C. The following additional items shall be guaranteed:
 - 1. Piping shall be free from obstructions, holes or breaks of any nature.
 - 2. Insulation shall be effective.
 - 3. Proper circulation of fluid in each piping system.
- D. The above guarantees shall include both labor and material; and repairs or replacements shall be made without additional cost to the Owner.
- E. The remedial work shall be performed promptly, upon written notice from the Architect or Owner.
- F. At the time of Substantial Completion, deliver to the Owner warranties with terms extending beyond the one year guarantee period, each warranty instrument being addressed to the Owner and stating the commencement date and term. Refer to Table 3 at the end of this section for a list of specification sections in Division 23 that contain special warranties.

1.17 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Refer to Division 01 and General Conditions for Temporary Facilities requirements in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. Temporary Utilities: The types of services required include, but are not limited to, water, sewerage, surface drainage and gas. When connecting to existing franchised utilities for required services, comply with service companies' recommendations on materials and methods, or engage service companies to install services. Locate and relocate services (as necessary) to minimize interference with construction operations.
 - 1. Provide the necessary backflow prevention devices where connecting to the potable water system. Protect water service from freezing by draining system or by providing adequate heat. Where non-potable water is used, mark each outlet with health hazard warning signs.
 - 2. Sewer Sediment: Maintain sewers and temporary connecting sewers in a clean, non-clogged condition during construction period.
- C. Construction Facilities: Provide facilities reasonably required to perform construction operations properly and adequately.

1. Enclosures: When temporary enclosures are required to ensure adequate workmanship, weather protection and ambient conditions required for the work, provide fire-retardant treated lumber and plywood; provide tarpaulins with UL label and flame spread of 15 or less; provide translucent type (nylon reinforced polyethylene) where daylighting of enclosed space would be beneficial for workmanship, and reduce use of temporary lighting.
2. Heating: Provide heat, as necessary, to protect work, materials and equipment from damage due to dampness and cold. In areas where building is occupied, maintain a temperature not less than 65 degrees Fahrenheit. Use steam, hot water, or gas from piped distribution system where available. Where steam, hot water or piped gas are not available, heat with self-contained LP gas or fuel oil heaters, bearing UL, FM or other approval labels appropriate for application. Vent fuel-burning heaters, and equip units with individual-space thermostatic controls. Use electric-resistance space heaters only where no other, more energy-efficient, type of heater is available and allowable.

1.18 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Conditions Affecting Work In Existing Buildings:

1. The Drawings describe the general nature of remodeling to the existing building. However, the Contractor shall visit the Site prior to submitting his bid to determine the nature and extent of work involved.
2. Work in the existing building shall be scheduled with the Owner.
3. Certain demolition work must be performed prior to the remodeling. The Mechanical Contractor shall perform the demolition which involves Mechanical systems, equipment, piping, equipment supports or foundations and materials.
4. Mechanical Contractor shall remove articles which are not required for the new Work. Unless otherwise indicated, each item removed by the Mechanical Contractor during this demolition shall become his property and shall be removed by the Mechanical Contractor from the premises and dispose of them in accordance with applicable federal, state and local regulations.
5. Mechanical Contractor shall relocate and reconnect Mechanical facilities that must be relocated in order to accomplish the remodeling shown in the Drawings or indicated in the Specifications. Where Mechanical equipment or materials are removed, the Mechanical Contractor shall cap unused piping beyond the floor line or wall line to facilitate restoration of finish.
6. General Contractor shall install finish material.
7. Obtain permission from the Architect for channeling of floors or walls not specifically noted on the Drawings.
8. Protect adjacent materials indicated to remain. Install and maintain dust and noise barriers to keep dirt, dust, and noise from being transmitted to adjacent areas. Remove protection and barriers after demolition operations are complete.
9. Locate, identify, and protect mechanical services passing through demolition area and serving other areas outside the demolition limits. Maintain services to areas outside demolition limits. When services must be interrupted, install temporary services for affected areas.

B. Conditions Affecting Excavations: The following project conditions apply:

1. Maintain and protect existing building services which transit the area affected by selective demolition.

2. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by excavation operations.
- C. Site Information: Subsurface conditions were investigated during the design of the Project. Reports of these investigations are available for information only; data in the reports are not intended as representations or warranties of accuracy or continuity of conditions. The Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this information.
- D. Use of explosives is not permitted.
- E. Environmental Conditions: Apply joint sealers under temperature and humidity conditions within the limits permitted by the joint sealer manufacturer. Do not apply joint sealers to wet substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PERMITS

- A. Secure and pay for permits required in connection with the installation of the Mechanical Work. Arrange with the various utility companies for the installation and connection of required utilities for this facility and pay charges associated therewith including connection charges and inspection fees, except where these services or fees are designated to be provided by others.

3.2 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Schedule and coordinate with the Utility Company, Owner and with the Engineer connection to, or relocation of, or discontinuation of normal utility services from existing utility lines. Premium time required for any such work shall be included in the bid.
- B. Existing utilities damaged due to the operations of utility work for this project shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Owner or Utility Company without additional cost.
- C. Utilities shall not be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend unless authorized by representatives of the Owner or Engineer.
- D. Repairs and restoration of utilities shall be made before workmen leave the project at the end of the workday in which the interruption takes place.
- E. Contractor shall include in his bid the cost of furnishing temporary facilities to provide services during interruption of normal utility service.

3.3 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 02 and General Conditions for Selective Demolition requirements in addition to the requirements specified herein.
- B. General: Demolish, remove, demount, and disconnect abandoned mechanical materials and equipment indicated to be removed and not indicated to be salvaged or saved.
- C. Materials and Equipment to Be Salvaged: Remove, demount, and disconnect existing mechanical materials and equipment indicated to be removed and salvaged, and deliver materials and equipment to the location designated for storage.
- D. Disposal and Cleanup: Remove from the site and legally dispose of demolished materials and equipment not indicated to be salvaged.
- E. Mechanical Materials and Equipment: Demolish, remove, demount, and disconnect the following items:
 - 1. Inactive and obsolete piping, fittings and specialties, equipment, ductwork, controls, and insulation.
 - a. Piping and ducts embedded in floors, walls, and ceilings may remain if such materials do not interfere with new installations. Remove exposed materials and materials above accessible ceilings. Drain and cap piping and ducts allowed to remain.
 - b. Perform cutting and patching required for demolition in accordance with Division 01, General Conditions and "Cutting and Patching" portion of this Section in Division 23.
- F. Provide schedules indicating proposed methods and sequence of operations for selective demolition prior to commencement of Work. Include coordination for shut-off of utility services and details for dust and noise control.
 - 1. Coordinate sequencing with construction phasing and Owner occupancy specified in Division 01 Section "Summary of Work."

3.4 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. Refer to Division 01, Division 02, and Division 31, Geotechnical Soils Report and General Conditions for Excavation and Backfilling in addition to the requirements specified herein.
- B. Perform excavation of every description, of whatever substance encountered and to the depth required in connection with the installation of the work under this Division. Excavation and Trenching shall be in conformance with applicable Division and section of the General Specifications.
- C. Roads, alleys, streets and sidewalks damaged during this work shall be restored to the satisfaction of Authorities Having Jurisdiction.

- D. Trenches close to walks or columns shall not be excavated without prior consultation with the Architect.
- E. Erect barricades around excavations and trenches for safety. Provide an adequate number of amber lights on or near the work and keep them burning from dusk to dawn. Contractor shall be held responsible for any damage that any parties may sustain due to neglecting the necessary precautions when performing the work.
- F. Slope sides of excavations and trenches to comply with Geotechnical Report, local, state and federal codes and ordinances. Shore and brace as required for stability of excavation.
- G. Shoring and Bracing: Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local, state and federal codes and authorities. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations and trenches regardless of time period excavations and trenches will be open.
 - 1. Remove shoring and bracing when no longer required. Where sheeting is allowed to remain, cut top of sheeting at an elevation of 30 inches below finished grade elevation.
- H. Install sediment and erosion control measures in accordance with local codes and ordinances.
- I. Dewatering of Excavation and Trenches: Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from flowing into excavations and trenches.
 - 1. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavation or trenches. Remove water to prevent softening of bearing materials. Provide and maintain dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations and trenches.
 - 2. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation and trench limits to convey surface water to collecting or run-off areas.
 - 3. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches. In no case shall sewers be used as drains for such water.
- J. Material Storage: Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
 - 1. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations and trenches. Do not store within drip-line of trees indicated to remain.
 - 2. Remove and legally dispose of excess excavated materials and materials not acceptable for use as backfill or fill.
- K. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical Structures: Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot; plus a sufficient distance to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection.
 - 1. Excavate, by hand, areas within drip-line of large trees. Protect the root system from damage and dry-out. Maintain moist conditions for root system and cover exposed roots with burlap. Paint root cuts of 1 inch in diameter and larger with emulsified asphalt tree paint.
 - 2. Take care not to disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before concrete reinforcement is placed.

- L. Trenching: Excavate trenches as follows:
1. Excavate trenches to the uniform width, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room and a minimum of 6 to 9 inches clearance on both sides of pipe and equipment.
 2. Excavate trenches to depth indicated or required to establish indicated slope and invert elevations. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to an elevation below frost line.
 3. Limit the length of open trench to that in which pipe can be installed, tested, and the trench backfilled within the same day.
 4. Where rock is encountered, carry excavation below required elevation and backfill with a layer of sand or pea gravel prior to installation of pipe. Provide a minimum of 6 inches of sand or pea gravel cushion between rock bearing surface and pipe.
 5. Excavate trenches for piping and equipment with bottoms of trench to accurate elevations for support of pipe and equipment bedding on undisturbed soil.
- M. Cold Weather Protection: Protect excavation and trench bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35°F.
- N. Bedding:
1. Fill bottom of pipe trench and fill unevenness with compacted bedding material to ensure continuous bearing of the pipe barrel on the bearing surface. Additional bedding installation requirements are in the following piping specifications. Compact bedding as described below.
 2. Fill bottom of equipment trench and fill unevenness with compacted sand backfill to ensure continuous bearing of the equipment on the bearing surface. Compact bedding as described below.
- O. Backfilling and Filling: Place soil materials in layers to required subgrade elevations for each area classification listed below, using materials specified in Part 2 of this Section.
1. Under pipes, use bedding materials in layers to 6 inches above top of the pipe.
 2. Under walks and pavements, use a combination of subbase materials and excavated or borrowed materials.
 3. Under building slabs, use subbase materials.
 4. Under piping and equipment, use bedding and subbase materials over rock bearing surface and for correction of unauthorized excavation.
 5. Other areas, use excavated or borrowed materials where applicable.
 6. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:
 - a. Inspection, testing, approval, and locations of underground utilities have been recorded.
 - b. Removal of concrete formwork.
 - c. Removal of shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids.
 - d. Removal of trash and debris.
 7. Where gravel fill (drainage fill) is used as building fill material in lieu of natural soils, provide filter fabric material to line the trench to support the bedding fill material and subgrade materials to ensure that backfill materials will not segregate within the trench nor create voids and sags within the pipe trench.

8. Ductwork under slab shall be backfilled with a minimum of 4" bedding material on all sides for protection from soils (per Code). Subbase materials shall be utilized above the bedding material to the subgrade level.
 - a. If concrete encasement is required, a minimum of 4" thickness all sides shall be provided unless otherwise noted. Contractor shall provide hold down straps as per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - b. If a concrete ballast pad is required, size of ballast pad shall be as noted on the drawings or as per manufacturer's recommendations.

- P. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:
 1. Inspection, testing, approval, and locations of underground utilities have been recorded.
 2. Removal of concrete formwork.
 3. Removal of shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids.
 4. Removal of trash and debris.

- Q. Subgrade Placement and Compaction: Place subgrade backfill materials in maximum layers of not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.

- R. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification specified below. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

- S. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, and equipment to required elevations. Prevent displacement of piping and equipment by carrying material uniformly around them to approximately same elevation in each lift.

- T. Placement and Compaction: Place bedding backfill materials in maximum layers of not more than 6 inches loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers. Place subbase backfill materials in maximum layers of not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers. Control soil compaction during construction, providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below.
 1. Use of pneumatic backhoe as compaction method is disallowed as an acceptable process for compaction of excavations or trenches.
 2. For vertical and/or diagonal pipe installations greater than 1/2" rise/lf, thoroughly support pipes from permanent concrete structures or undisturbed earth at no less than 10-foot intervals, while placing backfill materials, so that pipes are not deflected, crushed, broken, or otherwise damaged by the backfill placement or settlement.
 3. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification specified below. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 4. Place backfill and/or drainage fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, and equipment to required elevations. Coordinate with Architect and/or Civil Engineer backfill requirements prior to installation. Prevent displacement of pipes and equipment by carrying material uniformly around them to approximately same elevation in each layer or lift.

5. Compaction: control soil compaction during construction, providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below:
 6. Percentage of maximum density requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum density for soils which exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesive soils), determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557 or ASTM D 698 and not less than the following percentages of relative density, determined in accordance with ASTM D 4253, for soils which will not exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesionless soils).
 - a. Areas under Structures, Building Slabs and Steps, Pavements: Compact top 12 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 95 percent maximum density for cohesive material listed, or 95 percent relative density for cohesionless material.
 - b. Areas Under Walkways: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 95 percent maximum density for cohesive material, or 95 percent relative density for cohesionless material.
 - c. Other Areas: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of subbase backfill or fill material to 90 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, and 90 percent relative density for cohesionless soils.
- U. Subsidence: Where subsidence occurs at mechanical installation excavations and trenches during the period 12 months after Substantial Completion, remove surface treatment (i.e., pavement, lawn, or other finish), add backfill material, compact to specified conditions, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent areas.

3.5 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut walls, floors, ceilings, and other portions of the facility as required to install work under this Division.
- B. Obtain permission from the Architect prior to cutting. Do not cut or disturb structural members without prior approval from the Architect and Structural Engineer.
- C. For post-tension slabs, x-ray slab and closely coordinate all core drill locations with Architect and Structural Engineer prior to performing any work. Obtain approval from Architect and Structural Engineer for all core drills and penetrations at least four days prior to performing work.
- D. Penetrations shall be made as small as possible while maintaining required clearances between the building element penetrated and the system component.
- E. Patch around openings to match adjacent construction, including fire ratings, if applicable.
- F. Repair and refinish areas disturbed by work to the condition of adjoining surfaces in a manner satisfactory to the Architect.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Dirt and refuse resulting from the performance of the work shall be removed from the premises as required to prevent accumulation. The Mechanical Contractor shall cooperate in maintaining reasonably clean premises at all times.
- B. Immediately prior to the final inspection, the Mechanical Contractor shall clean material and equipment installed under the Mechanical Contract. Dirt, dust, plaster, stains, and foreign matter shall be removed from surfaces including components internal to equipment. Damaged finishes shall be touched-up and restored to their original condition.

3.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION REVIEW

- A. Prior to requesting inspection for "CERTIFICATE OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION", the Contractor shall complete the following items:
 - 1. Submit complete Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
 - 2. Submit complete Record Drawings.
 - 3. Perform special inspections. Refer to Table 4 at the end of this section for a list of specification sections in Division 23 that contain special inspection requirements.
 - 4. Start-up testing of systems.
 - 5. Removal of temporary facilities from the site.
 - 6. Comply with requirements for Substantial Completion in the "General Conditions".
- B. The Contractor shall request in writing a review for Substantial Completion. The Contractor shall give the Architect/Engineer at least seven (7) days notice prior to the review.
- C. The Contractor's written request shall state that the Contractor has complied with the requirements for Substantial Completion.
- D. Upon receipt of a request for review, the Architect/Engineer will either proceed with the review or advise the Contractor of unfulfilled requirements.
- E. If the Contractor requests a site visit for Substantial Completion review prior to completing the above mentioned items, He shall reimburse the Architect/Engineer for time and expenses incurred for the visit.
- F. Upon completion of the review, the Architect/Engineer will prepare a "final list" of outstanding items to be completed or corrected for final acceptance.
- G. Omissions on the "final list" shall not relieve the Contractor from the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- H. Prior to requesting a final review, the Contractor shall submit a copy of the final list of items to be completed or corrected. He shall state in writing that each item has been completed, resolved for acceptance or the reason it has not been completed.

END OF SECTION 230010

TABLE 1: MECHANICAL SPECIFICATION SHOP DRAWING SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

<u>SPECIFICATION NUMBER/TITLE</u>	<u>CODE DESIGNATION</u>	
230010	General Mechanical Requirements	NONE
230015	Electrical Coordination for Mechanical Equipment	NONE
230500	Common Work Results for HVAC	A, B, G, N
230513	Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment	B
230529	Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	B, F, G, H
230550	Vibration Isolation for HVAC	A, B, C, F, I
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	B, L, N
230593	Testing, Adjusting and Balancing For HVAC	H, J
230913	Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC	A, B, C, D, E, F, N, O, Q
233113	Metal Ducts	A, B, D, G
233300	Air Duct Accessories	A, B, F, Q
233416	Centrifugal HVAC Fans	A, B, C, F, H
233713	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles	A, B, C, F, M, N, Q
238119	Self-Contained Air-Conditioners	B, C, E, F, K, Q
238500	Electric Heating Units	B, C, E, F, M

CODED LEGEND

A	Shop Drawings
B	Product Data
C	Performance Data, Capacities, Curves and Certificates
D	Coordination Drawings
E	Wiring Diagrams
F	Installation Instructions
G	Welder's Certificates
H	Certificates
I	Calculations
J	Test Reports
K	Special Warranties
L	Material Samples
M	Color Samples
N	Schedules
O	Equipment List
P	Material List
Q	Recommended Spare Parts List

TABLE 2: SPARE PARTS REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

<u>SECTION NUMBER</u>		<u>RECEIVED/DATE/INITIAL</u>
230553	Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	_____
233300	Air Duct Accessories	_____
233416	Centrifugal HVAC Fans	_____
233713	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles	_____

		Owner's Signature

TABLE 3: SPECIAL WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

<u>SECTION NUMBER</u>		<u>RECEIVED/DATE/INITIAL</u>
238119	Self-Contained Air-Conditioners	_____

TABLE 4: SPECIAL INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

SECTION NUMBER		COMPLETED/DATE/INITIAL
230550	Vibration Isolation for HVAC	_____

TABLE 5: MECHANICAL SPECIFICATION OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

<u>SPECIFICATION NUMBER/TITLE</u>	<u>CODE DESIGNATION</u>
230529 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	B
230550 Vibration Isolation for HVAC	A, B, C
230553 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	B
230593 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC	F
230913 Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC	A, B, C, D, E, G, H, I
233113 Metal Ducts	A, B
233300 Air Duct Accessories	B, H
233416 Centrifugal HVAC Fans	B, C, G, I
233713 Diffusers, Registers and Grilles	C, H
238119 Self-Contained Air-Conditioners	B, C, D, E, I
238500 Electric Heating Units	B, C, D, E, I

CODED LEGEND

A	As-Built Drawings
B	Product Data
C	Performance Data, Capacities, Curves and Certificates
D	Wiring Diagrams
E	Operating Instructions
F	Test Reports
G	Warranties
H	Recommended Spare Parts List
I	Service and Maintenance Instructions

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

To Project Engineer: _____ Request # (GC Determined): _____

Project Name: _____

Project No/Phase: _____ Date: _____

Specification Title: _____

Section Number: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Manufacturer: _____ Model No.: _____

Address: _____ Phone: _____

History: New product 1-4 years old 5-10 years old More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified Work: _____

Point-by-point comparative data attached – REQUIRED BY ENGINEER
Comparative data may include but not be limited to performance, certifications, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements. Include all information necessary for an evaluation.

Supporting Data Attached: Drawings Product Data Samples
 Tests Reports Other: _____

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

Similar Installation:
Project: _____ Architect: _____

Address: _____ Owner: _____

_____ Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: No Yes; explain: _____

Substitution Certification Statement:

Unless stated otherwise in writing to the Engineer by the Contractor, Contractor warrants to the Engineer, Architect, and Owner that the:

- ▲ A. Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to meet or exceed the specified Work in all respects.
- B. Proposed substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- C. Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- D. Proposed substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified Work.
- F. Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- G. Proposed substitution will not adversely affect other trades or delay construction schedule.
- H. Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitting Contractor	Date	Company
-----------------------	------	---------

Manufacturer's Certification of Equal Quality:

I _____ represent the manufacturer of the Proposed Substitution item and hereby certify and warrant to Architect, Engineer, and Owner that the function and quality of the Proposed Substitution meets or exceeds the Specified Item.

Manufacturer's Representative	Date	Company
-------------------------------	------	---------

Engineer Review and Recommendation Section

Recommend Acceptance Yes No
 Additional Comments: Attached None

Acceptance Section:

Contractor Acceptance Signature	Date	Company
Owner Acceptance Signature	Date	Company
Architect Acceptance Signature	Date	Company
Engineer Acceptance Signature	Date	Company

SECTION 230015 - ELECTRICAL COORDINATION FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies the basic requirements for electrical components which are an integral part of packaged mechanical equipment. These components include, but are not limited to factory furnished motors, starters, and disconnect switches furnished as an integral part of packaged mechanical equipment.
- B. Specific electrical requirements (i.e. horsepower and electrical characteristics) for mechanical equipment are scheduled on the Drawings.
- C. System shall be complete and operational with power and control wiring provided to meet the design intent shown on the drawings and specified within the specification sections.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. No separate submittal is required. Submit product data for motors, starters, and other electrical components with submittal data required for the equipment for which it serves, as required by the individual equipment specification Sections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical components and materials shall be UL labeled.
- B. All electrical equipment provided and the wiring and installation of electrical equipment shall be in accordance with the requirements of this Section and Division 26.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. The Contractors shall provide all motors, starters, disconnects, wire, conduit, etc. as specified in the Construction Documents. If, however, the Division 23 Contractor furnishes a piece of equipment requiring a different motor, starter, disconnect, wire size, etc. than what is shown and/or intended on the Construction Documents, this Contractor shall coordinate the requirements with any other Contractor and shall be responsible for any additional cost incurred by any other Contractor that is associated with installing the different equipment and related accessories for proper working condition.
- B. Refer to Division 26, "COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL" for specification of motor connections.

- C. Refer to Division 26, "ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS" for specification of motor starters.
- D. Refer to Division 26, "ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS" for specification of disconnect switches and enclosed circuit breakers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR COORDINATION

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all motors, equipment, controls, etc. shall be furnished, set in place and wired in accordance with Table 1. Any items not listed but shown on the drawings shall be considered part of the Contract Documents and brought to the attention of the Architect.
- B. The General Contractor is the central authority governing the total responsibility of all trade contractors. Therefore, deviations and clarifications of this schedule are permitted provided the General Contractor assumes responsibility to coordinate the trade contractors different than as indicated herein. If deviations or clarifications to this schedule are implemented, submit a record copy to the Engineer.

TABLE 1: ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

ITEM	FURN BY	SET BY	POWER WIRING	CONTROL WIRING
Equipment motors	DIV23m	DIV23m	DIV26	---
Factory furnished motor starters contactors and disconnects	DIV23m	DIV23m	DIV26	DIV23t
Loose motor starters, disconnect switches, thermal overloads and heaters.	DIV26	DIV26	DIV26	DIV23t
Control relays	DIV23t	DIV23t	DIV26	DIV23t
Thermostats (low voltage)	DIV23t	DIV23t	---	DIV23t
Thermostats (line voltage)	DIV23m	DIV23m	DIV26	---
Time switches (for mechanical equipment)	DIV26	DIV26	DIV26	DIV23t
Control power transformers	DIV23t	DIV23t	DIV26	DIV23t
Control power transformers furnished with equipment	DIV23m	DIV23m	DIV26	DIV23t
Temperature control panels (housing controllers)	DIV23t	DIV23t	DIV26	DIV23t
Motor and solenoid operated valves	DIV23t	DIV23m	DIV23t	DIV23t
Damper operators, PE & switches	DIV23t	DIV23t	DIV23t	DIV23t
Pushbutton stations and connections	DIV23m	DIV23m	DIV26	DIV23t
Interlocks between HVAC fans and damper operators	---	---	DIV26	DIV23t

DIV23m = Mechanical Contractor

DIV23t = Temperature Controls Sub-Contractor

DIV26 = Electrical Contractor

DIV28 = Electronic Safety and Security

END OF SECTION 230015

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes limited scope general construction materials and methods for application with mechanical installations as follows:
1. Access panels and doors in walls, ceilings, and floors for access to mechanical materials and equipment.
 2. Mechanical equipment nameplate data.
 3. Non-shrink grout for equipment installations.
 4. Sleeves for mechanical penetrations.
 5. Miscellaneous metals for support of mechanical materials and equipment.
 6. Wood grounds, nailers, blocking, fasteners, and anchorage for support of mechanical materials and equipment.
 7. Joint sealers for sealing around mechanical materials and equipment.
 8. Firestopping
- B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for material and methods for firestopping systems.
 2. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical" required electrical devices.
 3. Division 26 Sections "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers" for field-installed disconnects.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Division 01 and Division 23 Section General Mechanical Requirements.
1. Product data for the following products:
 - a. Access panels and doors.
 - b. Joint sealers.
 - c. Through and membrane-penetration firestopping systems.
 2. Shop drawings detailing fabrication and installation for metal fabrications, and wood supports and anchorage for mechanical materials and equipment.
 3. Welder certificates, signed by Contractor, certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under "Quality Assurance" article of this Section.
 4. Schedules indicating proposed methods and sequence of operations for selective demolition prior to commencement of Work. Include coordination for shut-off of utility services and details for dust and noise control.

- a. Coordinate sequencing with construction phasing and Owner occupancy specified in Division 01 Section "Summary of Work."
5. Through and Membrane Penetration Firestopping Systems Product Schedule: Submit a schedule for each piping system penetration that includes UL listing, location, wall or floor rating and installation drawing for each penetration fire stop system.
 - a. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 1. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where a fire-resistance classification is indicated, provide access door assembly with panel door, frame, hinge, and latch from manufacturer listed in the UL "Building Materials Directory" for rating shown.
 1. Provide UL Label on each fire-rated access door.
- C. Through and Membrane Penetration Firestopping Systems Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping systems similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping system products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Bar-Co., Inc.
 2. Elmdor Stoneman.
 3. JL Industries
 4. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 5. Karp Associates, Inc.
 6. Milcor
 7. Nystrom Building Products

8. Wade
9. Zurn

B. Access Doors:

1. Steel Access Doors and Frames: Factory-fabricated and assembled units, complete with attachment devices and fasteners ready for installation. Joints and seams shall be continuously welded steel, with welds ground smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
2. Frames: 16-gauge steel, with a 1-inch-wide exposed perimeter flange for units installed in unit masonry, pre-cast, or cast-in-place concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling.
 - a. For installation in masonry, concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling: 1-inch-wide exposed perimeter flange and adjustable metal masonry anchors.
 - b. For installation in gypsum wallboard or plaster: perforated flanges with wallboard bead.
 - c. For installation in full-bed plaster applications: galvanized, expanded metal lath and exposed casing bead, welded to perimeter of frame.
3. Flush Panel Doors: 14-gauge sheet steel, with concealed spring hinges or concealed continuous piano hinge set to open 175 degrees; factory-applied prime paint.
 - a. Fire-Rated Units: Insulated flush panel doors, with continuous piano hinge and self-closing mechanism.
4. Locking Devices: Flush, screwdriver-operated cam locks.
5. Locking Devices: Where indicated on the drawings or where access panels are installed in locations accessible to the public, provide 5-pin or 5-disc type cylinder locks, individually keyed; provide 2 keys.

2.2 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT NAMEPLATE DATA

- A. For each piece of power operated mechanical equipment, provide a permanent operational data nameplate indicating manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliance's, and similar essential data. Locate nameplates in an accessible location.

2.3 GROUT

- A. Provide nonshrink, nonmetallic grout conforming to ASTM C 1107, Grade B, in premixed and factory-packaged containers.
- B. Grout shall have post-hardening, volume-adjusting, dry, non-staining, non-corrosive, non-gaseous, hydraulic-cement characteristics and shall be as recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Grout shall have 5,000 psi, 28-day compressive strength design mix.

2.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Sleeves:

1. Steel Sleeves: Schedule 40 galvanized, welded steel pipe, ASTM A-53 grade A or 12 gauge (0.1084 inches) welded galvanized steel formed to a true circle concentric to the pipe.
2. Sheet-Metal Sleeves: 10 gauge (0.1382 inches), galvanized steel, round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

- B. Frames for rectangular openings attached to forms and of a maximum dimension established by the Architect. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, provide 18 gauge (0.052 inches) welded galvanized steel. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, provide 10 gauge (0.1382 inches) welded galvanized steel. Notify the General Contractor or Architect before installing any box openings not shown on the Architectural or Structural Drawings.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Framing Materials: Standard Grade, light-framing-size lumber of any species. Number 3 Common or Standard Grade boards complying with WCLIB or AWPA rules, or Number 3 boards complying with SPIB rules. Lumber shall be preservative treated in accordance with AWPB LP-2, and kiln dried to a moisture content of not more than 19 percent.
- B. Construction Panels: Plywood panels; APA C-D PLUGGED INT, with exterior glue; thickness as indicated, or if not indicated, not less than 15/32 inches.

2.6 JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Joint sealers, joint fillers, and other related materials compatible with each other and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application.
- B. Colors: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- C. Nonacid Curing Sealer: One-part, nonacid-curing, silicone sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for uses in non-traffic areas for masonry, glass, aluminum, and other substrates recommended by the sealant manufacturer.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Dow Corning, Dowsil 790.
 - b. Dow Corning, Dowsil 795.
 - c. GE, Silglaze II SCS 2350.
 - d. GE, Silpruf SCS 2000.
 - e. Owens Corning, Energy Complete.
 - f. Pecora, 864 NST.
 - g. Tremco, Spectrem 1.
 - h. Tremco, Spectrem 2.

- D. High Humidity Sealer: One-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for uses in non-traffic areas for glass, aluminum, and nonporous joint substrates; formulated with fungicide; intended for sealing interior joints with nonporous substrates; and subject to in-service exposure to conditions of high humidity and temperature extremes.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Dow Corning, Dowsil 786.
 - b. GE, Momentum SCS1700.
 - c. Pecora, 898 Silicone NST.
- E. Hybrid Joint Sealer: One-part, non-sag, paintable complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, recommended for exposed applications on interior and exterior locations involving joint movement of not more than plus or minus 50 percent.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. BASF, MasterSeal NP 100.
 - b. Pecora, DyanTrol I-XL.
 - c. Tremco, Dymonic FC.
- F. Acrylic Latex Joint Sealer: One-part, non-sag, mildew-resistant, paintable acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF, recommended for exposed applications on interior and protected exterior locations involving joint movement of not more than plus or minus 5 percent.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Pecora, AC-20
 - b. Sherwin Williams 950A
 - c. Tremco, Tremflex 834

2.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Sealants and accessories shall have fire-resistance ratings indicated, as established by testing identical assemblies in accordance with UL 2079 or ASTM E814, or other NRTL acceptable to AHJ.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. 3M Corp., Fire Barrier Sealant.
 2. Hilti.
 3. Owens Corning, Firestopping Insulation.
 4. Pecora, AC-20 FTR.
 5. RectorSeal.
 6. Specified Technologies Inc., Firestop.
 7. USG SHEETROCK Firecode Compound.
 8. Tremco, Tremstop Fyre-Sil.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ACCESS DOORS

- A. Provide access doors for all concealed equipment and duct and piping accessories that require service where indicated or as required, except where above lay-in ceilings. Refer to Section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for labeling of access doors.
- B. Access doors shall be adequately sized for the devices served with a minimum size of 18 inches x 18 inches, furnished by the respective Contractor or Subcontractor and installed by the General Contractor.
- C. Access doors must be of the proper construction for type of construction where installed.
- D. The exact location of all access doors shall be verified with the Architect prior to installation.
- E. Set frames accurately in position and securely attached to supports, with face panels plumb and level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces.
- F. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.

3.3 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS "Structural Welding Code."

3.4 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorage accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

3.5 PREPARATION FOR JOINT SEALERS

- A. Surface Cleaning for Joint Sealers: Clean surfaces of joints immediately before applying joint sealers to comply with recommendations of joint sealer manufacturer.

- B. Apply joint sealer primer to substrates as recommended by joint sealer manufacturer. Protect adjacent areas from spillage and migration of primers, using masking tape. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.6 APPLICATION OF JOINT SEALERS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealer manufacturers' printed application instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
 - 1. Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 962 for use of elastomeric joint sealants.
 - 2. Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 790 for use of acrylic-emulsion joint sealants.
- B. Tooling: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time shinning or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

3.7 PENETRATIONS:

- A. New Construction:
 - 1. Coordinate with Divisions 03 and 04 for installation of sleeves and sleeve seals integrally in cast-in-place, precast, and masonry walls and horizontal slabs where indicated on the Drawings or as required to support piping or ductwork penetrations.
- B. Construction in Existing Facilities:
 - 1. Saw cut or core drill existing walls and slabs to install sleeves and sleeve seals in existing facilities. Do not cut or drill any walls or slabs without first coordinating with, and receiving approval from, the Architect, Owner, or both. Seal sleeves and sleeve seals into concrete walls or slabs with a waterproof non-shrink grout acceptable to the Architect.
- C. Provide sleeves and/or box frames for openings in all concrete and masonry construction and fire or smoke partitions, for all mechanical work that passes through such construction; Coordinate with other trades and Divisions to dimension and lay out all such openings.
- D. The General Contractor will provide only those openings specifically indicated on the Architectural or Structural Drawings as being provided under the General Contractor's work.
- E. The cutting of new or existing construction shall not be permitted except by written approval of the Architect.
- F. Floor sleeves shall be fitted with means for attachment to forms and shall be of length to extend at least two inches above the floor level.
- G. All sleeves shall be of ample size to allow for movement of conduit, duct or pipe and insulation through the sleeves without damage to the insulation.
- H. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.

- I. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- J. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry.
- K. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for penetrations of gypsum board assemblies.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENT FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General construction and requirements.
- B. Applications.
- C. Single phase electric motors.
- D. Three phase electric motors.
- E. Electronically Commutated Motors (ECM).
- F. Capacitors.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ABMA STD 9 – Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings; most recent edition.
- B. IEEE 112 – IEEE Standard Test Procedure for Polyphase Induction Motors and Generators; most recent edition.
- C. NEMA MG 1 – Motors and Generators; most recent edition.
- D. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code; most recent edition adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, including all applicable amendments and supplements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Conform with the submittal procedures in Division 01.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring diagrams with electrical characteristics and connection requirements. Provide nameplate data and ratings, mounting arrangements, size and location of winding termination lugs, overload relays, conduit entry, grounding lug, and coatings.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate test results verifying nominal efficiency and power factor for three phase motors larger than 1/2 horsepower.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate setting, mechanical connections, lubrication, and wiring instructions.
- E. Operation Data: Include instructions for safe operating procedures.

- F. Maintenance Data: Include assembly drawings, bearing data including replacement sizes, and lubrication instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY STORAGE AND HANDLING.

- A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for motors larger than 20 horsepower.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Baldor Electric Company.
- B. General Electric.
- C. Gould.
- D. Marathon.
- E. Regal-Beloit Corporation (Century).
- F. Westinghouse

2.2 GENERAL CONSTRUCTION AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Service: All motors shall be supplied in accordance with the following voltage and phase unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
 - 1. Motors less than 1/2 HP: 115 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
 - 2. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Voltage as scheduled, three phase, 60 Hz.
- B. Construction:

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENT FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

1. Open drip-proof except where noted otherwise.
 2. Design for continuous operation in 104 degrees F environment.
 3. Design for temperature rise in accordance with NEMA MG 1 limits for insulation class, service factor, and motor enclosure type. Provide built-in thermal overload protection and, where indicated, provide internal sensing device suitable for signaling and stopping motor at starter.
 4. Motors 3/4 HP and above: Energy Efficient Type.
 5. Provide "Quiet" rating on motors located in occupied spaces of building.
- C. Explosion-Proof Motors: UL approved and labeled for hazard classification, with over temperature protection.
- D. Visible Nameplate: Indicating motor horsepower, voltage, phase, cycles, RPM, full load amps, locked rotor amps, frame size, manufacturer's name and model number, service factor, power factor, efficiency.
- E. Wiring Terminations:
1. Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70, threaded for conduit.
 2. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide flexible conduit connection in end frame. Maximum length of flexible conduit shall be five feet.

2.3 APPLICATIONS

- A. Exception: Motors less than 250 Watts, for intermittent service may be the equipment manufacturer's standard and need not comply with these specifications.
- B. Single phase motors for shaft mounted fans: Permanent split capacitor type.
- C. Single phase motors for fans: Capacitor start type.
- D. Single phase motors for fans less than 1 hp and greater than 1/12 hp: Electronically commutated type.

2.4 SINGLE PHASE POWER - PERMANENT-SPLIT CAPACITOR MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Exceeding one fourth of full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Up to six times full load current.
- C. Multiple Speed: Through tapped windings.
- D. Open Drip-proof: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, minimum 1.35 Service Factor, prelubricated sleeve or ball bearings, automatic reset overload protector.

2.5 SINGLE PHASE POWER - CAPACITOR START MOTORS

- A. Starting Torque: Three times full load torque.
- B. Starting Current: Less than five times full load current.
- C. Pull-up Torque: Up to 350 percent of full load torque.
- D. Breakdown Torque: Approximately 250 percent of full load torque.
- E. Motors: Capacitor in series with starting winding; provide capacitor-start/capacitor-run motors with two capacitors in parallel with run capacitor remaining in circuit at operating speeds.
- F. Drip-proof Enclosure: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, NEMA Service Factor minimum 1.35, prelubricated ball bearings.
- G. Totally enclosed fan cooled Motors: Class A (50 degrees C temperature rise) insulation, 1.0 Service Factor, prelubricated ball bearings.

2.6 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED MOTORS (ECM)

- A. Minimum efficiency: 70 percent when rated in accordance with NEMA Standard MG 1 at full load rating conditions.
- B. Motor shall be permanently lubricated with heavy-duty ball bearings to match the equipment load and prewired to the specific voltage and phase.
- C. Internal motor circuitry shall convert AC power supplied to the equipment to DC power to operate the motor.
- D. Motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed (80% turndown). Speed shall be controlled by either a potentiometer dial mounted on the motor or by a 0-10 VDC signal.

2.7 CAPACITORS

- A. Furnish capacitors for power factor correction as specified herein on motors furnished under Division 23 that are not connected to variable frequency drives. KVAR size shall be as required to correct motor power factor to 90 percent or better and shall be installed on all motors 1 horsepower and larger, that have an uncorrected power factor of less than 85 percent at rated load.
- B. Features:
 - 1. Individual unit cells.
 - 2. All welded steel housing.
 - 3. Each capacitor internally fused.
 - 4. Non-flammable synthetic liquid impregnated.
 - 5. Craft tissue insulation.
 - 6. Aluminum foil electrodes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install securely on firm foundation.
- C. Check line voltage and phase and ensure agreement with nameplate.

3.2 NEMA OPEN MOTOR SERVICE FACTOR SCHEDULE

HP	3600 RPM	1800 RPM	1200 RPM	900 RPM
1/6-1/3	1.35	1.35	1.35	1.35
1/2	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.15
3/4	1.25	1.25	1.15	1.15
1	1.25	1.15	1.15	1.15
1.5-150	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15

3.3 PERFORMANCE SCHEDULE: THREE PHASE - OPEN DRIP-PROOF

HP	RPM(Sync)	NEMA Frame	Minimum Percent Efficiency	Minimum Power Factor
1	1200	145T	80	72
1-1/2	1200	182T	85	73
2	1200	184T	85.5	75
1	1800	143T	82.5	84
1-1/2	1800	145T	85	85
2	1800	145T	85	85
1-1/2	3600	143T	85	85
2	3600	145T	85	87
3	3600	145T	85	85

3.4 PERFORMANCE SCHEDULE: THREE PHASE-ENERGY EFFICIENT, TOTALLY ENCLOSED, FAN COOLED

HP	RPM(Sync)	NEMA Frame	Minimum Percent Efficiency	Minimum Power Factor
1	1200	145T	80	72
1-1/2	1200	182T	85.5	65
2	1200	184T	86.5	68

COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENT FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

1	1800	143T	82.5	84
1-1/2	1800	145T	85	85
2	1800	145T	85	85
1-1/2	3600	143T	85	85
2	3600	145T	85	87
3	3600	182T	85.5	87

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment components.
- B. Horizontal piping hangers and supports.
- C. Saddles and shields.
- D. Vertical piping clamps.
- E. Pipe anchors.
- F. Anchors and fasteners.
- G. Miscellaneous materials.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
 - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
 - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
 - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
 - 5. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
 - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each type of hanger and support. Include a hanger and support schedule showing manufacturer's figure number, size, location, and features for each hanger and support. Submit style and type to Structural Engineer for approval prior to installation.

- B. Product Certificates: Signed by the manufacturer of hangers and supports certifying the products meet the specified requirements.
- C. Welder Certificates: Signed by Contractor certifying that welders comply with requirements specified under "Quality Assurance" Article.
- D. Maintenance Data: For inclusion in Operating and Maintenance manual specified in Division 01 and Division 23 Section "General Mechanical Requirements."
- E. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution. Include dimensions, weights, required clearances, and method of assembly.
 - 1. Application of protective inserts, saddles, and shields at pipe hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
- F. Installer's Qualifications: Include evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with applicable building code.
- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Installer Qualifications for Field-Welding:
 - 1. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
 - 2. Certify that each welder has satisfactorily passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and, if pertinent, has undergone recertification.
 - 3. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with ASME BPVC Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
- D. Flame/Smoke Ratings: Provide hangers and supports with flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less, as tested by UL 723 or ASTM E84 (NFPA 255) method.
- E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

1.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Comply with MSS SP-58.
2. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of work.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.
4. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
6. Materials: Products and materials listed in this specification are based on indoor, dry locations. Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Carbon steel, galvanized steel, zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent where installed for piping and equipment that will not have a factory-applied or field-applied finish, unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Indoor Damp or Wet Locations: Galvanized steel, painted steel, Type 304 stainless steel, or aluminum.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 304 stainless steel, galvanized steel, aluminum, or approved equivalent.
 - c. Dielectrics Barriers: Provide dielectric barriers between metallic supports and metallic piping and associated items of dissimilar type. Acceptable barriers include rubber, or copper-plated coatings where attachments are in direct contact with copper.
 - d. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - e. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
 - f. Stainless Steel: Type 304 in accordance with ASTM A240.

B. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper B-Line.
 - b. Ferguson Enterprises/FNW.
 - c. PHD Manufacturing.
 - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - e. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc.
 - f. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
2. Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.

3. Comply with MSS SP-69, Type 59, MSS SP-89, and . Welds shall comply with AWS D1.1.
 4. Channel Material:
 - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
 - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use stainless steel, aluminum, or galvanized steel.
 - c. All nuts, brackets, and clamps shall have the same finish as the channel.
 5. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 14 gage, 0.0747 inch.
 6. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 13/16 inch height with factory-punched attachment holes.
 7. Provide plastic galvanic isolators for connecting bare copper pipe for use with pre-engineered support strut system where indicated.
- C. Hanger Rods:
1. Threaded zinc-plated steel, threaded both ends or continuously threaded, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Minimum Size: Reference piping specification sections for rod thicknesses.
 3. Threaded Rods: Threaded rods are not allowed for floor supports except when the maximum length of the rod is less than 12". Threaded rod sizes shall be the same size diameter as specified for pipe hanger rods based upon pipe size being supported. Refer to system piping specification sections for rod size requirements.
- D. Wire Rope Pipe Hanging Systems:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Gripple with no substitutions.
 2. General: Wire rope hanger system shall have a minimum 5 to 1 safety factor based upon the applied working load being supported.
 3. Source Limitations: Furnish associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
 4. Cast-in-place Concrete Insert: Pressed steel body with sintered steel wedge, 302 stainless steel spring and UV stabilized homopolymer polypropylene end cap. Model: Gripple Spider Hanging Kit.
 5. Swivel Toggle Insert: Single assembly attached to wire rope cable, manufactured from plated carbon steel toggle, pins, and shackles; swivel insert engineered to be compatible with concrete insert.
 6. Wire Rope: High tensile steel wire rope, to ASTM A1023, Class A zinc coating; minimum 7 by 7 cross-sectional thread construction; having a tensile strength of 256,000 psi; No.3 wire size minimum.
 7. Adjustable Fastener: Mild steel (type UG2), bright zinc plated, one-channel body; encasing a series of Type 302 stainless-steel springs with serrated self-locking grade 40 chrome steel balls, adjustable by means of an integrated mechanism, capable of accommodating load of 500 lb. Model: Gripple No. 2, 3 or 4 UniGrip.

2.2 HORIZONTAL PIPING HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armacell.
2. Anvil International.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
4. Elite Components.
5. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co./Caddy
6. Ferguson/FNW.
7. Halfen-DEHA.
8. Hilti.
9. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
10. PHD Manufacturing.
11. Power-Strut.
12. Unistrut.

B. Single Hangers:

1. Band Hanger: Carbon steel, adjustable band, adjustable swivel.
2. Split Ring: Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring type.
3. Clevis Hanger: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis type.
4. Roll Support Hanger: Adjustable steel yoke, cast iron roll.

C. Trapeze and Strut-mounted Supports:

1. Two-piece clamp: Designed for use with channel strut, held in place at channel shoulder when clamp attachment nut is tightened.
2. Roll Support: Adjustable cast iron roll attached to metal channel strut framing system with brackets and nuts.

D. Hangers and strut-mounted supports with pre-manufactured polymer inserts:

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Anvil International.
- b. Holdrite.
- c. Klo-Shure.

2. Strut-mounted pipe clamps and clevis hangers with pre-manufactured polymer inserts designed to receive butted insulation internally. Inserts shall support piping independent of insulation to avoid crushing. Installed system shall provide equal thermal and vapor barrier performance as systems with continuous unbroken insulation. Metal shields are not required with clevis hangers of this type.

E. Spring Hangers:

1. Reference Section "Vibration Isolation for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for spring isolation hangers.

F. Wall Supports:

1. Two-hole strap, galvanized steel or copper to suit pipe material. Provide rigid insulation between strap and pipe to maintain continuous insulation and vapor barrier where required.
2. Welded steel bracket reinforced with angle or strut. Support pipe from bracket using horizontal pipe hanger or support appropriate for the pipe type.

G. Floor Supports:

1. Pipe Saddle: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
2. Roller Support: Adjustable cast iron roll and stand, steel screws, and concrete pier or steel support.

H. Pre-Insulated Supports:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Armacell.
 - c. Buckaroos, Inc.
 - d. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
2. General Construction and Requirements:
 - a. Flexible elastomeric insulation with integral high-density pipe support insert shall conform to ASTM C534, Type I.
 - b. Surface Burning Characteristics: Assembly shall have a flame spread index/smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
 - c. Waterproof calcium silicate insulation shall conform to ASTM C795.
 - d. Rigid phenolic foam insulation shall conform to ASTM C1126, Type III.
 - e. Insulation inserts shall be surrounded by a 360 degree jacket or shield.
3. Pipe insulation protection shields to be provided at the hanger points and guide locations on pipes requiring insulation as indicated on drawings.

2.3 SADDLES AND SHIELDS

A. Pipe Covering Protection Saddles:

1. Manufacturers: Same as hanger and Supports.
2. Meet MSS SP-58 Type 39A or B, 100-psi average compressive strength, with center rib for pipes 12 inches and larger. Saddles shall cover approximately one sixth of the circumference of the pipe and shall be 12 inches long.

B. Insulation Protection Shield:

1. Sheet metal construction, meeting MSS SP-58 Type 40, of 18 gauge for 5-1/2 inches inside dimension and smaller, 16 gauge for 6-1/2 inches to 10-3/4 inches inside dimension, 14 gauge for 11-3/4 inches to 17 inches inside dimension, and 12 gauge for 18 inches to 28 inches inside dimension.

2. Shield shall cover half of the circumference of the pipe and shall be of length indicated by manufacturer for pipe size and thickness of insulation.
3. Lengths for pipes greater than 2 inches: Minimum 8 inch long section at each support.
4. For pipes 2 inch and smaller without pre-insulated supports, provide insulation protection shields installed between hanger and pipe which meets the following minimum length requirements:

Pipe Size (NPS)	Insulation Thickness (inches)	Minimum Shield Length, (in)					
		Hanger Spacing, (ft)					
≤ 1	0.5	5	6	8	-	-	-
	1	3	5	5	-	-	-
	1.5	3	5	5	-	-	-
	2	3	3	3	-	-	-
	3	3	3	3	-	-	-
≤ 2	0.5	8	8	11	11	12	14
	1	5	6	8	9	11	11
	1.5	5	6	8	8	9	9
	2	5	5	6	6	8	8
	3	5	5	6	6	6	8

C. 360 Degree Insulation Protection Shield:

1. Shield shall cover all of the circumference of the pipe with two half circumference sections held together with bolts and nuts and shall be of length indicated by manufacturer for pipe size and thickness of insulation.

D. Plastic Saddles and Shields:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Armacell.
 - b. Eaton.
 - c. Hydra-Zorb.
 - d. PHD Manufacturing.
 - e. Zsi Foster.
2. Polymer-based, snap-on or clip-on design, with non-adhesive surface and lip to allow lateral movement of piping without damaging insulation, field-paintable.

2.4 VERTICAL-PIPING SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Armacell.
2. Anvil International.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.
4. Halfen-DEHA.
5. Hilti.
6. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.
7. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.

8. PHD Manufacturing.
 9. Power-Strut.
 10. Unistrut.
- B. Components shall be factory fabricated of materials, design, and manufacturer complying with MSS SP-58.
1. Components shall have galvanized coatings where installed for piping and equipment that will not have factory applied or field-applied finish.
 2. Pipe attachments shall be copper-plated or have nonmetallic coating for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
 3. Components as listed below shall be made of 304 stainless steel where installed in corrosive environments and/or where indicated on the drawings.
- C. Riser Clamps with pre-manufactured polymer insert:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hydra-Zorb; Titan Riser Clamp.
 - b. National Pipe Hanger.
 - c. Approved equal.
 2. Riser clamp with pre-manufactured polymer inserts designed to withstand vertical loading and receive butted insulation internally. Inserts shall support piping independent of insulation to avoid crushing. Installed system shall provide equal thermal and vapor barrier performance as systems with continuous unbroken insulation.

2.5 ANCHORS AND FASTENERS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Hilti, Inc.
 2. Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 3. Phillips.
 4. Powers Fasteners, Inc.
 5. Rawl.
 6. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
1. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts or expansion anchors.
 2. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors.
 3. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
 4. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
 5. Steel: Use beam clamps.
 6. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
 7. Wood: Use wood screws.
 8. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
 9. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are permitted only as follows:

- a. Nails are permitted for attachment of nonmetallic boxes to wood frame construction.
 - b. Staples are permitted for attachment of nonmetallic-sheathed cable to wood frame construction.
- C. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
1. Comply with MFMA-4.
 2. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
 3. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gage, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.
 4. Spot Inserts: Carbon steel with zinc plating or galvanized steel body and base plate, with protective sleeve for anchor rod insert, sized to accommodate anchor rod dimensions.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.
 - b. DeWalt "Bang-It" concrete inserts.
- D. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Expansion Anchors:
1. Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.
 2. Self-drilling, drilled flush or shell type. Size inserts to suit threaded rods.
- E. Beam Clamps: MSS SP-58 C-Type or adjustable, Types 19 through 23, 25 or 27 through 30 based on required load.
1. Material: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel or ASTM A181/A181M forged steel.
 1. Provide clamps with hardened steel cup-point set screws and lock-nuts for anchoring in place.
- F. Vibration Isolation Anchors: Reference Section "Vibration Isolation for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation anchors.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
- B. Malleable Iron: ASTM A47
- C. Cement Grout: Portland cement (ASTM C 150, Type I or Type III) and clean uniformly graded, natural sand (ASTM C 404, Size No. 2). Mix ratio shall be 1.0 part cement to 3.0 parts sand, by volume, with minimum amount of water required for placement and hydration.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Provide hangers and supports according to the Pipe Hanger and Support Schedule below.
- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.
- D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, conduit, or other systems.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- H. Provide thermal insulated pipe supports complete with hangers and accessories. Install thermal insulated pipe supports during the installation of the piping system.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9, ASTM F708, or MSS SP-58 unless indicated otherwise.
- B. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
- C. Space attachments within maximum piping span length specified in Division 23 piping sections.
- D. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
- E. Install hangers, supports, clamps and attachments to support piping properly from building structure.
- F. Do not attach to ceilings, equipment, ductwork, conduit and other non-structural elements such as floor and roof decking.

- G. Hanger and clamps sizing:
1. Cold Piping: Provide pipe hangers sized for the pipe outside diameter plus insulation thickness.
 2. Hot Piping: Provide pipe hangers sized for the pipe outside diameter.
 3. Vertical Piping: Provide clamps sized for the pipe outside diameter and extend clamp through insulation.
 4. Refer to Section 230700 for definition of hot and cold piping and required insulation thickness.
- H. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at the same elevation, Contractor has option to provide metal channel strut framing. Install supports with maximum spacing specified within Division 23 piping sections.
1. Space strut framing at the required distance for the smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipe as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
 2. Where strut systems are attached to walls, install anchor bolts per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - a. Uninsulated Copper Pipe: Install with plastic galvanic isolators
 - b. Insulated Tube or Pipe: Install with 360° insulation protection shields or pre-engineered thermal hanger-shield inserts as specified in Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation".
- I. Install building attachments within concrete or to structural steel.
1. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping as specified in Division 23 piping sections.
 2. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten insert to forms. Where concrete with compressive strength less than 2,500 psi is indicated, install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- J. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories. Provide two nuts on threaded supports to securely fasten the support.
- K. Install appropriate types of hangers and supports to allow controlled movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends and similar units.
- L. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loading and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- M. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes, and so that maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 Building Services Piping Code is not exceeded.
- N. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following installation requirements.
1. Riser Clamps: Attach riser clamps, including spacers (if any), to piping with riser clamps projecting through insulation. Do not use riser clamps to support horizontal, insulated

2. piping. Seal insulation for hot piping and protect vapor barrier for cold piping as specified in Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation".
2. Pipe Covering Protection Saddles: Install pipe covering protection saddles where insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with segments of insulation that match adjoining pipe insulation.
 3. Insulation Protection Shield: Install insulation protection shield with high density insulation insert where vapor barrier is indicated, sized for the insulation thickness used as specified in Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation". Do not use polymer-based shields for hot piping.
 - a. Exception for horizontal cold piping with fiberglass, cellular glass, flexible elastomeric, or polyisocyanurate insulation 2 inch and smaller: Rest fiberglass insulated pipe on hanger shield with length specified for pipe size and insulation thickness to prevent puncture or other damage.
 4. Contractor's Option: Provide pre-engineered thermal hanger inserts for piping insulated with flexible elastomeric insulation at pipe supports for piping 2-1/2 inches and larger.
 5. Contractor's Option: Provide strut-mounted pipe clamps and clevis hangers with pre-manufactured polymer inserts.
- O. Strut Framing Systems: Channel strut systems can be used at the Contractors option in lieu of individual hangers for horizontal pipes. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping. Space channel strut systems at the required distance for the smallest pipe supported. Provide channel gauge and hanger rods per the manufacturer's recommendations for the piping supported. Where strut systems are attached to walls, install anchor bolts per manufacturer's recommendations.
1. Uninsulated Copper Pipe: Install with plastic galvanic isolators
 2. Insulated Tube or Pipe: Install with 360 degree insulation protection shields or pre-engineered thermal hanger-shield inserts as specified in Division 23 Section "HVAC Insulation".
- P. Vertical Piping Risers:
1. Reference Section "Vibration Isolation for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping riser supports.
- Q. Wire Rope Hanging Systems:
1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Supported load shall not exceed manufacturer's recommended load rating.
 3. Applications for Pipe Supports:
 - a. 3 inch and smaller.
 - b. Wire rope hanging system is not allowed for steam or steam condensate piping.
 4. Do not support pipe by wrapping the rope around the pipe.
 5. Provide appropriate hanger or support compatible with the wire rope hanging system adjustable fastener as specified in the Pipe Hanger and Support Schedule.
 6. Install cast-in-place concrete inserts in elevated concrete slabs.
 7. Install bream clamps for attachment to structural beams as required.

- R. Anchor to building substrate.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF ANCHORS

- A. Install anchors at proper locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- B. Fabricate and install anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ASME B31.9 and with AWS Standards D1.1.
- C. Spacing: Where not otherwise indicated, install anchors at ends of principal pipe runs, at intermediate points in pipe runs between expansion loops and bends. Make provisions for preset of anchors as required to accommodate both expansion and contraction of piping.

3.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT

- A. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
- B. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls.
- C. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
- D. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- E. Preset Concrete Inserts and Expansion Anchors: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
 - 1. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate anchors flush with slab surface.
- F. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- G. Remove temporary supports.
- H. Fabricate structural steel supports to suspend equipment from structure above or support equipment from floor.
- I. Grouting: Place grout under supports for piping and equipment.

3.6 METAL FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for pipe anchors and equipment supports. Install and align fabricated anchors in indicated locations.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 for procedures of manual shielded metal-arc welding, appearance and quality of welds made, methods used in correcting welding work, and the following:
1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so that no roughness shows after finishing, and so that contours welded surfaces to match adjacent contours.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- B. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- D. Touch-Up Painting: Immediately after erection of anchors and supports, clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint and paint exposed areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA-1 requirements for touch-up of field-painted surfaces. Comply with Division 09 Section "Painting."
1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- E. For galvanized surfaces clean welds, bolted connections and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.
- F. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

3.8 PIPE HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Provide the following acceptable hangers and supports for each type of piping system. Hangers and supports may be single type or strut-mounted:
- B. Single Hangers:
1. All pipe sizes 1-1/2 inch and less:
 - a. Band hanger.
 - b. Swivel split ring.
 - c. Clevis hanger.
 2. Cold and Hot pipe sizes 2 to 4 inches: Clevis hanger.
 3. Cold and Hot pipe sizes 6 inches and greater: Roll support hanger.

- C. Trapezes and Strut-mounted Supports:
 - 1. All pipe sizes less than 6 inches: Two-piece clamp.
 - 2. Pipe sizes 6 inches and greater: Roll support.

- D. Wall Supports:
 - 1. Pipe sizes 3 inches and less:
 - a. Two-hole strap mounted to wall.
 - b. Welded steel bracket with reinforced angle or strut.
 - 2. Pipe sizes 4 inch and greater:
 - a. Welded steel bracket with reinforced angle or strut.

- E. Floor Supports:
 - 1. Pipe sizes 4 inch and less: Pipe saddle.
 - 2. Pipe sizes 6 inch and greater: Roll support.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230550 - VIBRATION ISOLATION FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Vibration isolation requirements.
- B. Vibration isolators.

1.2 COORDINATION

A. Contractor's Responsibility:

1. Verify the completeness of the isolation installation and the overall suitability of the equipment to meet the intent of this specification. Any additional equipment needed to meet the intent of this specification, even if not specifically mentioned herein or in the Contract Documents, shall be supplied by the Contractor without claim for additional payment.
2. Performance or waiving of inspection, testing or surveillance for any portion of the Work shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to conform strictly with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall not construe performance or waiving of inspection, testing or surveillance by the Owner or Architects to relieve the Contractor from total responsibility to perform in strict accordance with the Contract Documents.
3. Coordinate selection and arrangement of vibration isolation components with the actual equipment to be installed.
4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
5. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
6. Sequencing:
 - a. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured.

B. Manufacturer's Responsibility:

1. Determine vibration isolation types for all equipment and systems in accordance with the local governing code.
2. Calculate the static deflection requirements for all equipment and systems to provide uniform deflection based on distributed operating weight of actual installed equipment.
3. Select the vibration isolation systems to provide static deflection indicated on the Vibration Isolation Schedule and as specified below. Determine the mounting sizes and layout.
4. Guarantee specified isolation system deflection.
5. Provide installation instructions, drawings and field supervision to ensure proper installation and performance.

6. Verify that all equipment to be isolated has sufficient support structure to distribute equipment loads onto isolators.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for products, including materials, fabrication details, dimensions, and finishes.
 1. Vibration Isolators: Include rated load capacities and deflections; include information on color coding or other identification method for spring element load capacities. Include clearly outlined procedures for installing and adjusting the isolators.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Include dimensioned plan views and sections indicating proposed arrangement of vibration isolators on each piece of isolated equipment. Indicate equipment weights and static deflections.
 2. Supports, and required reinforcing and forms. These appurtenances shall be provided by another trade. This trade shall furnish the shop drawings, including the following:
 - a. Required hanger bolts.
 - b. All other appurtenances necessary for proper installation of equipment.
- C. Vibration Isolation System Schedule: Include the following for each isolation element:
 1. Manufacturer, isolator type, model number, size.
 2. Height when uncompressed and static deflection.
 3. Spring constant.
 4. Spring outside diameter, free operating, and solid heights.
 5. Design of supplementary bases.
 6. Details of attachment to load-bearing structure or supplementary framing.
- D. Post-Installation Inspection Report:
 1. Vibration isolation vendor notice of inspection of all vibration isolators.
 2. Vibration isolation vendor notice of approval that all vibration isolators have been properly installed and conform to the specification.
 3. Itemized list of deficiencies.
 4. Vibration Isolation System Schedule.
 5. For each isolator containing steel springs, record the following:
 - a. Size.
 - b. Uncompressed height.
 - c. Design static deflection.
 - d. Measured static deflection.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. All vibration isolation equipment shall be furnished by one manufacturer unless specifically approved otherwise in writing by the Engineer.
- B. All vibration isolation equipment and materials shall be new and manufactured specifically for the purpose intended.
- C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each reference document that prescribes execution requirements.
- D. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. BRD Noise and Vibration Control.
- B. Caldyn, California Dynamics Corp.
- C. Kinetics Noise Control.
- D. Mason Industries, Inc.
- E. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
- F. Vibration Mounting and Controls.
- G. Vibro-Acoustics.

2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Construct vibration isolators out of resilient materials resistant to oil, ozone, and oxidant.
- B. Select vibration isolators to provide the static deflection as specified in Part 2 "Products" unless otherwise specified for the application listed in Part 3 "Execution."
- C. Where a pipe run connects multiple equipment, select the pipe isolators for the entire run to suit the connected equipment of greatest static deflection.
- D. Vibration isolators shall have either known undeflected heights or calibration markings so that the amount of deflection can be verified after adjustment to determine that the load is within the

proper range of the device and that the correct degree of vibration isolation is provided according to the design.

- E. Vibration isolators, base frames, and inertia bases shall provide uniform deflection and stability under all operating loads.
- F. Isolators for fans shall be sized so that thrust restraints (which would act against turning moment caused by static pressure) are not required.
- G. Lateral restraining isolators shall have the same static deflection as the vertical isolators for the equipment being isolated.
- H. The theoretical vertical natural frequency for each support point based upon load per isolator and isolator stiffness shall not differ from the design objectives for the equipment as a whole by more than plus/minus 10 percent.
- I. All elastomeric mountings shall have a Shore hardness of 30 to 60 plus/minus 5 after minimum aging of 20 days or corresponding over-aging, or as specified herein.
- J. Elastomeric isolators that will be exposed to temperatures below 32 degrees F shall be fabricated of natural rubber instead of neoprene.
- K. Equipment mounted on vibration isolated bases shall have minimum operating clearance of 1 inch between the base and floor or support beneath unless noted otherwise.
- L. Vibration Isolator Assemblies with Steel Springs:
 - 1. Housed or caged spring isolators are not acceptable.
 - 2. Assemblies shall use bare springs, color coded or otherwise identify springs to indicate load capacity.
 - 3. Spring diameter shall not be less than 0.8 of the loaded operating height of the spring.
 - 4. The ratio of the horizontal to vertical spring constant shall be between 1 and 2.
 - 5. Springs shall be sized to be non-resonant with equipment forcing frequencies or support structure natural frequencies.
 - 6. Assembly shall be designed and installed so that the ends of the spring remain parallel during and after the spring installation.
 - 7. Springs shall operate in the linear portion of their load versus deflection curve over a deflection range of not less than 50 percent above the design deflection.
- M. Vibration isolators exposed to weather and other corrosive environments shall be protected with factory corrosion resistance.
 - 1. Exterior applications:
 - a. Springs: Cadmium-plated and neoprene coated.
 - b. Nuts and bolts: Cadmium plated.
 - c. Other metal mounting parts: Hot-dip galvanized.
 - 2. Interior applications: Painted.

2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Double Deflecting Neoprene Mounts (Type DDNM):
1. Assembly: Laterally stable, double deflecting, neoprene encapsulated mount with bolt holes for attachment to supporting structure.
 2. Selection: Maximum durometer of 50 and designed for 15 percent strain, static deflection of 0.4 inches unless specified otherwise.
 3. Type DDNM: Mason Industries Type ND or approved equal.
- B. Restrained Neoprene Mounts (Type RNM)
1. Assembly: Restrained neoprene mounting element encapsulated in a metal housing to prevent bulging of the neoprene element with bolt holes for attachment to supporting structure. Assembly shall be designed to provide isolation in tension, shear or compression.
 2. Selection: Maximum durometer of 50 and designed for 15 percent strain, static deflection of 0.25 inches.
 3. Type RNM: Mason Industries Type RBA or approved equal.
- C. Neoprene Bushing (Type NR):
1. Assembly: Neoprene restraint, rubber-in-shear bushings for lightweight, suspended equipment supported from structure with all-thread rod and angle iron or Unistrut.
 2. Selection: Maximum durometer of 50 and designed for 15 percent strain, static deflection of 0.15 inches.
 3. Type NR: Mason Industries Type HMIB or approved equal.
- D. Spring and Neoprene Hanger (Type SPNH)
1. Assembly: Steel hanger box containing a laterally stable, double deflecting, neoprene isolator in series with a steel spring.
 - a. Housing: Include a neoprene bushing to prevent contact between the lower hanger rod and hanger box and short-circuiting the isolating function. Bottom opening sized to allow hanger rod to swing through a 30 degree arc.
 2. Selection:
 - a. Neoprene isolator: Maximum durometer of 50 and designed for 15 percent strain, static deflection of 0.4 inches unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Spring isolator: Minimum static deflection of 2 inches unless specified otherwise.
 3. Type SPNH: Mason Industries Type 30N or approved equal.
- E. Neoprene Mounting Sleeves, Grommets, and Bushings: Designed to prevent steel-to-steel contact within vibration isolators.
- F. Flexible Connectors:
1. Duct: Refer to Section "Air Duct Accessories."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive vibration isolation and associated attachments.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. External spring isolators are not required if unit is provided with internal spring isolation. If external spring isolators are provided, internal spring isolation shall not be approved.
- C. Mount or suspend all equipment, piping, ductwork, etc. from approved foundations and supports as specified herein or as shown on the drawings.
- D. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- E. Support piping, ductwork, conduit, and mechanical equipment building structure. Do not support from other equipment, piping, or ductwork.
- F. Install isolators to prevent short-circuiting of the isolation.
- G. All wiring connections to mechanical equipment on isolators shall have a minimum 18 inch long flexible conduit in a "U" shaped loop. Coordinate with Division 26.
- H. Flexible Connectors: Install flexible connectors sized to match equipment connections and to provide sufficient slack for vibration isolation as required.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Neoprene Mounting Sleeves, Grommets, and Bushings: Install on vibration isolators to prevent any metal to metal contact.
- B. Spring Isolators:
 - 1. On closed spring isolators, adjust so side stabilizers are clear under normal operating conditions.
 - 2. Install springs so that the ends of springs remain parallel and all springs are installed with adjustment bolts.
 - 3. Locate isolation hangers at the top of hanger rods.
 - 4. Type SPNM: Unless otherwise specified, isolators need not be bolted to the floor for indoor installations.
 - 5. Type SPNH and DDNH: Install the hanger box to allow it to rotate a full 360 degrees without encountering any obstruction.
- C. Isolating Pipe Anchors:

1. Weld anchor base to support steel or bolt base plate to structure. Weld or bolt pipe clamp or bracket to anchor.

3.4 EQUIPMENT ISOLATION

A. Fans

1. Suspended:
 - a. Fans 1 hp and less: Type NR isolation with 0.15 inch static deflection.

B. Unit Heaters: Type SPNH isolation with 2 inch static deflection.

C. All other equipment not specifically identified in this specification that contains rotating or vibrating elements and any associated electrical apparatus installed by this division that contains transformers or inductors shall be installed on Type DDNM or RNM neoprene isolators as appropriate.

3.5 DUCT ISOLATION

A. Connect ducts to equipment, fans, fan casings, and fan plenums with flexible connectors.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Arrange for inspection of all isolation and noise control equipment by the vibration isolation vendor and submit post-installation inspection report.
- B. The installation of all vibration isolation systems shall be under the supervision of the manufacturer's representative.
- C. Guarantee: If, in the actual installation, any equipment fails to meet the vibration control requirements specified herein, that equipment shall be corrected or replaced without claim for additional payment, inclusive of all labor and material costs. Such corrective measures shall be done within a time schedule specified by the Owner.

END OF SECTION 230550

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Adhesive-backed duct markers.
- D. Stencils.
- E. Pipe markers.
- F. Ceiling markers.
- G. Engraved plastic-laminate signs.

1.2 CODES AND STANDARDS:

- A. ANSI Standards: Comply with ANSI A13.1 for lettering size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Custom Signage: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification. Terminology shall exactly match contract documents and shall be approved by Engineer prior to fabrication. Submit list of equipment to be provided with ceiling markers.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for each product required.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and installation for each product required.

1.4 SPARE PARTS

- A. Furnish minimum of 5 percent extra stock of each mechanical identification material required for each system that uses the identification material.
- B. Where stenciled markers are provided, clean and retain stencils after completion of stenciling and include used stencils in extra stock along with stenciling paints and applicators.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Allen Systems, Inc.
- B. W.H. Brady Corporation.
- C. Brimar Industries, Inc.
- D. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company..

2.2 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division 23 sections. Where more than a single type is specified for application, selection is the installer's option, but provide single selection for each product category.
 - 2. Lettering: Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in mechanical identification work with the corresponding designations shown on the drawings, scheduled, and specified. If not otherwise indicated, provide numbering, lettering, and wording as recommended by the manufacturer or as required for proper identification, operation, and maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.
 - 3. Where multiple systems of same generic name are shown and specified, provide identification which indicates individual system number as well as service (e.g., Boiler No. 3, Air Supply No. 1H, etc.).
- B. Automatic Controls: Tags, use the same naming convention coordinated with the building automation system.
- C. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- D. Dampers: Ceiling tacks where located above lay-in ceiling. Do not use ceiling tacks in a gyp ceiling.
- E. Ductwork: Adhesive-backed duct markers. Stencils are only acceptable for concealed ductwork, exterior ductwork, or in mechanical rooms.
- F. Fans: Nameplates, stencils, or engraved plastic laminate signs.
- G. Instrumentation: Tags.
- H. Piping: Pipe Markers.
- I. Relays: Tags.
- J. Small-sized Equipment: Tags.

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- K. Thermostats: Nameplates.
- L. General Signs: Engraved plastic laminate signs.

2.3 NAMEPLATES

- A. Nomenclature: Include the following, matching terminology on schedules as closely as possible:
 - 1. Name and mark number.
 - 2. Equipment service.
 - 3. Design capacity.
 - 4. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, rpm, etc.
- B. Size: 2-1/2 inch x 4 inch for control panels and components, 4-1/2 inch x 6 inch for equipment.
- C. Letter Color: White.
- D. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
- E. Background Color:
 - 1. Cooling equipment: Green.
 - 2. Heating equipment: Yellow.
 - 3. Combination cooling and heating equipment: Yellow/Green.
 - 4. Energy reclamation equipment: Brown.
 - 5. Hazardous equipment: Colors and designs recommended by ASME.
 - 6. Equipment and components that do not meet any of the above criteria: Blue.
- F. Plastic: Conform to ASTM D709.

2.4 TAGS

- A. Plastic Laminate Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic, minimum 3/32 inch thick, with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter and 5/32 inch hole for fastener.
- B. Solid Plastic Tags: Solid plastic, minimum 3/32 inch thick, with printed black letters on white color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter and 5/32 inch hole for fastener.
- C. Metal Tags: Provide 19-gauge polished brass with stamped letters. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges and 5/32 inch hole for fastener. Fill tag engraving with black enamel paint.
- D. Accident Prevention Tags: Pre-printed or partially pre-printed, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing, minimum 3-1/4 inch x 5-5/8 inch size, with brass grommet in hole for fastener. Order with appropriate pre-printed wording (e.g., DANGER, CAUTION, DO NOT OPERATE, etc.).

- E. Tag Fasteners: Solid brass chain (wire link or beaded type), or solid brass S-hooks of the size required for proper attachment of tags to valves, manufactured specifically for that purpose.
- F. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum or finished hardwood frame, covered with SSB-grade sheet glass. Provide frame and mounting screws for removable mounting.
- G. Letter Height:
 - 1. System Abbreviation: Minimum 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Valve Number: Minimum 1/2 inch.

2.5 ADHESIVE-BACKED DUCT MARKERS

- A. Material: High gloss acrylic adhesive-backed vinyl film 0.0032 inch; printed with UV and chemical resistant inks.
- B. Style: Individual label.
- C. Nomenclature: Include air handling unit identification number, duct size, service, and arrows indicating direction of flow.
- D. Specialty Exhaust: Identify the specialty using the system terminology (e.g., Grease, Dishwasher, Dryer, Fume Hood, etc.).
- E. Color: Yellow background with black lettering or blue background with white lettering.
 - 1. Hazardous Exhaust: Use colors and designs recommended by ASME A13.1.

2.6 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size, complying with ASME A13.1:
 - 1. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.
 - 2. Access Doors: 3/4 inch high letters.
 - 3. Operational Instructions: 3/4 inch high letters.
 - 4. Provide arrows indicating direction of flow.
- B. Stencil Paint: Oil based, alkyd enamel, either brushing grade or pressurized spray-can form and grade, black color, except for piping. For piping systems use colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

2.7 CEILING MARKERS

- A. Description: Paper dot, self-adhesive with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- B. Color:
 - 1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.

2.8 ENGRAVED PLASTIC-LAMINATE SIGNS

- A. General: Engraving stock melamine plastic laminate complying with Fed. Spec L-P-387, engraved with manufacturer's standard letter style, black with white core letter color except as otherwise indicated, punched for mechanical fastening except where adhesive mounting is necessary because of substrate.
- B. Thickness: 1/16 inch thick for units up to 20 square inches, or 8 inches in length; 1/8 inch thick for larger units.
- C. Size: 1-1/2" high for single line, 2" high for two lines
- D. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws, except contact-type permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate the substrate.
- E. Nomenclature: When used to identify equipment, match terminology on schedules, including the following:
 - 1. Name and mark number.
 - 2. Equipment service.
 - 3. Design capacity.
- F. Access Panel Markers: Laminated three-layer plastic, minimum 1/16 inch thick and 1/8 inch hole for fastener, with abbreviations and numbers corresponding to concealed valve.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Division 09 for stencil painting.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION

- A. Coordination: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces which require insulation, painting or other covering or finish, including valve tags in finished mechanical spaces, install identification after completion of covering and painting. Install identification prior to installation of acoustical ceilings and similar removable concealment.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- D. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.
- E. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Division 09.

IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- F. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.
- G. All identification signs and markers shall be easily visible and legible. Relocate signs or markers that become visually blocked by work of others.

3.3 DUCTWORK IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install identification on the most obviously visible portion of the duct from the point of access.
- B. Location: Install ductwork identification where ductwork is exposed to view, concealed by a removable ceiling system, located in accessible maintenance spaces (shafts, tunnels, plenums, etc), and exterior non-concealed locations as follows:
 - 1. Within 5 feet of each control damper or balancing damper, excluding balancing dampers installed in duct take-offs to individual grilles, registers, or diffusers that are less than 25 feet in lengths and installed in the same space as the air device.
 - 2. Within 5 feet of each branch duct, excluding branch ducts that are less than 25 feet in length and located in the same space as the main duct.
 - 3. Within 5 feet of each side of a penetration of a wall, floor, ceiling, structure, or enclosure.
 - 4. Spaced intermittently at a maximum spacing of 50 feet along each duct run. Reduce spacing to 25 feet in congested areas when there are more than two types of duct systems or pieces of equipment.
 - 5. Within 5 feet of equipment outlets and other points of origin or termination.
 - 6. Install marker on the most obviously visible portion of the duct from point of access.

3.4 ACCESS DOOR IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide identification on each access door, indicating purpose of access, maintenance and operating instructions, and appropriate safety and procedural information.
- B. Where access doors are concealed above a removeable ceiling system or similar concealment, tags may be used in lieu of specified identification.

3.5 CEILING MARKER INSTALLATION

- A. Locate ceiling marker to locate valves or dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

3.6 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install nameplates and engraved plastic laminate signs for identification of each major item of mechanical equipment, each operational device, and on all other devices required by the Engineer. Provide additional signs and lettering as follows:
 - 1. To distinguish between multiple units in close proximity.
 - 2. To inform operator of operational requirements.
 - 3. To indicate safety and emergency precautions.

4. To warn of hazards and improper operations.
- B. Adjust lettering size based on viewing distance from normal location of identification:
1. Up to 6 feet: Minimum 1/2 inch.
 2. Greater than 6 feet: Proportionally increase letter size.
 3. Provide secondary lettering 2/3 to 3/4 of size of principal lettering.
 4. Stencils may be used in lieu of nameplates when lettering greater than 1 inch is needed for proper identification because of distance from normal location of required identification.
- C. Where equipment to be identified is concealed above acoustical ceilings or similar removeable concealment, equipment tags may be installed in the concealed space to reduce the amount of text in exposed sign.
- D. Terminology:
1. Exhaust fans: EF-1, EF-2, etc.
 2. Floor terminal heating units: MFT-1, MFT-2, etc.
 3. Unit heaters: UH-1, UH-2, etc.
 4. Radiant heaters: RH-1, RH-2, etc.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General testing, adjustment, and balancing requirements.
- B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- C. Sound and vibration measurement of equipment operating conditions.
- D. This section excludes:
 - 1. Specifications for materials for patching mechanical systems;
 - 2. Specifications for materials and installation of adjusting and balancing devices. If devices must be added to achieve proper adjusting and balancing, refer to the respective system sections for materials and installation requirements.
 - 3. Requirements and procedures for piping and ductwork systems leakage tests.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Test: To determine quantitative performance of equipment.
- C. Adjust: To regulate the specified fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment (e.g., reduce fan speed, throttling).
- D. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system (submains, branches, and terminals) according to specified design quantities.
- E. Procedure: Standardized approach and execution of sequence of work operations to yield reproducible results.
- F. Report forms: Data sheets arranged for collecting test data in logical order for submission and review. Data should also form the permanent record to be used as the basis for required future testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- G. Terminal: The point where the controlled fluid enters or leaves the distribution system. Examples include inlets and outlets on water terminals, inlets and outlets from air terminal units, and inlets and outlets on air terminals such as registers, grilles, diffusers, louvers, and hoods.
- H. Main: Duct or pipe containing the major or entire fluid flow of the system.
- I. Submain: Duct or pipe containing part of the system capacity and serving two or more branch mains.

- J. Branch main: Duct or pipe serving two or more terminals.
- K. Branch: Duct or pipe serving a single terminal.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualifications:
 - 1. Submit qualifications of TAB agency.
 - 2. Submit qualifications of TAB supervisor.
- B. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
- C. Sample Forms: Submit sample forms if they are other than the standard forms available from the certification association followed for the project.
- D. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.
- E. Progress Reports.
- F. Certified TAB Reports:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Submit within two weeks after completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing.
 - b. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
 - c. Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
 - 2. Draft Report: Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Draft reports may be hand written, but must be complete, factual, accurate, and legible. Organize and format draft reports in the same manner specified for the final reports. Submit 2 complete sets of draft reports. Only 1 complete set of draft reports will be returned.
 - 3. Final Report: Upon verification and approval of draft reports, prepare final reports, type written, and organized and formatted as specified below. Submit 2 complete sets of final reports. The final report shall be certified proof of the following:
 - a. The systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced in accordance with the referenced standards.
 - b. The report reflects an accurate representation of how the systems have been installed.
 - c. The report reflects a true representation of how the systems are operating at the completion of the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures.
 - d. The report is an accurate record of all final quantities measured to establish normal operating values of the systems.

4. Report Format: Provide reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, and cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced size drawings indicating air outlets, equipment, and thermostat locations identified to correspond with report forms. Divide the report into the following divisions:
 - a. General Information and Summary
 - 1) Include project name, location, altitude, and date.
 - 2) Identify TAB agency, contractor, owner, architect, and engineer.
 - 3) Include addresses, contact names, and telephone numbers.
 - 4) Include certification sheet containing the seal, name, address, telephone number, and signature of the certified TAB Supervisor.
 - 5) Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
 - b. Air Systems
 - c. Temperature Control Systems
 - d. Special Systems
 - e. Sound and Vibration Systems
 5. Report Forms: Standard forms prepared by the TAB certification standard being followed for each respective item and system to be tested, adjusted, and balanced. If not specified, follow ASHRAE 111.
 6. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.
- G. Project Record Documents: Provide drawings that record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing devices.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ASHRAE Standard 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
- B. Comply with ASHRAE Handbook, HVAC Applications Volume, Chapter "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing", most current edition.
- C. TAB Agency Qualifications:
 1. Act as the single source of responsibility for TAB of the HVAC systems.
 2. Staff the project at all times by qualified personnel.
 3. Have a minimum of 5 years documented experience on projects with TAB requirements similar to those required for the project.
 4. Certified by one of the following Certification Associations:
 - a. AABC (NSTSB): Associated Air Balance Council, National Standards for Total System Balance.
 - b. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau, Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems.
 - c. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau, SMACNA TAB Procedural Guide.

- D. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications:
1. Certified by the same organization as TAB agency.
 2. TAB Supervisor shall be a professional engineer licensed in the state in which the project is located.
- E. Pre-Qualified TAB Agencies:
1. AccuTech
 2. Doyle Field Services.
 3. Pro Balance.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Begin work after systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced are fully operational, duct systems are sealed, piping systems have been tested for leaks, and equipment is operational. Complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- B. Coordinate with Division 22 drawings for testing, adjusting, and balancing scope of work.
- C. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- D. Submit progress reports at least once a week to the General Contractor to communicate status of work so that the TAB work is completed in a timely manner.
- E. Notice of Tests: Provide seven days advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- F. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. All required instrumentation shall be calibrated to tolerances specified in the referenced standards within a period of six months prior to starting the project.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.

TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
 4. Motors and bearings are lubricated.
 5. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
 6. Duct systems are clean of debris.
 7. Fans are rotating correctly and belts have tension.
 8. Volume dampers are in place and open.
 9. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
 10. Volume dampers are installed at locations needed for balancing the air systems.
 11. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
 12. Air outlets are installed and connected.
 13. Visually inspect duct systems to ensure they are sealed and leakage is minimized.
 14. Pumps are rotating correctly.
 15. Air vents are operating freely.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Pre-Balancing Conference: Prior to beginning of the testing, adjusting, and balancing procedures, schedule and conduct a coordination meeting with all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.
- B. Furnish all instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations.
1. Verify all instruments have been calibrated.
 2. Furnish instruments as recommended by the manufacturer for the TAB application.
 3. Furnish instruments that are best suited to the function being measured.
 4. Furnish instruments with minimum scale and maximum subdivisions and with scale ranges proper for the value being measured.
- C. Furnish additional balancing devices as required for TAB to the appropriate contractor for installation.
- D. Obtain copies of approved shop drawings of air handling equipment, terminal outlets, and temperature control diagrams.
- E. Obtain manufacturer's fan and terminal device outlet factors and recommended procedures for testing. Prepare a summation of required outlet volumes to permit a crosscheck with required fan volumes.
- F. Determine best locations in main and branch ductwork for most accurate duct traverses.
- G. Prepare schematic diagrams of system "as-built" ductwork and piping layouts to facilitate reporting.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Balance main ducts and equipment to within plus or minus 5 percent of design airflow.
- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Balance branch ducts and terminal devices to within plus or minus 10 percent of design airflow.

3.5 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Record data regarding design conditions from contract documents and installed conditions from shop drawings including equipment identification number, model number, location, area served, manufacturer, model number, serial number, motor nameplate horsepower and rpm, fan rpm, capacity and electrical voltage, amps and phases.
- B. For all systems measure and record the ambient conditions at the time of testing and balancing. Include the following:
 - 1. Dry bulb temperature.
 - 2. Relative humidity.
 - 3. Cloud cover.
 - 4. Wind speed.
 - 5. Time.
- C. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
 - 1. Running log of events and issues.
 - 2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
 - 3. Contract interpretation requests.
 - 4. Lists of completed tests.
- D. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- E. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- F. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.
- G. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- H. Cut insulation around ductwork and piping for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures.
- I. Patch and seal insulation, vapor barrier, ductwork, and housings, using materials identical to those removed.
- J. Seal ducts and piping and test and repair leaks.

- K. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.
- L. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.
- M. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.
- N. When averaging values, take a sufficient quantity of readings which will result in a repeatability error of less than 5 percent. When measuring a single point, repeat readings until 2 consecutive values are obtained.
- O. Take all readings at eye level of the indicated value to prevent parallax.
- P. Use pulsation dampeners where necessary to eliminate error involved in estimating average of rapidly fluctuation readings.
- Q. Take measurements in the system where best suited for the task.
- R. Retest, adjust, and balance systems subsequent to significant system modifications, and resubmit test results.

3.6 AIR SYSTEM TESTING, ADJUSTMENT, AND BALANCING PROCEDURE

- A. Check filters for cleanliness.
- B. Check dampers (both volume and fire) for correct and locked position, and temperature control for completeness of installation before starting fans.
- C. Verify volume dampers are installed at locations needed for balancing the air systems.
- D. Prepare report test sheets for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended procedures for testing. Prepare a summation of required outlet volumes to permit a crosscheck with required fan volumes.
- E. Determine best locations in main and branch ductwork for most accurate duct traverses.
- F. Place outlet dampers in the full open position.
- G. Prepare schematic diagrams of system "as-built" ductwork and piping layouts to facilitate reporting.
- H. Lubricate all motors and bearings.
- I. Check fan rotation.
- J. Energize fan motors and adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions.

- K. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- L. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- M. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- N. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extent that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Affect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- O. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- P. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- Q. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- R. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- S. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- T. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship to maintain building pressure setpoint.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 230913 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Control panels.
- B. Control dampers.
- C. Operators.
- D. Input/Output sensors and transmitters.
- E. Output control devices.
- F. Power Supplies.
- G. Thermostats.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building Automation System.
- B. Control Wiring: Includes conduit, wire and wiring devices to install complete control systems including motor control circuits, interlocks, thermostats, EP and IP switches and like devices. Includes all wiring from Intelligent Devices and Controllers to all sensors and points defined in the input/output summary shown on the drawings or specified herein and required to execute the sequence of operations
- C. Cv: Design Valve Flow Coefficient.
- D. DDC: Direct Digital Control.
- E. EPDM: Ethylene Propylene Diene Monomer.
- F. High voltage: 50 volts or higher.
- G. Low voltage: Below 50 volts.
- H. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- I. TEFZEL: A modified ETFE (ethylene tetrafluoroethylene) fluoroplastic.

1.3 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Reference Division 23 Section "Electrical Coordination for Mechanical Equipment" for contractor responsibilities.
- B. BAS Contractor:
 - 1. Installation of the BAS shall be by the BAS Contractor or his subcontractors.
 - 2. Low voltage control wiring.
 - 3. Coordinate high voltage control wiring to instrumentation and control devices with Division 26. Where high voltage power is required for instrumentation and control devices that is in addition to what is shown on the drawings, the BAS contractor shall cover the cost of providing this wiring.
 - 4. All interlock wiring regardless of voltage (e.g., exhaust fan interlocked to supply fan).
 - 5. Coordinate with Division 26 that motor starters are provided with auxiliary contacts as required for interlocks.
 - 6. Coordinate power wiring to BAS controllers and instrumentation and control devices with Division 26.
 - 7. Coordinate installation of back-box rough-in for wall-mounted control devices sensors, etc. with Division 26. Coordinate with mechanical contractor all locations, quantities, and sizes required for installation by Division 26.
- C. Sheet Metal Contractor:
 - 1. Installation of automatic control dampers, smoke control dampers, and necessary blank off plates.
 - 2. Access doors where and as required.
- D. Mechanical Contractor:
 - 1. Coordinate conduit and wall box rough-in, power wiring and magnetic starter requirements for controls and mechanical equipment with Division 26.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Division 01 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide description and engineering data for each control system component. Include dimensions, capacities, size, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, and finishes of materials.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate complete operating data, system drawings, wiring diagrams, and written detailed operational description of sequences. Submit schedule of valves indicating size, flow, and pressure drop for each valve. For automatic dampers indicate arrangement, velocities, and static pressure drops for each system.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide for all manufactured components.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include inspection period, cleaning methods, recommended cleaning materials, and calibration tolerances.

- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors. Accurately record actual location of control components, including panels, thermostats, and sensors.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- C. Control valves shall be manufactured in plants located in the United States or certified to meet the specified ASTM, ANSI and MSS standards.
- D. Measurement devices and sensors shall be calibrated using NIST traceable standards.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Substantial Completion.
- B. Existing Equipment Warranty: Contractor shall maintain and provide a standard 12 month warranty for any existing equipment, valves, actuators, devices, sensors, transmitters, and thermostats that are selected to be reused for the project. Installation labor and materials shall be warranted. Demonstrate operable condition of reused devices at time of system startup and demonstration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS

- A. New Products: None/Not Applicable.
- B. Existing Products: Owner desires to re-use existing sensors where possible. Provide a clear indication in the shop drawing submittals of which devices are existing to remain or be re-used.

2.2 CONTROL PANELS

- A. Construction:
 - 1. Panel shall be UL 508A listed.
 - 2. NEMA 250, general purpose utility enclosures with enameled finished face panel.
 - 3. NEMA 4X utility enclosure for outdoor or wash-down applications.
 - 4. Provide common keying for all panels.

2.3 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Dampers shall be factory fabricated and sized as shown on drawings and as specified.
- B. Individual damper sections shall not be larger than 48 inches x 60 inches. Provide a minimum of one damper actuator per section.
- C. Performance: Test in accordance with AMCA 500-D.
 - 1. Pressure Drop: Unless otherwise scheduled or indicated on the Drawings, size control dampers as follows:
 - a. Two Position Dampers: Dampers shall be full duct size and selected to minimize pressure drop.
 - 2. Leakage:
 - a. Motorized dampers shall not exceed 4.0 CFM/square foot in full closed position at 1 inch W.G. pressure differential across damper.
- D. Frames: Galvanized steel, extruded aluminum, or stainless steel, welded or riveted with corner reinforcement.
 - 1. Use minimum 16 gauge for rectangular dampers.
 - 2. Use minimum 20 gauge for round dampers.
 - 3. For aluminum frames, use 1/8 inch thick material.
 - 4. All damper frames shall have a flange for duct mounting.
 - 5. Reference Part 3 Execution for application of the material type.
- E. Blades: Galvanized steel, extruded aluminum, or stainless steel, maximum blade size 6 inches wide, 48 inches long, attached to minimum 1/2 inch shafts with set screws.
 - 1. Use minimum 16 gauge for rectangular dampers.
 - 2. Use minimum 16 gauge for round dampers.
 - 3. For aluminum blades, use 1/8 inch thick material.
 - 4. The blades shall be suitable for the air velocities to be encountered in the system.
 - 5. Dampers longer than the maximum blade length shall be fabricated in sections.
 - 6. Reference Part 3 Execution for application of the material type.
- F. Blade Seals: Synthetic elastomeric inflatable or Neoprene, mechanically attached, field replaceable.
 - 1. Installed along the top and bottom of the frame and on all mating surfaces.
- G. Jamb Seals: Spring stainless steel.
 - 1. Installed inside the frame sides.
- H. Shaft Bearings: One of the following as recommended by manufacturer for the application:
 - 1. Oil impregnated sintered bronze.

2. Graphite impregnated nylon sleeve with thrust washers at bearings.
 3. Lubricant free, stainless steel, single row, ground, flanged, radial, antifriction type with extended inner race.
 4. Molded synthetic bearings.
- I. Linkage Bearings: One of the following as recommended by manufacturer for the application:
1. Oil impregnated sintered bronze
 2. Graphite impregnated nylon.
- J. Maximum Pressure Differential: 6 inches wg.
- K. Temperature Limits: -40 to 200 degrees F.
- L. Manufacturers:
1. Greenheck.
 2. CESCO.
 3. Pottorff.
 4. Nailor.
 5. Ruskin.
- M. Reference the Damper Schedule in Part 3 for basis of design damper model and material for the application.

2.4 OPERATORS

- A. General:
1. Voltage: Voltage selection shall be as required to achieve the required torque for the application.
 - a. Reference Part 3 for Damper Operator Voltage Schedule.
 2. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears. Motor type shall be continuous duty.
 3. Construction:
 - a. For Actuators Less Than 100 W: Fiber or reinforced nylon gears with steel shaft, copper alloy or nylon bearings, and pressed steel enclosures.
 - b. For Actuators from 100 to 400 W: Gears ground steel, oil immersed, shaft hardened steel running in bronze, copper alloy or ball bearings. Operator and gear trains shall be totally enclosed in dustproof cast-iron, cast-steel or cast-aluminum housing.
 - c. For Actuators Larger Than 400 W: Totally enclosed reversible induction motors with auxiliary hand crank and permanently lubricated bearings.
 4. Field Adjustment:
 - a. Spring Return Actuators: Easily switchable from fail open to fail closed in the field without replacement.

- b. Gear Type Actuators: External manual adjustment mechanism to allow manual positioning when the actuator is not powered.
 5. Two-Position Actuators: Single direction, spring return or reversing type. End-switches shall be integral to the actuator to determine actuator status.
 6. Position Feedback:
 - a. Actuator shall contain position indicator and graduated scale indicating open and closed travel limits.
 7. Integral Overload Protection:
 - a. Provide against overload throughout the entire operating range in both directions.
 - b. Electronic overload, digital rotation sensing circuitry, mechanical end switches, or magnetic clutches are acceptable methods of protection.
 8. Attachment:
 - a. Unless otherwise required for valve interface, provide an actuator designed to be directly coupled to device without the need for connecting linkages.
 - b. Attach actuator to device drive shaft in a way that ensures maximum transfer of power and torque without slippage.
 9. Temperature and Humidity:
 - a. Temperature: Suitable for operating temperature range encountered by application.
 - b. Humidity: Suitable for humidity range encountered by application, non-condensing.
 10. Enclosure:
 - a. Suitable for ambient conditions encountered by application.
 - b. NEMA 4 for indoor wash-down or wet locations.
 - c. NEMA 4X, Belimo ZS-300, or equivalent; for outdoor applications.
 11. Stroke Time:
 - a. Coordinate with stroke time indicated on the control drawings.
 - b. Unless otherwise noted, select operating speed to be compatible with equipment and system operation.
- B. Damper Operators:
 1. Controls contractor shall size damper operator.
 2. Sizing: Provide smooth proportional control with sufficient power for air velocities 20 percent greater than maximum design velocity and to provide tight seal against maximum system pressures. Provide spring return for two position control and for fail safe operation.
 - a. Provide sufficient number of operators to achieve unrestricted movement throughout damper range.

- b. Provide one operator for maximum 20 sq ft damper section or maximum 7 in-lb/sq ft damper area.
 3. Fail Positions:
 - a. Spring return to normal position as indicated on freeze, fire, temperature, or loss of power protection. Normal positions are indicated on the control drawings.
 - 1) Outside air/intakedamper, normally closed.
 - 2) Exhaust/Relief air damper, normally closed.
 - b. Operator shall fail in place for all other applications not listed under spring return.
- C. Manufacturers:
1. Damper Operators:
 - a. Belimo.
 - b. Honeywell.
 - c. Johnson Controls.
 - d. Schneider Electric (Invensys).
 - e. Siemens.

2.5 OUTPUT CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Control Relays:
1. Provide relay with contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage that is suitable for the application.
 2. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure when relay is not installed in a local control panel.
 3. Control relays shall be UL listed plug-in type with dust cover and LED "energized" indicator.
 4. Time delay relays shall be UL listed solid-state plug-in type with adjustable time delay. Delay shall be adjustable plus/minus 200 percent minimum from setpoint.
- B. Fan Speed Controllers:
1. Solid-state model providing field-adjustable proportional control of motor speed. Equip with filtered circuit to eliminate radio interference.

2.6 THERMOSTATS

- A. General:
1. Programmable, with the following features:
 - a. LCD or LED display screen.
 - b. Button our touch-screen Interface.

- c. 7-day programmable scheduling.
 - d. Temperature information display.
 - e. Setpoint display and adjust.
 - f. Operation mode display and adjust.
 - g. Override.
 - h. Lockout.
2. Performance Requirements:
- a. Accuracy: Plus/minus 1.0 degree F minimum.
 - b. Resolution: Plus/minus 0.2 degrees F.
 - c. Range:
 - 1) Operating Temperature: 32 degrees F to 122 degrees F minimum.
 - 2) Operating Humidity: 0 percent to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
 - 3) Setpoint Control:
 - a) Cooling: 54 degrees to 100 degrees F.
 - b) Heating: 40 degrees to 90 degrees F.
 - d. Multi-stage as required to match unit cooling and heating stages scheduled on the drawings.
- B. Line Voltage Thermostats:
1. Integral manual On/Off/Auto selector switch, single or two pole as required.
 2. Dead band: Maximum 2 degrees F.
 3. Covers: Locking with set point adjustment and indication.
 4. Setpoint functional range: 45 degrees F to 90 degrees F.
 5. Rating: Motor load.
- C. Room Thermostat Accessories:
1. Thermostat Covers: Brushed aluminum.
 2. Insulating Bases: For thermostats located on exterior walls.
 3. Thermostat Guards: Locking transparent plastic mounted on separate base.
 4. Adjusting Key: As required for device.
 5. Integrated sensors: At the contractor's option, the following sensors may be provided with the thermostat in a single device. Refer to the drawings where additional sensors are required. Refer to "Input/Output Sensors" section of this specification for language governing performance of the integrated sensors.
 - a. Occupancy sensor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that systems are ready to receive work.
- C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.
- D. Sequence work to ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.
- E. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as air handling units and air terminal units.

3.2 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

- A. Wiring: The contractor may reuse any abandoned wires. The integrity of the wire and its proper applications to the installation are the responsibility of the contractor. The wire shall be properly identified and tested. Unused or redundant wiring that remains in place shall be identified as such.
- B. Local Control Panels: The contractor may reuse any existing local control panels to locate new equipment. All redundant equipment within these panels shall be removed. Panel face cover shall be patched to fill all holes caused by removal of unused equipment or replaced with new.
- C. Repair: Unless otherwise directed, the contractor is not responsible for repair or replacement of existing energy equipment and systems, valves, dampers, or actuators. Should the contractor find existing equipment that requires maintenance, notify the engineer immediately.
- D. Temperature sensor wells: The contractor may reuse any existing wells in piping for temperature sensors. The wells shall be modified as required for proper fit of new sensors.
- E. Indicator Gauges: Where these devices remain and are not removed, recalibrate and ensure reasonable accuracy.
- F. Unless otherwise noted, salvage, recondition, and reuse the following devices:
 - 1. Room thermostats.
 - 2. Electronic sensors and transmitters.
 - 3. Controller and auxiliary electronic devices.
 - 4. Damper actuators, linkages, and appurtenances.
 - 5. Control valves.
- G. Patch holes and finish to match existing walls.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Cooperate with other contractors performing work on this project as necessary to achieve a complete and coordinated installation. Each Contractor shall consult the Drawings and Specifications for all trades to determine the nature and extent of others work.
- B. General Workmanship:
1. Install equipment, piping, and wiring/raceway parallel to building lines wherever possible.
 2. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.
 3. Install all equipment in readily accessible locations.
 4. All installations shall comply with industry specifications and standards for performance, reliability, and compatibility and be executed in strict adherence to local codes and standard practices.
 5. Install all products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Sensors:
1. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates.
 2. Room temperature sensors shall be installed on concealed junction boxes properly supported by the wall framing.
 3. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their raceways or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor readings.
 4. Sensors used in mixing plenums and hot and cold decks shall be of averaging type. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner vertically across the duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.
 5. Low-limit sensors used in mixing plenums shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip. Provide 1 foot of sensing element for each square foot of coil area.
 6. Do not install temperature sensors within the vapor plume of a humidifier. If installing a sensor downstream of a humidifier, install it at least 10 feet downstream.
 7. Install temperature, humidity, and smoke detectors for both supply air and return air applications a minimum of 10'-0" downstream or upstream of the air handling unit and prior to any branch duct takeoffs.
 8. All pipe-mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells. Install all liquid temperature sensors with heat-conducting fluid in thermal wells.
 9. Install outdoor air temperature sensors on north wall, complete with sun shield where shown on the plans. If not shown, locate sensors in an accessible location, a minimum of 15 feet away from exhaust or relief air locations.
 10. Check and verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. Locate 48 inches above floor. Align with adjacent lighting switches and humidistats.
 - a. Install devices to meet ADA requirements unless otherwise noted on the plans.
 11. Mount freeze protection thermostats using flanges and element holders.
 - a. Install thermostat completely across the surface the thermostat serves.

12. Mount outdoor reset thermostats and outdoor sensors indoors, with sensing elements outdoors with sun shield.
13. Provide separable sockets for liquids and flanges for air bulb elements.
14. Provide guards on thermostats in areas indicated on the drawings.
15. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.
16. Install shutoff valves in the high and low pressure reference lines connecting to hydronic pressure sensors and switches. Install a shunt valve across the high and low reference pressure ports for servicing. Valves may be ordered as an integral option with the sensor.

D. Control Dampers:

1. Install dampers with extruded aluminum or stainless steel frames and blades in corrosive environments and areas with high humidity.
2. Install smooth transitions, not exceeding 30 degrees, to dampers smaller than adjacent duct. Install transitions as close to damper as possible but at distance to avoid interference and impact to performance. Consult manufacturer for recommended clearance.
3. Clearance:
 - a. Locate dampers for easy access and provide separate support of dampers that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
 - b. Install dampers with at least 24 inches of clear space on sides of dampers requiring service access.
4. Service Access:
 - a. Dampers and actuators shall be accessible for visual inspection and service.
 - b. Install access door(s) in duct or equipment located upstream of damper to allow service personnel to hand clean any portion of damper, linkage, and actuator. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section, "Air Duct Accessories."
5. Duct openings shall be free of any obstruction or irregularities that might interfere with blade or linkage rotation or actuator mounting.
6. Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Install supplementary structural steel reinforcement for large multiple-section dampers if factory support alone cannot handle loading.
7. Provide mixing dampers of parallel blade construction arranged to mix streams. Where shown on the drawings, provide separate minimum outside air damper section adjacent to return air dampers with separate damper motor.
8. Provide isolation (two position) dampers of parallel blade construction.
9. Provide opposed blade damper configuration for all other applications.
10. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas. Do not install motors in locations at outdoor temperatures.
11. After installation of low-leakage dampers and seals, caulk between frame and duct or opening to prevent leakage around perimeter of damper.

E. Operators:

1. Mount and link control damper actuators according to manufacturer's instructions.

- a. To compress seals when spring-return actuators are used on normally closed dampers, power actuator to approximately 5 degrees open position, manually close the damper, and then tighten the linkage.
 - b. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed positions.
 - c. Provide all mounting hardware and linkages for actuator installation.
- 2. Dampers: Actuators shall be direct-mounted on damper shaft or jackshaft unless shown as a linkage installation. For low-leakage dampers with seals, the actuator shall be mounted with a minimum 5 degree available for tightening the damper seals.
 - 3. Valves: Actuators shall be connected to valves with adapters approved by the actuator manufacturer.
- F. Provide an insulation standoff on control devices, cables, and other items that do not require flush mounting to ductwork, piping, or equipment.

3.4 MAINTENANCE

- A. Refer to Division 01 closeout requirements for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. Provide service and maintenance of control system for one year from Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Provide complete service of controls systems, including call backs, and submit written report of each service call.

3.5 STARTUP AND DEMONSTRATION

- A. Control Dampers and Valves:
 - 1. Stroke and adjust control valves and dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed back to 100 percent open.
 - 2. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time of less than 30 seconds.
 - 3. For control valves and dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.
 - 4. Verify that all two-position dampers and valves operate properly and that the normal positions are correct.

3.6 DAMPER SCHEDULE

<u>SERVICE</u>	<u>RUSKIN</u>	
	<u>MODEL</u>	<u>MATERIAL</u>
Outside Air Control	CD-50	Aluminum
All Other	CD-35	Galvanized Steel

3.7 DAMPER OPERATOR VOLTAGE SCHEDULE

<u>SERVICE</u>	<u>VOLTAGE</u>
Large dampers (> 60 inches in any dimension)	120V
All other operators control wiring	24V

1. Note: Coordinate with Division 26 if 120V power is required for operator to achieve appropriate torque requirements for damper actuation.

END OF SECTION 230913

SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Rectangular and round metal ducts and plenums for heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in pressure classes from minus 2 inches to plus 10 inches water gauge.
2. Wire rope hanging system.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 7 Section "Penetrations Firestopping," for materials and methods for fire barrier penetrations.
2. Division 7 Section "Joint Sealers," for materials and methods for sealing duct penetrations through basement and foundation walls.
3. Division 23 Section "Identification for HVAC Piping & Equipment," for labeling and identification of metal ducts.
4. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC," for materials and methods for wall penetrations and equipment pads.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Sealing Requirements Definitions: For the purposes of duct systems sealing requirements specified in this Section, the following definitions apply:

1. Seams: A seam is defined as joining of two longitudinally (in the direction of airflow) oriented edges of duct surface material occurring between two joints. All other duct surface connections made on the perimeter are deemed to be joints.
2. Joints: Joints include girth joints; branch and subbranch intersections; so-called duct collar tap-ins; fitting subsections; louver and air terminal connections to ducts; access door and access panel frames and jambs; duct, plenum, and casing abutments to building structures.

1.3 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select and size air moving and distribution equipment and other components of the air system. Changes or alterations to the layout or configuration of the duct system must be specifically approved in writing. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that the proposed layout will provide the original design results without increasing the system total pressure.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes for the following items:
 - 1. Sealing Materials.
 - 2. Fire-Stopping Materials.
- B. Shop drawings from duct fabrication shop, drawn to a scale not smaller than 1/4 inch equals 1 foot, on drawing sheets same size as the Contract Drawings, detailing:
 - 1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation details, including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other work.
 - 2. Duct layout, indicating pressure classifications, duct gauge and sizes in plan view. For exhaust ducts systems, indicate the classification of the materials handled as defined in this Section.
 - 3. Fittings.
 - 4. Reinforcing details and spacing.
 - 5. Seam and joint construction details.
 - 6. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
 - 7. Location of manual balancing dampers.
 - 8. Hangers and supports, including methods for building attachment, vibration isolation, and duct attachment.
- C. Coordination drawings for ductwork installation in accordance with Division 23 Section "General Mechanical Requirements." In addition to the requirements specified in "General Mechanical Requirements" show the following:
 - 1. Coordination with ceiling suspension members.
 - 2. Spatial coordination with other systems installed in the same space with the duct systems.
 - 3. Coordination of ceiling- and wall-mounted access doors and panels required to provide access to dampers and other operating devices.
 - 4. Coordination with ceiling-mounted lighting fixtures and air outlets and inlets.
- D. Record drawings including duct systems routing, fittings details, reinforcing, support, and installed accessories and devices, in accordance with Division 23 Section "General Mechanical Requirements" and Division 1.
- E. Leak test report for ducts specified to be leak tested in Part 3.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualify welding processes and welding operators in accordance with AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code - Steel" for hangers and supports and AWS D9.1 "Sheet Metal Welding Code."
- B. Qualify each welder in accordance with AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved. Certify that their qualification is current.
- C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with the following NFPA Standards:

1. NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," except as indicated otherwise.
 2. NFPA 90B, "Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems.
 3. NFPA 96, "Standard for the Installation of Equipment for the Removal of Smoke and Grease-Laden Vapors for Commercial Cooking Equipment," Chapter 3, "Duct System," for kitchen hood duct systems, except as indicated otherwise.
- D. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association, Inc. (SMACNA): Provide ductwork systems in conformance with "HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible," latest edition.
- E. Underwriter's Laboratories (UL): Comply with the UL standards listed within this section. Provide mastic and tapes that are listed and labeled in accordance with UL 181A and marked according to type.
- F. National Air Duct Cleaners Association, Inc. (NADCA): Clean ductwork systems in accordance with the standard Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems (ACR 2002).

1.6 PROTECTION AND REPLACEMENT

- A. Protect ductwork during shipping and storage from dirt, debris and moisture damage. Provide plastic covers over ends of ductwork during shipping, storage and installation.
- B. Replace duct liner that is damaged and cannot be repaired satisfactorily, including insulation with vapor barrier damage and insulation that has been exposed to moisture during shipping, storage, or installation. Drying the insulation is not acceptable. Dry surfaces prior to installing new duct liner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Metal, General: Provide sheet metal in thickness indicated (minimum 26 gauge), packaged and marked as specified in ASTM A 700.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality, ASTM A 653, Coating Designation G 90. Provide mill phosphatized or galvanealed finish for surfaces of ducts exposed to view that is to be field painted. Provide bright galvanized finish for ductwork that is exposed to view and not field painted.
- C. PVC-Coated Galvanized Steel: UL-181 Class 1 Listing. Lock-forming quality galvanized sheet steel with ASTM A 653, Coating Designation G 90. Provide with factory-applied, 4-mil, PVC coating on the exposed surfaces of ducts and fittings (exterior of ducts and fittings for underground applications, and the interior of ducts and fittings for fume-handling applications) and 2-mil PVC coating on the reverse side of the ducts and fittings.

- D. Carbon Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366, cold-rolled sheets, commercial quality, with oiled, exposed matte finish.
- E. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 480, Type 316, sheet form, with No. 4 finish on exposed surface for ducts exposed to view; Type 304, sheet form, with No. 1 finish for concealed ducts.
- F. Aluminum Sheets: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14, sheet form; with standard, one-side bright finish where ducts are exposed to view, and mill finish for concealed ducts.
- G. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Unless otherwise indicated, provide galvanized steel reinforcing where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts. For aluminum and stainless steel ducts provide reinforcing of compatible materials.
- H. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for 36-inch length or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.2 SEALING MATERIALS

- A. Joint and Seam Sealants, General:
 - 1. The term sealant used here is not limited to materials of adhesive or mastic nature, but also includes tapes and combinations of open weave fabric strips and mastics.
 - 2. Duct tape shall not be used as a sealant on any ducts.
 - 3. Sealants shall be ASTM E84 or UL 723 listed with a flame spread index not more than 25 and a smoke-developed index not more than 50.
- B. Joint and Seam Tape: 2 inches wide, glass-fiber-reinforced fabric.
- C. Tape Sealing System: Woven-fiber tape impregnated with a gypsum mineral compound and a modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with the tape to form a hard, durable, airtight seal.
- D. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant: One-part, non-sag, solvent-release-curing, polymerized butyl sealant complying with FS TT-S-001657, Type I; formulated with a minimum of 70 percent solids.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Childers CP-140.
 - b. Duro Dyne SGD.
 - c. Fosters 32-14.
 - d. Approved equal.
- E. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant, Non-Fibrated: UL 181 listed. Sealant shall be rated to ± 15 inches w.g. Sealant shall have a service temperature of -25 to 200 F and be freeze/thaw stable through 5 cycles.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Childers CP-146.

- b. Design Polymerics DP 1010.
 - c. Ductmate Proseal/Fiberseal.
 - d. Duro Dyne Duroseal.
 - e. Fosters 32-19
 - f. United Duct Sealer (Water Based).
 - g. Hardcast 601.
- F. Flanged Joint Mastics: One-part, acid-curing, silicone elastomeric joint sealants, complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use O.
- G. Flanged Gasket Tapes: Butyl gasket shall be UL 181 classified. Gasket size shall be minimum 5/8 inch x 3/16 inch and have nominal 100 percent solid content. It shall be non-oxidizing, non-skinning and have a service temperature of -25 to 180 F.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Design Polymerics DP 1040.
 - b. Ductmate 440.
 - c. Hardcast 1902.

2.3 FIRE-STOPPING

- A. Fire-Resistant Sealant: Two-part, foamed-in-place, fire-stopping silicone sealant formulated for use in a through-penetration fire-stop system for filling openings around duct penetrations through walls and floors, having fire-resistance ratings indicated as established by testing identical assemblies per ASTM E 814 by Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Fire-Resistant Sealant: One-part elastomeric sealant formulated for use in a through-penetration fire-stop system for filling openings around duct penetrations through walls and floors, having fire-resistance ratings indicated as established by testing identical assemblies per ASTM E 814 by Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
1. "3M Fire Stop Foam"; 3M Corp.
 2. "SPECSEAL Pensil 200 Silicone Foam"; Specify Technology, Inc.
 3. "3M Fire Stop Sealant"; 3M Corp.
 4. "3M Fire Barrier Caulk CP-25"; Electrical Products Div./3M.
 5. "Fyre Putty"; Standard Oil Engineered Materials Co.
 6. "FS-ONE", Hilti, Inc.

2.4 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder actuated fasteners, or structural steel fasteners appropriate for building materials. Do not use powder actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

- B. Hangers: Galvanized sheet steel, or round, uncoated steel, threaded rod.
 - 1. Hangers Installed In Corrosive Atmospheres: Electro-galvanized, all-thread rod or hot-dipped-galvanized rods with threads painted after installation.
 - 2. Straps and Rod Sizes: Conform with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, 2005 Edition, for sheet steel width and gauge and steel rod diameters.
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes conforming to ASTM A 36.
 - 1. Where galvanized steel ducts are installed, provide hot-dipped-galvanized steel shapes and plates.
 - 2. For stainless steel ducts, provide stainless steel support materials.
 - 3. For aluminum ducts, provide aluminum support materials, except where materials are electrolytically separated from ductwork.
- E. Wire Rope Hanging Systems:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc; Clutcher Cable Hanging System.
 - b. Duro Dyne.
 - c. Gripple.
 - 2. General: Wire rope hanger system shall have a minimum 5 to 1 safety factor based upon the applied working load being supported.
 - 3. Source Limitations: Furnish associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.
 - 4. Wire Rope: Zinc coated or galvanized steel, with wire thread type as required to support the applied working load being supported. Provide same size wire for all applications based on worst case loading.
 - 5. Cable Lock: Cast zinc housing with steel spring with wedge grip, selected to meet the vertical load applied to the hanging system and wire thread. Do not exceed the working load limit.
 - 6. Accessories: Hanger attachments and structural attachments shall be compatible with wire rope hanger system and shall be by the same manufacturer as the wire rope hanger system.
 - 7. Seismic Applications: Wire rope hanger systems used for seismic supports shall be seismically tested according to ICC code guidelines EG284 with UL and SMACNA seismic approvals. Reference Division 23 Section "Seismic Controls for Mechanical Systems" for additional requirements.

2.5 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate rectangular ducts with galvanized sheet steel, in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 2005 Edition, Tables 2-1 through 2-28, including their associated details. Conform to the requirements in the referenced standard for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie rod applications, and joint types and intervals.

1. Fabricate rectangular ductwork of minimum 26 gauge sheet metal.
 2. Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure classification.
 3. Provide materials that are free from visual imperfections such as pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, and discolorations.
- B. Crossbreaking or Cross Beading: Crossbreak or bead duct sides that are 19 inches and larger and are 20 gauge or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. of unbraced panel area, as indicated in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 2005 Edition, Figure 2-9, unless they are lined or are externally insulated.
- C. Field Painted Ductwork: Provide mill phosphatized finish on exposed surfaces of rectangular ductwork and duct fittings to be field painted.

2.6 RECTANGULAR DUCT FITTINGS

- A. Fabricate elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other duct construction in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Metal Duct Construction Standard," 2005 Edition, Figures 4-1 through 4-8. Unless otherwise noted on drawings, provide prefabricated 45 degree, high efficiency, rectangular/round branch duct takeoff fittings with manual balancing damper, 3/8 inch square shaft, U-bolt, nylon bushings, locking quadrant, and 2 inch insulation build-out for branch duct connections and take-offs to individual diffusers, registers and grilles. 45 degree, high efficiency, rectangular/round branch duct takeoff fittings shall be Flexmaster STO with model BO3 damper or equal.
- B. Provide radius elbows, turns, and offsets with a minimum centerline radius of 1-1/2 times the duct width. Where space does not permit full radius elbows, provide short radius elbows with a minimum of two continuous splitter vanes. Vanes shall be the entire length of the bend. The use of square throat, radius heel elbows is prohibited. Remove and replace all installed elbows of this type with an approved elbow at no additional cost to the owner.
- C. Provide mitered elbows where space does not permit radius elbows, where shown on the drawings, or at the option of the contractor with the engineer's approval. The contractor shall obtain approval to substitute mitered elbows in lieu of radius elbows prior to fitting fabrication. Mitered elbows less than 45 degrees shall not require turning vanes. Mitered elbows 45-degrees and greater shall have single thickness turning vanes of same material and gauge as ductwork, rigidly fastened with guide strips in ductwork. Vanes for mitered elbows shall be provided in all supply and exhaust ductwork and in return and outside air ductwork that has an air velocity exceeding 1000 fpm. Do not install vanes in grease ductwork. Refer to Section "Ductwork Accessories" for turning vane construction and mounting.

2.7 ROUND AND FLAT OVAL DUCT FABRICATION

- A. General: "Basic Round Diameter" as used in this article is the diameter of the size of round duct that has a circumference equal to the perimeter of a given sized of flat oval duct. Except where interrupted by fittings, provide round and flat oval ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet.
1. Fabricate round ductwork of minimum 26 gauge sheet metal.

- B. Round Ducts: Fabricate round supply ducts using seam types identified in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 2005 Edition, Figure 3-2, RL-1, RL-4, or RL-5 except where diameters exceed 72 inches. Seam Types RL-2 or RL-3 may be used for ducts smaller than 72 inches in diameter if spot-welded on 1-inch intervals. Fabricate ducts having diameters greater than 72 inches with longitudinal butt-welded seams. Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 2005 Edition, Table 3-5 through 3-13 for galvanized steel gauges. For round duct with static pressure classification of 2 inches water gauge or lower, round supply ducts may be fabricated using snaplock seam types identified in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 2005 Edition, Figure 3-2, RL-6A, RL-6B, RL-7 or RL-8.
- C. Field Painted Ductwork: All round and flat oval ductwork and duct fittings to be field painted shall have galvanized metal primer applied in the shop after fabrication and prior to shipping.

2.8 ROUND SUPPLY AND EXHAUST FITTINGS FABRICATION

- A. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to conform to SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 2005 Edition, Figures 3-5, 3-6 and 3-7 and with metal thickness specified for longitudinal seam straight duct.
- B. Diverging-Flow Fittings: Fabricate with a reduced entrance to branch taps with no excess material projecting from the body onto branch tap entrance.
- C. Elbows: Unless elbow construction type is indicated, provide elbows meeting the following requirements:
 - 1. Fabricate in die-formed, gored, pleated, or mitered construction. Fabricate the bend radius of die-formed, gored, and pleated elbows 1.5 times the elbow diameter.
 - a. Elbows in Round Duct: Provide full radius elbows.
 - b. The use of square throat, radius heel elbows is prohibited. Remove and replace all installed elbows of this type with an approved elbow at no additional cost to the owner.
 - c. Provide full radius elbows for ductwork installed in noise critical spaces or where shown on the drawings. Refer to Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for noise critical spaces.
 - 2. Mitered Elbows: Fabricate mitered elbows with welded construction in gauges specified below.
 - a. Mitered Elbows Radius and Number of Pieces: Unless otherwise indicated, construct elbow to comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 2005 Edition, Table 3-1.
 - b. Round Mitered Elbows: Solid welded and with metal thickness listed below for pressure classes from minus 2 inches to plus 2 inches:
 - 1) 3 to 26 inches: 24 gauge.
 - c. Round Mitered Elbows: Solid welded and with metal thickness listed below for pressure classes from 2 inches to 10 inches:

- 1) 3 to 14 inches: 24 gauge.
 - 2) 15 to 26 inches: 22 gauge.
- d. 90-Degree, 2-Piece, Mitered Elbows: Use only for supply systems, or exhaust systems for material handling classes A and B; and only where space restrictions do not permit the use of 1.5 bend radius elbows. Fabricate with a single-thickness turning vane.
3. Round Elbows - 8 Inches and Smaller: Die-formed elbows for 45- and 90-degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only. Fabricate nonstandard bend angle configurations or 1/2-inch-diameter (e.g. 3-1/2- and 4-1/2-inch) elbows with gored construction.
 4. Round Elbows - 9 Through 14 Inches: Gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees, except where space restrictions require a mitered elbow. Fabricate nonstandard bend angle configurations or 1/2-inch-diameter (e.g. 9-1/2- and 10-1/2-inch) elbows with gored construction.
 5. Round Elbows - Larger Than 14 Inches and All Flat Oval Elbows: Gored elbows, except where space restrictions require a mitered elbow.
 6. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes Through 8 Inches and All Pressures: 20 gauge with 2-piece welded construction.
 7. Round Gored Elbows Gauges: Same as for non-elbow fittings specified above.
 8. Pleated Elbows Sizes Through 14 Inches and Pressures Through 10 Inches: 26 gauge.
- D. PVC-Coated Elbows and Fittings: Fabricate elbows and fittings as follows:
1. Round Elbows 4 to 8 Inches: 2-piece, die stamped, with longitudinal seams spot welded, bonded, and painted with a PVC aerosol spray.
 2. Round Elbows 9 to 26 Inches: Standing seam construction.
 3. Round Elbows 28 to 60 Inches: Standard gore construction, riveted and bonded.
 4. Other Fittings: Riveted and bonded joints.
 5. Couplings: Slip-joint construction with a minimum of a 2-inch insertion length.

2.9 FACTORY-MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Hercules Industries.
 2. Lewis & Lambert.
 3. Lindab Safe.
 4. Linx Industries, Inc.
 5. Semco.
 6. Approved equal.
- B. General: At the Contractor's option, factory-manufactured ductwork can be provided instead of fabricated ductwork for round and oval ductwork. The round duct system shall consist of fittings that are factory fitted with a sealing gasket and spiral duct which, when installed according to the manufacturer's instructions, will seal the duct joints without the use of duct sealer.
- C. Duct Construction

1. Unless otherwise noted, all duct and fittings shall be constructed from galvanized steel in accordance with SMACNA's Duct Construction Standards for +10" water gauge pressure with thickness as shown in the following tables:

Single Wall Round Duct:

Diameter (Inches)	Galvanized Spiral Duct	Galvanized Fittings
3-14	28	24
15-24	26	24
26-42	24	22
42-60	22	20

2. Duct shall be calibrated to manufacturer's published dimensional tolerance standard.
3. All duct 14" diameter and larger shall be corrugated for added strength and rigidity.
4. Spiral seam slippage shall be prevented by means of a flat seam and a mechanically formed indentation evenly spaced along the spiral seam.
5. Ducts shall be constructed using spiral lock seam sheet metal construction.
6. Ductwork to be installed in exposed locations shall have the surface prepared in the factory for field painting.

D. Fittings:

1. All fitting ends for round duct and transitions and divided flow fittings smaller than 50" diameter that convert oval duct to round duct shall come factory equipped with a double lipped, U-profile, EPDM rubber gasket. Gasket shall be manufactured to gauge and flexibility so as to insure that system will meet all of the performance criteria set forth in the manufacturer's literature. Gasket shall be classified by Underwriter's Laboratories to conform to ASTM E84-91a and NFPA 90A flame spread and smoke developed ratings of 25/50.
2. All fittings shall be calibrated to manufacturer's published dimensional tolerance standard and associated spiral duct.
3. All fitting ends from 5" to 60" diameter shall have rolled over edges for added strength and rigidity.
4. All elbows from 5" to 12" diameter shall be 2 piece die stamped and continuously stitch welded. All elbows 14" diameter and larger shall be standing seam gorelock construction and internally sealed.
5. The radius of all 90° and 45° elbows shall be 1.5 times the elbow diameter, unless otherwise noted on the contract documents to be 1.0. The radius of all 15°, 30° and 60° elbows shall be 1.0 times the elbow diameter.
6. All fittings that are of either spot welded or button punched construction shall be internally sealed. When contract documents require divided flow fittings, only full body fittings will be accepted. The use of duct taps is unacceptable except for retrofit installations.
7. All volume dampers shall be Lindab Safe type DRU, DSU or DTU or approved equal. Damper shall be fitting sized to slip into spiral duct. Damper shall be clearly visible and adjustable outside of duct wrap. Damper shall have the following features:
 - a. Locking quadrant with blade position indicator.
 - b. 2" sheet metal insulation stand-off.
 - c. Integral shaft/blade assembly.

- d. Shaft mounted, load bearing bushings.
- e. Gasketed shaft penetrations to minimize leakage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT MATERIAL APPLICATION

- A. All ducts shall be galvanized steel.

3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Duct System Pressure Class: Construct and install each duct system except factory-manufactured ductwork for the specific duct pressure classification indicated. For factory-manufactured ductwork, refer to Paragraph "Factory-Manufactured Ductwork".
 - 1. Exhaust Air Ducts: 2 inches water gauge, negative pressure.
- C. Install ducts with the fewest possible joints.
- D. Seal duct joints with the appropriate sealing material.
- E. Use fabricated fittings for all changes in directions, changes in size and shape, and connections.
- F. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with projections into duct at connections kept to a minimum.
- G. Locate ducts, except as otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally, parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs. Install duct systems in shortest route that does not obstruct useable space or block access for servicing building and its equipment.
- H. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- I. Cover ducts openings during construction with duct caps or three-mil plastic to protect inside of (installed and delivered) ductwork from exposure to dust, dirt, paint and moisture. Do not use duct tape on ducts that will be exposed or painted.
- J. Provide clearance of 1 inch where furring is shown for enclosure or concealment of ducts, plus allowance for insulation thickness, if any.
- K. Install insulated ducts with 1-inch clearance outside of insulation.
- L. Conceal ducts from view in finished and occupied spaces by locating in mechanical shafts, hollow wall construction, or above suspended ceilings. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions, except as specifically shown.
- M. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling and lighting layouts and similar finished work.

- N. Exposed Ductwork: Exposed ductwork shall be free of defects, dents or blemished surfaces to provide a smooth, finished appearance. Any damaged material shall be replaced with new material. Ductwork that is to be field painted shall have surfaces wiped clean of lubricant, dirt, or fil prior to priming and painting. Apply primer and paint of type as recommended by paint manufacturer for duct material and finish.
- O. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ductwork to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.
- P. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass interior partitions and exterior walls, and are exposed to view, conceal space between construction opening and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same gauge as duct. Overlap opening on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

3.3 PVC-COATED DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Install PVC-coated duct and fittings in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealer to male end connectors before insertion, and afterwards to cover the entire joint and sheet metal screws.
- C. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at an interval of 12 inches, with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.
- D. Repair damage to PVC coating with manufacturer's recommended materials.

3.4 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

- A. General: Seal duct seams and joints as follows:
 - 1. All transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct wall penetrations shall be sealed to meet SMACNA Seal Class A.
 - 2. Seal class shall apply to all supply, return, outdoor air, and exhaust ductwork, regardless if the duct is positively or negatively pressurized.
- B. Seal externally insulated ducts prior to insulation installation.
- C. Aerosolized Duct Sealing:
 - 1. Application must be performed by a manufacturer approved service provider and the procedure shall be done as per manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 2. Duct Preparation:
 - a. Inspect air distribution system for major leakage and repair major leakage greater than 1/2 inch externally using mastic and tapes per SMACNA standards.
 - b. Inspect air distribution system for significant accumulation of dust, dirt and debris and remove all debris and significant dust and dirt by duct cleaning method.

- c. Temporarily remove or protect from aerosol particles building instrumentation and control devices, humidifier dispersion tubes, and fire and smoke sensors. Temporarily isolate air moving equipment and block off air inlets and outlets.
3. Duct Sealing:
 - a. Seal air distribution system from the inside using automated aerosolized sealant injection.
 - b. Repair all injection and test holes in existing ductwork sealed tight as per SMACNA standards.

3.5 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

- A. Install rigid round, rectangular, and flat oval metal duct with support systems indicated in Chapter 5 of the SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards", 2005 Edition.
- B. Installation of Wire Roper Hanger Systems:
 1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Wire rope hanger spacing shall not exceed 8 feet. Supported load shall not exceed manufacturer's recommended load rating.
 3. Where approved by local code authority, the loop system may be swaged directly on to a seismic approved bracket or appropriate end fixing.
- C. Support horizontal ducts within 2 feet of each elbow and within 4 feet of each branch intersection.
- D. Support vertical ducts at a maximum interval of 16 feet and at each floor.
- E. Upper attachments to structures shall have an allowable load not exceeding 1/4 of the failure (proof test) load but are not limited to the specific methods indicated. Hangers and supports shall be fastened to building joists or beams. Do not attach hangers and supports to the above floor slab or roof with sheet metal screws.

3.6 PENETRATIONS

- A. Fire Barrier Penetrations: Where ducts pass through fire-rated walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors, maintain the fire-rated integrity.
- B. Exterior Wall Penetrations: Seal duct penetrations through exterior wall constructions with sleeves, packing, and sealant. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for additional information.
- C. Elevated Floor Penetrations of Waterproof Membrane, Interior Penetrations of No-Fire Rated Walls and Concrete Slab on Grade Penetrations: Seal ducts that pass through waterproof floors, non-fire rated walls, partitions and ceilings or concrete slab on grade. Refer to Division 23 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for special sealers and materials.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Equipment Connections: Connect equipment with flexible connectors in accordance with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Branch Connections: Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 2005 Edition, Figures 4-5 and 4-6.
- C. Outlet and Inlet Connections: Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 2005 Edition, Figures 7-6 and 7-7. Where a 90-degree elbow is required at the connection to air devices, provide a rigid duct elbow or, at Contractor's option, a flexible elbow assembly as specified in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories."
- D. Fan Connections: Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 2005 Edition, Figure 7-8.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Remove temporary protection devices over ductwork prior to starting equipment and turning the system over to the owner.
- B. If permanent HVAC equipment is used during the construction period, provide temporary filters at all openings in the ductwork and at inside equipment to protect the system from dust, dirt, paint, and moisture. Replace and maintain filters when needed, but not less than every month. On the day of substantial completion, clean the duct system and provide a new set of filters in the HVAC unit.

3.9 CLEANING NEW SYSTEMS

- A. Contractor shall clean the HVAC systems in accordance with NADCA.
- B. Mark position of dampers and air-directional mechanical devices before cleaning, and perform cleaning before air balancing.
- C. Use service openings, as required, for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.
 - 1. Create other openings to comply with duct standards.
 - 2. Disconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
 - 3. Remove and reinstall ceiling sections to gain access during the cleaning process.
- D. Vent vacuuming system to the outside. Provide filtration and/or containment systems to keep debris removed from HVAC systems from contaminating other spaces. Locate exhaust down wind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.
- E. Clean the following metal duct systems by removing surface contaminants and deposits:
 - 1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
 - 2. Exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.

3. Coils and related components.

F. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment while the system is under negative pressure; do not permit duct liner to get wet.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to ACR 2002. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.

G. Disposal: Debris collected from the HVAC system shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable federal, state and local requirements.

H. Cleanliness Verification:

1. Visually inspect metal ducts for contaminants.
2. Where contaminants are discovered, re-clean and re-inspect ducts.

3.10 CLEANING EXISTING SYSTEMS

A. Contractor shall clean the HVAC systems in accordance with NADCA.

B. Use service openings, as required, for physical and mechanical entry and for inspection.

1. Use existing service openings where possible.
2. Create other openings to comply with duct standards.
3. Disconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
4. Remove and reinstall ceiling sections to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Mark position of dampers and air-directional mechanical devices before cleaning, and restore to their marked position on completion.

D. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to the outside, use filtration to contain debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust down wind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

E. Clean the following metal duct systems by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).

2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, and actuators except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply and outdoor air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

F. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment while the system is under negative pressure; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans according to ACR 2002. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide operative drainage system for wash down procedures.
7. Biocidal Agents and Coatings: Apply biocidal agents, Design Polymer DP 2545, Foster 40-20 or approved equal, if fungus is present. Apply biocidal agents according to manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

G. Disposal: Debris collected from the HVAC system shall be disposed of in accordance with applicable federal, state and local requirements.

H. Cleanliness Verification:

1. Verify cleanliness after mechanical cleaning and before application of treatment, including biocidal agents and protective coatings.
2. Visually inspect metal ducts for contaminants.
3. Where contaminants are discovered, re-clean and re-inspect ducts.

I. Gravimetric Analysis: At discretion and expense of Owner, sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, may be tested for cleanliness according to NADCA vacuum test gravimetric analysis.

1. If analysis determines that levels of debris are equal to or lower than suitable levels, system shall have passed cleanliness verification.
2. If analysis determines that levels of debris exceed suitable levels, system cleanliness verification will have failed and metal duct system shall be re-cleaned and re-verified.

- J. Verification of Coil Cleaning: Cleaning must restore coil pressure drop to within 10 percent of pressure drop measured when coil was first installed. If original pressure drop is not known, coil will be considered clean only if it is free of foreign matter and chemical residue, based on thorough visual inspection.

END OF SECTION 233113

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Extent of ductwork accessories work is indicated on drawings and in schedules, and by requirements of this Section.
- B. Types of ductwork accessories required for project include the following:
 - 1. Dampers.
 - a. Low pressure manual dampers.
 - b. Counterbalanced backdraft dampers.
 - 2. Turning vanes.
 - 3. Duct hardware.
 - 4. Duct access doors.
 - 5. Flexible ductwork.
 - 6. Flexible elbow assembly.
 - 7. Metal duct connectors.
 - 8. Flexible duct connectors.
- C. Refer to other Division 23 Sections for testing, adjusting, and balancing of ductwork accessories; not work of this Section.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of ductwork accessories, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 3 years.
- B. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. SMACNA Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible", 2005 Edition.
 - 2. Industry Standards: Comply with ASHRAE recommendations pertaining to construction of ductwork accessories, except as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. UL Compliance:
 - a. Construct, test, and label fire dampers in accordance with current edition of UL Standard 555 "Fire Dampers". Construct, test, and label smoke dampers in accordance with current edition of UL Standard 555S "Smoke Dampers".
 - b. Construct flexible ductwork in compliance with UL Standard 181 "Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connections".

- c. Duct tape shall be labeled in accordance with UL Standard 181B and marked 181B-FX.
 - d. Duct clamps shall be labeled in accordance with UL Standard 181B and marked 181B-C.
 - e. Grease exhaust duct wrap shall meet the fire protection requirements defined by UL Standard 1479 "Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops."
 - f. Fire rated duct wrap shall meet the fire protection requirements defined by UL Standard 1479 "Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops."
4. NFPA Compliance:
- a. Comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 90A "Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems", pertaining to installation of ductwork accessories. Comply with NFPA 90B "Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Systems.
 - b. Comply with NFPA 96 "Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations" for fire-rated grease exhaust ducts.
5. ASTM Compliance: Products shall have flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E 84 "Surface Burning Characteristics" (NFPA 255) method.
- a. Duct silencers shall be tested for performance in accordance with ASTM E477 "Test Method for Measuring Acoustical and Airflow Performance of Duct Liner Materials and Prefabricated Silencers."
 - b. Grease exhaust duct wrap shall be tested for performance in accordance with ASTM E 2336 "Standard Test Methods for Fire Resistive Grease Duct Enclosure Systems" and ASTM E814 "Standard Test Methods of Fire Resistance of Through-Penetration Fire Stops".
 - c. Fire rated duct wrap shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E814 "Standard Test Methods of Fire Resistance of Through-Penetration Fire Stops".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. **Product Data:** Submit manufacturer's technical product data for each type of ductwork accessory including dimensions, capacities and materials of construction; and installation instructions. Submit performance data for duct silencers including insertion loss performance in octave bands from 63 Hz to 8,000 Hz and pressure drop at specified airflow.
- B. **Shop Drawings:** Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawings for each type of ductwork accessory showing interfacing requirements with ductwork, method of fastening or support, and methods of assembly of components.
- C. **Maintenance Data:** Submit manufacturer's maintenance data including parts lists for each type of duct accessory. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.

1.4 SPARE PARTS

- A. Furnish extra fusible links to Owner, one link for every 10 installed of each temperature range; obtain receipt.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 DAMPERS

- A. Low Pressure Manual Dampers: Provide dampers of single blade type or multi-blade type, constructed in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards".
1. Material: Galvanized steel for standard air systems, aluminum for wet or natatorium environments and stainless steel for corrosive environments.
 2. Construction: Bearings shall be corrosion resistant, molded synthetic and axles shall positively lock into the damper blade. Extended shafts and standoff bracket for insulation clearance shall be metal material. Provide with locking quadrant.
 3. Blade Seals: Where dampers are used for shutoff duty, provide Neoprene seals for round dampers and silicone for rectangular dampers.
 4. Dampers shall be Greenheck Model MBD Series, or approved equal.
- B. Control Dampers: Refer to Division 23 section Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC for control dampers; not work of this section.
- C. Counterbalanced Backdraft Dampers: Provide dampers with parallel blades, counterbalanced and factory-set to open at indicated static pressure. Construct frames and blades of minimum 16-ga aluminum. Provide minimum 1/2" diameter, corrosion-resistant bearings and 1/2" diameter, galvanized or stainless steel axles. Blade edge seals shall be mechanically locked into blade edge. Blade seals shall be neoprene for round dampers. Blade seals shall be silicone or vinyl for rectangular dampers.
- D. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide dampers of one of the following:
1. Air Balance, Inc.
 2. Arrow United Industries.
 3. Cesco
 4. Greenheck
 5. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.
 6. Nailor Industries, Inc.
 7. Pottorff
 8. Ruskin Mfg. Co.
 9. TAMCO
 10. Vent Products

2.2 TURNING VANES

- A. **Manufactured Turning Vanes:** Provide turning vanes and runners fabricated from galvanized sheet metal, lock-forming quality, ASTM A 653, minimum Coating Designation G 60, of the same gauge thickness or greater as the ductwork in which they are installed. Vanes shall be rigidly fastened with guide strips to minimize noise and vibration. Vanes in ductwork over 30" deep shall be installed in multiple sections with vanes not over 30" long and shall be rigidly fastened. Turning vanes shall be constructed per SMACNA Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible – 2005 Edition, Figure 4-3 and set into side strips suitable for mounting in ductwork.
- B. **Manufacturer:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide turning vanes of one of the following:
1. Aero Dyne Co.
 2. Anemostat Products Div.; Dynamics Corp. of America.
 3. Ductmate Industries.
 4. Duro Dyne Corp.
 5. Elgen Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 6. Hart & Cooley Mfg. Co.
 7. Register & Grille Mfg. Co., Inc.
 8. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.

2.3 DUCT HARDWARE

- A. **General:** Provide duct hardware, manufactured by one manufacturer for all items on project, for the following:
1. **Test Holes:** Provide in ductwork at fan inlet and outlet, and elsewhere as indicated, duct test holes, consisting of slot and cover, for instrument tests.
 2. **Quadrant Locks:** Provide for each damper, quadrant lock device on one end of shaft; and end bearing plate on other end for damper lengths over 12". Provide extended quadrant locks and end extended bearing plates for externally insulated ductwork.
- B. **Manufacturer:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide duct hardware of one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries.
 2. Elgen Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
 4. Young Regulator Co.

2.4 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. **General:** Provide, where indicated on the drawings or where specified in Part 3 of this section, duct access doors of size allowable by duct dimensions with, unless otherwise noted on the drawings, minimum size of 10" by 10" and maximum size of 24" by 24". Provide removable section of duct where duct size is too small for a 10" by 10" access door. Construct access doors in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards – Metal and Flexible" and

as specified herein. Label access doors for fire and smoke dampers as specified in Paragraph "Installation of Ductwork Accessories.

- B. Construction: Construct of same or greater gage as ductwork served, provide insulated doors for insulated ductwork. Provide flush frames for uninsulated ductwork, extended frames for externally insulated duct. Provide one size hinged, other side with one handle-type latch for doors 12" high and smaller, 2 handle-type latches for larger doors.
- C. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide duct access doors of one of the following:
1. Air Balance Inc.
 2. Ductmate Industries.
 3. Duro Dyne Corp.
 4. Greenheck.
 5. Register & Grille Mfg. Co., Inc.
 6. Ruskin Mfg. Co.
 7. Ventifabrics, Inc.
 8. Vent Products.
 9. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Air Systems Div.

2.5 FLEXIBLE DUCT.

- A. Construction: Provide flexible ductwork conforming to UL 181-Class I, NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B and as follows. Duct types of manufacturers are indicated for reference in regards to required quality of construction and materials. Flexible duct shall have fire retardant polyethylene or reinforced metalized protective vapor barrier as follows:
1. Low pressure (duct pressure class up to and including 2" w.g.) and medium pressure (duct pressure class greater than 2" up to and including 6" w.g.)
 - a. Fire retardant polyethylene vapor barrier
 - 1) ATCO 80 Series
 - 2) Flexmaster Type 5B
 - 3) JPL Type PR Series
 - 4) Thermaflex Type G-KM
 - b. Reinforced metalized vapor barrier
 - 1) ATCO 30 Series
 - 2) Flexmaster Type 5M
 - 3) JPL Type MHP Series
 - 4) Thermaflex Type M-KE
 2. High pressure (duct pressure class over 6" w.g.)
 - a. Fire retardant polyethylene vapor barrier
 - 1) Flexmaster Type 3B

- b. Reinforced metalized vapor barrier
 - 1) Flexmaster Type 3M
 - 2) Thermaflex Type M-KC
- 3. Flexible ductwork shall have CPE liner with steel wire helix mechanically locked or permanently bonded to the liner.
- 4. Provide acoustical, fiberglass insulated duct with minimum R-value of R-6.0.
- B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide flexible ductwork of one of the following:
 - 1. ATCO Rubber Products.
 - 2. Flexmaster.
 - 3. JPL (J.P. Lamborn Co)
 - 4. Thermaflex.

2.6 FLEXIBLE ELBOW ASSEMBLY

- A. General: At Contractors option, in lieu of rigid sheet metal elbows at connections to air inlets and outlets in concealed spaces, provide flexible elbow assembly to air devices requiring a 90 degree elbow connection.
- B. Flexible elbow assembly shall be constructed of durable composite material and UL listed for use in return air plenums with a turning radius of not less than 3 inches.
- C. Flexible elbow assembly shall be FlexFlow Elbow as manufactured by Flexible Technologies, Inc., FlexRight Elbow as manufactured by Build Right Products or approved equal.

2.7 METAL DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, corners, cleats, gaskets, and components. Material, gauge, and shape shall match the connecting ductwork.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide duct connectors by one of the following or approved equal:
 - 1. Ductmate Industries.
 - 2. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

2.8 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

- A. Fabric Material: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics compliant with NFPA 701.
 - 1. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip minimum 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of minimum 24 gauge galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
 - 2. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric coated with neoprene.

- a. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
 - b. Minimum Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - c. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- B. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- C. Flexible connectors shall have flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less, as tested by ASTM E 84 (NFPA 255) method.
- D. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide flexible connections of one of the following:
1. Ductmate Industries.
 2. Duro Dyne Corp.
 3. Elgen Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 4. Ventfabrics, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which ductwork accessories will be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

- A. Install ductwork accessories in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, with applicable portions of details of construction as shown in SMACNA standards, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products serve intended function.
- B. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide balancing dampers at branch takeoffs from main ducts. Unless otherwise noted on drawings, provide prefabricated 45 degree, high efficiency, rectangular/round branch duct takeoff fittings with manual balancing damper and locking quadrant for branch duct connections and take-offs to individual diffusers, registers and grilles.
- D. Install ceiling radiation dampers per manufacturer's instructions. Support damper assembly from structure.
- E. Provide turning vanes, of same gauge as ductwork, rigidly fastened with guide strips in ductwork having an offset of 45 degrees or more. Vanes shall be provided in all supply and exhaust ductwork and in return and outside air ductwork that has an air velocity exceeding 1000 fpm. Do not install vanes in grease ductwork.

- F. Provide duct access doors to maintain and/or clean components internal to ductwork including, but not limited to, coils, airflow stations, motorized and backdraft dampers, humidifiers, etc, and equipment at the following locations: Install access doors to open against system air pressure, with latches operable from either side, except outside only where duct is too small for person to enter.
1. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot (15-m) spacing.
 2. Upstream and downstream from turning vanes.
 3. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
- G. Install flexible duct in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. At a minimum, install two wraps of duct tape around the inner core connection and a metallic or non-metallic clamp over the tape and two wraps of duct tape or a clamp over the outer jacket.
1. Flexible duct runs shall not exceed 5 feet in length. Utilize the minimum length of duct to make the connections.
 2. Flexible ductwork shall be installed straight as possible avoiding tight turns with a maximum of one 90 degree bend in any length. Install flexible duct fully extended minimizing compression.
 3. Provide continuous length with no intermediate joints.
 4. Support flexible duct from structure and not from ceiling tile, light fixtures or air terminals. Support for maximum sag of 1/2-inch per foot.
 5. Avoid incidental contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduit.
 6. Support straps/saddles shall be minimum 1-1/4" wide. Use of wire hanging systems shall utilize strap and connect wire to strap.
 - a. Factory installed suspension systems are acceptable
 7. Ductwork shall not be crimped against joist or truss members, pipes, conduits, etc.
 8. The bend radius at the center line shall be equal to or greater than one duct diameter.
 - a. Support bends approximately one duct diameter on both sides of bends.
 9. Connections to ductwork and air devices shall have at least 1" overlap.
- H. Provide rigid duct elbow or flexible elbow assembly where a 90 degree elbow is required at connection to air devices.
- I. Provide flexible duct connections wherever ductwork connects to vibrating equipment and when transitioning between two different metallic duct materials (e.g., aluminum to galvanized steel). Construct flexible connections of fabric crimped into duct flanges for attachment to duct and equipment. Make airtight joint. Provide adequate joint flexibility to allow for thermal, axial, transverse, and torsional movement, and also capable of absorbing vibration of connected equipment.
- J. Coordinate with other work, including ductwork, as necessary to interface installation of ductwork accessories properly with other work.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Operate installed ductwork accessories to demonstrate compliance with requirements. Test for air leakage while system is operating. Repair or replace faulty accessories, as required to obtain proper operation and leakproof performance.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjusting: Adjust ductwork accessories for proper settings, install fusible links in fire dampers and adjust for proper action.
- B. Label access doors in accordance with Division-23 section "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment".
- C. Final positioning of manual dampers is specified in Division-23 section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC".
- D. Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233416 - CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of centrifugal fans:

1. Inline centrifugal fans

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections:

1. Product data for selected models, including specialties, accessories, and the following:
 - a. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
 - b. Certified fan sound power ratings.
 - c. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics plus motor and fan accessories. For fans with factory-furnished starters or variable frequency drives, include short circuit current ratings.
 - d. Materials gages and finishes, including color charts.
 - e. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
2. Shop drawings from manufacturer detailing equipment assemblies and indicating dimensions, weights, required clearances, components, and location and size of field connections.
3. Wiring diagrams that detail power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed wiring and field-installed wiring.
4. Product certificates, signed by manufacturers of centrifugal fans, certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.
5. Maintenance data for air-handling units, for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance Manual specified in Division 1 and Division 23 Section "General Mechanical Requirements."

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. AMCA Compliance: Provide products that meet performance requirements and are licensed to use the AMCA Seal.
- B. UL Compliance: Fans and components shall be UL listed and labeled.
- C. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory and NEMA Compliance (NRTL): Fans and components shall be NRTL listed and labeled. The term "NRTL" shall be as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.

- D. NEMA Compliance: Motors and electrical accessories shall comply with NEMA standards.
- E. Electrical Component Standard: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code."
- F. UL 705 – Standard for Power Ventilators, Underwriter's Laboratory, most current edition.

1.4 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Coordinate the size and location of concrete equipment pads. Cast anchor bolt inserts into pad.
- B. Coordinate the size and location of structural steel support members.

1.5 SPARE PARTS

- A. Furnish one additional complete set of belts for each belt-driven fan.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Inline Centrifugal Fans:
 - a. Acme Engrg. & Mfg. Corp.
 - b. Barry Blower
 - c. Carnes Company, Inc.
 - d. Cook (Loren) Co.
 - e. Greenheck Fan Corp.
 - f. PennBarry.
 - g. RuppAir Management Systems.
 - h. Twin City Fan Company

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Requirements: The following factory tests are required:
 - 1. Sound Power Level Ratings: Comply with AMCA Standard 301 "Method for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings From Laboratory Test Data." Test fans in accordance with AMCA Standard 300 "Test Code for Sound Rating." Fans shall be licensed to bear the AMCA Certified Sound Ratings Seal.
 - 2. Fan Performance Ratings: Establish flow rate, pressure, power, air density, speed of rotation, and efficiency by factory tests and ratings in accordance with AMCA Standard 210/ASHRAE Standard 51 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Rating.

2.3 FANS, GENERAL

- A. General: Provide fans that are factory fabricated and assembled, factory tested, and factory finished, with indicated capacities and characteristics.
- B. Fans and Shafts: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at the maximum rated fan speed and motor horsepower.
 - 1. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel, designed to operate at no more than 70 percent of the first critical speed at the top of the speed range of the fan's class.
- C. Motors: Refer to Section "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment" for requirements.
- D. Motors and Fan Wheel Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 15 HP; fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 15 HP. Select pulley so that pitch adjustment is at the middle of the adjustment range at fan design conditions.
 - 1. Belt Guards: Provide steel belt guards for motors mounted on the outside of the fan cabinet.
- E. Shaft Bearings: Provide type indicated, having a median life "Rating Life" (AFBMA L(50)) of 200,000, calculated in accordance with AFBMA Standard 9 for ball bearings and AFBMA Standard 11 for roller bearings.
- F. Hazardous Duty: Provide fans with spark resistant construction and explosion proof motor where specified in the schedule.
- G. Factory Finish: The following finishes are required:
 - 1. Sheet Metal Parts: Prime coating prior to final assembly.
 - 2. Exterior Surfaces: Baked-enamel finish coat after assembly.

2.4 INLINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. General Description: Inline, belt-driven, centrifugal fans consisting of housing, wheel, outlet guide vanes, fan shaft, bearings, drive assembly, motor and disconnect switch, mounting brackets, and accessories.
- B. Housing: Split, spun-aluminum housing, with aluminum straightening vanes, inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.
- C. Direct-Drive Units: Motor encased in housing out of air stream, factory-wired to disconnect located on outside of fan housing.
- D. Wheel: Aluminum, airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.
- E. Accessories: Provide the following accessories as indicated:
 - 1. Volume Control Damper: Manual operated with quadrant lock, located in fan outlet.
 - 2. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.

3. Fan Guards: Expanded metal in removable frame.
4. Speed Control: Variable speed switch with on-off control and speed control for 100 to 50 percent of fan air delivery.
5. Motor sound attenuator.

2.5 MOTORS

- A. Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to accelerate the driven loads satisfactorily.
- B. Motor Sizes: Minimum sizes and characteristics as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so that the driven load will not require the motor to operate in the service factor range.
- C. Temperature Rating: 90 deg C maximum temperature rise at 40 deg C ambient for continuous duty at full load (Class B Insulation).
- D. Service Factor: 1.15 for polyphase motors and 1.35 for single-phase motors. Provide permanent-split capacitor classification motors for shaft-mounted fans and capacitor start classification for belted fans.
- E. Motor Construction: NEMA Standard MG 1, general purpose, continuous duty, Design B.
 1. Bases: Adjustable.
 2. Bearings: The following features are required:
 - a. Ball or roller bearings with inner and outer shaft seals.
 - b. Grease lubricated.
 - c. Designed to resist thrust loading where belt drives or other drives produce lateral or axial thrust in motor.
 3. Enclosure Type: The following features are required:
 - a. Open drip-proof motors where satisfactorily housed or remotely located during operation.
 - b. Guarded drip-proof motors where exposed to contact by employees or building occupants.
 4. Overload protection: Built-in, automatic reset, thermal overload protection.
 5. Noise rating: Quiet.
 6. Efficiency: Energy-efficient motors shall have a minimum efficiency as scheduled in accordance with IEEE Standard 112, Test Method B. If efficiency not specified, motors shall have a higher efficiency than "average standard industry motors" in accordance with IEEE Standard 112, Test Method B.
 7. Nameplate: Indicate the full identification of manufacturer, ratings, characteristics, construction, and special features.
- F. Starters, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Starters, electrical devices and connections are specified in Division 26.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install fans level and plumb, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Support units as described below, using the vibration control devices indicated. Vibration control devices are specified in Division 23 Section "Vibration Isolation for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Suspended Units: Suspend units from structural steel support frame using threaded steel rods and vibration isolation springs.
- B. Arrange installation to provide access space around fans for service and maintenance.

3.2 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Clean the entire unit including cabinet interiors just prior to substantial completion to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Vacuum clean fan wheel and cabinet.

3.3 STARTUP

- A. Final checks before start-up: Perform the following operations and checks before start-up:
 - 1. Remove shipping, blocking, and bracing.
 - 2. Verify fan assembly is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections for ductwork, and electrical are complete. Verify proper thermal overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnects.
 - 3. Perform cleaning and adjusting specified in this Section.
 - 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearings operations. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, and install belt guards.
 - 5. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts with factory-recommended lubricants.
 - 6. Verify manual and automatic volume control and that fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in the full-open position.
 - 7. Disable automatic temperature control operators.
- B. Starting procedures for fans:
 - 1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated RPM.
 - a. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions.
 - b. Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.
 - c. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature control operators.
 - d. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for procedures for air-handling-system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstration Services: Train Owner's maintenance personnel on the following:
 - 1. Procedures and schedules related to start-up and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, preventative maintenance, and how to obtain replacement parts.
 - 2. Familiarization with contents of Operating and Maintenance Manuals specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" and Division 23 Section "General Mechanical Requirements."
- B. Schedule training with at least 7 days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 233416

SECTION 233713 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Extent of air outlets and inlets work is indicated by drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this Section.
- B. Types of outlets and inlets required for project include the following:
 - 1. Wall registers and grilles.
 - 2. Louvers.
- C. Refer to other Division 23 sections for ductwork and duct accessories required in conjunction with air outlets and inlets; not work of this Section.
- D. Refer to other Division 23 sections for balancing of air outlets and inlets; not work of this Section.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. None.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards:
 - 1. AHRI Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in accordance with AHRI 650 "Standard for Air Outlets and Inlets".
 - 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in accordance with ASHRAE 70 "Method of Testing for Rating the Air Flow Performance of Outlets and Inlets".
 - 3. ADC Compliance: Test and rate air outlets and inlets in certified laboratories under requirements of ADC 1062 "Certification, Rating and Test Manual".
 - 4. ADC Seal: Provide air outlets and inlets bearing ADC Certified Rating Seal.
 - 5. AMCA Compliance: Test and rate louvers in accordance with AMCA 500 "Test Method for Louvers, Dampers and Shutters".
 - 6. AMCA Seal: Provide louvers bearing AMCA Certified Rating Seal.
 - 7. NFPA Compliance: Install air outlets and inlets in accordance with NFPA 90A "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems".
 - 8. AMCA Standard 540: Test Method for Louvers Impacted by Windborne Debris
 - 9. AMCA Standard 550: Test Method for High Velocity Wind Driven Rain Resistant Louvers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for air outlets and inlets including the following:
 - 1. Schedule of air outlets and inlets indicating drawing designation, room location, number furnished, model number, size, and accessories furnished.
 - 2. Data sheet for each type of air outlet and inlet, and accessory furnished; indicating construction, finish, and mounting details.
 - 3. Performance data for each type of air outlet and inlet furnished, including aspiration ability, temperature and velocity traverses; throw and drop; and noise criteria ratings at specified airflows. Indicate selections on data.
 - 4. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's assembly-type shop drawing for each type of air outlet and inlet, indicating materials and methods of assembly of components.
 - 5. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data, including cleaning instructions for finishes, and spare parts lists. Include this data, product data, and shop drawings in maintenance manuals; in accordance with requirements of Division 1.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and wall elevations drawn to scale to show locations and coordination of diffusers, registers, and grilles with other items installed in ceilings and walls.
- C. Color Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Samples for Verification: Provide samples of diffusers, registers, and grilles, in manufacturer's standard sizes, showing the full range of colors. Prepare Samples from the same material to be used for the Work.

1.5 SPARE PARTS

- A. Furnish to Owner, with receipt, 3 operating keys for each type of air outlet and inlet that require them.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 REGISTERS AND GRILLES

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard registers and grilles where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and provided with accessories as required for a complete installation.
- B. Performance: Provide wall registers and grilles that have, as minimum, temperature and velocity traverses, throw and drop, and noise criteria ratings for each size device and listed in manufacturer's current data.
- C. Wall Compatibility: Provide registers and grilles with border styles that are compatible with adjacent wall systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into wall construction with

accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of wall construction which will contain each type of wall register and grille.

- D. Types: Provide registers and grilles of type, capacity, and with accessories and finishes as scheduled on the drawings.
- E. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide registers and grilles of one of the following:
 - 1. Carnes Co.
 - 2. Price Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Krueger Mfg. Co.
 - 4. Metalaire; Metal Industries, Inc.
 - 5. Nailor Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Titus HVAC
 - 7. Tuttle & Bailey; Div. of Air Systems Components, Inc.

2.2 LOUVERS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard louvers as scheduled or indicated on the drawings; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and provided with accessories as required for a complete installation.
- B. Performance: Provide louvers that have minimum free area, and maximum pressure drop of each type as listed in manufacturer's current data, complying with louver schedule.
 - 1. Structural Performance: Louvers shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and wind and/or seismic loads as defined in the applicable building code for the installed location without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures shall be considered to act normal to the face of the building.
 - 2.
 - 3. Wind Driven Rain Performance: Louvers shall comply with ANSI/AMCA 500L for wind driven rain performance. Louvers shall have not less than 99 percent effectiveness when subjected to wind velocities of 29 and 50 mph with rainfall rates of 3 in/hr and 8 in/hr respectively and a core intake velocity not less than what is scheduled on the plans.
- C. Substrate Compatibility: Provide louvers with frame and sill styles that are compatible with adjacent substrate, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into construction openings with accurate fit and adequate support, for weatherproof installation. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of substrate which will contain each type of louver.
- D. Materials: Construct of aluminum extrusions, ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T52. Weld units or use stainless steel fasteners.
- E. Louver Screens: On inside face of exterior louvers, provide 1/2" square mesh anodized aluminum wire bird screens mounted in removable extruded aluminum frames.

- F. Louver Supports: Louver design shall limit span between visible mullions to 10' and shall incorporate structural supports required to withstand a wind load of 20 lbs. per sq. ft.
- G. Intermediate Blade Supports: Where needed blade supports shall be provided by louver manufacturer on the rear of blade only.
- H. Louver Blank-Off Panels: Blank off any unused portions of louver with lined galvanized sheet metal panels and seal airtight. Back of panels shall be insulated with 1" thick, 3 lb. density duct liner.
- I. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide louvers of one of the following:
 - 1. American Warming & Ventilating Inc.
 - 2. Arrow United Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Carnes Co.; Div. of Wehr Corp.
 - 4. Cesco
 - 5. Greenheck
 - 6. Industrial Louvers, Inc.
 - 7. Louvers & Dampers, Inc.
 - 8. Nailor Industries, Inc.
 - 9. Pottorff
 - 10. Ruskin Mfg. Co.
 - 11. Tampco.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which air outlets and inlets are to be installed for compliance with installation tolerances and conditions that would affect the performance of the equipment. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install air outlets and inlets in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, design drawings, referenced standards, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products serve intended function.
- B. Coordinate with other work, including ductwork and duct accessories, to interface installation of air outlets and inlets with other work.
- C. Where a 90-degree elbow is required at the connection to air devices, provide a rigid duct elbow or, at Contractor's option, a flexible elbow assembly as specified in Division 23 section "Metal Ducts".
- D. Locate ceiling air diffusers, registers, and grilles, as indicated on general construction "Reflected Ceiling Plans". Unless otherwise indicated, locate units in center of acoustical ceiling module.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before beginning air balance.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. After installation of diffusers, registers, and grilles, inspect exposed finish. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt and smudges. Replace any air device that has damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 233713

SECTION 238119 - SELF-CONTAINED AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes packaged, air-cooled air-conditioning units with refrigerant compressors and controls intended for indoor installations.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For self-contained air conditioners to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: Two sets of filters for each unit.
 - 2. Fan Belts: One set of belts for each unit.
 - 3. Gaskets: One set for each access door.
 - 4. Fuses: Two sets for each air-handling unit.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ARI Compliance:
 - 1. Applicable requirements in ARI 210/240.
 - 2. Applicable requirements in ARI 340/360.
 - 3. Applicable requirements in ARI 390.
- C. ASHRAE Compliance:
 - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
 - 2. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality," Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," Section 6 - "Ventilation Rate Procedures," and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of self-contained air conditioners that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period:
 - a. For Compressor: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - b. For Parts: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
 - c. For Labor: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Friedrich, Westinghouse or approved equal.

2.2 PACKAGED UNITS (PTAC)

- A. Description: Factory assembled, wired, and tested; and fully charged with refrigerant and oil.
- B. Configuration: Horizontal, wall mounted.
- C. Disconnect Switch: Factory mounted in control panel.

2.3 CABINET

- A. Frame and Panels: Structural-steel frame with galvanized-steel panels and access doors or panels.
 - 1. Exterior-Surface Finish: Factory painted in color selected by Architect.
 - 2. Interior-Surface Finish: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- B. Insulation: 1-inch- (25-mm-) thick, glass-fiber duct liner complying with ASTM C 1091 and having a microbial coating on cabinet interior and control panel. 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) thick liner is acceptable for units smaller than 15 tons (50 kW).
- C. Return-Air Opening: Rear, open.

2.4 SUPPLY-AIR FAN

- A. Fan Material: Galvanized steel.
- B. Configuration: Double-width, double-inlet, forward-curved centrifugal fan; statically and dynamically balanced. Horizontal discharge with flexible discharge collar.
- C. Drive: Direct, with fan and motor resiliently mounted.
- D. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 1. Special Motor Features: Premium efficiency, as defined in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
- E. Outdoor-Air-Intake Accessories:
 - 1. General: Dampers and their operators shall comply with performance requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC."
 - 2. Outdoor-Air Damper: Adjustable-blade damper allowing induction of up to 25 percent outdoor air when evaporator fan is running.

2.5 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

- A. Compressor: Scroll type, hermetically sealed, 3600 rpm maximum, and resiliently mounted with positive lubrication and internal motor protection.
- B. Refrigerant Coils (Indoor and Outdoor for Air-Cooled Units): Seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins.
 - 1. Corrosion-Resistant Treatment: Phenolic coating applied with multiple dips and baked.
 - 2. Refrigerant Circuits: A separate circuit for each compressor, with externally equalized thermal-expansion valve, filter dryer, sight glass, high-pressure relief valve, and charging valves.
 - 3. Mount coil assembly over stainless-steel drain pan.
 - 4. Refrigerant: R-410A.
 - 5. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
 - 6. Refrigerant dryer.
 - 7. High-pressure switch.
 - 8. Low-pressure switch.
 - 9. Thermostat for coil freeze-up protection during low ambient temperature operation or loss of air.
 - 10. Low ambient temperature switch.
 - 11. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines.

2.6 CONTROLS

- A. Control equipment are specified in Section 230913 "Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC". Reference the drawings for the sequence of operation.
- B. Control Package: Factory wired, including contactor, high- and low-pressure cutouts, internal-winding thermostat for compressor, control-circuit transformer, and noncycling reset relay.
- C. Time-Delay Relay: Five-minute delay to prevent compressor cycling.
- D. Adjustable Thermostat: Remote to control the following:
 - 1. Supply fan.
 - 2. Compressor.
 - 3. Condenser.
- E. System Selector Switch: Off-fan speed-auto-cool.
- F. Microprocessor Control Panel: Controls unit functions as standalone, including refrigeration and safety controls, and the following:
 - 1. Supply fan.
 - 2. Supply-fan motor speed.
 - 3. Compressors.
 - 4. Time-of-day control to cycle unit on and off.

5. Panel-mounted control switch to operate unit in remote or local control mode or to stop or reset.
6. Panel-mounted indication of the following:
 - a. Operating status.
 - b. System diagnostics and safety alarms.
 - c. Supply-air temperature set point.
 - d. Supply-air pressure set point.
 - e. Supply-air-pressure, high-limit set point.

2.7 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. Cooling Capacity:

1. Refer to Division 23 schedules for cooling capacity requirements.

B. Heating Capacity:

1. Refer to Division 23 schedules for heating capacity requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install units level and plumb.
- C. Anchor units to structure.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation, and inspect for refrigerant leaks.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 238119

SECTION 238126 - SPLIT SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.
 - 1. Indoor evaporator fan coil units.
 - 2. Outdoor condenser units.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Section 221300 - Plumbing Piping for condensate drains.
- C. Section 230500 – Common Work Results for HVAC for concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements.
- D. Section 230529 – Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- E. Section 230550 – Vibration Isolation for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- F. Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC for unit balancing.
- G. Section 230913 - Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC: Thermostats, humidistats, timeclocks.
- H. Section 232300 – Refrigerant Piping for refrigerant piping connecting the system.
- I. Section 233113 – Metal Ducts for ductwork connecting to units.
- J. Section 262717 – Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.
- K. Section 233300 – Air Duct Accessories.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; most current edition.
- B. ASHRAE Std 15 - Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems; most current edition.
- C. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. **Product Data:** Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, type of refrigerant used, refrigerant pipe sizing, and electrical characteristics. Provide short circuit current rating of units with factory mounted starter or variable frequency drive.
- B. **Shop Drawings:** Provide drawings that indicate size, profile, dimensions, weights, loadings, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- C. **Wiring Diagrams:** Detail wiring for power, signal, and control systems and differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- D. **Operation and Maintenance Data:** Include start-up instructions, maintenance data, parts lists, controls, accessories, and trouble-shooting guide.
 - 1. Include manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule of units installed in a seacoast application, within 5 miles of the coast.
- E. **Warranties:** Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration."
- B. **Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:** Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Units shall be designed to operate with HCFC-free refrigerants.
- D. Units shall be tested by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), in accordance with ANSI/UL 1995 and bear the Listed Mark.
- E. The system components shall be rated in accordance with AHRI Standard 210/240, Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning & Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of units and suspension components with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression-system components, and partition assemblies.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with roof construction and actual equipment provided. Roof specialties are specified in Division 7 Sections. Concrete, reinforcement and formwork are specified in Division 3 Sections.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: The special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranty: A written warranty, executed by the manufacturer and signed by the Contractor, agreeing to replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within the specified warranty period, provided manufacturer's written instructions for installation, operation, and maintenance have been followed.
 - 1. Warranty Period, Compressors: Manufacturers standard, but not less than 5 years after date of Substantial Completion.

1.8 SPARE PARTS

- A. General: Furnish to Owner, with receipt, the following spare parts described below that match products installed, are packaged with protective covering for storage, and are identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. One set of spare filters of each type required for each unit.
 - 2. If HVAC equipment is used during the construction period, Contractor shall provide one set of filters (if system is designed to include pre-filters and after-filters, provide only pre-filters) when the unit is started and replace filters when needed, but not less than every month. On the day of substantial completion, the Contractor shall clean the unit and provide a new set of filters at each location in the unit.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Carrier.
 - 2. Daikin US Corporation.
 - 3. Fujitsu.
 - 4. .
 - 5. Lennox Industries, Inc..
 - 6. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.
 - 7. Samsung.
 - 8. York.

2.2 INDOOR UNITS

- A. General: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, supply fan, heating and cooling element(s), controls, and accessories; wired for single power connection with control transformer.
- B. Cabinet: Steel with baked enamel finish, easily removed and secured access doors with safety interlock switches, glass fiber insulation with reflective liner.
- C. Supply Fan: Centrifugal type rubber mounted with direct or belt drive with adjustable variable pitch motor pulley.
- D. Motor: Comply with NEMA designation temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
- E. Air Filters: Washable type for wall-mount units, minimum 1 inch thick throwaway type for all other units, unless scheduled otherwise.
- F. Evaporator Coils: Copper tube aluminum fin assembly, galvanized or polymer drain pan sloped in all directions to drain, drain connection, refrigerant piping connections, restricted distributor or thermostatic expansion valve.
- G. Controls: Unit-mounted panel with contactors, control transformer with circuit breaker, solid-state temperature- and humidity-control modules, time-delay relay, and thermostat.
- H. Where scheduled on the drawings, provide condensate lift pump with a built-in safety cutoff switch and integral check valve on discharge.

2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS

- A. General: Self-contained, packaged, pre-wired unit consisting of cabinet, with compressor and condenser.
- B. Air-Cooled Condenser:
 - 1. General: Aluminum fin and copper tube coil, AHRI 520 with direct drive axial propeller fan resiliently mounted, galvanized fan guard.
 - 2. Casing: Steel, baked enamel finish, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
 - 3. Compressor: Hermetic scroll-type with resilient suspension system, oil strainer, crankcase heater, start capacitor, relay, contactor, and internal motor overload protection.
 - 4. Accessories:
 - a. Liquid line filter drier.
 - b. High pressure switch (manual reset).
 - c. Low pressure switch (automatic reset).
 - d. Service valve with gauge ports.
 - e. Thermometer well in liquid line.

- f. Low-ambient kit where scheduled.
- g. Compressor short-cycling controls.
- h. Reversing valve for heat pump units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine area for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of units. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Verify that flooring or ceiling system is ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as indicated on Shop Drawings.
- C. Verify that power supply is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install unit level and plumb.
- C. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- D. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on roof equipment supports with vibration isolation. Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.
- E. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on cast-in-place concrete equipment base or polyethylene mounting base with vibration isolators.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 23 Sections. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of piping. The following are specific connection requirements:
 - 1. Arrange piping installations adjacent to units to allow unit servicing and maintenance.
 - 2. Connect piping to air-handling units with flexible connectors.
 - 3. Connect water supply piping to the air leaving side of water coils.
 - 4. Connect hydronic piping to supply and return coil connections with shutoff-duty valve and union or flange on the supply connection and with throttling-duty valve and union or flange on the return connection.
- B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

- C. Route unit condensate drain to location shown on the drawings or, if not shown, to nearest indirect waste connection. Provide trap at drain pan, minimum of 1 inch deeper than fan pressure in inches of water, and install cleanouts at changes in direction. Size condensate drain piping in accordance with local code and the following:

<u>Piping Length</u>	<u>Size</u>
Less than 10 feet	Same size as unit connection
More than 10 feet	One pipe size larger than unit connection

- D. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect ductwork to units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories." Provide transitions to exactly match unit duct connection size.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTING

- A. Adjust fan for required airflow in accordance with Section "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing." Tighten belts as required for proper operation.
- B. Adjust water coil flow, with control valves to full coil flow, to indicated gpm.
- C. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- D. Set initial temperature and humidity set points.
- E. Clean the entire unit including cabinet interiors just prior to substantial completion to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Vacuum clean fan wheel, fan cabinet, intake plenum cabinet, heat exchange surfaces, cooling/heating coil sections, filter sections, access sections, etc.

3.5 STARTUP

- A. Final Checks Before Start-Up: Perform the following operations and checks before start-up:
1. Remove shipping, blocking, and bracing.
 2. Verify unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections for piping, ductwork, and electrical are complete. Verify proper thermal overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnects. Verify vibration isolation and flexible connections are installed correctly.
 3. Perform cleaning and adjusting specified in this Section.
 4. Disconnect fan drive from motor and verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearings operations. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, and install belt guards.
 5. Lubricate bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts with factory-recommended lubricants.
 6. Set outside-air and return-air mixing dampers to minimum outside-air setting.
 7. Comb coil fins for parallel orientation.
 8. Install new filters at completion of installation and prior to testing, adjusting, and balancing. Do not operate air handling unit without pre-filters installed.

9. Verify manual and automatic volume control, and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in the full-open position.
 10. Disable automatic temperature control operators.
- B. Start-Up Services: Start-up units in accordance with manufacturer's written start-up instructions. Do not operate units without filters installed. Test controls and demonstrate compliance with requirements. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.
1. Energize motor, verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated RPM.
 - a. Replace fan and motor pulleys as required to achieve design conditions.
 - b. Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.
 - c. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature control operators.
 - d. Refer to Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for procedures for system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

1. General: At a time mutually agreed upon between the Owner and Contractor, provide the services of a factory trained and authorized representative to train Owner's designated personnel for a minimum of two hours on the operation and maintenance of the equipment provided under this section.
2. Content: Training shall include but not be limited to:
 - a. Overview of the system and/or equipment as it relates to the facility as a whole.
 - b. Operation and maintenance procedures and schedules related to startup and shutdown, troubleshooting, servicing, preventive maintenance and appropriate operator intervention.

- c. Review data included in the operation and maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Operating and Maintenance Data."
3. Certification: Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a certification letter stating that the Owner's designated representative has been trained as specified herein. Letter shall include date, time, attendees and subject of training. The certification letter shall be signed by the Contractor and the Owner's representative indicating agreement that the training has been provided.
4. Schedule: Schedule training with Owner with at least 7 days' advance notice.

END OF SECTION 238126

SECTION 238500 - ELECTRIC HEATING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Horizontal Unit Heaters
- B. Commercial Electric Fintube Convector
- C. Radiant Heating Panels
- D. Electric Infrared Radiant Heaters

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit Shop Drawings as required by Division 1.
- B. Submit product data for each type and size of electric heater.
- C. Shop Drawings shall indicate volts, phase, watts and all options that are to be provided.
- D. Wiring diagrams detailing wiring for power and control systems and differentiating clearly between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- E. Shop Drawings showing fabrication and installation of electric resistance heating units including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other units of Work.
- F. Color Samples: Submit color samples for each type of cabinet finish furnished for Architect selection.
- G. Maintenance data for electric resistance heaters to include in the operation and maintenance manual specified in Division 1. Include detailed manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Engage a firm experienced in manufacturing radiant heating panels similar to those indicated for this Project and that have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 for components and installation.
- C. Listing and Labeling: Provide products specified in this Section that are listed and labeled.
 - 1. The Terms "Listed" and "Labeled": As defined in the National Electrical Code, Article 100.

2. Listing and Labeling Agency Qualifications: A "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.
 3. Fire-resistance-rated, gypsum board assemblies are identical to design designations in listing and labeling agency's product directory.
- D. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose intended.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide electric heaters of voltage, size and capacity as indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Electric heaters shall be designed for a single circuit supply and provided with a single integral, factory-mounted power disconnect switch. Heating elements, motor and control circuits shall be subdivided and fused.
- C. Elements shall consist of helically coiled nickel chromium alloy resistance wire embedded and completely surrounded in magnesium oxide, enclosed in corrosion resistant sheaths and permanently attached to corrosion resistant steel fins.
- D. Motors shall be totally enclosed industrial type, permanently lubricated and equipped with thermal overload protection with automatic reset. Motors shall be mounted on a heavy gauge formed metal bracket. After the thermostat has been satisfied, the fan shall continue to run until residual heat has been dissipated.
- E. Electric heaters shall be equipped with an automatic reset thermal cutout which disconnects elements and motors in the event normal operating temperatures are exceeded.
- F. Contactors, relays and control transformers shall be factory assembled and wired.
- G. Provide 24 volt factory wired thermostat.

2.2 HORIZONTAL UNIT HEATERS

- A. Horizontal unit heaters shall be
 1. Berko
 2. Brasch
 3. Erincraft
 4. King Electric
 5. Markel
 6. Q Mark
 7. Raywall
 8. Redd-i Products
 9. Trane

10. Chromalox

- B. Enclosures shall be fabricated from heavy gauge zinc coated steel, with baked enamel finish. Enclosures shall house all components as called for by this Specification.
- C. Air shall be drawn in the back of the heater and discharged through adjustable double deflection louvers on the front.
- D. Provide a factory wired, unit mounted thermostat unless the drawings indicate a remote thermostat is required.
- E. Remote thermostats (if any) will be provided by the Temperature Control Contractor.

2.3 COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC FINETUBE CONVECTORS

- A. Enclosures shall be 16 gauge steel, nominally 7" tall x 5" wide with a 14 gauge grille. The color shall be as selected by the Architect. Provide tamper proof hardware for all removable covers.
- B. Air inlet shall be through the bottom or side and the air discharge shall be through the top.
- C. Convectors shall be provided with a continuous raceway, equivalent to a 3/4" conduit, the entire length of the enclosure. Conductors shall be suitable for the temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide blank sections, corner and end caps as required. All sections shall be factory fabricated, no section shall be field fabricated. Fintube convectors shall be continuous from wall to wall, unless noted otherwise.
- E. Where indicated, the convector shall have a blank section for a duplex receptacle. Receptacles shall not be wired to the same circuit as the convector. Receptacles shall match other wiring devices and shall be field installed.
- F. Floor mounted electric fintube convectors shall be:
 - 1. Berko
 - 2. Brasch
 - 3. Erincraft
 - 4. King Electric
 - 5. Markel
 - 6. Q Mark
 - 7. Raywall
 - 8. Redd-i Products
 - 9. Vulcan
 - 10. AirFixture
- G. Floor mounted convectors shall be installed after the finished floor has been installed. The finished floor material shall not be cut out around the convector. Where vinyl flooring is used, the convector shall be mounted minimum of 1" above the finished floor.

2.4 ELECTRIC RADIANT HEATING PANELS

- A. Metal Panels: Provide sheet-metal-enclosed electric heating panels with powdered-graphite heating element sandwiched between sheets of dielectric insulation or silicone-insulated heater wire permanently bonded to the inside of the panel. Panel shall provide uniform heat over the entire face of the panel. Panel shall be suitable for lay-in or gypsum ceiling with installation to be flush with ceiling.
1. Electric Ratings: See schedule.
 2. Fabrication: Minimum 24 gauge galvanized steel sheet with front of panel increased to minimum 22 gauge and treated with fused-on crystalline surface.
 3. Furnish with nonheating leads factory connected to embedded heating cables.
 4. Factory apply silk-screened finish to match architectural pattern of acoustical ceiling tiles.
 5. Factory apply 2 coats of flat polyester paint, manufacturer's standard color as selected by Architect.
- B. Gypsum Board Panels: Provide single-layer, electric, radiant, gypsum wallboard panels fabricated from 5/8-inch thick gypsum board with embedded heating cables. Panel shall provide uniform heat over the entire face of the panel.
1. Electrical Heating Ratings: Panels produce less than 15 W/sq. ft. with surface operating temperatures of 100 deg F, at 240 V, 60 Hz.
 2. Furnish with non-heating leads factory connected to embedded heating cables.
 3. Mark trim areas on face of panels where cutting and fastening of panels are permitted.
 4. Accessories: Fasteners, adhesives, fillers, joint tape, and trim as recommended by gypsum panel manufacturers for applications indicated.
- C. Glass Panels: Provide 2-by-4-foot tempered glass with fused-on, corrosion-resistant, heating element; and stainless-steel frame, reflector, and glass retainer fabricated for flush mounting. Panel shall provide uniform heat over the entire face of the panel.
1. Electrical Ratings: 625 W at 277 V, 60 Hz.
 2. Furnish with non-heating leads factory connected to embedded heating cables.
 3. Accessories: Fasteners for assembling unit and mounting in ceiling.
- D. Control System: Provide the following control devices for electric radiant heating panels:
1. Wall Thermostat: Bimetal sensing elements calibrated from 35 to 90 deg F, with contacts suitable for 24-V circuit and with manually operated, snap-acting OFF switch.
- E. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Berko
 2. Markel
 3. Q Mark
 4. Radiant Electric Heat
 5. Raywall
 6. Redd-i Products

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify conditions are acceptable prior to beginning installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Locate each unit in the position indicated.
- C. Install units with sufficient clearance from adjacent construction, piping, ductwork and other obstructions to allow access for service and maintenance.
- D. Support unit heaters from structure.
- E. Install flush units tight to the wall. The unit trim shall cover the opening.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verify operation of each electric heating unit by measuring input voltage and current simultaneously for period of ten minutes of continuous operation.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Demonstrate location and setting procedures for thermostats and other heating controls.

END OF SECTION 238500

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATION

260010	GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS
260500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL
260502	EQUIPMENT WIRING SYSTEMS
260504	PROVISIONS FOR ELECTRICAL UTILITY SERVICE
260513	MEDIUM VOLTAGE CABLES
260519	LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
260526	GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260529	HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260533	RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260543	UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260553	IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
260573	OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY
260923	LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
261200	MEDIUM-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS
262200	LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS
262416	PANELBOARDS
262726	WIRING DEVICES
262813	FUSES
262816	ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS
262913	ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS
264313	SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES
265100	INTERIOR LIGHTING

END OF DIVISION 26 TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 260010 - GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this section and to all following sections within Division 26.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Division requires providing complete functioning systems, and each element thereof, as specified, indicated, or reasonably inferred, on the Drawings and in these Specifications, including every article, device, or accessory (whether or not specifically called for by item) reasonably necessary to facilitate each system's functioning as indicated by the design and the equipment specified. Elements of the Work include, but are not limited to, materials, labor, supervision, supplies, tools, equipment, transportation and utilities.
- B. Division 26 of these Specifications, and Drawings numbered with prefixes E, generally describe these systems, but the scope of the electrical work includes all such work indicated in all of the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to: Instructions to Bidders; Proposal Form; General Conditions; Supplementary General Conditions; Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical Drawings and Specifications; and Addenda.
- C. Drawings are graphic representations of the Work upon which the Contract is based. They show the materials and their relationship to one another, including sizes, shapes, locations, and connections. They also convey the scope of work, indicating the intended general arrangement of the equipment, fixtures, outlets and circuits without showing all of the exact details as to elevations, offsets, control lines, and other installation requirements. Use the Drawings as a guide when laying out the Work and to verify that materials and equipment will fit into the designated spaces, and which, when installed per manufacturers' requirements, will ensure a complete, coordinated, satisfactory and properly operating system.
- D. Specifications define the qualitative requirements for products, materials, and workmanship upon which the Contract is based.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Whenever used in these Specifications or Drawings, the following terms shall have the indicated meanings:
 - 1. Furnish: "To supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembling, installing, and similar operations."
 - 2. Install: "To perform all operations at the project site, including, but not limited to, and as required: unloading, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying,

- working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, testing, commissioning, starting up and similar operations, complete, and ready for the intended use.”
3. Provide: “To furnish and install complete, and ready for the intended use.”
 4. Furnished by Owner (or Owner-Furnished) or Furnished by Others: “An item furnished by the Owner or under other Divisions or Contracts, and installed under the requirements of this Division, complete, and ready for the intended use, including all items and services incidental to the Work necessary for proper installation and operation. Include the installation under the warranty required by this Division.
 5. Engineer: Where referenced in this Division, “Engineer” is the Engineer of Record and the Design Professional for the Work under this Division.
 - a. A Consultant to, and an authorized representative of, the Architect, as defined in the General and/or Supplementary Conditions. When used in this Division, it means increased involvement by, and obligations to, the Engineer, in addition to involvement by, and obligations to, the “Architect”.
 6. Contract Administrator: Where referenced in this Division, “Contract Administrator” is the primary liaison between the Owner and the Contractor. Specifically, for this project this is “the Architect”.
 7. AHJ: The local code and/or inspection agency (Authority) Having Jurisdiction over the Work.
 8. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory, as defined and listed by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 (e.g., UL, ETL, CSA, etc.), and acceptable to the Authority having Jurisdiction (AHJ) over this project. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories and standards listed are used only to represent the characteristics required and are not intended to restrict the use of other NRTLs that are acceptable to the AHJ, and standards that meet the specified criteria.
 9. Substitution: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor. Substitutions include Value Engineering proposals.
 - a. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - b. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.
 10. Value Engineering: A systematic method to improve the “value” of goods and services by using an examination of function. Value, as defined, is the ratio of function to cost. Value can therefore be increased by either improving the function or reducing the cost. The goal of VE is to achieve the desired function at the lowest overall cost consistent with required performance.
- B. The terms "approved equal", “equivalent”, or "equal" are used synonymously and shall mean “accepted by or acceptable to the Engineer as equivalent to the item or manufacturer specified”. The term "approved" shall mean labeled, listed, or both, by an NRTL, and acceptable to the AHJ over this project.

- C. Manufacturers: The listing of specific manufacturers does not imply acceptance of their products that do not meet the specified ratings, features and functions. Manufacturers listed are not relieved from meeting these specifications in their entirety.
- D. The following definitions apply to excavation operations:
 - 1. Additional Excavation: Where excavation has reached indicated sub-grade elevations, if unsuitable bearing materials are encountered, continue excavation until suitable bearing materials are reached. The Contract Sum may be adjusted by an appropriate Contract Modification.
 - 2. Sub-base: as used in this section refers to the compacted soil layer used in pavement systems between the sub-grade and the pavement base course material.
 - 3. Sub-grade: as used in this section refers to the compacted soil immediately below the slab or pavement system.
 - 4. Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or dimensions without specific direction from the Contract Administrator.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Execute all work in accordance with, and comply at a minimum with, National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes, state and local building codes, and all other applicable codes and ordinances in force, governing the particular class of work involved, for performance, workmanship, equipment, and materials. Additionally, comply with rules and regulations of public utilities and municipal departments affected by connection of services. Where conflicts between various codes, ordinances, rules, and regulations exist, comply with the most stringent. Wherever requirements of these Specifications, Drawings, or both, exceed those of the above items, the requirements of these Specifications, Drawings, or both, shall govern. Code compliance, at a minimum, is mandatory. Construe nothing in these Construction Documents as permitting work not in compliance, at a minimum, with these codes. Bring all conflicts observed between codes, ordinances, rules, regulations and these documents to the Contract Administrator's and Engineer's attention in sufficient time, prior to the opening of bids, to prepare the Supplementary Drawings and Specifications Addenda required to resolve the conflict.
- B. If the conflict is not reported timely, prior to the opening of bids, resolve the conflict and provide the installation in accordance with the governing codes and to the satisfaction of the Contract Administrator and Engineer, without additional compensation. Contractor will be held responsible for any violation of the law.
- C. Obtain timely inspections by the constituted authorities having jurisdiction; and, upon final completion of the Work, obtain and deliver to the Owner executed final certificates of acceptance from these authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. All material, manufacturing methods, handling, dimensions, methods of installation, and test procedures shall conform to industry standards, acts, and codes, including, but not limited to the following, except where these Drawings and Specifications exceed them:
 - IBC International Building Code
 - ADA Americans with Disabilities Act
 - AIA Guidelines for Design and Construction of Hospital and Healthcare Facilities
 - AEIC Association of Edison Illuminating Companies
 - ANSI American National Standards Institute

ASTM	American Society of Testing Materials
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
CSA/USA	Canadian Standards Association/USA
ICEA	Insulated Conductors Engineers Association
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society
NBFU	National Board of Fire Underwriters
NEC	National Electrical Code, NFPA 70
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers' Association
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Act
UL	Underwriter's Laboratories

- E. Comply with rules and regulations of public utilities and municipal departments affected by connections of services.
- F. Perform all electrical work in compliance with applicable safety regulations, including OSHA regulations. All safety lights, guards, and warning signs required for the performance of the electrical work shall be provided by the Contractor.
- G. Obtain and pay for all permits, licenses and fees that are required by the governing authorities for the performance of the electrical work.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate with other divisions for electrical work included in them but not listed in Division 26 or indicated on electrical Drawings.
- B. Visit the site and ascertain the conditions to be encountered in installing the Work under this Division, verify all dimensions and locations before purchasing equipment or commencing work, and make due provisions for same in the bid. Failure to comply with this requirement shall not be considered justification for omission, alteration, and incorrect or faulty installation of any of the Work under this Division or for additional compensation for any work covered by this Division.
- C. Refer to Drawings and divisions of the other trades and to relevant equipment drawings and shop drawings to determine the extent of clear spaces. Make all offsets required to clear equipment, beams and other structural members, and to facilitate concealing conduit in the manner anticipated in the design.
- D. Provide materials with trim that will fit properly the types of ceiling, wall, or floor finishes actually installed.
- E. Maintain an electrical foreman on the jobsite at all times to coordinate this work with other trades so that various components of the electrical systems is installed at the proper time, fits the available space, and allows proper service access to all equipment. Carry on the Work in such a

manner that the Work of the other trades will not be handicapped, hindered, or delayed at any time.

- F. Work of this Division shall progress according to the "Construction Schedule" as described in Division 01 and as approved by the Contract Administrator. Cooperate in establishing these schedules and perform the Work under this Division, in a timely manner in conformance with the construction schedule so as to ensure successful achievement of all schedule dates.

1.6 MEASUREMENTS AND LAYOUTS

- A. The Drawings are schematic in nature, which show the various components of the systems approximately to scale and attempt to indicate how they are to be integrated with other parts of the Work. Figured dimensions take precedence to scaled dimensions. Determine exact locations by job measurements, by checking the requirements of other trades, and by reviewing all Contract Documents. Correct, at no additional costs to the Owner, errors that could have been avoided by proper checking and inspection.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Division 01 and General Conditions for submittal requirements, in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. Submittals and shop drawings shall not contain Henderson Engineer's firm name or logo, nor shall they contain the Henderson Engineer's seal and signature. They shall not be copies of Henderson Engineer's work product. If the Contractor desires to use elements of such product, the license agreement for transfer of information at the end of this section must be used.
- C. Assemble and submit for review manufacturer product literature for material and equipment to be furnished and/or installed under this Division. Literature shall include shop drawings, manufacturer product data, performance sheets, samples, and other submittals required by this Division. Provide the number of submittals required by Division 1; if hard-copy sets are provided, submit a minimum of seven (7) sets. General product catalog data not specifically noted to be part of the specified product will be rejected and returned without review.
- D. Separate submittals according to individual specification sections. Only resubmit those sections requested for resubmittal.
- E. Provide submittals in sufficient detail so as to demonstrate compliance with these Contract Documents and the design concept. Highlight, mark, list or indicate the materials, performance criteria and accessories that are being proposed. Illegible submittals will be rejected and returned without review.
- F. Refer to individual sections for additional submittal requirements.
- G. Transmit submittals as early as required to support the project schedule. Allow two weeks for Engineer review time, plus to/from mailing time via the Contract Administrator, plus a duplication of this time for resubmittals, if required. Transmit submittals as soon as possible after Notice to Proceed and before electrical construction starts.

- H. Before transmitting submittals and material lists, verify that the equipment submitted is mutually compatible with and suitable for the intended use. Verify that the equipment will fit the available space and maintain manufacturer recommended service clearances. If the size of equipment furnished makes necessary any change in location, or configuration, submit a shop drawing showing the proposed layout.
- I. Submittals shall contain the following information:
1. The project name.
 2. The applicable specification section and paragraph.
 3. Equipment identification acronym as used on the drawings.
 4. The submittal date.
 5. The Contractor's stamp, which shall certify that the stamped drawings have been checked by the Contractor, comply with the Drawings and Specifications, and have been coordinated with other trades.
 6. Submittals not so identified will be returned to the Contractor without action.
- J. Refer to Division 1 for acceptance of electronic submittals for this project. For electronic submittals, Contractor shall submit the documents in accordance with this Section and the procedures specified in Division 1. Contractor shall notify the Contract Administrator and Engineer that the submittals have been posted. If electronic submittal procedures are not defined in Division 1, Contractor shall include the website, user name and password information needed to access the submittals. For submittals sent by e-mail, Contractor shall copy the Contractor Administrator's and Engineer's designated representatives. Contractor shall allow for the Engineer review time as specified above in the construction schedule. Contractor shall submit only the documents required to purchase the materials and/or equipment in the submittal.
- K. The checking and subsequent acceptance by the Engineer and/or Contract Administrator of submittals shall not relieve responsibility from the Contractor for (1) deviations from the Drawings and Specifications; (2) errors in dimensions, details, sizes of equipment, or quantities; (3) omissions of components or fittings; and (4) not coordinating items with actual building conditions and adjacent work. Contractor shall request and secure written acceptance from the Engineer and Contract Administrator prior to implementing any deviation.

1.8 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to Division 1 and General Conditions for substitutions in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. Materials, products, equipment, and systems described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by the proposed substitution.
- C. The base bid shall include only the products from manufacturers specifically named in the drawings and specifications.
- D. Request for Substitution:
1. Complete and send the Substitution Request Form attached at the end of this section for each material, product, equipment, or system that is proposed to be substituted.

2. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer.
3. Unless stated otherwise in writing to the Engineer by the Contractor, Contractor warrants to the Engineer, Architect, and Owner the following:
 - a. Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to meet or exceed the specified Work in all respects.
 - b. Proposed substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results, including functional clearances, maintenance service, and sourcing of replacement parts.
 - c. Proposed substitution has received necessary approvals of the Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
 - d. Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified Work.
 - e. If accepted substitution fails to perform as required, Contractor shall replace substitute material or system with that originally specified and bear costs incurred thereby.
 - f. Coordination, installation and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

E. Substitution Consideration:

1. No substitutions will be considered unless the Substitution Request Form is completed and attached with the appropriate substitution documentation.
2. No substitutions will be considered prior to receipt of bids unless written request for approval to bid has been received by the Engineer at least ten (10) calendar days prior to the date for receipt of bids.
3. If the proposed substitution is approved prior to receipt of bids, such approval will be stated in an addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner. Verbal approval will not be given.
4. No substitutions will be considered after the Contract is awarded unless specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

1.9 ELECTRONIC DRAWING FILES

- A. In preparation of shop drawings or record drawings, Contractor may, at their option, obtain electronic drawing files in AutoCAD or DXF format from the Engineer for a shipping and handling fee of \$200 for a drawing set up to 12 sheets and \$15 per sheet for each additional sheet.
- B. Contractor shall request and complete the Electronic File Release Agreement form from the Engineer. Send the form along with a check made payable to Henderson Engineers, Inc. Contractor shall indicate the desired shipping method and drawing format on the attached form.
- C. Contact the Architect for Architect's written authorization.
- D. The following must be received before electronic drawing files will be sent:
 1. Architect's written authorization
 2. Engineer's release agreement form
 3. Payment

1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Execute all work under this Division in a thorough and professional manner by competent and experienced workmen duly trained to perform the work specified.
- B. Install all work in strict conformance with all manufacturers' requirements and recommendations, unless these Documents exceed those requirements. Install all equipment and materials in a neat and professional manner, aligned, leveled, and adjusted for satisfactory operation, in accordance with NECA guidelines.
- C. Unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings, provide all material and equipment new, of the best quality and design, free from defects and imperfections and with markings or a nameplate identifying the manufacturer and providing sufficient reference to establish quality, size and capacity. Provide all material and equipment of the same type from the same manufacturer whenever practicable.
- D. Unless specified otherwise, manufactured items of the same types specified within this Division shall have been installed and used, without modification, renovation, or repair for not less than one year prior to date of bidding for this Project.

1.11 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Refer to Division 1 and General Conditions for Operation and Maintenance Manuals in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. Submit manuals prior to requesting the final punch list and before all requests for Substantial Completion.
- C. Instruct the Owner's permanent personnel in the proper operation of, startup and shutdown procedures and maintenance of the equipment and components of the systems installed under this Division.
- D. Prior to Substantial Completion of the project, furnish to the Contract Administrator, for Engineer's review, and for the Owner's use, four (4) copies of Operation and Maintenance Manuals in labeled, hard-back three-ring binders, with cover, binding label, tabbed dividers and plastic insert folders for Record Drawings. Include local contacts, complete with address and telephone number, for equipment, apparatus, and system components furnished and installed under this Division of the specifications.
- E. Each manual shall contain equipment data, approved submittals, shop drawings, diagrams, capacities, spare part numbers, manufacturer service and maintenance data, warranties and guarantees.
- F. Refer to Division 1 for acceptance of electronic manuals for this project. For electronic manuals, Contractor shall submit the documents in accordance with this Section and the procedures specified in Division 1. Contractor shall notify the Contract Administrator and Engineer that the manuals have been posted. If electronic manual procedures are not defined in Division 1, Contractor shall include the website, user name and password information needed to access the manuals. For manuals sent by e-mail, Contractor shall copy the Contract Administrator's and Engineer's designated representatives.

1.12 SPARE PARTS

- A. Provide to the Owner the spare parts specified in the individual sections of this Division

1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Division 01 and General Conditions for Record Drawings in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. A set of work prints of the Contract Documents shall be kept on the jobsite during construction for the purpose of noting changes. During the course of construction, the Contractor shall indicate on these Documents changes made from the original Contract Documents. Particular attention shall be paid to those items which need to be located for servicing. Underground utilities shall be located by dimension from column lines.
- C. At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall obtain, at their expense, reproducible copies of the final drawings and incorporate changes noted on the jobsite work prints onto these drawings. These changes shall be done by a skilled drafter. Each sheet shall be marked "Record Drawing", along with the date. These drawings shall be delivered to the Contract Administrator.

1.14 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to Division 01 and General Conditions for Delivery, Storage and Handling in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. Deliver equipment and material to the job site in their original containers with labels intact, fully identified with manufacturer's name, make, model, model number, type, size, capacity and Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. labels and other pertinent information necessary to identify the item.
- C. Deliver, receive, handle and store equipment and materials at the job site in the designated area and in such a manner as to prevent equipment and materials from damage and loss. Store equipment and materials delivered to the site on pallets and cover with waterproof, tear resistant tarp or plastic or as required to keep equipment and materials dry. Follow manufacturer's recommendations, and at all times, take every precaution to properly protect equipment and material from damage, including the erection of temporary shelters to adequately protect equipment and material stored at the Site. Equipment and/or material which becomes rusted or damaged shall be replaced or restored by the Contractor to a condition acceptable to the Contract Administrator.
- D. Be responsible for the safe storage of tools, material and equipment.

1.15 WARRANTIES

- A. Refer to Division 01 and General Conditions for Warranties in addition to requirements specified herein.

- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
- C. Warrant each system and each element thereof against all defects due to faulty workmanship, design or material for a period of 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, unless specific items are noted to carry a longer warranty in these Construction Documents or manufacturer's standard warranty exceeds 12 months. Remedy all defects, occurring within the warranty period(s), as stated in the General Conditions and Division 01.
- D. Also warrant the following additional items:
 - 1. All raceways are free from obstructions, holes, crushing, or breaks of any nature.
 - 2. All raceway seals are effective.
 - 3. The entire electrical system is free from all short circuits and unwanted open circuits and grounds.
- E. The above warranties shall include labor and material. Make repairs or replacements without any additional costs to the Owner.
- F. Perform the remedial work promptly, upon written notice from the Contract Administrator or Owner.
- G. At the time of Substantial Completion, deliver to the Owner all warranties, in writing and properly executed, including term limits for warranties extending beyond the one year period, each warranty instrument being addressed to the Owner and stating the commencement date and term.

1.16 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Refer to Division 01 and General Conditions for Temporary Facilities requirements in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. Temporary Utilities: The types of services required include, but are not limited to, electricity, telephone, and internet. When connecting to existing franchised utilities for required services, comply with service companies' recommendations on materials and methods, or engage service companies to install services. Locate and relocate services (as necessary) to minimize interference with construction operations.
- C. Construction Facilities: Provide facilities reasonably required to perform construction operations properly and adequately.
 - 1. Enclosures: When temporary enclosures are required to ensure adequate workmanship, weather protection and ambient conditions required for the work, provide fire-retardant treated lumber and plywood; provide tarpaulins with UL label and flame spread of 15 or less; provide translucent type (nylon reinforced polyethylene) where daylighting of enclosed space would be beneficial for workmanship, and reduce use of temporary lighting.
 - 2. Heating: Provide heat, as necessary, to protect work, materials and equipment from damage due to dampness and cold. In areas where building is occupied, maintain a temperature not less than 65 degrees F. Use steam, hot water, or gas from piped distribution system where available. Where steam, hot water or piped gas are not available, heat with self-contained LP gas or fuel oil heaters, bearing UL, FM or other approval labels appropriate for

application. Vent fuel-burning heaters, and equip units with individual-space thermostatic controls. Use electric-resistance space heaters only where no other, more energy-efficient, type of heater is available and allowable.

1.17 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Conditions Affecting Work In Existing Buildings: The following project conditions apply:

1. The Drawings describe the general nature of remodeling to the existing building; however, visit the site prior to submitting bid to determine the nature and extent of work involved.
2. Schedule work in the existing building with the Owner.
3. Perform certain demolition work prior to the remodeling. Perform the demolition that involves electrical systems, Light fixtures, equipment, raceways, equipment supports or foundations and materials.
4. Remove articles that are not required for the new work. Unless otherwise indicated, remove each item removed during this demolition from the premises and dispose in accordance with applicable federal, state and local regulations.
5. Relocate and reconnect electrical facilities that must be relocated in order to accomplish the remodeling shown in the Drawings or indicated in the Specifications. Where electrical equipment or materials are removed, cap unused raceways below the floor line or behind the wall line to facilitate restoration of finish.
6. Finish material will be installed under other divisions.
7. Obtain permission from the Contract Administrator for channeling of floors or walls not specifically noted on the Drawings.
8. Protect adjacent materials indicated to remain. For work specific to this Division, install and maintain dust and noise barriers to keep dirt, dust, and noise from being transmitted to adjacent areas. Remove protection and barriers after demolition operations are complete.
9. Locate, identify, and protect electrical services passing through demolition area and serving other areas outside the demolition limits. Maintain services to areas outside demolition limits. When services must be interrupted, provide temporary services for affected areas.

B. Conditions Affecting Excavations: The following project conditions apply:

1. Maintain and protect existing building services that transit the area affected by selective demolition.
2. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by excavation operations.

C. Site Information: Subsurface conditions were investigated during the design of the Project. Reports of these investigations are available for information only; data in the reports are not intended as representations or warranties of accuracy or continuity of conditions. The Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this information.

D. Use of explosives is not permitted.

E. Environmental Conditions: Apply joint sealers under temperature and humidity conditions within the limits specified by the joint sealer manufacturer. Do not apply joint sealers to wet substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Sub base Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, crushed slag, or natural or crushed sand.
- B. Drainage Fill: Washed, evenly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve, and not more than 5 percent passing a No. 4 sieve.
- C. Backfill and Fill Materials: Materials complying with ASTM D2487 soil classification groups GW, GP, GM, SM, SW, and SP; free of clay, rock, or gravel larger than two inches in any dimension; debris; waste; frozen materials; and vegetable and other deleterious matter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Existing conditions indicated on the Drawings are taken from the best information available from the Owner, existing record drawings, and from limited, in-situ, visual site observations; and, they are not to be construed as "AS BUILT" conditions. The information is shown to help establish the extent of the new work.
- B. Verify all actual existing conditions at the project site and perform the Work as required to meet the existing conditions and the intent of the Work indicated.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Prepare and submit a schedule of anticipated utility outages indicating dates and duration.
Schedule
- B. Schedule and coordinate with the utility companies, Owner and with the Contract Administrator all connections to, relocation of, or discontinuation of normal utility services from any existing utility line. Include all premium time required for all such work in the bid.
- C. Repair all existing utilities damaged due to construction operations to the satisfaction of the Owner or utility companies without additional cost.
- D. Do not leave utilities disconnected at the end of a workday or over a weekend unless authorized by representatives of the Owner or Contract Administrator.
- E. Make repairs and restoration of utilities before workers leave the project at the end of the workday in which the interruption takes place.

- F. Include in bid the cost of furnishing temporary facilities to provide all services during interruption of normal utility service.

3.4 WORK IN EXISTING FACILITIES

- A. The Drawings describe the general nature of remodeling to the existing facilities; however, visit the site prior to submitting a bid, to determine the nature and extent of work involved.
- B. Schedule work in the existing facility with the Owner.
- C. Certain demolition work shall be performed prior to the remodeling. Perform the demolition that involves electrical systems, fixtures, conduit, wiring, equipment, equipment supports or foundations and materials.
- D. Remove all of these articles that are not required for the new work. Unless otherwise indicated, each item removed during this demolition shall be removed from the premises and disposed of in accordance with all state and local regulations.
- E. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Contract Administrator and the Owner no fewer than 7 days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Contract Administrator and the Owner's written permission.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to require Contractor to cease work in any area Owner requires access to on an emergency basis.
- F. Relocate and reconnect all electrical facilities that must be relocated in order to accomplish the remodeling shown in the Drawings or indicated in the Specifications. Where electrical fixtures or equipment are removed, cap all unused raceways behind the floor line or wall line to facilitate restoration of finish, and, remove all existing wiring from abandoned raceways.
- G. Finish materials are specified in other divisions.
- H. Where removal of existing wiring interrupts electrical continuity of circuits that are to remain in use, provide necessary wiring, raceways, junction boxes, etc., to ensure continued electrical continuity.
- I. Channel walls and floors as required to produce the desired result; however, obtain permission from the Contract Administrator for all channeling not specifically noted on the Drawings.
- J. Provide new, typewritten card directory for distribution equipment (including but not limited to load centers, panelboards, switchboards and switchgear) where changes occur under this scope of work. Indicate exact loads served by each existing circuit breaker or switch.

3.5 PERMITS

- A. Secure and pay for all permits required in connection with the installation of the Electrical Work. Arrange with the various utility companies for the installation and connection of all required utilities for this facility and pay all charges associated therewith including connection charges and inspection fees, except where these services or fees are designated to be provided by others.

3.6 TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SERVICE AND WIRING

- A. Provide 208Y/120 volt, three-phase, four-wire, temporary electrical service and temporary lighting system to facilitate construction.
- B. In existing facilities, with Owner's approval, Contractor may utilize the existing electrical system as the source of temporary power. Coordinate the point of connection and method of connection to the existing system with the Owner's Representative.
- C. Pay all charges made by the Electric Utility, with respect to installation and energy charges for temporary services.
- D. Work for the temporary power shall consist of all labor and materials, including, but not limited to conduit, wiring, panelboards, fuse blocks, fused disconnecting switches, fuses, pigtails, receptacles, wood panel switch supports, and other miscellaneous materials required to complete the power system.
- E. Install all temporary wiring in accordance with applicable codes, and maintain in an OSHA-approved manner.
- F. Provide an adequate number of GFCI type power distribution centers, rated 208Y/120V, four-wire, and not less than 60A, with sufficient fuse blocks or breakers for lighting and hand tool circuits, 60A four-wire feeders, all mounted within pre-fabricated enclosures UL listed for this application or on suitable wood panels bolted to columns or upright wood supports as required.
- G. Install circuits to points on each level of each building so that service outlets can be reached by a 50-foot extension cord for 120V power and a 100-foot extension cord for 208V power (or as required by OSHA or local authorities).
- H. Provide one lighting outlet per 30 linear feet of corridor and at least one light in each room and for every 800 square feet of floor area. Temporary lighting shall comply with OSHA requirements.
- I. If additional service is required for cranes, electrical welders or for electric motors over 1/2 HP per unit, such additional service shall become the responsibility of the trade involved.
- J. When the permanent wiring for lighting and power is installed, with approval of the Contract Administrator and Owner, the permanent system may be used, provided the Contractor assumes full responsibility for all electrical material, equipment, and devices contained in the systems and provided that roof drainage system and roofing are complete.
- K. When directed by the Contract Administrator, remove all temporary services, lighting, wiring and devices from the property.

3.7 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01, Division 02, and General Conditions for Selective Demolition requirements in addition to the requirements specified herein.
- B. General: Demolish, remove, demount, and disconnect abandoned electrical materials and equipment indicated to be removed and not indicated to be salvaged or saved.
- C. Materials and Equipment To Be Salvaged: remove, demount, disconnect existing electrical materials and equipment indicated to be removed and salvaged, and deliver materials and equipment to the location designated for storage.
- D. Disposal and Cleanup: Remove from the site and legally dispose of demolished materials and equipment not indicated to be salvaged.
- E. Electrical Materials and Equipment: Demolish, remove, demount, and disconnect the following items:
 - 1. Inactive and obsolete raceways, fittings, supports and specialties, equipment, wiring, controls, fixtures, and insulation:
 - a. Raceways and outlets embedded in floors, walls, and ceilings may remain if such materials do not interfere with new installations. Cut embedded raceways to below finished surfaces, seal, and refinish surfaces as specified or as indicated on the Architectural Finish Drawings. Remove materials above accessible ceilings. Cap raceways allowed to remain.
 - b. Perform cutting and patching required for demolition in accordance with Division 01, General Conditions and "Cutting and Patching" portion of this Section in Division 26.

3.8 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT

- A. Locate all pull boxes, junction boxes and controls so as to provide easy access for operation, service inspection and maintenance. Provide an access door where equipment or devices are located above inaccessible ceilings. Refer to Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical".
- B. Maintain all code required clearances and clearances required by manufacturers.

3.9 PENETRATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise noted as being provided under other divisions, provide sleeves, box frames, or both, for openings in floors, walls, partitions and ceilings for all electrical work that passes through construction. Refer to Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical".
- B. Provide sleeves, box frames, or both, for all conduit, cable, and busways that pass through masonry, concrete or block walls.

- C. The cutting of new and/or existing construction will not be permitted except by written approval of the Contract Administrator.

3.10 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. Refer to Division 01, Division 02 and General Conditions for Excavation and Backfilling in addition to the requirements specified herein.
- B. Perform excavation of every description, of whatever substance encountered and to the depth required in connection with the installation of the work under this division. Excavation shall be in conformance with applicable Divisions and sections of the Specifications.
- C. Restore roads, alleys, streets and sidewalks damaged during this work to the satisfaction of Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
- D. Do not excavate trenches close to walks or columns without prior consultation with the Contract Administrator.
- E. Erect barricades around excavations, for safety, and place an adequate number of amber lights on or near the work and keep those burning from dusk to dawn. Be responsible for all damage that any parties may sustain in consequence of neglecting the necessary precautions in prosecuting the work.
- F. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local, state and federal codes and ordinances. Shore and brace as required for stability of excavation.
- G. Shoring and Bracing: Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local, state and federal codes and authorities. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open.
 - 1. Remove shoring and bracing when no longer required. Where sheeting is allowed to remain, cut top of sheeting at an elevation of 30 inches below finished grade elevation.
- H. Install sediment and erosion control measures in accordance with local codes and ordinances.
- I. Dewatering: Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.
 - 1. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of bearing materials. Provide and maintain dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
 - 2. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey surface water to collecting or run-off areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches. In no case shall sewers be used as drains for such water.
- J. Material Storage: Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
 - 1. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip-line of trees indicated to remain.

2. Remove and legally dispose of excess excavated materials and materials not acceptable for use as backfill or fill.
- K. Excavation for Underground Tanks and Structures: Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot; plus a sufficient distance to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection.
1. Excavate, by hand, areas within drip-line of large trees. Protect the root system from damage and dry-out. Maintain moist conditions for root system and cover exposed roots with burlap. Paint root cuts of one inch in diameter and larger with emulsified asphalt tree paint.
 2. Take care not to disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before concrete reinforcement is placed.
- L. Trenching: Excavate trenches for electrical installations as follows:
1. Excavate trenches to the uniform width, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room and a minimum of six to nine inches clearance on both sides of raceway and cables.
 2. Excavate trenches to depth indicated or required for raceway and cables to establish slope, away from buildings and indicated elevations. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to an elevation below frost line.
 3. Limit the length of open trench to that in which raceway and cables can be installed, tested, and the trench backfilled within the same day.
 4. Where rock is encountered, carry excavation below required elevation and backfill with a layer of crushed stone or gravel prior to installation of raceway and cables. Provide a minimum of six inches of stone or gravel cushion between rock bearing surface and raceway and cables.
 5. Excavate trenches for raceway, cables, and equipment with bottoms of trench to accurate elevations for support of raceway and cables on undisturbed soil.
- M. Cold Weather Protection: Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35 degrees F.
- N. Backfilling and Filling: Place soil materials in layers to required subgrade elevations for each area classification listed below, using materials specified in Part 2 of this Section.
1. Under walks and pavements, use a combination of subbase materials and excavated or borrowed materials.
 2. Under building slabs, use drainage fill materials.
 3. Under raceway and cables, use subbase materials where required over rock bearing surface and for correction of unauthorized excavation.
 4. For raceway and cables less than 30 inches below surface of roadways, provide 4-inch-thick concrete base slab support. After installation and testing of raceway and cables, provide a 4-inch thick concrete encasement (sides and top) prior to backfilling and placement of roadway subbase.
 5. Other areas use excavated or borrowed materials.
- O. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:
1. Inspection, testing, approval, and locations of underground utilities have been recorded.
 2. Removal of concrete formwork.

3. Removal of shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids.
 4. Removal of trash and debris.
- P. Placement and Compaction: Place backfill and fill materials in layers of not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
1. For vertical and diagonal raceway installations, thoroughly support raceways from permanent structures or undisturbed earth at no less than 10-foot intervals, while placing backfill materials, so that raceways are not deflected, crushed, broken, or otherwise damaged by the backfill placement.
- Q. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry density for each area classification specified below. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
- R. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, and equipment to required elevations. Prevent displacement of raceways and equipment by carrying material uniformly around them to approximately same elevation in each lift.
- S. Compaction: Control soil compaction during construction, providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below:
1. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum density for soils which exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesive soils), determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557 and not less than the following percentages of relative density, determined in accordance with ASTM D 2049, for soils which will not exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesionless soils).
 - a. Areas Under Structures, Building Slabs and Steps, Pavements: Compact top 12 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 90 percent maximum density for cohesive material, or 95 percent relative density for cohesionless material.
 - b. Areas Under Walkways: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 90 percent maximum density for cohesive material, or 95 percent relative density for cohesionless material.
 - c. Other Areas: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, and 90 percent relative density for cohesionless soils.
 2. Moisture Control: Where subgrade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water. Apply water in minimum quantity necessary to achieve required moisture content and to prevent water appearing on surface during, or subsequent to, compaction operations.
- T. Subsidence: Where subsidence occurs at mechanical installation excavations during the period 12 months after Substantial Completion, remove surface treatment (i.e., pavement, lawn, or other finish), add backfill material, compact to specified conditions, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent areas.

3.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Provide all necessary cutting of walls, floors, ceilings and roofs for work under this Division.
- B. Cut no structural member without permission from Contract Administrator.
- C. Patch around all openings to match adjacent construction.
- D. After the final waterproofing membrane has been installed, roofs may be cut only with written permission by the Contract Administrator.

3.12 PAINTING

- A. Refer to Division 09 Section "Painting" for painting requirements.
- B. Paint exposed ferrous surfaces, including, but not limited to, hangers, equipment stands and supports using materials and methods as specified under individual sections and Division 09 of the Specifications; colors shall be as selected by the Contract Administrator.
- C. Re-finish all field-threaded ends of galvanized conduits and field-cut ends of galvanized supports with a cold-galvanizing compound approved for use on conductive surfaces. Follow closely manufacturer's instructions for pre-cleaning surfaces and application.
- D. Factory finishes and shop priming and special finishes are specified in the individual equipment Specification sections.
- E. Where factory finishes are provided and no additional field painting is specified, touch up or refinish, as required by, and to the acceptance of, the Contract Administrator, marred or damaged surfaces so as to leave a smooth, uniform finish. If, in the opinion of the Contract Administrator, the finish is too badly damaged to be properly re-finished, replace the damaged equipment or materials at no additional costs to the Owner.

3.13 CLEANING

- A. Remove dirt and refuse, resulting from the performance of the Work, from the premises as required to prevent accumulation. Cooperate in maintaining reasonably clean premises at all times.
- B. Immediately prior to final inspection, make a final cleanup of dirt and refuse resulting from the Work and assist in making the premises broom clean. Clean all material and equipment installed under this Division.
- C. Remove dirt, dust, plaster, stains, and foreign matter from all surfaces.
- D. Touch up and restore damaged finishes to their original condition.

3.14 ADJUSTING, ALIGNING AND TESTING

- A. Adjust, align and test all electrical equipment furnished and/or installed under this Division.

- B. Check motors for alignment with drive and proper rotation, and adjust as required.
- C. Check and test protective devices for specified and required application, and adjust as required.
- D. Check, test and adjust adjustable parts of all light fixtures and electrical equipment as required to produce the intended performance.
- E. Verify that completed wiring system is free from short circuits, unintentional grounds, low insulation impedances, and unintentional open circuits.
- F. After completion, perform tests for continuity, unwanted grounds, and insulation resistance in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 70 and NETA.
- G. Be responsible for the operation, service and maintenance of all new electrical equipment during construction and prior to acceptance by the Owner of the complete project under this Contract. Maintain all electrical equipment in the best operating condition including proper lubrication.
- H. Notify the Contract Administrator immediately of all operational failures caused by defective material, labor or both.
- I. Maintain service and equipment for all testing of electrical equipment and systems until all work is approved and accepted by the Owner.
- J. Keep a calibrated voltmeter and ammeter (true RMS type) available at all times. Provide service for test readings when and as required.
- K. Refer to individual sections for additional and specific requirements.

3.15 START-UP OF SYSTEMS

- A. Prior to start-up of electrical systems, check all components and devices, lubricate items appropriately, and tighten all screwed and bolted connections to manufacturers' recommended torque values using appropriate torque tools.
- B. Each power, lighting and control circuit shall be energized, tested and proved free of breaks, short-circuits and unwanted grounds.
- C. Adjust taps on each transformer for rated secondary voltages.
- D. Balance all single phase loads at each panelboard, redistributing branch circuit connections until balance is achieved to plus or minus 10 percent.
- E. Replace all burned-out lamps. Replace the lamps of all light fixtures that use incandescent, halogen or quartz lamp sources that are installed as part of the finished building, but are used by the Contractor during construction, with new lamps of appropriate type and wattage prior to turning the facility over to the Owner.
- F. After all systems have been inspected and adjusted, confirm all operating features required by the Drawings and Specifications and make final adjustments as necessary.

- G. Demonstrate that all equipment and systems perform properly as designed per Drawings and Specifications.
- H. At the time of final review and tests of the power and lighting systems, all equipment and system components shall be in place and all connections at panelboards, switches, circuit breakers, and the like, shall be complete. All fuses shall be in place, and all circuits shall be continuous from point of service connections to all switches, receptacles, outlets, and the like.

3.16 TEST REPORTS

- A. Perform tests as required by these Specifications and submit the results in the operations and maintenance manuals. The tests shall establish the adequacy, quality, safety, and reliability for each electrical system installed. Notify the Contract Administrator and Engineer two working days prior to each test.
- B. For specific testing requirements of special systems, refer to the Specification section that describes that system.
- C. Upon completing each test, record the results, date and time of each test and the conditions under which the test was conducted. Submit to the Contract Administrator, for Engineer's review, in duplicate, the test results for the following electrical items:
 - 1. Building service entrance voltage and amperes at each phase.
 - 2. Electrical service grounding conditions and grounding resistance.
 - 3. Proper phasing throughout the entire system.
 - 4. Voltages (phase-to-phase and phase-to-neutral) and amperes at each phase for each panelboard, switchboard, and the like.
 - 5. Phase voltages and amperes at each three-phase motor.
 - 6. Test all wiring devices for electrical continuity and proper polarity of connections.
- D. Promptly correct all failures or deficiencies revealed by these tests as determined by the Engineer.

3.17 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION REVIEW

- A. Prior to requesting a site observation for "CERTIFICATION OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION", complete the following items:
 - 1. Submit complete Operation and Maintenance Data.
 - 2. Submit complete Record Drawings.
 - 3. Perform all required training of Owner's personnel.
 - 4. Turn over all spares and extra materials to the Owner, along with a complete inventory of spares and extra materials being turned over.
 - 5. Perform start-up tests of all systems.
 - 6. Remove all temporary facilities from the site.
 - 7. Comply with all requirements for Substantial Completion in the Division 01 and General Conditions.
- B. Request in writing a review for Substantial Completion. Give the Contract Administrator at least seven (7) days notice prior to the review.

- C. State in the written request that the Contractor has complied with the requirements for Substantial Completion.
- D. Upon receipt of a request for review, the Contract Administrator will either proceed with the review or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements.
- E. If the Contractor requests a site visit for Substantial Completion review prior to completing the above-mentioned items, he shall reimburse the Contract Administrator and Engineer for time and expenses incurred for the visit.
- F. Upon completion of the review, the Contract Administrator will prepare a "final list" of outstanding items to be completed or corrected for final acceptance.
- G. Omissions on the "final list" shall not relieve the Contractor from the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- H. Prior to requesting a final review, submit a copy of the final list of items to be completed or corrected. State in writing that each item has been completed, resolved for acceptance or the reason it has not been completed.

END OF SECTION 260010

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

To Project Engineer: _____ Request # (GC Determined): _____

Project Name: _____

Project No/Phase: _____ Date: _____

Specification Title: _____

Section Number: _____ Page: _____ Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Manufacturer: _____ Model No.: _____

Address: _____ Phone: _____

History: New product 1-4 years old 5-10 years old More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified Work: _____

Point-by-point comparative data attached – REQUIRED BY ENGINEER
Comparative data may include but not be limited to performance, certifications, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements. Include all information necessary for an evaluation.

Supporting Data Attached: Drawings Product Data Samples
 Tests Reports Other: _____

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

Similar Installation:
Project: _____ Architect: _____

Address: _____ Owner: _____

_____ Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: No Yes; explain: _____

Substitution Certification Statement:

Unless stated otherwise in writing to the Engineer by the Contractor, Contractor warrants to the Engineer, Architect, and Owner that the:

- ▲ A. Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to meet or exceed the specified Work in all respects.
- B. Proposed substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- C. Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- D. Proposed substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified Work.
- F. Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- G. Proposed substitution will not adversely affect other trades or delay construction schedule.
- H. Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitting Contractor	Date	Company
-----------------------	------	---------

Manufacturer's Certification of Equal Quality:

I _____ represent the manufacturer of the Proposed Substitution item and hereby certify and warrant to Architect, Engineer, and Owner that the function and quality of the Proposed Substitution meets or exceeds the Specified Item.

Manufacturer's Representative	Date	Company
-------------------------------	------	---------

Engineer Review and Recommendation Section

Recommend Acceptance Yes No
 Additional Comments: Attached None

Acceptance Section:

Contractor Acceptance Signature	Date	Company
Owner Acceptance Signature	Date	Company
Architect Acceptance Signature	Date	Company
Engineer Acceptance Signature	Date	Company

SECTION 260500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes limited scope general construction materials and methods, electrical equipment coordination, and common electrical installation requirements as follows:
1. Access doors in walls, ceilings, and floors for access to electrical materials and equipment.
 2. Sleeves and seals for electrical penetrations.
 3. Joint sealers for sealing around electrical materials and equipment, and for sealing penetrations in fire and smoke barriers, floors, and foundation walls.
 4. Sealing penetrations through noise critical spaces.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following abbreviations apply to this and other Sections of these Specifications:
1. AHJ: Authority(ies) having Jurisdiction
 2. ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications
 3. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene monomer rubber
 4. MC: Metal Clad
 5. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber
 6. NRTL: Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
 7. PCF: Pounds per Cubic Foot
- B. The following definitions apply to this and other Sections of these Specifications:
1. Homerun: That portion of an electrical circuit originating at a junction box, termination box, receptacle or switch with termination at an electrical panelboard. Note: Where MC Cable is utilized for receptacle and/or lighting branch circuiting loads, the originating point of the homerun shall be at the first load in the circuit or at a junction box in an accessible ceiling space immediately above the first load.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
 3. To allow right of way for piping, ducts, and other systems installed at required slopes and/or elevations.

4. So connecting raceways, cables, and wireways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.
- D. Coordinate electrical testing of electrical, mechanical, and architectural items, so equipment and systems that are functionally interdependent are tested to demonstrate successful interoperability.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Division 01 and Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements":
 1. Product data for the following products:
 - a. Through and membrane penetration firestopping systems.
 2. Shop drawings for:
 - a. Detailed fabrication drawings of access panels and doors.
 3. Through and Membrane Penetration Firestopping Systems Product Schedule: Provide UL listing, location, wall or floor rating and installation drawing for each penetration fire stop system.
 - a. Where Project conditions require modification to qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustrations for a particular firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.
 - b. Qualifications data for testing agency.
 4. Record Drawings: Submit Record Drawings as required by Division 1 and Division 26
 - a. Accurately record actual locations of firestopped penetrations and access panel/door locations. Indicate dimensions from fixed structural elements.

1.5 NOISE CRITICAL SPACES

- A. Many areas of the building, referred to as "noise-critical spaces", require special attention (special acoustical provisions and restrictions). The table below designates the noise-critical spaces that will require application of sound attenuating measures and acoustical sealants.
 1. Patient Care Areas
 2. Offices

3. Conference Rooms
4. Classrooms
5. Learning Areas
6. Choir Spaces
7. Media Center Areas
8. Library Areas
9. A/V Spaces
10. TV Production Studio
11. Drama Space
12. Music Teaching Spaces
13. Meeting/Banquet Rooms
14. Conference Rooms

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
- B. Where a list is provided, manufacturers are listed alphabetically and not in accordance with any ranking or preference.

2.2 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT

- A. Manufacturers:
 1. Bar-Co., Inc.
 2. Elmdor Stoneman.
 3. JL Industries
 4. Jay R. Smith Mfg. Co.
 5. Karp Associates, Inc.
 6. Milcor
 7. Nystrom Building Products
 8. Wade
 9. Zurn
- B. Access Doors:
 1. Provide access doors for all concealed equipment, except where above lay-in ceilings. Refer to Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" for labeling of access doors.
 2. Access doors shall be adequately sized for the devices served with a minimum size of 18 inches x 18 inches, furnished by the respective Contractor or Subcontractor and installed by the General Contractor.
 3. Access doors must be of the proper construction for type of construction where installed.

4. The exact location of all access doors shall be verified with the Contract Administrator prior to installation.
5. Steel Access Doors and Frames: Factory-fabricated and assembled units, complete with attachment devices and fasteners ready for installation. Joints and seams shall be continuously welded steel, with welds ground smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
6. Frames: 16-gauge steel, with a 1-inch-wide exposed perimeter flange for units installed in unit masonry, pre-cast, or cast-in-place concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling.
 - a. For installation in masonry, concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling: 1-inch-wide exposed perimeter flange and adjustable metal masonry anchors.
 - b. For installation in gypsum wallboard or plaster: perforated flanges with wallboard bead.
 - c. For installation in full-bed plaster applications: galvanized, expanded metal lath and exposed casing bead, welded to perimeter of frame.
7. Flush Panel Doors: 14-gauge sheet steel, with concealed spring hinges or concealed continuous piano hinge set to open 175 degrees; factory-applied prime paint.
8. Locking Devices: Flush, screwdriver-operated cam locks.

2.3 SLEEVES

A. Steel sleeves for raceways and cables

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends and drip rings.

B. Cast iron wall pipe sleeves for raceways and cables

1. Manufacturers
 - a. Josam Mfg. Co.
 - b. Smith (Jay R) Mfg. Co.
 - c. Tyler Pipe/Wade Div.; Subs of Tyler Corp.
 - d. Watts Industries, Inc.
 - e. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Hydromechanics Div.
2. Cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange with clamping ring, and nuts for membrane flashing.
 - a. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.
3. Sleeves for rectangular openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
4. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping to be used.

2.4 SEALANTS

A. SLEEVE SEALS

1. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.
2. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
 - b. Calpico, Inc.
 - c. Metraflex Co.
 - d. O-Z/Gedney
 - e. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
3. Sealing Elements: Interlocking or solid sealing links shaped or pre-drilled to fit surface of cable or raceway. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
 - a. EPDM
 - b. NBR
 - c. Neoprene
4. Pressure Plates: Include two for each sealing element. For multi-phase circuits, use slotted pressure plates if metal.
 - a. Plastic
 - b. Carbon steel
 - c. Stainless steel
 - d. PVC-coated steel
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.
 - a. Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating
 - b. Stainless steel

B. JOINT SEALERS

1. General: Joint sealers, joint fillers, and other related materials compatible with each other and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application.
2. Colors: As selected by the Contract Administrator from manufacturer's standard colors.
3. Elastomeric Joint Sealers: Provide the following types:
 - a. One-part, nonacid-curing, silicone sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for uses in non-traffic areas for masonry, glass, aluminum, and other substrates recommended by the sealant manufacturer.
 - b. One-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for uses in non-traffic areas for glass, aluminum, and nonporous joint substrates; formulated with fungicide; intended for sealing interior joints with nonporous substrates; and subject to in-service exposure to conditions of high humidity and temperature extremes.
 - c. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) One-Part, Nonacid-Curing, Silicone Sealant:

- a) "Dow Corning 790," Dow Corning Corp.
 - b) "Dow Corning 795," Dow Corning Corp.
 - c) "Silglaze N SCS 2801," General Electric Co.
 - d) "Silpruf SCS 2000," General Electric Co.
 - e) "864," Pecora Corp.
 - f) "OmniSeal," Sonneborn Building Products Div
 - g) "Spectrem 1," Tremco, Inc.
 - h) "Spectrem 2," Tremco, Inc.
- 2) One-Part, Mildew-Resistant, Silicone Sealant:
- a) "Dow Corning 786," Dow Corning Corp.
 - b) "Sanitary 1700," General Electric Co.
 - c) "898 Silicone Sanitary Sealant," Pecora Corp.
 - d) "OmniPlus," Sonneborn Building Products Div.
 - e) "Tremsil 600 White," Tremco Corp.
4. Acrylic-Emulsion Sealants: One-part, non-sagging, mildew-resistant, paintable complying with ASTM C 834 recommended for exposed applications on interior and protected exterior locations involving joint movement of not more than plus or minus 5 percent.
- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) "Chem-Calk 600," Bostik
 - 2) "AC-20," Pecora Corp.
 - 3) "Sonolac," Sonneborn Building Products Div.
 - 4) "Tremflex 834," Tremco, Inc.

C. FIRESTOPPING

1. Sealants and accessories shall have fire-resistance ratings indicated, as established by testing identical assemblies in accordance with UL 2079 or ASTM E 814, by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or other NRTL acceptable to AHJ.
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) Hilti, Inc.
 - 2) RectorSeal.
 - 3) Specified Technologies Inc.
 - 4) 3M Corp.
 - 5) United States Gypsum Company.

D. ACOUSTICAL SEALANTS sealants

1. Foam Backer Rod: Closed cell polyethylene suitable for use as a backing for non-hardening sealant.
2. Non-Hardening Penetration Sealant: Non-hardening polysulphide type, Permanently flexible, approved firestop putty may be used in lieu of the sealant on foam rod in noise critical walls that are also fire rated.

3. Packing Material: Mineral fiber; non-combustible; resistant to water, mildew and vermin. Expanding resilient foams manufactured for this purpose are an acceptable alternative only if the material density is at least 15 PCF (40 kg/m³).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".
- C. Coordinate seals with wall, ceiling, roof or floor materials and rating of the surface (sound, fire, waterproofing, etc.)
- D. Comply with NECA 1.
- E. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items, unless indicated otherwise.
- F. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.
- G. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- H. Right of Way: Yield to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.2 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Coordinate with architectural finishes to set frames accurately in position and securely attached to supports, with face panels plumb and level in relation to adjacent finish surfaces.
- B. Adjust hardware and panels after installation for proper operation.
- C. Label all access doors with a nameplate as described in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems".

3.3 SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Electrical penetrations occur when raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, or busways penetrate concrete slabs, concrete or masonry walls, or fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

- B. Provide sleeves for required openings in all concrete and masonry construction and fire, smoke, or both, partitions, for all electrical work that passes through such construction. Coordinate with all other trades and divisions to dimension and lay out all such openings.
- C. Only those openings specifically indicated on the Architectural or Structural Drawings will be provided under other divisions.
- D. New Construction:
 - 1. Coordinate with Divisions 03 and 04 for installation of sleeves and sleeve seals integrally in cast-in-place, precast, and masonry walls and horizontal slabs where indicated on the Drawings or as required to support raceway penetrations.
- E. Construction in Existing Facilities:
 - 1. Saw cut or core drill existing walls and slabs to install sleeves and sleeve seals in existing facilities. Do not cut or drill any walls or slabs without first coordinating with, and receiving approval from, the Contract Administrator, Owner, or both. Seal sleeves into concrete walls or slabs with a waterproof non-shrink grout acceptable to the Contract Administrator.
- F. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls. Do not cut or core drill new construction without written approval from the Contract Administrator and Structural Engineer.
- G. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- H. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
 - 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
 - 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.
- I. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- J. Install pipe and rectangular sleeves in above-grade walls and slabs, where penetrations are not subject to hydrostatic water pressures. Ensure that drip ring is fully encased and sealed within the wall or slab.
- K. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- L. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- M. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed; in which case, size sleeves as recommended by the seal manufacturer.

- N. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- O. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint
- P. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway and cable penetrations. Install sleeves and seal raceway and cable penetration sleeves with firestop materials.
- Q. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- R. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch (or larger, if required by the seal manufacturer) annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- S. Above Grade Concrete or Masonry Penetrations
1. Provide sleeves for cables or raceways passing through above grade concrete or masonry walls, concrete floor or roof slabs. Sleeves are not required for core drilled holes in existing masonry walls, concrete floors or roofs. Provide sleeves as follows:
 - a. Install schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 6 inches in diameter.
 - b. Install galvanized sheet metal for sleeves 6 inches in diameter and larger, thickness shall be 0.138 inches.
 - c. Install galvanized sheet metal for rectangular sleeves
 - d. Schedule 40 PVC pipe sleeves are acceptable for use in areas without return air plenums.
 2. Seal elevated floor, exterior wall and roof penetrations watertight and weather tight with non-shrink, non-hardening commercial sealant. Pack with mineral wool and seal both ends with minimum of ½" of sealant.
- T. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron wall pipes for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch (or larger, if required by the mechanical sleeve manufacturer) annular clear space between sleeve and cable or raceway. Provide mechanical sleeve seal.
1. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
 2. Inspect installed sleeve and sleeve-seal installation for damage and faulty work. Verify watertight integrity of sleeves and seals installed below grade to seal against hydrostatic pressure.
- U. Elevated Floor Penetrations of waterproof membrane:
1. Provide cast-iron wall pipes for sleeves. Size wall pipe for minimum ½" annular space between wall pipe and cable or raceway.
 2. Pack with mineral wool and seal both ends with minimum of ½" of waterproof sealant.

3. Secure waterproof membrane flashing between clamping flange and clamping ring.
 4. Extend bottom of wall pipe below floor slab as required and secure underdeck clamp to hold wall pipe rigidly in place.
- V. Interior Foundation Penetration: Provide sleeves for horizontal raceway passing through or under foundation. Sleeves shall be cast iron soil pipe two normal pipe sizes larger than the pipe served.
- W. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls: Seal annular space between sleeve and cable or raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Pack with mineral wool and seal both ends with minimum of ½" of sealant.
- X. Exterior Wall Penetrations: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or duct, using joint sealant for size, depth, and location of joint. Pack with mineral wool and seal both ends with minimum of ½" of waterproof sealant.
- Y. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- Z. Sleeve-Seal Installation
1. Install sleeve seals for all underground raceway penetrations through walls at elevations below finished grade. Additionally, install seals inside raceways, after conductors or cables have been installed, in all raceway penetrations through walls at elevations below finished grade.
 2. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- AA. Inspect installed sleeve and sleeve-seal installations for damage and faulty work. Verify watertight integrity of sleeves and seals installed below grade and above grade where installed to seal against hydrostatic pressure.
- 3.4 FIRESTOPPING
- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire/smoke-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.
- 3.5 JOINT SEALERS
- A. Preparation for Joint Sealers
1. Clean surfaces of penetrations, sleeves, or both, immediately before applying joint sealers, to comply with recommendations of joint sealer manufacturer.
 2. Apply joint sealer primer to substrates as recommended by joint sealer manufacturer. Protect adjacent areas from spillage and migration of primers, using masking tape. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

B. Application of Joint Sealers

1. General: Comply with joint sealer manufacturers' printed application instructions applicable to products and applications indicated, except where more stringent requirements apply.
 - a. Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 962 for use of elastomeric joint sealants.
 - b. Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 790 for use of acrylic-emulsion joint sealants.
2. Tooling: Immediately after sealant application and prior to time shining or curing begins, tool sealants to form smooth, uniform beads; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint. Do not use tooling agents that discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces or are not approved by sealant manufacturer.

- C. Installation of Fire-Stopping Sealant: Install sealant, including forming, packing, and other accessory materials, to fill openings around electrical raceways penetrating floors and walls, to provide fire-stops with fire-resistance ratings indicated for floor or wall assembly in which penetration occurs. Comply with installation requirements established by testing and inspecting agency.

3.6 ACOUSTICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Do not allow direct contact of raceways with shaft walls, floor slabs and/or partitions. Sleeve, pack and seal airtight with foam rod, non-hardening sealant and/or packing material, as described herein, for all penetrations by raceway, through surfaces that encompass or are between noise critical spaces. Seal and pack with caulking for the full depth of the penetration all openings around raceways in the structure surrounding the electrical equipment and surrounding noise-critical spaces. This includes all slab penetrations and penetrations of noise critical walls.
- B. Where a raceway passes through a wall, ceiling or floor slab of a noise critical space, cast or grout a metal sleeve into the structure. The internal diameter or dimensions of the sleeve shall be 2 inches larger than the external diameter or dimensions of the raceway passing through it. After all of the raceways are installed in that area, check the clearances and correct, if necessary, to within 1/2-inch. Pack the voids full depth with packing material sealed at both ends, 1-inch deep, with non-hardening sealant backed by foam rod.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 260502 - EQUIPMENT WIRING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes limited scope for electrical connections to equipment specified under other sections or divisions, or furnished under separate contracts or by the Owner.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Unless otherwise noted, perform all electrical work required for the proper installation and operation of equipment, furnishings, devices and systems specified in other divisions of these Specifications, furnished under other contracts, and/or furnished by the Owner for installation under this contract.
- B. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
- C. Determine connection locations and rough-in requirements based on shop drawings.
- D. Sequence rough-in of electrical connections to coordinate with installation schedule for equipment.
- E. Sequence electrical connections to coordinate with start-up schedule for equipment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Division 01 and Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements".
- B. Product data for the following products for:
 - 1. Special connectors
 - 2. Special conductors or cable assemblies.
- C. Shop drawings for:
 - 3. Detailing electrical characteristics, wiring diagrams, fabrication and installation for wiring systems.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:

4. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
 5. Marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 CORDS AND CAPS

- A. Attachment Plugs: Conform to NEMA WD 1.
- B. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, matching receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment, or as required by the equipment manufacturer.
- C. Cord: See Paragraph "Flexible Cords" in Division 26 Section "Low-voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables".
- D. Provide cord size suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify conditions of equipment and installation prior to beginning work.
- B. Verify that equipment is ready for connecting, wiring, and energizing.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 ELECTRICAL DEVICES

- A. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices (other than temperature control devices) specified in other divisions of these Specifications, furnished under other contracts, and/or furnished by the Owner for installation under this Contract.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturers' instructions.

- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquid tight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Make wiring connections using conductors and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered in heat producing equipment.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet where connection with attachment plug is indicated. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is indicated on the Drawings.
- E. Provide suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- F. Provide interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment where indicated on the Drawings.

3.5 HVAC EQUIPMENT

- A. When equipment is delivered in separate parts and field assembled, internal wiring, indicated on Shop Drawings as field wiring, will be provided by the equipment supplier, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Provide power connection to all equipment as required and as indicated in the equipment supplier's installation drawings.
- C. Provide all control and interlock wiring for all equipment that is not included within the responsibility of Division 22 or 23.

3.6 FOOD SERVICE (CONCESSION) EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide power connection to all equipment as indicated or as otherwise required to accommodate the equipment indicated in the food service equipment drawings and specifications.
- B. Coordinate and provide the appropriate receptacle for actual equipment being installed as required for proper operation. Coordinate the required quantity of conductors prior to pulling wire to outlet box.
- C. Provide a local recessed non-fused equipment disconnect for kitchen equipment as required by the applicable codes and jurisdictions. Coordinate exact location prior to rough-in and maintain all code required clearances.
- D. Provide control wiring and conduit for all equipment that is not indicated as being within the responsibility of the equipment manufacturer or installer.
- E. Provide all grounding systems as required by the equipment supplier.

3.7 DOOR OPERATORS AND HARDWARE

- A. Provide electrical connections to automatic entry doors, automatic corridor doors, electrically held door latches, remote release doors, and all other required electrical connections for door systems included in other sections of these specifications.
- B. Provide power connection to all equipment as required and as indicated in the equipment supplier's installation drawings.
- C. Provide all control wiring and conduit for all equipment that is not included within the responsibility of the door hardware installer. Provide connection from junction boxes to the door operators or hardware and from door operators to actuation devices as required. Install key operated switches, push pad switches, and other electrically controlled door operation devices furnished by other divisions within this contract.
- D. Provide fire alarm devices and wiring as required for proper operation of door systems in accordance with the NFPA codes.

END OF SECTION 260502

SECTION 260504 - PROVISIONS FOR ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes:
 - 1. Provisions for Underground Secondary Electrical Service.
- B. Utility service voltage:
 - 1. 480Y/277 volts, three-phase, four-wire, 60Hz.
- C. Utility service ampacity: As indicated on the Drawings.
- D. The extent of Work for the secondary electrical service includes providing the following:
 - 1. Raceways
 - 2. Provisions for Metering
 - 3. Grounding and Bonding
 - 4. Concrete pad for service transformer

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements" for general requirements and related documents that apply to this Section.
- B. Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical service.
- C. Division 26 Section "Low-voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for conductors and connectors.
- D. Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems" for raceway identification materials to use for marking or tagging service raceways and boxes.
- E. Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for conductors, connectors, and electrodes for electrical service grounding systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Division 01 and Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements":
 - 1. Product data for the following products for:

- a. Meter bases
 - b. Current transformer cabinets
2. Shop drawings for:
- a. Utility Company prepared installation drawings
 - b. Cast-in-place concrete pads
- B. Where equipment or materials are specified to comply with utility standards and are listed above as required submittals, obtain approval from the serving utility before submitting to the Architect.
- C. Record Drawings: Submit Record Drawings as required by Division 01 and Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements":
1. Accurately record actual routing of all exterior buried raceway and all interior conduits two inches and larger. Indicate dimensions from fixed structural elements.
- 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Perform all work in accordance with Utility Company installation drawings and service standards.
 - B. Maintain one copy of Utility Company installation drawings and service standards at the site.
 - C. Prior to commencing work in this Section, meet with the Utility Company representative to review service entrance requirements and details.
 - D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on Utility Company drawings.
 - E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:
 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Marked for intended use.
 - F. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS
(Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SECONDARY SERVICE ENTRANCE UNDERGROUND

- A. Provide an underground secondary service lateral from the pad mounted transformer in accordance with NFPA 70 Article 230 and the Utility Company standards. Reference the Drawings for service lateral conductor and raceway quantities, sizes, and types.
- B. The Utility Company will provide the service transformer.

PROVISIONS FOR ELECTRIC UTILITY SERVICE

- C. Provide a concrete pad, complying with the Utility Company standards, for transformer mounting, and set coated GRS conduit elbows and riser(s), with grounding bushing(s), to receive primary and secondary raceways. Where direct burial primary is used, set coated GRS conduit elbow(s) and riser(s), with grounding bushing(s), to receive primary cables.
- D. Make connections to the secondary terminals of the transformer as required and in conformance with Utility Company requirements. Utility Company will provide primary conductors and terminal connections unless otherwise directed by the Utility Company.
- E. Provide underground raceways for primary cables from the transformer pad to the property line, and provide pull cord, per Utility Company standards, for the Utility Company's use in pulling primary conductors. Install raceways a minimum of 24 inches below finished grade line unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or directed by the Utility Company. Provide excavation and backfill as required to accomplish the installation.

3.2 METERING

- A. Provide a 1-1/4-inch empty GRS conduit, with pull cord, from the current transformer compartment of service entrance equipment to the meter location indicated on the Drawings, or as directed by the Utility Company.
- B. [Provide a 1-1/4-inch empty GRS conduit, with pull cord, from the pole-mounted service transformer to meter location shown on the Drawings, or as directed by Utility Company.]
- C. Provide a meter base complying with the Utility Company standards.
- D. Provide a current transformer cabinet complying with the Utility Company standards.
- E. The Utility Company will provide the meter and meter wiring.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICE CHARGES

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the Division 26 contractor to apply for the electrical service, including the preparation and completion of all forms. Submit the completed application along with all other required documentation for the new or modified service.
- B. Pay all Utility Company charges for providing electric service, including all charges for bringing primary service conductors to the site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260513 - MEDIUM-VOLTAGE CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Cables
 - 2. Splice Kits
 - 3. Solid Terminations
 - 4. Separable Insulated Connectors
 - 5. Arc-Proofing Materials
 - 6. Fault Indicators

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NETA ATS: Acceptance Testing Specification.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Division 01 and Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements".
- B. Product data: Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, and dimensions of each type of cable and accessories indicated.
 - 1. Cables
 - 2. Splice Kits
 - 3. Solid Terminations
 - 4. Separable Insulated Connectors
 - 5. Arc-Proofing Materials
 - 6. Fault Indicators
- C. Qualification Data:
 - 1. For Installer.
- D. Material Certificates: For each cable and accessory type, signed by manufacturers.
- E. Source quality-control test reports.

- F. Field quality-control test reports in accordance with NETA ATS.
 - 1. Shield continuity test for each power cable.
 - 2. Insulation resistance test for each power cable.
 - 3. Resistance measurements through all bolted connections.
 - 4. dc High-Potential test on all power cables.
- G. Follow-up service reports.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For cable and all accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer: Engage a cable splicer, trained and certified by splice material manufacturer, to install, splice, and terminate medium-voltage cable.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain cables and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Owner's written permission.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- B. Materials shall be manufactured by Companies specializing in the products specified in this section with minimum 3 years documented experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cables:
 - a. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
 - b. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
 - c. Kerite Co. (The); Hubbell Incorporated.
 - d. Okonite Company (The).
 - e. Pirelli Cables & Systems NA.
 - f. Rome Cable Corporation.
 - g. Southwire Company.
 2. Cable Splicing and Terminating Products and Accessories:
 - a. Engineered Products Company.
 - b. G&W Electric Company.
 - c. MPHusky.
 - d. Raychem Corp.; Telephone Energy and Industrial Division; Tyco International Ltd.
 - e. RTE Components; Cooper Power Systems, Inc.
 - f. Scott Fetzer Co. (The); Adalet.
 - g. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - h. Thomas & Betts Corporation/Elastimold.
 - i. 3M; Electrical Products Division.

2.2 CABLES

- A. Cable Type: MV105.
- B. Comply with UL 1072, AEIC CS 8, and ICEA S-94-649.
- C. Conductor: Copper.
1. Conductor Stranding: Compact round, concentric lay, Class B.
- D. Strand Filling: Conductor interstices are filled with impermeable compound.
- E. Conductor Insulation: ethylene-propylene rubber or Tree-retardant Crosslinked polyethylene.
1. Voltage Rating: 15 kV.
 2. Insulation Thickness: 100 percent insulation level.
- F. Neutral Conductor: Full neutral.

- G. Three-Conductor Cable Assembly: Three insulated, shielded conductors cabled together with ground conductors.

- 1. Circuit Identification: Color-coded tape (black, red, blue) under the metallic shielding.

2.3 SPLICE KITS

- A. Connectors and Splice Kits: Comply with IEEE 404; type as recommended by cable or splicing kit manufacturer for the application.
- B. Splicing Products: As recommended, in writing, by splicing kit manufacturer for specific sizes, ratings, and configurations of cable conductors. Include all components required for complete splice, with detailed instructions.
 - 1. Combination tape and cold-shrink-rubber sleeve kit with re-jacketing by cast-epoxy-resin encasement or other waterproof, abrasion-resistant material.
 - 2. Heat-shrink splicing kit of uniform, cross-section, polymeric construction with outer heat-shrink jacket.
 - 3. Pre-molded, cold-shrink-rubber, in-line splicing kit.
 - 4. Pre-molded EPDM splicing body kit with cable joint sealed by interference fit of mating parts and cable.

2.4 SOLID TERMINATIONS

- A. Multi-conductor Cable Sheath Seals: Type recommended by seal manufacturer for type of cable and installation conditions, including orientation.
 - 1. Heat-shrink sheath seal kit with phase- and ground-conductor re-jacketing tubes, cable-end sealing boot, and sealing plugs for unused ground-wire openings in boot.
- B. Non-shielded-Cable Terminations: Kit with compression-type connector. Include silicone-rubber tape, cold-shrink-rubber sleeve, or heat-shrink plastic-sleeve moisture seal for end of insulation whether or not supplied with kits.

2.5 ARC-PROOFING MATERIALS

- A. Tape for First Course on Metal Objects: 10-mil- (250-micrometer-) thick, corrosion-protective, moisture-resistant, PVC pipe-wrapping tape.
- B. Arc-Proofing Tape: Fireproof tape, flexible, conformable, intumescent to 0.3 inch (8 mm) thick, compatible with cable jacket.
- C. Glass-Cloth Tape: Pressure-sensitive adhesive type, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide.

2.6 FAULT INDICATORS

- A. Indicators: Manually reset fault indicator, arranged to clamp to cable sheath and provide a display after a fault has occurred in cable. Instrument shall not be affected by heat, moisture, and corrosive conditions and shall be recommended by manufacturer for installation conditions.
- B. Resetting Tool: Designed for use with fault indicators, with moisture-resistant storage and carrying case.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect cables according to ICEA S-94-649 before shipping.
- B. Test strand-filled cables for water-penetration resistance according to ICEA T-31-610, using a test pressure of 5 psig (35 kPa).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cables according to IEEE 576.
- B. Pull Conductors: Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
 - 1. Where necessary, use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant that will not deteriorate conductor or insulation.
 - 2. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave cable grips that will not damage cables and raceways. Do not use rope hitches for pulling attachment to cable.
- C. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members and follow surface contours where possible.
- D. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical."
- E. Install direct-buried cables on leveled and tamped bed of 3-inch- (75-mm-) thick, clean sand. Separate cables crossing other cables or piping by a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) of tamped earth. Install permanent markers at ends of cable runs, changes in direction, and buried splices.
- F. Install "buried-cable" red-warning tape with tracer wire 12 inches (305 mm) above cables.
- G. In manholes, handholes, pull boxes, junction boxes, and cable vaults, train cables around walls by the longest route from entry to exit and support cables at intervals adequate to prevent sag.
- H. Install cable splices at pull points and elsewhere as indicated; use standard kits.
- I. Install terminations at ends of conductors and seal multi-conductor cable ends with standard kits.
- J. Install separable insulated-connector components as follows:

1. Protective Cap: At each terminal junction, with one on each terminal to which no feeder is indicated to be connected.
 2. Portable Feed-Through Accessory: Three.
 3. Standoff Insulator: Three.
- K. Arc Proofing: Unless otherwise indicated, arc proof medium-voltage cable at locations not protected by conduit, cable tray, direct burial, or termination materials. In addition to arc-proofing tape manufacturer's written instructions, apply arc proofing as follows:
1. Clean cable sheath.
 2. Wrap metallic cable components with 10-mil (250-micrometer) pipe-wrapping tape.
 3. Smooth surface contours with electrical insulation putty.
 4. Apply arc-proofing tape in one half-lapped layer with coated side toward cable.
 5. Band arc-proofing tape with 1-inch- (25-mm-) wide bands of half-lapped, adhesive, glass-cloth tape 2 inches (50 mm) o.c.
- L. Seal around cables passing through fire-rated elements according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping."
- M. Install fault indicators on each phase where indicated.
- N. Ground shields of shielded cable at terminations, splices, and separable insulated connectors. Ground metal bodies of terminators, splices, cable and separable insulated-connector fittings, and hardware.
- O. Identify cables according to Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
- C. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 2. After installing medium-voltage cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Test Reports: Prepare written reports to record the following:
1. Test procedures used.
 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective actions taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed wiring and components and provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

END OF SECTION 260513

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Conductors, cables, and cords rated 600V and less.
2. Connectors and terminations rated 600V and less.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements" for general requirements and related documents that apply to this Section.
- B. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical" for sleeves and seals for electrical penetrations.
- C. Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" for conductors and connectors for grounding systems.
- D. Division 26 Section "Equipment Wiring Systems" for electrical connections to equipment specified under other Sections, Divisions, or furnished by the Owner.
 1. Division 28 Section "Digital, Addressable Fire-Alarm System" for fire alarm wiring.
- E. Division 23 Section "Direct-Digital Control for HVAC" for temperature control wiring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Division 01 and Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements":
 1. Product data for the following products:
 - a. Metal Clad (MC) cable and fittings.
- B. Field Quality-Control Test Reports: From Contractor.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND DEFINITIONS

- A. The following abbreviations apply to this and other Sections of these specifications:
 1. MC: Metal Clad
 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber

- B. The following definitions apply to this and other Sections of these Specifications:
1. HOMERUN: That portion of an electrical circuit beginning at a junction box, termination box, receptacle or switch with termination at an electrical panelboard. Note: Where MC Cable is allowed to be utilized for receptacle and/or lighting branch circuiting loads, the originating point of the homerun shall be at the first load in the circuit or at a junction box in an accessible ceiling space immediately above the first (most upstream) load.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Materials shall be manufactured by companies that have been specializing in the products specified in this Section, for a minimum of 3 years.
- B. Test Equipment Suitability and Calibration: Comply with NETA ATS, "Suitability of Test Equipment" and "Test Instrument Calibration."
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to AHJ.
 2. Marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate electrical testing of electrical, mechanical, and architectural items, so equipment and systems that are functionally interdependent are tested to demonstrate successful interoperability.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
- B. Where a list is provided, manufacturers are listed alphabetically and not in accordance with any ranking or preference.

2.2 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. General
1. Manufacturers:

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- a. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - b. Alan Wire
 - c. Cerrowire
 - d. Colonial Wire & Cable
 - e. Encore Wire Corporation
 - f. General Cable
 - g. Northern Cables Inc.
 - h. Okonite Company
 - i. Southwire Company
2. Conductor Material: Annealed (soft) copper complying with ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC70 and UL Standards 44 or 83, as applicable; solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller; concentric, compressed stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger and stranded for all flexible cords, cables, and control wiring.
 3. Conductor Insulation Types: Type THHN/THWN-2 complying with ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC70.
 4. Sizes of conductors and cables indicated or specified are American Wire Gage (Brown and Sharpe).
 5. Unless indicated otherwise, special purpose conductors and cables, such as low voltage control and shielded instrument wiring, shall be as recommended by the system equipment manufacturer.
 6. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Insulation Applications" Article for insulation type, cable construction, and ratings.
- B. Metal Clad Cable, Type MC (for non-patient care areas only. Do not use for life safety or critical systems.)
1. MC Cable (with insulated green grounding conductor, no bonding conductor):
 - a. Manufacturers:
 - 1) AFC Cable Systems, Inc (MC Lite)
 - 2) Encore Wire Corporation (MC)
 - 3) Kaf-Tech
 - 4) Southwire Company (Amorlite)
 - b. 600V, Unjacketed UL Standard 83, UL Standard 1569 for Type MC, UL Standard 1685, Federal Specification A-A59544, IEEE 1202 Vertical Cable Tray Flame Test and the NEC. Type MC Cable shall be listed for use in UL 1, 2, and 3 Hour Through-Penetration Firestop Systems.
 - c. Armor Assembly: Aluminum interlocked armor (aluminum color).
 - d. Phase Conductors: Solid soft-drawn copper, THHN-insulated single conductors, color code: ICEA Method 1.
 - e. Grounding Conductor: Solid soft-drawn copper, THHN/THWN-2 green insulated grounding conductor sized per NEC Table 250.122.
 - f. Marking: Cable markings shall comply with the requirements on NEC ART. 310.11.
 2. MC Cable (with 0-10V dimming control wiring):
 - a. Manufacturers:

- 1) AFC Cable Systems, Inc (MC- PCS)
- 2) Encore Wire Corporation (MC- LED)
- 3) Southwire Company (MC – PCS Duo)

- b. 600V, Unjacketed UL Standard 83, UL Standard 1569 for Type MC, UL Standard 1685, Federal Specification A-A59544, IEEE 1202 Vertical Cable Tray Flame Test and the NEC. Type MC Cable shall be listed for use in UL 1, 2, and 3 Hour Through-Penetration Firestop Systems.
- c. Armor Assembly: Aluminum interlocked armor (aluminum color).
- d. Phase Conductors: Solid soft-drawn copper, THHN-insulated single conductors, color code: ICEA Method 1.
- e. Grounding Conductor: Solid soft-drawn copper, THHN/THWN-2 green insulated grounding conductor sized per NEC Table 250.122.
- f. Control Conductors: color coded class2/class3 twisted jacketed pairs
- g. Marking: Cable markings shall comply with the requirements of NEC Art 310 .11(1).

- 3. MC Cable Fittings:
 - a. Manufacturer & Model:
 - 1) Arlington (4010 AST snap-in type): (SG38 saddle type)
 - 2) Crouse-Hinds (QLK Quick-Lok Series, Saddle type); ACB Series; set-screw, saddle type)
 - 3) O-Z Gedney (AMC-50 speed-lok, saddle type)
 - 4) Thomas & Betts (XC-730 Series cable-lok, saddle type); 3110 Series Tite-Bite)

 - b. Fittings used for connecting Type MC cable to boxes, cabinets, or other equipment shall be UL listed and identified for such use with an MCI-A marking on the fitting carton or package.
 - c. Fittings shall be insulated type not requiring the use of anti-short bushings.
 - d. Romex style, clamp type fittings are not acceptable.

C. Single Conductors

- 1. 600V, THHN/THWN-2insulated conductors, color-coded as follows:

PHASE	120/240V	208Y/120V
A	Black	Black
B	Red	Red
C	N/A	Blue
Neutral	White	White
Equipment Ground	Green	Green
Isolated Ground	N/A	Green/Yellow Stripe

**Except as provided in NFPA 70.

2. Conductors shall not be smaller than No. 12 AWG, except that wiring for signal and pilot control circuits and pre-manufactured whips for light fixtures may be No. 14 AWG.

D. Flexible Cords

1. 300V, multi-conductor (2, 3, or 4 as indicated on the Drawings), oil-resistant black jacket, hard-usage; Type SJO for indoor dry locations; SJOW for damp, wet, and outdoor locations; or as required by the manufacturer of the equipment to which the cords are connected.

E. Control Wiring

1. Refer to Division 23 Section "Direct-Digital Control for HVAC"
2. Unless otherwise noted, all control wiring will be the responsibility of the Section or Division in which the control system is specified.

F. Connectors

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AMP; Tyco
 - b. FCI-Burndy
 - c. Gould
 - d. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - e. IlSCO
 - f. NSi Industries, Inc.
 - g. O-Z/Gedney
 - h. Panduit
 - i. Thomas and Betts
 - j. 3-M Electrical Products Division
2. Compression connectors for conductors No. 8 AWG and larger: Long-barreled, UL 486-listed, bare copper, circumferential compression type (Burndy "Hylug", or equal), insulated with clamp-on, cold-shrink, or molded covers, or wrapped with multiple over-lapping layers of 3-M Scotch electrical tape.
 - a. Termination fittings: 1-hole pad and inspection port.
3. Mechanical connections for conductors No. 8 AWG and larger: UL-listed, bare copper and/or tinned aluminum, dual-rated, mechanical type, insulated with clamp-on, cold-shrink, or molded covers, or wrapped with multiple over-lapping layers of 3-M Scotch electrical tape.
 - a. Termination fittings: 1-hole pad and inspection port.
4. Connectors for solid conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller: Insulated winged wire nuts. Color-coded for size, except use green only for grounding connections.

5. Connectors for stranded conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller: Tinned copper, insulated-sleeve, compression type, UL-listed, with wire insulation grip. Terminations: ring-tongue type.
6. Connectors and terminations for aluminum conductors and cables No. 1 and larger: UL 486B listed and marked AL7CU for 75 deg C rated conductors and AL9CU for 90 deg C rated conductors.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. General:

1. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or in other Sections, install all conductors in raceway. Install continuous conductors between outlets, devices and boxes without splices or taps. Do not pull connections into raceways. Leave at least 8 inches of conductor at outlets for fixture or device connections.
2. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used shall not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
3. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket weave conductor/cable grips that will not damage conductors/cables or raceway.
4. Electrical conductor and cable work is schematically represented on the Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated, conductor sizes shown on the Drawings are based on not more than three single current-carrying conductors in a raceway in free air. Current ratings are based on copper at 75 degrees C temperature rating for all power circuits. Modify raceway and conductor sizing as may be necessitated by any deviation from these conditions. Do not decrease the indicated conductor size due to the use of conductors having a temperature rating of 90 degrees C.
5. Conductor sizes shown are minimum based on code requirements, voltage drop, and/or other considerations. Where approved by the Engineer and at no extra cost to the Owner, larger conductor sizes may be installed at Contractor's option in order to utilize stock sizes, provided raceway sizes are increased where necessary to conform with NFPA 70 (determine the effect of the use of larger conductors on the short circuit current ratings of the electrical equipment, and provide increased short circuit current rated equipment as required).
6. Where parallel conductors are shown, install each set of conductors in separate raceways of essentially the same length.
7. Seal around cables penetrating fire-rated elements according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".
8. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Part 2 of this Section .
9. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductors at each outlet with at least 6 inches of slack.
10. Common or Shared Neutrals are not allowed unless shown on the plans or specifically noted to be allowed.
11. Multi-wire branch circuits (i.e., shared neutral) shall be provided with a means that will simultaneously disconnect all ungrounded conductors at the point the branch circuit originates. Multi-pole breakers or 3 single pole breakers with a handle tie are two example
12. When multiple home runs are combined into a single raceway such that the number of conductors exceeds four (conductor count is made up of any combination of phase and

neutral conductors), the following restrictions apply, which are in addition to those in NFPA 70:

- a. Emergency Power Circuits – includes all circuits covered under Articles 700, 701 and 702.
 - 1) Maximum of eight conductors in a single raceway. Minimum raceway size: ¾-inch. Do not install any other type of circuit in this raceway.
 - 2) Only 15A and 20A branch circuit homeruns may be combined into one raceway.
 - b. Normal or Non-Essential circuits.
 - 1) Maximum of 16 conductors in a single raceway. For up to eight conductors in a raceway, minimum raceway size: 3/4 inch. For greater than eight conductors, minimum raceway size: 1 inch. Do not install any other type of circuit in this raceway.
 - 2) The minimum wire size for all conductors in this raceway: No. 10 AWG.
 - 3) Only 15A and 20A branch circuit homeruns may be combined into one raceway.
 - c. GFCI-protected circuits.
 - 1) Do not use multi-conductor circuits, with a shared neutral, for any GFCI circuit breaker or receptacle circuit.
13. For branch circuits fed from GFCI circuit breakers, limit the one-way conductor length to 100 feet between the panelboard and the most remote receptacle or load on the GFCI circuit.
 14. Where the number of conductors for branch circuits is not shown on the Drawings, determine the number of conductors in accordance with NFPA 70. Provide adequate conductors so as to allow performance of all functions of the device.
 15. Provide all conductors with 600V insulation of the following types, unless otherwise noted on the Drawings or in these Specifications:
 - a. Wet or dry locations, in raceways:
 - 1) Service entrance: Type THWN, THHN/THWN-2, or XHHW.
 - 2) Feeders and branch circuits: Type THWN, THHN/THWN-2, or XHHW.
 - 3) Conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller: Types THWN or THHN/THWN-2.
 - b. Fluorescent light fixtures or conductors within three feet of high temperature equipment such as heaters: Type THHN, XHHW, or higher temperature insulation as required for the use.

B. Metal Clad Type MC Cable:

1. Securing and Supporting:
 - a. Support per Art 330 for MC cable
 - b. Secure cable within 12 inches of every box or fitting.

- c. Secure/supporting intervals shall not exceed six (6) feet for MC cable.
 - d. Utilize steel cable hangers, Arlington SMC series or equivalent, for MC cable support wherever possible so as to provide for cable routing in a neat and workmanship like manner.
2. Type MC cable may only be used:
 - a. In lieu of flexible conduit and wiring from light fixtures in accessible ceilings to junction boxes (attached to building structure) above the ceiling. Provide cable whips of sufficient lengths to allow for relocating each light fixture within a 5-foot radius of its installed location, but not exceeding 6 feet in unsupported lengths.
 - b. For vertical drops and horizontal wiring in stud walls.
 - c. In lieu of metal raceway, only for 15A and 20A branch circuits with up to four (4) conductors, not including grounding and/or bonding conductor(s), and only in dry concealed locations above grade, except where specifically not permitted by the NEC.
 3. MC Cable shall not be used for any use not listed in the paragraph above. Examples of those uses include, but are not limited to:
 - a. In locations not permitted by the NEC.
 - b. When specifically not allowed by the local AHJ and/or Owner.
 - c. Homeruns to panelboards. Note: where metal clad cable is utilized for receptacle, lighting, and/or miscellaneous load branch circuiting, the originating point of the homerun shall be at the first (most upstream) load in the circuit or at a junction box located in the accessible ceiling space immediately above the first (most upstream) load. Reference definitions in this section for definition on "Homerun".
 - d. Where exposed to view.
 - e. Where subject to physical damage.
 - f. Corrosive or Hazardous locations.
 - g. Wet locations.
 - h. Emergency circuits covered by NFPA Art 700 Emergency Systems
- C. Flexible Cords
1. Refer to Division 26 Section, ""Equipment Wiring Systems", for electrical connections to equipment.
- D. Control Wiring
1. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings or in other sections, install all control wiring in raceway, regardless of voltage. A qualified Electrician shall install all control wire operating at 120V nominal and above. Control wiring operating at less than 120V (e.g., 12V and 24V) may be installed under the Division furnishing it.
 2. Open wiring in air-handling plenums: UL listed and classified for use in air plenums without raceway. Where indicated on the Drawings or specified, and permitted by local codes, only cable for communication or fire alarm systems and low voltage control wiring may be installed without raceways.
- E. Connections:

1. Apply a zinc based, anti-oxidizing compound to connections.
2. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
3. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
4. Use only resin pressure splices and splicing kits that totally encapsulate the splice for splices in underground junction boxes. Arrange the splicing kit to minimize the effects of moisture.
5. Connect conductors No. 6 AWG and larger to panelboards and apparatus by means of approved mechanical lugs or compression connectors.
6. Do not use terminals on wiring devices to feed through to the next device.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements. Test all wiring prior to energizing to ensure that it is free from unintentional grounds and shorts, is properly phased, and that all connectors are tight.
2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.3. Certify compliance with test parameters.

B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.
- B. This Section includes:
 - 1. Grounding Conductors
 - 2. Connector Products
 - 3. Grounding Electrodes
 - 4. Miscellaneous Grounding Materials and Products

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements" for general requirements and related documents that apply to this section.
- B. Division 26 Section "Low-voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for insulated conductors.
- C. Division 26 Section "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceways.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Division 01 and Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements":
 - 1. Product data for the following products:
 - a. Electrodes, mechanical and compression connectors, and exothermic connectors .
- B. Field Quality-Control Test Reports: From Contractor.
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- C. Record Drawings: Submit Record Drawings as required by Division 01 and Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements":

1. Accurately record actual locations of all exterior buried electrodes and all buried ground rings. Indicate dimensions from fixed structural elements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following apply to this and other Sections of these Specifications:

1. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
2. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.
3. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
4. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
5. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
6. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
7. RMC: Rigid Metal Conduit
8. GRS: Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit
9. RAC: Rigid Aluminum Conduit
10. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.
11. PSF: Pounds per Square Foot

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Materials shall be manufactured by companies that have been specializing in the products specified in this Section, for a minimum of 3 years.
- B. Test Equipment Suitability and Calibration: Comply with NETA ATS (current version), "Suitability of Test Equipment" and "Test Instrument Calibration."
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Marked for intended use.
 3. Comply with UL 467.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70; for overhead-line construction and medium-voltage underground construction, comply with IEEE C2.
- F. Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system.
- G. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
- B. Where a list is provided, manufacturers are listed alphabetically and not in accordance with any ranking or preference.

2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS, CONNECTORS, AND ELECTRODES:

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.
 - 2. Boggs, Inc.
 - 3. Chance/Hubbell.
 - 4. Copperweld Corp.
 - 5. Dossert Corp.
 - 6. Erico Inc.; Electrical Products Group.
 - 7. FCI/Burndy Electrical.
 - 8. Galvan Industries, Inc.
 - 9. Harger Lightning Protection, Inc.
 - 10. Hastings Fiber Glass Products, Inc.
 - 11. Heary Brothers Lightning Protection Co.
 - 12. Ideal Industries, Inc.
 - 13. ILSCO.
 - 14. Kearney/Cooper Power Systems.
 - 15. Korns: C. C. Korns Co.; Division of Robroy Industries.
 - 16. Lightning Master Corp.
 - 17. Lyncole XIT Grounding.
 - 18. O-Z/Gedney Co.; a business of the EGS Electrical Group.
 - 19. Panduit, Inc
 - 20. Raco, Inc.; Division of Hubbell.
 - 21. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
 - 22. Salisbury: W. H. Salisbury & Co.
 - 23. Superior Grounding Systems, Inc.
 - 24. Thomas & Betts, Electrical.

2.3 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical."
- B. Material: Aluminum, copper-clad aluminum, and copper.

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.
- D. Isolated Ground Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation with yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, use colored tape, alternating bands of green and yellow tape to provide a minimum of three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- E. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Bare, stranded, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
- G. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows:
 - 1. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG copper conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 2. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded copper conductor.
 - 3. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - 4. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (wide and 1/16 inch thick).

2.4 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.
- B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors
 - 1. Compression Connectors: Burndy Hyground, or equal, permanent, pure, wrought copper, meeting ASTM 8 1 87, essentially the same as the conductors being connected; clearly and permanently marked with the information listed below:
 - a. Company symbol and/or logo.
 - b. Catalog number.
 - c. Conductors accommodated.
 - d. Installation die index number or die catalog number is required.
 - e. Underwriters Laboratories "Listing Mark:".
 - f. The words "Suitable for Direct Burial" or, where space is limited, "Direct Burial" or "Burial" per UL Standard ANSI/UL467 (latest revision).
 - 2. Cast connectors: copper base alloy according to ASTM B 30 (latest revision).
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: UL-listed:
 - 1. Copper-clad steel; bonded copper electrolytically-applied to minimum thickness of 10 mils.
 - 2. Size: 5/8 inch by 8 feet. Provide sectional types when longer rods are indicated.
- B. Chemical Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, filled with nonhazardous chemical salts, terminated with a bare conductor sized, at a minimum, for the size of the connecting grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Ground Plates: UL-listed, rectangular, bare solid copper plate; minimum 0.032-inch thick.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS

- A. Test Wells:
 - 1. Traffic Areas: Polymer concrete reinforced with heavy weave fiberglass; H-20 load rating; minimum 24 inches deep.
 - 2. Non-traffic Areas: High density polyethylene; 350 PSF minimum load rating; minimum 10.25 inches deep.
- B. Ground Enhancing Backfill: Provide low-resistivity, ground-enhancing backfill material recommended by the electrode manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which electrical grounding connections are to be made and notify the Architect/Engineer in writing of conditions detrimental to proper completion of the work. Do not proceed with Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Provide all materials, labor and equipment for an electrical grounding system in accordance with applicable portions of the NEC and NECA. Coordinate electrical work as necessary to interface installation of electrical grounding systems with other work.
- C. Accomplish grounding and bonding of electrical installations and specific requirements for systems, circuits and equipment required to be grounded for both temporary and permanent construction.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- B. In branch circuit and feeder raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.

3.3 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
- B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and branch circuits.
- C. Install insulated equipment grounding conductor with circuit conductors for the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
 - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
 - 2. Lighting circuits.
 - 3. Receptacle circuits.
 - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
 - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
 - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
 - 8. Feeders and branch circuits installed in non-metallic raceways.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components. On water heaters, bond metal hot and cold water pipes together, across the heater tank.
- E. Signal and Communication Systems: For telephone, alarm, voice and data, and other communication systems, provide No. 6 AWG minimum insulated grounding conductor in raceway from grounding electrode system to each service location, terminal cabinet, wiring closet, and central equipment location.
 - 1. Service and Central Equipment Locations and Wiring Closets: Terminate grounding conductor on a ground bar.
 - 2. Terminal Cabinets: Terminate grounding conductor on cabinet grounding terminal.
- F. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Luminaires: Provide a grounding electrode in addition to installing a separate equipment grounding conductor with supply branch-circuit conductors.

3.4 INSTALLATION

- A. Ground Rods: Install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes.
 - 1. Drive ground rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging copper coating.
 - 3. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been completed before driving rod electrodes.

- B. Grounding Conductors: Where the size of the grounding conductors are not shown, size in accordance with NFPA 70 Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.
- D. Metal Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes by grounding clamp connectors. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor to street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
- E. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with grounding clamp connectors.
- F. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system upstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- G. Install one test well for each service at the ground rod electrically closest to the service entrance. Set top of well flush with finished grade, pavement, or floor.
- H. Ufer Ground (Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode): Fabricate according to NFPA 70, using a minimum of 20 feet of bare, tinned copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within the base of the foundation. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor above footer and foundation and connect to building structural steel or other grounding electrode external to concrete.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible. Provide electrical bonding plates, connectors, terminals, lugs and clamps as recommended by the manufacturers for indicated applications. Provide electrical insulating tape, heat-shrinkable insulating tubing, welding materials, and bonding straps as recommended by the manufacturers for types of service indicated.
 - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
 - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
 - 3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
 - 4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
 - 5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

- B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Replace welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning. Use exothermic welded connections for the following:
1. Connecting conductors together.
 2. Connecting conductors to ground rods, except at test wells.
 3. Connecting conductors to building steel.
 4. Connecting conductors to plates.
- C. Compression Fittings: Permanent compression-type fittings may be used for the following rather than exothermic connections:
1. Connecting conductors together.
 2. Connecting conductors to building steel.
 3. Connecting conductors to ground rods, except at test wells.
- D. Mechanical Pressure Fittings: Use bolted mechanical (removable) pressure-type clamps for the following:
1. Connecting conductors to ground rods at test wells.
 2. Connecting conductors to pipes.
- E. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.
- F. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically noncontinuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Connections at Test Wells: Use compression-type connectors on conductors and make bolted-and clamped-type connections between conductors and ground rods.
- H. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.
- I. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.
- J. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

3.6 UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM GROUNDING

- A. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and counterpoise encircling the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Use tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for counterpoise and for taps to equipment ground pad. Bury counterpoise not less than 18 inches below grade, or 6 inches below the official frost line, whichever is greater, and 6 inches from the foundation.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at ground test wells. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after the last trace of precipitation, and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance. Perform tests by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
 3. Provide drawings locating each ground rod and ground rod assembly and other grounding electrodes, identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
 4. Test Values:
 - a. The resistance between the main grounding electrode and earth ground shall be no greater than 10 ohms.
 - b. Equipment Rated 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 - c. Equipment Rated 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 - d. Equipment Rated More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 5. Perform point-to-point megohmmeter tests to determine the resistance between the main grounding system and all major electrical equipment frames, system neutral, and/or derived neutral points.
 6. Minimum system neutral-to-ground insulation resistance: one megohm.
 7. Investigate point-to-point resistance values that exceed 0.5 ohms.
 - a. Check for loose connections.
 - b. Check for absent or broken connections.
 - c. Check for poor quality welds.
 - d. Consider other reasons.
 8. Excessive Grounding Electrode Resistance: If measured resistance to earth ground value exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations and costs to reduce them.

3.8 GRADING AND PLANTING

- A. Restore surface features, including vegetation, at areas disturbed by Work of this Section. Reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. If sod has been removed, replace it as soon as possible after backfilling is completed. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other activities to their original condition. Include application of topsoil, fertilizer, lime, seed, sod, sprig, and mulch. Comply with Division 31 and 32. Maintain restored surfaces. Restore disturbed paving as indicated.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements" for general requirements and related documents that apply to this Section.
- B. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical" for concrete pads for pad-mounted service transformers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.
- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
 - 2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
 - 1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
 4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
 6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
 7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb (90 kg).
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inches (100 mm) thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
 6. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements" for general requirements and related documents that apply to this Section.
- B. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical" for limited scope general construction materials and methods.
- C. Division 26 Section "Equipment Wiring Systems" for electrical connections to equipment specified under other Sections, Divisions, or furnished by the Owner.
- D. Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding".
- E. Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems".
- F. Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems".
- G. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for devices installed in boxes, power poles, and multi-outlet assemblies.
- H. Division 27 Section "Common Work Results for Communications".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Submit Record Drawings as required by Division 01 and Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements":
 1. Accurately record actual routing of all exterior buried raceway and all interior raceways three inches and larger. Indicate dimensions from fixed structural elements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terminology used in this specification is as defined below:
 1. EMT: Electrical Metallic Tubing
 2. FMC: Flexible Metal Conduit

RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

3. GRS: Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit
4. IMC: Intermediate Metal Conduit
5. LFMC: Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit
6. LFNC: Liquidtight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
7. RAC: Rigid Aluminum Conduit
8. RMC: Rigid Metal Conduit
9. RNC: Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Materials shall be manufactured by companies that have been specializing in the products specified in this Section, for a minimum of 3 years.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:
 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to AHJ.
 2. Marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
- B. Where a list is provided, manufacturers are listed alphabetically and not in accordance with any ranking or preference.

2.2 CONDUITS, SURFACE MOUNTED RACEWAYS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Metal Conduit And Tubing
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - b. Alflex Corporation, a Southwire Company
 - c. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - d. Electri-Flex Co.
 - e. Indalex
 - f. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex
 - g. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal (Fittings)

RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- h. Republic Raceway
 - i. Tyco International; Allied Tube & Conduit Div.
 - j. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation
 - k. Wheatland Tube Co.
2. RMC:
- a. GRS: Hot-dip galvanized: ANSI C80.1, UL 6.
 - b. RAC: ANSI C80.5, UL6A.
3. IMC: ANSI C80.6, UL 1242.
4. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3, UL 797.
- a. Fittings: Set-screw or compression type.
5. FMC: Aluminum or Zinc-coated steel: UL 1.
6. LFMC: Flexible steel raceway with PVC jacket: UL 360.
- a. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with raceway and tubing materials.
- B. Nonmetallic Raceway
1. Manufacturers:
- a. AFC Cable Systems, Inc. (Tubing)
 - b. American International.
 - c. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - d. Arco Corp.
 - e. Cantex Inc.
 - f. Certainteed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
 - g. Condux International.
 - h. ElecSYS, Inc.
 - i. Electri-Flex Co.
 - j. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - k. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 - l. Prime Conduit (formerly Carlon)
 - m. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
 - n. Spiralduct, Inc./AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - o. Superflex Ltd.
 - p. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
2. RNC: Schedule 40 PVC: NEMA TC 2, UL 651.
- a. Fittings: match to raceway type and material: NEMA TC 3, NEMA TC 6, UL 651, as applicable.
- C. Surface Metal Raceways
1. Manufacturers:

- a. Wiremold/Legrand.
 - b. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 - c. Panduit Corp
2. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Finish with manufacturer's standard prime coating.
 3. Types, sizes, and channels as indicated and required for each application, with fittings that match and mate with raceways.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES AND CABINETS

A. General

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
- b. Emerson/General Signal; Appleton Electric Company.
- c. Erickson Electrical Equipment Co.
- d. Hoffman.
- e. Hubbell, Inc.
- f. Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
- g. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
- h. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
- i. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
- j. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet-PLM Division.
- k. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Co.
- l. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- m. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
- n. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary

B. Outlet Boxes

1. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1; UL514A.
2. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
3. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified in the following paragraphs. Manufacturers and model numbers listed are used only to represent the characteristics required and are not intended to restrict the use of other Manufacturers listed above and models that meet the specified criteria.
 - a. Boxes for exposed work: deep drawn type with raised covers:
 - 1) Appleton 4S 1/2-DR; 8300 series cover.
 - 2) RACO 190 series; 800 series cover.
 - 3) Steel City 52150 series; RS series cover.
 - b. Concealed and exposed boxes for lighting:
 - 1) Appleton 40-3/4.
 - 2) RACO 160 series.

- 3) Steel City 54170 series.
 - c. Boxes imbedded in concrete for lighting:
 - 1) Appleton OCR
 - 2) RACO 270 or 280 series.
 - 3) Steel City 54500 series.
 - d. Boxes for flush switches, receptacles, or other general devices:
 - 1) Appleton 4SVB series; 8400 series cover.
 - 2) RACO 198 series; 770 series cover.
 - 3) Steel City CWV series; 52-C-00 series cover.
 - e. Boxes for flush switches, receptacles, or other general devices installed in masonry construction:
 - 1) Appleton MI-250 series or MI-350 series.
 - 2) RACO 690 series or 960 series.
 - 3) Steel City GW series.
 - f. Boxes for telephone, data, telecommunications and audio-video outlets, refer to Division 27 Section "Common Work Results for Communications".
 - g. Exposed weatherproof boxes for general devices: cast aluminum with mounting lugs and neoprene gasket:
 - 1) Appleton FDB series.
 - 2) RACO 5300 series.
 - 3) Steel City T100L or LT100L series.
 - h. Exposed weatherproof boxes for general devices: cast aluminum with neoprene gasket:
 - 1) Appleton FS series.
 - 2) RACO 5300 series.
 - 3) Steel City T100 or LT100 series.
- C. Junction and Pull Boxes
1. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
 2. Cast-Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- D. Cabinets and Enclosures
1. General:
 - a. Compliance: NEMA 250; UL 50 and 508A, as applicable.
 - b. NEMA Type 1: Code-gauge phosphatized steel with continuously welded seams; manufacturer's standard ANSI 61 gray polyester powder finish inside and out; non-gasketed removable hinged front cover, with flush latch and concealed hinge; collar studs.

- c. Removable painted steel interior panel mounted on standoffs; metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltages.
- d. Where keyed locks are indicated, provide 2 keys for each enclosure.
- e. Provide enclosures wider than 36 inches with double doors; removable center posts; internal bracing, supports, or both, as required to maintain their structural integrity; and, accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
- f. Provide clamps, grids, slotted wireways, or similar devices to which or by which wiring may be secured. Provide DIN-rail mounted terminal strips for terminating all incoming and outgoing control wiring, and power terminal blocks for incoming/outgoing power wiring.
- g. Provide metal barriers to separate compartments containing control wiring operating at less than 50 volts from power and higher-voltage control wiring.

2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: For metal surface raceway, enclosure, or cabinet components, provide manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled metal wireway and surface raceways, enclosures, and cabinets before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAYS

A. General

1. Comply with NECA 1 for installation requirements applicable to products specified in Part 2 except where requirements on drawings or in this article are stricter.
2. Provide sizes and types of raceways as indicated on the Drawings. Sizes are based on THWN insulated copper conductors, except where noted otherwise. Where sizes are not shown on the Drawings or in the Specifications, size raceways in accordance with NFPA 70 requirements for the number, size and type of conductors installed. Minimum raceway size: 1/2 inch (concealed and exposed); 1 inch (underground and under slab).
3. Provide all raceways, fittings, supports, and miscellaneous hardware required for a complete electrical system as described by the Drawings and Specifications.
4. Install a green-insulated, equipment-grounding conductor, which is bonded to the electrical system ground, in all raceways, with the exception of Service Entrance raceways.
5. Install grounding bushings on all conduit terminations and bond to the enclosure, equipment grounding conductor, and electrical system ground.
6. Install raceways concealed in walls or above suspended ceilings in finished areas. When approved by the Architect, raceways may be installed concealed in elevated floor slabs. Do not install raceways horizontally within slabs on grade.
7. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
8. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
9. Make bends and offsets so inside diameters are not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.
10. Install raceways:

RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- a. To meet the requirements of the structure and the requirements of all other Work on the Project.
 - b. To clear all openings, depressions, ducts, pipes, reinforcing steel, and so on.
 - c. Within or passing through the concrete structure in such a manner so as not to adversely affect the integrity of the structure. Become familiar with the Architectural and the Structural Drawings and their requirements affecting the raceway installation. If necessary, consult with the Architect.
 - d. Parallel or perpendicular to building lines or column lines.
 - e. When concealed, with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.
11. Raceways Embedded in Slabs: Install in middle 1/3 of slab thickness where practical and leave at least 2 inches of concrete cover.
- a. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
 - b. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
 - c. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
 - d. Change from RNC to coated GRS or IMC before rising above the floor.
12. Where masonry walls are left unfinished, coordinate raceway installations with other trades so that the raceways and boxes are concealed and the wall will have a neat and smooth appearance.
13. Support raceways from structural elements of the building as required by NFPA 70, Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems". Do not support raceways by hangers used for any other systems foreign to the electrical systems; and, do not attach to other foreign systems. Do not lay raceways on top of the ceiling system.
14. Provide support spacing in accordance with NFPA 70 requirements, and at a minimum in accordance with NEMA standards. Support by the following methods:
- a. Attach single raceway directly to structural steel with beam clamps.
 - b. Attach single raceway directly to concrete with one-hole clamps or clips and anchors. Outdoors and wherever subject to dampness or moisture, offset raceways from the surface by using galvanized clamps and clamp backs, to mitigate moisture entrapment between raceways and surfaces.
 - c. Attach groups of raceway to structural steel with slotted support system attached with beam clamps. Attach raceway to slotted channel with approved raceway clamps.
 - d. Attach groups of raceway to concrete with cast-in-place steel slotted channel fabricated specifically for concrete embedment. Attach raceway to steel slotted channel with approved raceway clamps.
 - e. Hang plumb horizontally suspended single raceway using a threaded rod. Attach threaded rods to concrete with anchors and to structural steel with beam clamps. Attach raceway to threaded rod with approved raceway clamps.
 - f. Hang horizontally suspended groups of raceway using steel slotted support system suspended from threaded rods. Attach threaded rods to concrete with anchors and to structural steel with beam clamps. Attach raceway to steel slotted channel with approved raceway clamps.

- g. Support conductors in vertical raceway in accordance with NFPA 70 requirements.
 - h. Cross-brace suspended raceway to prevent lateral movement during seismic activity.
 - i. Use pre-fabricated non-metallic spacers for parallel runs of underground or under-slab conduits, either direct buried or encased in concrete.
15. Install electrically- and physically-continuous raceways between connections to outlets, boxes, panelboards, cabinets, and other electrical equipment with a minimum possible number of bends and not more than the equivalent of four 90-degree bends between boxes. Make bends smooth and even, without flattening raceway or flaking the finish.
 16. Protect all electrical Work against damage during construction. Repair all Work damaged or moved out of line after rough-in, to meet the Architect's approval, without additional cost to the Owner. Cover or temporarily plug openings in boxes or raceways to keep raceways clean during construction. Clean all raceways prior to pulling conductors or cables.
 17. Align and install raceway terminations true and plumb.
 18. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
 19. Install a pull cord in each empty raceway that is left empty for installation of wires or cables by other trades or under separate contracts. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull cord.
 20. Install approved expansion/deflection fittings where raceways pass through or over building expansion joints.
 21. Route raceway through roof openings for piping and ductwork or through roof seals approved by the Architect, the roofing contractor, or both. Obtain approval for all roof penetrations and seal types from the Architect, Owner, roofing contractor, or all three as required to maintain new or existing roofing warranties.
 22. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with IMC; FMC may be used 6 inches above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.

B. RMC

1. Use GRS or IMC in the following areas:
 - a. Where indicated.
 - b. Exterior applications where above grade and exposed.
 - c. Below grade when concrete-encased, plastic-coated, or provided with a corrosion resistant approved mastic coating.
 - d. All raceways penetrating slabs on grade (use plastic-coated raceway or provide with a corrosion resistant approved mastic coating). This shall include the 90-degree elbow below grade and the entire vertical transition to above grade.
2. Use RAC in the following areas:
 - a. Indoors above grade.
 - b. Interior wet or damp locations.

- c. For circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.
 3. Do not use RAC:
 - a. Below grade.
 - b. Imbedded in concrete or other areas corrosive to RAC.
- C. EMT
 1. Use EMT in the following areas:
 - a. Where indicated.
 - b. Interior concealed locations for:
 - 1) Branch and feeder circuits.
 - 2) Low-voltage control, security, and fire alarm circuits
 2. Do not use EMT:
 - a. Below grade.
 - b. In exterior applications when exposed.
- D. FMC and LFMC
 1. Use FMC or LFMC:
 - a. For the final 24 inches of raceway to all motors, transformers, and other equipment subject to vibration or movement.
 - b. From outlet boxes (attached to building structure) to recessed light fixtures. Install sufficient length to allow for relocating each light fixture within a 5-foot radius of its installed location.

2. Do not use FMC or LFMC:
 - a. For branch circuits, homeruns or feeders.
 - b. In lengths exceeding 6 feet.
3. Use FMC only in dry locations; use LFMC in damp, wet, corrosive, and outdoor locations.

E. RNC

1. Solvent-weld RNC fittings and raceway couplings per the manufacturer's instructions and make all connections watertight. Use solvent of the same manufacturer as the raceway.
2. Where installed exposed outdoors or other areas subject to temperature variations, install expansion fittings per Article 352.44 of NFPA 70, to accommodate thermal expansion in straight runs.
3. Use RNC in the following locations:
 - a. Only where specifically indicated, and then only as specified below.
 - b. Underground, single and grouped, in lieu of GRS or IMC, when indicated.
 - 1) Direct buried
 - 2) Concrete-encased (use approved rigid PVC interlocking spacers, selected to provide minimum duct spacing and cover depths indicated while supporting ducts during concreting and backfilling; produced by the same manufacturer as the ducts).
4. Do not use RNC:
 - a. Exposed indoors
 - b. In occupied spaces.
 - c. In return air plenums.
 - d. Where subject to physical damage.
 - e. Where not permitted by codes.

F. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. RMC and IMC: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings and installation tools approved by the manufacturer for use with that material. Patch all nicks and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits. Replace all fittings and conduits that have any portion of the coating scraped off to bare metal, at no additional cost to the Owner.
3. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.
4. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors at raceway terminations:
 - a. Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. Use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box.
 - b. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.

G. Surface Raceways

1. Use flat head screws, clips and straps to fasten surface raceways to surfaces. Mount plumb and level.
2. Use suitable insulating bushings and inserts at connections to outlets and corner fittings.
3. Close ends of surface raceway.

3.2 BOXES

A. General

1. Verify locations of device boxes prior to rough in.
2. Set boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights as specified or indicated on the Drawings.
3. Electrical boxes are shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Adjust box locations to accommodate intended purpose.
4. Install boxes to preserve fire ratings of walls, floors, and ceilings.
5. Install flush wall-mounted boxes without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
6. Support boxes independently of raceway.
7. Clean the interior of boxes to remove dust, debris, and other material. Clean exposed surfaces and restore finish.
8. Adjust flush-mounted boxes to make front edges flush with finished wall material.
9. Provide boxes of the depth required for the service, device and the application, and with raised covers set flush with the finished wall surface for boxes concealed in plaster finishes. Select covers with the proper openings for the devices being installed in the boxes. Install boxes flush unless otherwise indicated.
10. Install outlet boxes in firewalls complying with UL requirements, with box surface area not exceeding 16 square inches; and, when installed on opposite sides of the wall, separate by a distance of at least 24 inches.

B. Outlet Boxes

1. Install all electrical devices, such as plug receptacles, lamp receptacles, light switches, and light fixtures in or on outlet boxes.
2. Locations of outlets on Drawings are approximate; and, except where dimensions are shown, determine exact dimensions for locations of outlets from plans, details, sections, or elevations on Drawings, or as directed by Architect. Locate outlets generally from column centers and finish wall lines or to centers or joints of wall or ceiling panels.
3. Locate outlet boxes so they are not placed back-to-back in the same wall, and in metal stud walls, so they are separated by at least one stud space, to limit sound transmission from room to room. Install outlet boxes in accessible locations and do not install outlets above ducts or behind furring.
4. Install extension and plaster rings as required by NFPA 70.
5. Carefully set outlet boxes concealed in non-plastered block walls so as to line up with wall joints. Coordinate the box and raceway installation with the wall construction as required for a flush and neat appearing installation. Outlet box extensions may be used where necessary.
6. Do not exceed allowable fill per NFPA 70.

7. Where multiple devices are shown grouped together, gang mount with a common cover plate.

C. Junction and Pull Boxes

1. Install junction and pull boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas.
2. Provide boxes set flush in painted walls or ceilings with primer coated cover.
3. Where junction and pull boxes are installed above an inaccessible ceiling, locate so as to be easily accessible from a ceiling access panel.
4. Boxes for exterior use shall be:
 - a. Cast aluminum with a cast aluminum cover sealed and gasketed watertight.
 - b. Cast iron with cast iron cover sealed and gasketed watertight in vehicular traffic areas. Provide box and cover UL listed for use in vehicular traffic areas.
 - c. Install buried boxes so that box covers are flush with grade, unless indicated otherwise.

3.3 CABINETS AND ENCLOSURES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, provide NEMA 1 construction for indoor, dry locations; NEMA 12 for indoor, damp and dusty locations; NEMA 3R for outdoor locations.
- B. Install flush mounted in the wall in finished spaces, with the top 78 inches above finished floor. The front shall be approximately 3/4-inch larger than the box all around.
- C. Install surface mounted in unfinished spaces, with the top 78 inches above finished floor. The front shall be the same height and width as the box.
- D. Electrically ground all metallic cabinets and enclosures. Where wiring to cabinet or enclosure includes a grounding conductor, provide a grounding lug in the interior of the cabinet or enclosure. Cabinets and enclosures specified in this Section are intended to house miscellaneous electrical components assembled in a custom arrangement, such as contactors and relays.
- E. All components that are specified or indicated for assembly in cabinets and enclosures shall each be individually UL listed and labeled. Arrange wiring so that it can be readily identified. Support wiring no less than every 3 inches. Install gauges, meters, pilot lights and controls on the face of the door.

- F. Do not provide cabinets and enclosures smaller than the sizes indicated. Where sizes and types are not indicated, provide cabinets and enclosures of the size, type and classes appropriate for the use and location per the guidelines of the NEC. Provide all items complete with covers and accessories required for the intended use.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Raceways, fittings, boxes, handholes, and manholes for direct buried and concrete-encased electrical distribution.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements" for general requirements and related documents that apply to this Section.
- B. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical" for limited scope general construction materials and methods.
- C. Division 26 Section "Grounding and bonding"
- D. Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems"

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Division 01 and Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements":
 1. Product data for the following products:
 - a. Raceways, Raceway fittings, separators, duct-bank materials, manholes, handholes, boxes, solvent cement, warning tape and warning planks.
 2. Shop drawings for:
 - a. Detailing fabrication and installation for custom manholes or handholes including duct entry provisions, reinforcing details, frame and cover design, manhole frame support rings, ladder details, grounding details, sump details, joint details, and cable racks, pulling irons, lifting irons.
- B. Record Drawings: Submit Record Drawings as required by Division 01 and Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements":
 1. Accurately record actual routing of all exterior buried raceway including coordination with other surrounding utilities and underground structures. Provide scaled plans and sections that Indicate dimensions from finished grade or other fixed structural elements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Terminology used in this specification is as defined below:
 - 1. GRS: Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit
 - 2. RMC: Rigid Metal Conduit
 - 3. RNC: Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Materials shall be manufactured by companies that have been specializing in the products specified in this Section, for a minimum of 3 years.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to AHJ.
 - 2. Marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 and ANSI C2.
- D. Test and inspect pre-cast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C 1037.
- E. Non-concrete Handhold and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of manholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
 - 1. Tests of materials shall be performed by a independent testing agency.
 - 2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or the manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
 - 3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver ducts to project site with ends capped and store nonmetallic ducts with supports to prevent bending, warping, and deformation.
- B. Store pre-cast and other factory –fabricated underground utility structures at Project site as recommended by manufacturer to prevent physical damage. Arrange so identification markings, if present, are visible.
- C. Lift and support pre-cast concrete units only at designated lifting or supporting points.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of existing electrical service to occupied facilities shall not occur unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated.

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Architects written permission.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field.
- B. Coordinate elevations of ducts and duct-bank entrances into manhole, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by the Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.
- B. Where a list is provided, manufacturers are listed alphabetically and not in accordance with any ranking or preference.

2.2 RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS

- A. Metal Conduit and Tubing
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - b. Alfex Corporation, a Southwire Company
 - c. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - d. Electri-Flex Co.
 - e. Indalex
 - f. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex
 - g. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal (Fittings)
 - h. Republic Raceway
 - i. Tyco International; Allied Tube & Conduit Div.
 - j. Wheatland Tube Co.
 2. RMC:

- a. GRS: Hot-dip galvanized: ANSI C80.1, UL 6
 3. Plastic-Coated GRS and Fittings: NEMA RN 1, UL-listed. Coating thickness of 0.40 inches (1 mm), minimum.
 4. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with raceway and tubing materials.
- B. Nonmetallic Raceway and Tubing
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. AFC Cable Systems, Inc. (Tubing)
 - b. American International.
 - c. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
 - d. Arco Corp.
 - e. Cantex Inc.
 - f. Certainteed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
 - g. Condux International.
 - h. ElecSYS, Inc.
 - i. Electri-Flex Co.
 - j. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
 - k. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
 - l. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
 - m. Spiralduct, Inc./AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 - n. Superflex Ltd.
 - o. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 2. RNC: Schedule 40 (type EPC-40-PVC PVC: NEMA TC 2, UL 651.
 - a. a. Fittings: match to raceway type and material: NEMA TC 3, NEMA TC 6, UL 651, as applicable.
- C. DUCT ACCESSORIES
1. Duct Separators shall be factory-fabricated rigid interlocking spacers, sized for type and sizes of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacings indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
 2. Underground-line warning tape specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 3. Concrete warning planks shall be nominal 12 by 24 by 3 inches in size, manufactured from 6000-psi concrete.
 - a. Color: Red dye added to concrete during batching.
 - b. Labeling: Mark each plank with "ELECTRICAL" in 2-inch high, 3/8-inch deep letters.

2.3 PRE-CAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. General

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Carder Concrete Products.
 - b. Christy Concrete Products
 - c. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
 - d. Oldcastle Pre-cast Group
 - e. Riverton Concrete Products; a division of Cretex Companies, Inc.
 - f. Utility Concrete Products, LLC
 - g. Utility Vault Co.
 - h. Wausau Title, Inc.

- B. Comply with ASTM C858 for design and manufacturing process.

- C. Pre-cast concrete handholes and boxes shall be factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover shall form top of enclosure and shall have load rating consistent with that of the handhole or box.
 1. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof cast-iron frame, with cast-iron cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
 2. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof steel frame, with steel cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
 3. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof steel frame, with hinged steel access door assembly with tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
 - a. Cover Hinges: Concealed, with hold-open ratchet assembly.
 - b. Cover Handle: Recessed.
 4. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof aluminum frame, with hinged aluminum access door assembly with tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
 - a. Cover Hinges: Concealed, with hold-open ratchet assembly.
 - b. Cover Handle: Recessed.
 5. The cover finish shall be a nonskid finish with a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 6. The cover shall have the following legend lettering molded into the cover:
 - a. "ELECTRICAL"
 7. Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
 8. Extensions and slabs shall be designed to mate with bottom of enclosure and shall be same material as enclosure.
 - a. Extension shall provide increased depth of 12 inches.
 - b. Slab shall be same dimensions as bottom of enclosure, and arranged to provide closure.
 9. Windows shall be included as pre-cast openings in walls arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.

- a. Windows shall be located no less than 6 inches from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or frames and covers of handholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
 - b. Window openings shall have cast-in-place, welded wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie into concrete envelopes of duct banks.
 - c. Window openings shall be framed with at least two additional No.4 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
10. Duct entrances into handhole walls shall have cast end-bell or duct-terminating fittings in the wall for each entering duct.
 - a. Type and size shall match fittings to duct or conduit to be terminated.
 - b. Fittings shall align with elevations of approaching ducts and be located near interior corners of handholes to facilitate racking of cable.
 11. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.4 HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRE-CAST CONCRETE

A. General

1. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.
2. Color of Frame and Cover: Gray where installed in concrete or other paved area; Green where installed in grass area.
3. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom, unless otherwise indicated..
4. Load Ratings:
 - a. Boxes and covers installed in sidewalks and other areas not subject to normal vehicular traffic shall be rated for a design load of 8,000 lbs. minimum.
 - b. Boxes and covers installed in driveways, parking lots, and other off-roadway applications shall be rated for a design load of 15,000 lbs. minimum.
 - c. Boxes and covers installed in roadways and other high vehicular traffic areas shall be rated for a design load of 28,800 lbs.
5. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
6. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
7. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, applicable logo from the following:
 - a. "ELECTRIC"
8. Duct Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
9. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pullin-in irons.

- B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. CDR Systems Corporation.
 - d. NewBasis.
 - e. Strongwell
- C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete frame and cover: Sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester resin enclosure joined to polymer concrete top ring or frame.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company.
 - b. Carson Industries LLC.
 - c. Christy Concrete Products.
 - d. Synertech Moulded Products, Inc.; a division of Oldcastle Precast.
- D. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with covers of polymer concrete.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carson Industries LLC.
 - b. Christy Concrete Products.
 - c. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.
- E. High-Density Plastic Boxes: Injection molded of high-density polyethylene of copolymer-polypropylene. Cover shall be polymer concrete.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carson Industries LLC.
 - b. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.
 - c. PenCell Plastics

2.5 PRE-CAST MANHOLES

- A. Pre-cast-concrete manholes shall be furnished in sizes as indicated on the plans and as specified herein. Pre-cast manholes shall be constructed of reinforced concrete, complete with all appurtenances and accessories required.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Carder Concrete Products.
 - b. Christy Concrete Products.
 - c. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
 - d. Oldcastle Pre-cast Group.
 - e. Riverton Concrete Products; a division of Cretex Companies, Inc.
 - f. Utility concrete Products, LLC.
 - g. Utility Vault Co.
 - h. Wausau Tile, Inc.

 - B. Comply with ASTM C858, with structural design loading as specified in Part 3 "Underground enclosure Application" and with interlocking mating sections, complete with accessories, hardware, and features.
 1. Windows: Pre-cast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching ducts and duct banks plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.
 - a. Windows shall be located no less than 6 inches from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or roofs of manholes, but close enough to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
 - b. Window opening shall have cast-in-place, welded wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie into concrete envelopes of duct banks.
 - c. Window openings shall be framed with at least two additional No.4 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.

 2. Duct Entrances in Manhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.
 - a. Type and size shall match fittings to duct or conduit to be terminated.
 - b. Fittings shall align with elevations of approaching ducts and be located near interior corners of manholes to facilitate racking of cable.

 - C. Concrete Knockout Panels: 1-1/2 to 32 inches thick, for future conduit entrance and sleeve for ground rod.

 - D. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.
- 2.6 CAST-IN-PLACE MANHOLES
- A. Description: underground utility structures, constructed in place, complete with accessories, hardware, and features. Include concrete knockout panels for concrete entrance and sleeve for ground rod.

 - B. Materials: Comply with ASTM C858 and with Division 03 Section "Cast-In-Place Concrete."

2.7 UTILITY STRUCTURE ACCESSORIES

- A. Utility structures shall be installed complete including accessories as listed below.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following
 - a. Bilco Company (The).
 - b. Campbell Foundry Company.
 - c. Carder Concrete Products
 - d. Christy Concrete Products.
 - e. East Jordan Iron Works, Inc.
 - f. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
 - g. McKinley Iron Works, Inc.
 - h. Neenah Foundry Company.
 - i. NewBasis
 - j. Oldcastle Precast Group
 - k. Osburn Associates, Inc.
 - l. Pennsylvania Insert Corporation.
 - m. Riverton concrete Products; a division of Cretex Companies, Inc.
 - n. Strongwell Corporation; Lenoir City Division.
 - o. Underground Devices, Inc.
 - p. Utility Vault Co.
 - q. Wausau Tile, Inc.
- B. Manhole Frames, Covers, and Chimney Components: Comply with structural design loading specified for manhole.
1. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof, gray cast iron complying with ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30B with milled cover-to-frame bearing surfaces; diameter, 26 inches.
 - a. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
 - b. Special Covers: recess in face of cover designed to accept finish material in paved areas.
 2. Cover Legend: Cast in. Selected to suit system.
 - a. "ELECTRIC"
 3. Manhole Chimney Components: Pre-cast concrete rings with dimensions matching to those of roof opening.
 - a. Mortar for Chimney Ring and Frame and Cover Joints: Comply with ASTM C 270, Type M, except for quantities less than 2.0 cu. ft. where packaged mix complying with ASTM C387, Type M, may be used.
- C. Manhole Sump Frame and Grate: ASTM A48/A 48M, Class 30B, gray cast iron.
- D. Pulling Eyes in Concrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforcing-bar fastening insert, 2 inch diameter eye, and 1 by 4 inch bolt.

1. Working load embedded in 6 inch, 4000-psi concrete is 13,000-lbf maximum tension
- E. Pulling Eyes in Non-concrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforced fastening, 1-1/4 inch diameter eye, rated 2500-lbf minimum tension.
- F. Pulling-In and Lifting Irons in Concrete Floors: 7/8 inch diameter, hot-dip galvanized, bent rod; stress relieved after forming; and fastened to reinforcing rod. Exposed triangular opening.
 1. Ultimate Yield Strength: 40,000-lbf shear and 60,000-lbf tension.
- G. Bolting Inserts for concrete Utility Structure Cable Racks and Other Attachments: Flared, threaded inserts of non-corrosive, chemical-resistant, non-conductive thermoplastic material; 1/2-inch ID by 2-3/4 inches deep, flared to 1-1/4 inches minimum at base.
 1. Tested Ultimate Pullout Strength: 12,000-lbf minimum.
- H. Expansion Anchors for Installation after Concrete is Cast: Zinc-plated, carbon-steel-wedge type with stainless-steel expander clip with 1/2-inch bolt, 5300-lbf rated pullout strength, and minimum 6800-lbf rated shear strength.
- I. Duct-Sealing Compound: Non-hardening, safe for contact with human skin, not deleterious to cable insulation, and workable at temperatures as low as 35 deg F. Capable of withstanding temperature of 300 deg F without slump and adhering to clean surfaces of plastic ducts, metallic conduits, conduit coatings, concrete, masonry, lead, cable sheaths, cable jackets, insulation materials, and common metals.
- J. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arranged for attachment to [roof] [or] [wall] [and floor] of manhole. Ladder and mounting brackets and braces shall be fabricated from [nonconductive, structural-grade, fiberglass-reinforced resin] [hot-dip galvanized steel].
- K. Cover Hooks: [Heavy duty, design for lifts 60-lbf and greater] [Light duty, designed for lifts less than 60-lbf]. [Two] <Insert quantity> required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

- A. Ducts for Electrical Cables over 600 V: RNC, NEMA Type [EPC-80] [EPC-40] PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600volts and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40 PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 volts and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40 PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Ducts for Electrical Branch Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40 PVC, indirect-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.

- E. Underground Ducts for Telephone, Communications, or Data Utility Service Cables: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40 PVC, in concrete-encased or direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Underground Ducts Crossing Paved Paths, Walks, and Driveways: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40 PVC, encased in reinforced concrete.

3.2 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE INSTALLATION

- A. Handholes and Boxes for 600 volts and Less ,Including Telephone, Communications, and Data Wiring:
 - 1. Units in roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Pre-cast concrete. AASHTO HB 17, H-10 structural load rating.
 - 2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Non-deliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Pre-cast Concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
 - 3. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Non-deliberate loading by Vehicles: Pre-cast Concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-10 structural load rating.
 - 4. Units Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced Polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf vertical loading.
- B. Manholes: Pre-cast or Cast-in-Place concrete.
 - 1. Units Located in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths by Heavy or Medium Vehicles: H-20 structural load rating according to AASHTO HB 17.
 - 2. Units Not Located in Deliberate Traffic Paths by Heavy or Medium Vehicles: H-10 load rating according to AASHTO HB 17.

3.3 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and Backfilling: Comply with Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.
- B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling and compaction is complete.
- C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Division 32 Sections "Turf and Grasses and "Plants"
- D. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."

3.4 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes to drain in both directions.
- B. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48-inches, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in the same plane.
- D. Duct Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10-inches o.c. for 5-inch ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
 - 1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet from the end bell with out reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
 - 2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole.
 - 3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.
- E. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 feet outside the building wall without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical."
- F. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at termination of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.
- G. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf test nylon cord in ducts, including spares.
- H. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators.
 - 1. Separator installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 4 spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators approximately 6-inches between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around the ducts or duct group.
 - 2. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.
 - a. Start at one end finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of ducts as their temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to the manufacturer's written recommendations, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.

- b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch reinforcing rod dowels 18-inches into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.
3. Pouring Concrete: Spade concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between conduits and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Use a plank to direct concrete down sides of bank assembly to trench bottom. Allow concrete to flow to center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct bank application.
4. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct banks where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
5. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured with out soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
6. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3-inches between ducts and exterior envelope wall, 2-inches between ducts for like services, and 4-inches between power and signal ducts.
7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 24-inches below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30-inches below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths of vehicles, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Stub-Ups: Use manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3-inches of concrete.
 - b. Stub-ups to Equipment: For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60-inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
9. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3-inches of the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18-inches. Space additional tapes 12-inches apart, horizontally.

I. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:

1. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
2. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 4 spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6-inches between tiers.
3. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6-inches in nominal diameter.
4. Install backfill as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
5. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand-place backfill to 4-inches over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand

tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

6. Install ducts with a minimum of 3-inches between ducts for like services and 6-inches between power and signal ducts.
7. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36-inches below finished grade, unless otherwise indicated.
8. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below the frost line.
9. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3-inches of concrete.
 - b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60-inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
10. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above all direct-buried ducts and duct banks placing them 24-inches O.C.. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional plank for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18-inches. Space additional planks 12-inches apart, horizontally.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

A. Cast-in-place Manhole Installation:

1. Finish interior surfaces with a smooth-troweled finish.
2. Windows for future duct connections: Form and pour concrete knockout panels 1-1/2 to 2 inches thick, arranged as indicated.
3. Cast-in-place concrete, formwork, and reinforcement are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Precast Concrete Handhole and Manhole Installation:

1. Comply with ASTM C891, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevations:

1. Manhole Roof: Install with rooftop at least 15-inches below finished grade.
2. Manhole Frame: In paved areas and trafficways, set frames flush with finished grade. Set other manhole frames 1-inch above finished grade.
3. Install handholes with bottom below the frost line.
4. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1-inch above grade.

5. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.
- D. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.
- E. Manhole Access: Circular opening in manhole roof; sized to match cover size.
 1. Manholes with Fixed Ladders: Offset access opening from manhole centerlines to align with ladder.
 2. Install chimney, constructed of precast concrete collars and rings to support frame and cover and to connect cover with manhole roof opening. Provide moisture-tight masonry joints and waterproof grouting for cast-iron frame to chimney.
- F. Waterproofing: Apply waterproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Waterproofing materials and installation are specified in Division 07 Section "Elastomeric Sheet Waterproofing." After ducts have been connected and grouted, and before backfilling, waterproof joints and connections and touch up abrasions and scars. Waterproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days
- G. Dampproofing: Apply dampproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. Dampproofing materials and installation are specified in Division 07 Section "Bituminous Dampproofing." After ducts have been connected and grouted, and before backfilling, dampproof joints and connections and touch up abrasions and scars. Dampproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.
- H. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eye, cable stanchions, and cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cable and conductors and as indicated.
- I. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arrange to provide for safe entry with maximum clearance from cables and other items in manholes.
- J. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8-inches for manholes and 2-inches for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in the field. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRE-CAST CONCRETE

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch (12.5-mm) sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch (25 mm) above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below the frost line.

- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in the enclosure.
- F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
- G. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.
 - 1. Concrete: 3000psi, 28-day strength, complying with Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete," with a troweled finish.
 - 2. Dimensions: 10-inch wide by 12-inches deep

3.7 GROUNDING

- A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.8 INSTALLATION ACCEPTANCE

- A. Prior to final acceptance of the duct bank and associated structures, pull an aluminum or wood test mandrel through the duct to prove joint integrity and to verify ducts have not been deformed. Provide mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of the duct. Test duct bank, manhole and handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems." Correct any deficiencies and retest as specified above. Clean internal surfaces of manholes (including sumps) and handholes and remove foreign materials.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Nameplates
 2. Labels for raceways and metal-clad cable.
 3. Labels for junction boxes and pull boxes.
 4. Labels for wiring devices and lighting control devices.
 5. Markers for conductors, and control cables.
 6. Tags.
 7. Underground-line warning tape.
 8. Warning labels and signs.
 9. Arc Flash Warning Labels.
 10. Instruction signs.
 11. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where a facility identification standard already exists, that standard shall be continued. Where an identification standard does not exist, color-coding and identification shall be as described herein.
- B. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- D. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- E. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit the following in accordance with Division 01 and Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements" for each electrical identification product indicated:
1. Identification Schedule: An index of nomenclature of electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels.

2. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:
 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 and that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Location, text, and method of identification to be used is noted in individual sections. Refer to related sections for additional identification requirements.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

- A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label, adhesive backed. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where 2 lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high. For elevated components, increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
 1. Normal systems - white letters on a black background.

2.3 LABELS FOR RACEWAYS AND METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

2.4 LABELS FOR JUNCTION BOXES AND PULL BOXES

- A. Junction box and pull box covers shall be spray painted to identify the voltage and system. Circuit numbers and the panel they originate from shall be listed on the cover using permanent, waterproof, black ink marker.

2.5 LABELS FOR WIRING DEVICES AND LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Self-laminating Computer Printable Labels: Clear over-laminate to protect legend for permanent, clean identification. Self-laminating Polyester material with white print-on area.

2.6 MARKERS FOR CONDUCTOR AND CONTROL CABLES

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils (0.08 mm) thick by 1 to 2 inches (25 to 50 mm) wide.
- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- C. Self-laminating Computer Printable Labels: Clear over-laminate to protect legend for permanent, clean identification. Self-laminating Polyester material with white print-on area.

2.7 TAGS

- A. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, 0.010 inch (0.25 mm) thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and polyester or nylon tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.8 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Description: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, polyethylene tape.
 - 1. Not less than 6 inches (150 mm) wide by 4 mils (0.102 mm) thick.
 - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
 - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
 - 4. Printed legend shall indicate type of underground line.

2.9 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145. Attachment method shall be acceptable to the manufacturers of the equipment to which the nameplates are being applied and shall not compromise any NRTL listing or labeling criteria.

- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs: Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).
- D. Metal-Backed, Butyrate Warning Signs: Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396-inch (1-mm) galvanized-steel backing; and with colors, legend, and size required for application. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting. Nominal size, 10 by 14 inches (250 by 360 mm).
- E. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Workspace Clearance Warning (208 Volts): "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning (480 Volts): "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 48 INCHES (915 MM)."

2.10 ARC FLASH WARNING LABELS

- A. 3.5 in. x 5 in., unless otherwise noted by Owner, thermal transfer type label of high adhesion polyester for each work location analyzed.
- B. All labels will be based on recommended overcurrent device settings and will be printed after the results of the analysis have been presented and after any system changes, upgrades, or modifications have been incorporated in the system.
- C. The label shall include the following information, at a minimum:
 - 1. Location designation
 - 2. Nominal voltage
 - 3. Available fault current
 - 4. Flash protection boundary
 - 5. Hazard risk category
 - 6. Incident energy
 - 7. Working distance
 - 8. Engineering report number, revision number and issue date.
- D. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field markings.

2.11 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. in. (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes. Unless indicated otherwise, provide with minimum 3/8-inch- (10-mm-) high letters.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

1. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
2. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
3. Normal systems: Engraved legend with white letters on black face.

2.12 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
 1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb (22.6 kg), minimum.
 3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 85 deg C).
 4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. Fasteners for Nameplates, Labels and Signs
 1. Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat lock washers unless otherwise noted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. For surfaces that require finish work, apply identification devices after completing finish work.
- C. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- D. Attach non-adhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- E. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

- F. Equipment Nameplates and Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260573 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes computer-based, fault-current and arc-flash hazard studies, and the setting of overcurrent devices.
 - 1. The AIC ratings indicated on the Drawings are preliminary and will be finalized based on the results of the fault current study. Device ratings for furnished equipment shall be as required by the results of the fault current study at no additional cost.
- B. Fault current study must be completed and submitted for review prior to final order, assembly or shipping of the electrical distribution system components. If study has not been approved prior to shipping, assembly or final ordering of the electrical distribution system components, all changes to the equipment necessitated by the results of the study will be provided by the contractor at no additional cost to the project.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements" for general requirements and related documents that apply to this section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.
- B. Product Certificates: For fault-current-study computer software programs, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.
- C. Qualification Data: For study specialist.
- D. Other Action Submittals:
 - 1. Arc Flash Hazard study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - 2. Arc Flash Hazard study report.
 - 3. Equipment evaluation report.
 - 4. Setting report.
- E. Record Drawings: Submit Record Drawings as required by Division 01 and Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements":

1. Accurately record on the One-Line Diagram actual ratings and settings for all overcurrent devices, both adjustable and non-adjustable, including all changes made during construction, due to the study, or both.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are not acceptable.
- B. Arc Flash Hazard Study Specialist Qualifications: An organization experienced in the application of computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
 1. Professional engineer, licensed in the state where Project is located, shall be responsible for the study. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of engineer.
- C. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.
- D. Comply with IEEE 242 for short-circuit currents and time intervals.
- E. Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E for arc-flash hazard calculations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

- A. Computer Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide computer software programs developed by one of the following:
 1. CYME International, Inc.
 2. EDSA Micro Corporation.
 3. Electrical Systems Analysis, Inc.
 4. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
 5. Operation Technology, Inc.

2.2 COMPUTER SOFTWARE PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 399.
- B. Analytical features of fault-current-study computer software program shall include "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399, Table 7-4.
- C. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices.

OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

1. Zero-Sequence current.
2. Arcing faults.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.
- B. Fault current study to be performed prior to the final submittals for any piece of electrical equipment which has an AIC rating or an over-current protective device so that correct equipment gets ordered for the project conditions.
- C. Arc Flash Study must be performed after conductors and equipment have been installed and after the project's utility company confirms the available fault current. A final coordination study with all device settings shall be submitted with the Arc Flash Study. The goal of the revised settings is to minimize the arc flash hazard while maintaining reasonable coordination and selectivity. For the components of emergency and legally required standby system components, full selectivity must be maintained.

3.2 SYSTEM COMPONENTS TO BE INCLUDED IN STUDIES

- A. Study shall begin with the utility and each alternate power source overcurrent device(s) serving the Project and end at the last branch circuit overcurrent protective device. This includes studies of the complete paths on both sides of any transfer switch, contactor or circuit breaker.
- B. Components include, but are not limited to:
 1. Switchgear
 2. Switchboards
 3. Distribution Panelboards
 4. Panelboards
 5. Motor Control Centers
 6. Chiller Controllers
 7. Air Handling Equipment
 8. Roof Top HVAC equipment
 9. Elevator controllers

3.3 POWER SYSTEM DATA FOR STUDIES

- A. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support studies:
 1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Division 26 Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device studies. Use equipment designation tags that are

consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.

2. Impedance of utility service entrance.
3. Electrical distribution system diagram showing the following:
 - a. Circuit-breaker and fuse-current ratings and types.
 - b. Transformer kilovolt amperes, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, and X/R ratios.
 - c. Cables. Indicate conduit material, sizes of conductors, conductor insulation, and length.
 - d. Motor horsepower and code letter designation according to NEMA MG 1.
4. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram:
 - a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
 - b. Magnetic inrush current overload capabilities of transformers.
 - c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
 - d. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
 - e. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
 - f. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be included.
 - g. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
 - h. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
 - i. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and interrupting ratings in amperes rms symmetrical.

3.4 FAULT-CURRENT STUDY

- A. Source Impedance: Utility company's confirmed fault-current contribution.
- B. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project and use approved computer software program to calculate values. Include studies of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- C. Calculate momentary and interrupting duties on the basis of maximum available fault current.
- D. Comply with IEEE 241 and IEEE 242 recommendations for fault currents and time intervals.
- E. Calculations to verify interrupting ratings of overcurrent protective devices shall comply with the following:
 1. Low-Voltage Circuit Breakers: IEEE 1015 and IEEE C37.50.
 2. Low-Voltage Fuses: IEEE C37.46.

OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

3. Circuit Breakers: IEEE C37.13.

F. Study Report:

1. Enter calculated X/R ratios and interrupting (5-cycle) fault currents on electrical distribution system diagram of the report.
2. Show interrupting (5-cycle) and time-delayed currents (6 cycles and above) on medium-voltage breakers as needed to set relays and assess the sensitivity of overcurrent relays.
3. List other output values from computer analysis, including momentary (1/2-cycle), interrupting (5-cycle), and 30-cycle fault-current values for 3-phase, 2-phase, and phase-to-ground faults.

- G. Equipment Evaluation Report: Prepare a report on the adequacy of overcurrent protective devices and conductors by comparing fault-current ratings of these devices with calculated fault-current momentary and interrupting duties.

3.5 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE SETTING

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative, of electrical distribution equipment being set and adjusted, to assist in setting of overcurrent protective devices within equipment.

1. After installing overcurrent protective devices and during energizing process of electrical distribution system, perform the following:
 - a. Verify that overcurrent protective devices meet parameters used in studies.
 - b. Adjust devices to values listed in study results.
 - c. Adjust devices according to recommendations in Chapter 7, "Inspection and Test Procedures," and Tables 100.7 and 100.8 in NETA ATS.

3.6 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

- A. Determine arc-flash incident energy levels and flash protection boundary distances based on the results of the Short-Circuit and Coordination studies. Perform the analysis under worst-case arc-flash conditions for all modes of operation.

- B. Identify all locations and equipment to be included in the arc-flash hazard analysis:

1. Include a copy of the facility one-line in the report.
2. Identify the possible system operating modes including tie-breaker positions, and parallel generation.
3. Calculate the arcing fault current flowing through each branch for each fault location.
4. Determine the time required to clear the arcing fault current using the protective device settings and associated trip curves.
5. Select the working distances based on system voltage and equipment class.
6. Calculate the incident energy at each fault location at the prescribed working distance.
7. Determine the hazard/risk category (HRC) for the estimated incident energy.
8. Calculate the flash protection boundary at each fault location.
9. Document the assessment in reports and one-line diagrams.

OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

10. Provide labels to be placed on each piece of equipment analyzed. Label shall show the calculated incident energy and hazard/risk category for the calculated incident energy.
- C. Results of the arc-flash study shall be summarized in a final report containing the following:
1. Basis, method of hazard assessment, description, purpose, scope, and date of the study.
 2. Tabulations of the data used to model the system components and a corresponding one-line diagram.
 3. Descriptions of the scenarios evaluated and identification of the scenario used to evaluate equipment ratings.
 4. Tabulations of equipment incident energies, hazard risk categories, and flash protection boundaries. The tabulation shall identify and clearly note equipment that exceeds allowable incident energy ratings.
 5. Required arc-flash labeling and placement of labels.
 6. Conclusions and recommendations.

END OF SECTION 260573

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
 - 1. Line-voltage photoelectric switches.
 - 2. Stand-Alone Low-voltage occupancy sensors.
 - 3. Stand-Alone Low-voltage power packs.
 - 4. Stand-Alone Low-voltage switches.
 - 5. Time switches.
 - 6. Contactors.
 - 7. Conductors and Cables for Lighting Control Devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Closed loop: Photosensor control algorithm designed for influence by both daylight and electric light in a space or area.
- B. DPDT: Double pole, double throw.
- C. DPST: Double pole, single throw.
- D. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- E. Open loop: Photosensor control algorithm designed for influence by daylight entering in a space or area.
- F. PIR: Passive infrared.
- G. SPST: Single pole, single throw.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for the following products:

1. Catalog cut sheets, including major and minor motion coverage patterns sensors, time delay and sensitivity adjustability settings, load restrictions, and performance specification items indicating compliance with this specification for all lighting control devices.
 - B. Shop Drawings:
 1. Occupancy sensors and photoelectric switches
 - a. Show installation details.
 - b. Lighting plan showing location, mounting height, orientation and coverage area of each sensor and coordination with other trades.
 - c. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
 - d. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
 - e. For any manufacturer submitted other than that listed as the Basis of Design, provide the following information for Engineer review:
 - 1) Factory-generated occupancy sensor and photoelectric switch layouts on project lighting plans with sensor location, orientation and product type clearly marked on plans. Sensor placement shall be coordinated with project reflected ceiling plan layout, ceiling heights, lights, diffusers, and any other ceiling devices and equipment.
 - 2) List of any deviations to this specification or Basis of Design products.
 - C. Field quality-control test reports.
 - D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 1. Occupancy sensors:
 - a. Manufacturer's installation instructions, including instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, start-up calibration and installation.
 - b. Product data clearly showing sensor field adjustments, including dip switch setting definitions and location of settings within sensors.
 - c. Manufacturer's maintenance, including operating and adjustment instructions.
 2. Timeclocks
- 1.5 DESCRIPTION OF PROGRAMMED TIMECLOCK SETTINGS AT TIME OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION.QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
 - B. Occupancy sensors and photoelectric switches
 1. Products supplied shall be from a single manufacturer that has been continuously involved in the manufacturing of occupancy sensors for a minimum of 5 years.
 2. Products shall be manufactured by an ISO 9001 certified manufacturing facility.

3. Manufacturer shall test all equipment prior to shipment.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturers shall provide a five (5) year warranty for sensors and accessories from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LINE-VOLTAGE PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other equivalent manufacturers specified in the Lighting Control Device Schedule on the Drawings and complying with all requirements listed.
- B. [Photoelectric switches shall Comply with California's Title 24 and be certified by the California Energy Commission.]
- C. Outdoor:
 1. Description: Solid state, with SPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A.
 - a. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16.14 to 108 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range, and a directional lens in front of photoelectric switch to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
 - b. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
 - c. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor, complying with IEEE C62.41.1, IEEE C62.41.2, and IEEE 62.45 for Category A1 locations.
 - d. Mounting: Base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure.

2.2 STAND-ALONE LOW-VOLTAGE OCCUPANCY/VACANCY SENSORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other equivalent manufacturers specified in the Lighting Control Device Schedule on the Drawings and complying with all requirements listed.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors: Wall- or ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensor unit, for use with a separate stand-alone low-voltage power pack containing a line-voltage relay.
 1. Occupancy sensors and all other associated system components shall be provided by the same manufacturer and compatible with each other such that the final installation meets all operational and functional requirements in addition to those listed in this specification.

2. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. UL Listed for dry locations and complies with local codes.
4. Operations: Refer to drawings for Sequence of Operations or other operational instructions. If none appear on drawings, the follow shall apply.
 - a. Occupancy Sensor (auto-on): Upon occupancy of space, loads shall be energized. If occupancy is not detected within the time delay period, loads shall be de-energized.
 - b. Vacancy Sensor (manual-on): Upon occupancy of space, loads are enabled such that manual operation of a separate, associated switch shall energize loads. If occupancy is not detected within the time delay period, loads shall be de-energized.
5. Switch Rating: As indicated in Lighting Control Device Schedule.
6. Detection Coverage: As indicated in Lighting Control Device Schedule on Drawings.
7. Mounting: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
8. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
9. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
10. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure, concealed on unit to prevent tampering.
11. Finish: Sensor finish shall be as directed by the Architect.
12. Operating temperatures of 32 degree F through 104 degree F, and relative humidity of 0%-95%.
13. Field selectable time delay and sensitivity settings or the capability for self-adjusting technologies to optimize time delay and sensitivity settings to respond to occupancy usage patterns. Occupancy usage patterns shall be saved in a non-volatile memory that retains settings in the event of a power outage.
14. Sensors:
 - a. Sensor shall be compatible with lighting control system.
 - b. Sensors shall be capable of being combined with additional sensors to achieve adequate coverage.
 - c. Sensor coverage pattern: AS indicated on Lighting Control Device Schedule, and shall have been confirmed with Nema WD7 Guide and Robotic test method.
 - d. Detection types: Provide type or types indicated in Lighting Control Device Schedule.
 - 1) PIR Type: Detect occupancy by sensing a combination of infrared heat and movement.
 - a) Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in.
 - b) Sensor shall utilize pulse count processing and digital signature analysis to respond only to those signals caused by human motion.
 - c) Sensor shall provide high immunity to false triggering from RFI and EMI.
 - d) Sensor shall have a multiple-segmented fresnel lens in a multiple-tier configuration, with grooves to eliminate dust and residue buildup. Sensor shall be capable of accepting mask inserts to mask specific portions of the lens to prevent false triggering.

- 2) Ultrasonic Type: Detect occupancy by sensing a change in pattern of reflected ultrasonic energy.
 - a) Detector Sensitivity: Detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
 - b) Detection Frequency (Small Area – 500 sq ft and less): Ultrasonic operating frequency shall be crystal controlled at 40 kHz within +/- 0.005% tolerance to assure reliable performance and eliminate sensor cross-talk.
 - c) Detection Frequency (Medium and Large Areas – greater than 500 sq ft): Ultrasonic operating frequency shall be crystal controlled at 32 kHz within +/- 0.005% tolerance, to assure reliable performance and eliminate sensor cross-talk.
 - d) Sensors shall be capable of automatically adapting to airflow conditions or filtering frequency spectrum related to air movement.
- 3) Dual-Technology Type: Detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on-off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
 - a) Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
 - b) Different LED indicator colors for each sensing technology
 - c) PIR sensor component shall comply with all requirements listed under PIR Type under General Requirements for Sensors under Stand-Alone Line-Voltage Occupancy Sensors.
 - d) Ultrasonic sensor component shall comply with all requirements listed under Ultrasonic Type under General Requirements for Sensors under Stand-Alone Line-Voltage Occupancy Sensors.

C. High-Bay Model:

1. Detection type: PIR type
 - a. PIR sensor component shall comply with all requirements listed under PIR Type under General Requirements for Sensors under Stand-Alone Line-Voltage Occupancy Sensors.
2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Temperatures from minus 40 to plus 125 degree F.

2.3 STAND-ALONE LOW-VOLTAGE POWER PACKS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other equivalent manufacturers specified in the Lighting Control Device Schedule on the Drawings and complying with all requirements listed.
- B. General Requirements for power packs: Box mounted, solid-state indoor power pack/relay unit, for use with a separate stand-alone low-voltage sensor and switches.

1. Power packs and all other associated system components shall be provided by the same manufacturer and compatible with each other such that the final installation meets all operational and functional requirements in addition to those listed in this specification.
2. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. UL Listed for dry locations and complies with local codes.
4. Unit shall include isolated relay with NO and NC contacts to interface with BMS, HVAC and or other building monitoring systems as indicated on the Drawings
5. Relay shall be compatible with the specific lighting types controlled.
6. Operations: Refer to drawings for Sequence of Operations or other operational instructions. Unit operates in conjunction with other system components. Refer to operations requirements of associated devices.
7. Switch Rating: As indicated in Lighting Control Device Schedule.
Mounting: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
8. Operating temperatures of 32 degree F through 104 degree F, and relative humidity of 0%-95%.

2.4 STAND-ALONE LOW-VOLTAGE SWITCHES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other equivalent manufacturers specified in the Lighting Control Device Schedule on the Drawings and complying with all requirements listed.
- B. General Requirements for switches: Wall-mounted, solid-state indoor manual switch, for use with a separate stand-alone low-voltage power pack, containing a line-voltage relay.
 1. Switches and all other associated system components shall be provided by the same manufacturer and compatible with each other such that the final installation meets all operational and functional requirements in addition to those listed in this specification.
 2. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 3. UL Listed for dry locations and complies with local codes.
 4. Operations: Refer to drawings for Sequence of Operations or other operational instructions. If none appear on drawings, the follow shall apply. Manual push of any button shall energize or de-energize loads.
 5. Mounting: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
 6. Indicator: LED, for each button to indicate when loads are energized and de-energized.
 7. Finish: Sensor finish shall be as directed by the Architect.
 8. Operating temperatures of 32 degree F through 104 degree F, and relative humidity of 0%-95%.

2.5 TIME SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.; Tyco Electronics.
 2. Intermatic, Inc.

3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
4. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
5. Paragon Electric Co.; Invensys Climate Controls.
6. Square D; Schneider Electric.
7. TORK; NSI Industries.
8. Wattstopper; a Legrand Company.

B. Electronic Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.

1. Contact Configuration: SPST.
2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac, 20-A ballast load, 120/240-V ac.
3. Program: 2 channels; each channel shall be individually programmable with 40 on-off operations per week and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
4. Program: 8 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
5. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric switch relay as substitute for on-off function of a program.
6. Astronomic Time: All channels.
7. Battery Backup: For schedules and time clock.

2.6 CONTACTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ASCO Power Technologies, LP; a division of Emerson Electric Co.
2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
3. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.
4. Hubbell Lighting.
5. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Lighting Group, Inc.
6. Square D; Schneider Electric.
7. TORK; NSI Industries.

B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, combination type with non-fused disconnect, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.

1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including LED tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
2. Fault Current Withstand Rating: Equal to or exceeding the available fault current at the point of installation. Refer to FCA value on drawings, at nearest upstream device.
3. Enclosure: Provide with enclosure complying with NEMA 250.
4. Provide with control and pilot devices as indicated on Drawings, matching the NEMA type specified for the enclosure.

C. BAS Interface: Provide hardware interface to enable the BAS to monitor and control lighting contactors.

1. Monitoring: On-off status.
2. Control: On-off operation.

2.7 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES FOR LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- B. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG.
- C. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 18 AWG.
- D. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG.
- E. Ethernet type cable used in lighting control systems shall be pre-terminated type and factory tested to comply with industry accepted applicable standards.
- F. Provide all necessary conductor and cabling required for operation of the controls and control systems specified. This includes power and control wiring required for the controls to operate as described.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. GENERAL

1. Install devices and associated power packs and wiring in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.

B. OCCUPANCY/VACANCY SENSORS AND PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

1. Arrange a pre-installation meeting with manufacturer's factory authorized field representative, at Owner's facility, to verify placement of sensors and installation criteria.
2. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage areas specified in manufacturer's literature. The locations and quantities of sensors shown on the drawings are diagrammatic and indicate only the rooms or areas that are to be provided with sensors. Provide additional sensors as required to properly and completely cover the respective areas.
3. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems and partition assemblies.
4. Occupancy sensors with ultrasonic or dual-technology sensing technologies shall be located not closer than 4 feet from the nearest edge of air supply devices or similar obstructions that would adversely affect the sensor performance.

5. Adjust time delay setting of occupancy sensors to de-energize loads after space has been unoccupied for period of time indicated on the Drawings.
6. Install outdoor photoelectric switches with clear view of the northern sky unless noted otherwise on the Drawings.
7. Adjust settings of photoelectric switches to turn on lighting at illumination level indicated on the Drawings.
8. Install devices and auxiliary equipment in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
9. Install relay units where concealed from view and where accessible.
10. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
11. Install switchbox mounted occupancy sensors at same elevation as other lighting control switches.

C. TIME SWITCHES

1. Install time switches in locations as indicated on the Drawings.
2. Program time switches with current time and date information in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
3. Program timeclock settings as per Sequence of Operations on the Drawings. Confirm final timeclock settings with Owner prior to programming.

D. CONTACTORS

1. Install contactors in locations as indicated on the Drawings.
2. Provide NEMA 1 enclosures for contactors in interior dry locations, NEMA 3R enclosures for lighting contactors in exterior or wet locations.
3. Mount electrically held contactors with elastomeric isolator pads, to eliminate structure-borne vibration, unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.
4. Coordinate connection and programming of BAS Interface with controls contractor.

E. WIRING

1. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm).
2. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. General: Provide identification complying with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Power and control wiring: Identify using marker tapes.

1. Identify controlled circuits in contactors.
 2. Identify circuits or luminaries controlled by photoelectric switches and occupancy sensors at each sensor.
- C. Components: Label each component with self-laminating computer printed labels, using a unique designation matching control drawing.
- D. Cover plates: Refer to drawings for labeling requirements of certain cover plates for manual switches, or similar devices, requiring labeling for user information.
- E. Buttons/switches:
1. Engraved from manufacturer. Refer to drawings for detailed requirements and text for labeling.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Operational Test: Test all occupancy sensors in test mode to confirm sensor coverage and sensitivity of sensor per manufacturer's instructions. Upon completion of tests, set sensor time delay as indicated on Lighting Control Device Schedule. Follow testing and adjustment procedures as written in the manufacturer's installation instructions for each sensor model.
- B. Lighting control devices that fail tests and inspections are defective work. Remove, replace, and retest devices that fail tests.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
- B. Photoelectric switch Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting sensors to suit occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project for this purpose.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control system specified in Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Systems."
- B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices. Refer to Division 01 Section

"Demonstration and Training" and Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Systems" for additional information

END OF SECTION 260923

SECTION 261200 - MEDIUM VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- A. This Section includes the following types of transformers with medium-voltage primaries:
 - 1. Pad-mounted, liquid-filled transformers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Division 1 and Division 16 Section "General Electrical Requirements".
- B. Product data: Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, colors, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, location of each field connection, and performance for each type and size of transformer indicated.
 - 1. Medium-voltage Transformers.
- C. Coordination Drawings: Floor and site plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, based on input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Underground primary and secondary conduit stub-up location.
 - 2. Dimensioned concrete base, outline of transformer, and required clearances.
 - 3. Ground rod and grounding cable locations.
- D. Qualification Data: For contractor.
- E. Source quality-control test reports.
- F. Field quality-control test reports.
- G. Follow-up service reports.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformer and accessories to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NETA ATS: Acceptance Testing Specification.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of transformers and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with IEEE C2.
- D. Comply with ANSI C57.12.10, ANSI C57.12.28, IEEE C57.12.70, and IEEE C57.12.80.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.
- F. Transformers shall meet the requirements of the most current version of federal law 10 CFR Part 431 "Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment".

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store transformers protected from weather and so condensation will not form on or in units. Provide temporary heating according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.
- B. Coordinate installation of louvers, doors, spill retention areas, and sumps. Coordinate installation so no piping or conduits are installed in space allocated for medium-voltage transformers except those directly associated with transformers.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc (UL) as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- B. Materials shall be manufactured by Companies specializing in the products specified in this section with minimum 3 years documented experience.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Acme Electric Corporation; Power Distribution Products Division.
 - 2. Cooper Industries; Cooper Power Systems Division.
 - 3. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler Hammer Products.
 - 4. Federal Pacific Transformer Company; Division of Electro-Mechanical Corp.
 - 5. GE Electrical Distribution & Control.

6. Hammond Manufacturing; Transformer Group.
7. ABB; Kuhlman Electric Corporation
8. CG Global; Pauwels Transformers,.
9. Pioneer Transformers.
10. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
11. Square D; Schneider Electric.
12. Uptegraff, R. E. Mfg. Co.
13. Virginia Transformer Corp.

2.2 LIQUID-FILLED DISTRIBUTION AND POWER TRANSFORMERS

- A. Description: IEEE C57.12.00 and UL 1062, liquid-filled, 2-winding transformers.
 1. Windings: Aluminum
- B. Insulating Liquid: Mineral oil, complying with ASTM D 3487, Type II, and tested according to ASTM D 117.
- C. Insulation Temperature Rise: 65 deg C, based on an average ambient temperature of 30 deg C over 24 hours with a maximum ambient temperature of 40 deg C.
- D. Basic Impulse Level: Comply with UL 1062.
- E. Basic Impulse Level: 95 kV.
- F. Full-Capacity Voltage Taps: Four nominal 2.5 percent taps below rated primary voltage, with externally operable tap changer for de-energized use and with position indicator and padlock hasp.
- G. Cooling System: Class OA, self-cooled. Cooling systems shall include auxiliary cooling equipment, automatic controls, and status indicating lights.
- H. Accessories: Grounding pads, lifting lugs, and provisions for jacking under base. Transformers shall have a steel base and frame allowing use of pipe rollers in any direction, and an insulated, low-voltage, neutral bushing with removable ground strap. Include the following additional accessories:
 1. Liquid-level gage.
 2. Pressure-vacuum gage.
 3. Liquid temperature indicator.
 4. Drain and filter valves.
 5. Pressure relief device.

2.3 PAD-MOUNTED, THREE-PHASE, LIQUID-FILLED TRANSFORMERS

- A. Description: ANSI C57.12.13, ANSI C57.12.26, IEEE C57.12.00, pad-mounted, 2-winding transformers. Stainless-steel tank base .
 1. Windings: Aluminum

- B. Insulating Liquid: Mineral oil, complying with ASTM D 3487, Type II, and tested according to ASTM D 117.
- C. Insulation Temperature Rise: 65 deg C when operated at rated kVA output in a 40 deg C ambient temperature. Transformer shall be rated to operate at rated kilovolt ampere in an average ambient temperature of 30 deg C over 24 hours with a maximum ambient temperature of 40 deg C without loss of service life expectancy.
- D. Basic Impulse Level: 95 kV.
- E. Full-Capacity Voltage Taps: Four 2.5 percent taps, 2 above and 2 below rated high voltage; with externally operable tap changer for de-energized use and with position indicator and padlock hasp.
- F. High-Voltage Switch: 200 A, make-and-latch rating of 10-kA RMS, symmetrical, arranged for radial feed with 3-phase, 2-position, gang-operated, load-break switch that is oil immersed in transformer tank with hook-stick operating handle in primary compartment.
- G. High-Voltage Terminations and Equipment: Dead front with universal-type bushing wells for dead-front bushing-well inserts, complying with IEEE 386 and including the following:
 - 1. Bushing-Well Inserts: One for each high-voltage bushing well.
- H. Accessories:
 - 1. Liquid-level gage.
 - 2. Pressure-vacuum gage.
 - 3. Pressure Relief Device: Self-sealing with an indicator.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Perform design and routine tests according to standards specified for components. Conduct transformer tests according to federal law 10 CFR Part 431 and IEEE C57.12.90.
- B. Factory Tests: Perform the following factory-certified tests on each transformer:
 - 1. Resistance measurements of all windings on rated-voltage connection and on tap extreme connections.
 - 2. Ratios on rated-voltage connection and on tap extreme connections.
 - 3. Polarity and phase relation on rated-voltage connection.
 - 4. No-load loss at rated voltage on rated-voltage connection.
 - 5. Excitation current at rated voltage on rated-voltage connection.
 - 6. Impedance and load loss at rated current on rated-voltage connection and on tap extreme connections.

7. Applied potential.
8. Induced potential.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for medium-voltage transformers.
- B. Examine roughing-in of conduits and grounding systems to verify the following:
 1. Wiring entries comply with layout requirements.
 2. Entries are within conduit-entry tolerances specified by manufacturer and no feeders will have to cross section barriers to reach load or line lugs.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.
- D. Verify that ground connections are in place and that requirements in Division 16 Section "Grounding and Bonding" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install transformers on concrete bases.
 1. Maintain minimum clearances and workspace at equipment according to manufacturer's written instructions, NFPA 70, and the local utility companies.
- B. IDENTIFICATION
 1. Identify field-installed wiring and components and provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section "Electrical Identification."
- C. CONNECTIONS
 1. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
 2. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- D. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
 1. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - a. After installing transformers but before primary is energized, verify that grounding system at substation is tested at specified value or less.

- b. After installing transformers and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 - c. Perform visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - d. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
2. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
 3. Test Reports: Prepare written reports to record the following:
 - a. Test procedures used.
 - b. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - c. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective actions taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

E. FOLLOW-UP SERVICE

1. Voltage Monitoring and Adjusting: If requested by Owner, perform the following voltage monitoring after Substantial Completion but not more than six months after Final Acceptance:
 - a. During a period of normal load cycles as evaluated by Owner, perform seven days of three-phase voltage recording at secondary terminals of each transformer. Use voltmeters with calibration traceable to National Institute of Science and Technology standards and with a chart speed of not less than 1 inch (25 mm) per hour. Voltage unbalance greater than 1 percent between phases, or deviation of any phase voltage from nominal value by more than plus or minus 5 percent during test period, is unacceptable.
 - b. Corrective Actions: If test results are unacceptable, perform the following corrective actions, as appropriate:
 - c. Adjust transformer taps.
 - d. Prepare written request for voltage adjustment by electric utility.
 - e. Retests: After corrective actions have been performed, repeat monitoring until satisfactory results are obtained.
 - f. Report: Prepare written report covering monitoring and corrective actions performed.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove splatters and restore finish.

END OF SECTION 261200

SECTION 262200 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following types of dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1500 kVA:
 - 1. Distribution transformers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, technical certification sheets and performance for each type and size of transformer indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
 - 2. Transformer ratings including:
 - a. kVA
 - b. Primary and secondary voltage
 - c. Taps
 - d. Basic impulse level (BIL) for equipment over 600 volts
 - e. Design impedance
 - f. Insulation class and temperature rise
 - g. Sound level.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Person currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or the National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies to supervise on-site testing specified in Part 3.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each transformer type through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- D. Comply with IEEE C57.12.91, "Test Code for Dry-Type Distribution and Power Transformers."
- E. Transformers shall meet the requirements of the most current version of federal law 10 CFR Part 431 "Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment".
- F. All transformers shall be UL listed and bear the UL label.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of wall-mounting and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Products.
 - 2. ACME Electric Corporation; Power Distribution Products Division
 - 3. General Electric Company.
 - 4. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 5. Hammond Company
 - 6. Sola/Hevi-Duty
 - 7. Square D; Schneider Electric.

2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.
- B. Cores: One leg per phase. Cores shall be constructed of high grade, non-aging silicon steel. The core and coil assembly shall be impregnated with non-hydroscopic, thermosetting varnish and cured to reduce hot spots and seal out moisture. The completed core and coil shall be bolted to the base of the enclosure but isolated by means of rubber, vibration-absorbing mounts. There shall be no metal-to-metal contact between the core and coil and the enclosure. The core of the

transformer shall be visibly grounded to the enclosure by means of a flexible grounding conductor or strap sized in accordance with UL and NEC requirements. The neutral shall be brought to a stud to facilitate the required external grounding of the secondary

- C. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
 - 1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
 - 2. Coil Material: Aluminum
- D. Connections to transformers shall be by flexible metal conduit and using flexible couplings.
- E. Transformers shall be designed for continuous operation at rated kVA, for 24 hours a day, 365 days a year operation, with normal life expectancy as defined in ANSI C57.96.
- F. Wiring/Terminations:
 - 1. Recommended external cable shall be rated 90 degrees C (sized at 75 degrees C ampacity) for encapsulated and 75 degrees C for ventilated designs.
 - 2. Connectors should be selected on the basis of the type and cable size used to wire the specific transformer.
 - 3. Lug kits shall be provided by the Manufacturer of the transformer.

2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

- A. Comply with NEMA ST 20, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.
- B. Provide transformers that are constructed to withstand seismic forces specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- C. Enclosures: Unless otherwise specified, transformer enclosures shall be ventilated and be fabricated of heavy gauge, sheet steel construction. Enclosures shall have a baked polyester powder coat finish-gray in color and suitable for interior or exterior applications. Enclosures shall be constructed so that there are no exposed live parts. Enclosures shall have a removable front cover to allow access to internal parts and wiring terminations
 - 1. Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound, sealing out moisture and air.
 - 2. Transformer locations:
 - a. Dry locations:
 - 1) Ventilated
 - b. Damp or wet:
 - 1) Totally enclosed, non-ventilated
 - 3. The maximum temperature of the enclosure shall not exceed 90 degrees C.
 - 4. The maximum temperature of the top of the enclosure shall not exceed 50°C rise above a 40°C ambient.

- D. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.
 - 1. Finish Color: [ANSI 49 gray]
- E. Taps for Three-phase Transformers smaller than 24 kVA and all single phase transformers: One 5 percent tap above and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity Taps for Transformers 25 kVA through 500 kVA: Two 2.5 percent taps above and four 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.
- F. Insulation Class for transformers less than 15 kVA: 185 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115 deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature.
- G. Insulation Class for transformers 15 kVA and larger: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 150deg C rise above 40 deg C ambient temperature
- H. Energy Efficiency for Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger:
 - 1. Complying with the requirements of the most current version of federal law 10 CFR Part 431 "Energy Efficiency Program for Certain Commercial and Industrial Equipment" efficiency levels.
 - 2. Tested in accordance with federal law 10 CFR Part 431.
- I. Mounting Methods.
 - 1. Transformers 75 KVA and larger shall be floor mounted unless indicated otherwise. Transformers 45 KVA and smaller may be wall mounted where wall construction is suitable for the load. Floor mounted transformers shall be securely bolted to a 4 inch house keeping pad with vibration isolation pads. Wall mounted or suspended transformers shall have a means of isolating vibration from the support.
 - 2. Transformers up through 1000 KVA shall be mounted on elastomeric vibration isolation pads. Pad shall be constructed of neoprene, rubber, glass fiber, or a combination thereof. Pads shall be "ribbed" or "waffled" in texture. Pads shall be selected for smallest durometer (hardness), preferably less than 50. Deflection of pad shall be .25" static minimum. Stack pads until the desired deflection is achieved.
 - 3. Wall Mounting: Manufacturer's standard brackets.
 - 4. Suspended Mounting: See transformer mounting detail on plans.
- J. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Minimum of 3 dBA less than NEMA ST 20 standard sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91.

2.4 IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Nameplates: Engraved, laminated-plastic or metal nameplate for each transformer, mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Nameplates and label products are specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect transformers according to ANSI C57.12.01 and IEEE C57.12.91.

- B. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct sound-level tests on equipment for this Project.

2.6 FACTORY TESTING

- A. The following standard factory tests shall be performed on the equipment provided under this section. All tests shall be in accordance with the latest version of ANSI and NEMA standards.
 - 1. Ratio tests at the rated voltage connection and at all tap connections
 - 2. Polarity and phase relation tests on the rated voltage connection
 - 3. Applied potential tests
 - 4. Induced potential test
 - 5. No-load and excitation current at rated voltage on the rated voltage connection

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.
- D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-mounting transformers level and plumb with wall brackets fabricated by transformer manufacturer.
 - 1. Brace wall-mounting transformers as specified in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- B. Construct concrete bases and anchor floor-mounting transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions and seismic codes applicable to Project."
- C. Use flexible conduit under the provisions of Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for connections to transformer case. Minimum flexible conduit length shall be two (2) feet.

- D. Mount transformers on vibration isolating pads suitable for isolating the transformer noise from the building structure.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- C. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.
- D. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 10 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.
- B. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION 262200

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Distribution panelboards.
- B. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
- C. Disconnecting and Overcurrent Protective Devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. SPD: Surge Protection Device

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
- C. Fault-Current Study, and Overcurrent Protective Device Settings report must be completed and submitted for review prior to final order, assembly or shipping of the electrical distribution system components. If studies have not been approved prior to shipping, assembly or final ordering of the electrical distribution system components, all changes to the equipment necessitated by the results of the study will be provided by the contractor at no additional cost to the project. Refer to specification section "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study"

- D. Field Quality-Control Reports:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- E. Panelboard Schedules: Submit final panelboard directories.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Routine maintenance requirements for panelboards and all installed components.
 - 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.
- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
 - 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

- a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 23 deg F (minus 5 deg C) to plus 104 deg F (plus 40 deg C).
 - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
- 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
 - 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 m).
- C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to occupied facilities. Refer to Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements" for allowable outages.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 - 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Enclosures: Flush- or surface-mounted cabinets as noted.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box.
 - 3. Door: Standard door with concealed hinges, within hinged trim cover. Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
 - 4. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
 - 5. Directory Card: Inside panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
- C. Incoming Mains Location: Top and/or bottom as required.
- D. Buses: Three phase, four wire unless otherwise indicated.

1. Phase, and Neutral Buses:
 - a. Material:
 - 1) Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 - b. Size: Ampacity as indicated on drawings, with uniform capacity for entire length of panelboard's sections.
 - 1) Neutral bus: 100 percent of the ampacity of phase buses unless otherwise indicated, equipped with connectors for outgoing circuit neutral cables. Brace bus extensions for busway feeder neutral bus
 2. Ground Bus: Equipped with connectors for feeder and branch-circuit ground conductors. For busway feeders, extend insulated equipment grounding cable to busway ground connection and support cable at intervals in vertical run.
 - a. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity
 - b. Size: Minimum-size required by UL 67
- E. Line-Side Conductor Connectors (Lugs):
1. General: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes. Connections shall comply with requirements of Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables".
 2. Material: Same as bus material.
 3. Capacity rating: Same as associated bus.
 4. Type: Provide mechanical type unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, refer to schedules and one-line diagram.
- F. Feed-Through Lugs:
1. General: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes. Connections shall comply with requirements of Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables".
 2. Location: Locate at opposite end of bus from line side lugs or main device.
 3. Material: Same as line side conductor connectors.
 4. Capacity rating: Same as associated bus.
 5. Type: Same as line side conductor connectors.
- G. Subfeed lugs (Double Lugs):
1. General: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes. Connections shall comply with requirements of Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables".
 2. Location: Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
 3. Material: Same as line side conductor connectors.
 4. Capacity rating: Same as associated bus.
 5. Type: Same as line side conductor connectors.

- H. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- I. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating – Fully Rated: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. See manufacturers above.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.
- C. Doors: For doors more than 36 inches (914 mm) high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
- D. Mains: As indicated on drawings.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices:
 - 1. Connection to bus:
 - a. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
 - b. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.
 - 2. Type: Provide types as indicated on drawings and as defined below.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. See manufacturers above.
- B. Panelboards: Circuit breaker type: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. See manufacturers above.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
 - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
3. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Lugs: Mechanical type unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
 - c. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge (HID) lighting circuits.
 - d. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
 - e. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in off position.
 - f. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

2.5 SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES

- A. Provide surge protective devices as required by Division 26 Section "Surge Protective Devices".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Wall-Mounted Panelboards: Install panelboards on walls with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For panelboards not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- C. Mount top of trim 72 inches (1788 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

- E. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
 - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- F. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- G. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch (27-GRC) empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- H. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.
- I. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. General: Provide identification complying with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate.
- C. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate.
- D. Warning Labels: Label each panelboard with a warning label in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 70E.
 - 1. Exception: Do not install NFPA 70 working clearance requirements on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- E. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; complying with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- F. Panel Directories
 - 1. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
 - 2. Note the date the directory was created/updated.
 - 3. Create directory after loads have been balanced.
 - 4. Replace existing directories with revised type written directories indicating changes.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Division 26 Section "Overcurrent Protective Device Study."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 262416

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Receptacles: Single, duplex, twist-lock, ground-fault circuit interrupters (GFCI), and tamper resistant (TR).
2. AC Wall Switches: Single- and double-pole, three- and four-way.
3. Device Wall Plates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. IG: Isolated Ground
- C. PIR: Passive Infrared.
- D. RFI: Radio Frequency Interference
- E. SPD: Surge Protective Device
- F. USB: Universal Serial Bus
- G. TR: Tamper Resistant

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit the following in accordance with Division 01 and Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements".
- B. Product data for the following products:
 1. Provide manufacturer's catalog information specifically marked to indicate which devices are being furnished, and showing dimensions, colors, and configurations for all devices, including, but not limited to: Receptacles, AC wall switches, and cover plates.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operations and Maintenance Data
- E. Warranty: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated cover plate from a single manufacturer and through one source. Where practical and possible, obtain all wiring devices and associated cover plates from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Materials shall be manufactured by companies that have been specializing in the products specified in this Section, for a minimum of 10 years.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:
 - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Equipment Furnished by Owner or Under Other Divisions or Contracts: Match plug configurations.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Wall Plates: One for every 10 of each type (i.e., style, size, and finish) installed, but no fewer than two of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Wiring devices are defined as single discrete units of electrical distribution systems, such as convenience receptacles, switches, special purpose receptacles, and similar, which are intended to carry, but not use electrical energy. Install wiring devices as required by the Specifications and where indicated on the Drawings.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Receptacles and Switches:
 - a. Cooper Wiring Devices.

- b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand; Wiring Devices Div.
2. Multioutlet Assemblies:
- a. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - b. Wiremold Company (The).
- B. In other Part 2 articles below, where lists of manufacturers and device catalog numbers are included, the following additional requirements apply to product selection:
- 1. Additional Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include manufacturers listed in individual articles below, in addition to those listed in Paragraph "Manufacturers" above.

2.3 FINISHES

- A. Color:
- 1. Wiring devices connected to normal power systems: As selected by Architect, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70. Cover plates: Match existing cover plates in existing building and provide stainless steel in new buildings.
- B. Manufacturer's model numbers listed are to establish the quality of the wiring devices. Coordinate the proper suffixes in order to provide the correct color as specified above.

2.4 CONVENIENCE RECEPTACLES:

- A. The catalog numbers listed below are generally for 20A rated devices. Where 15A rated devices are indicated on the Drawings or required for circuit rating limitations, provide receptacles equivalent to those specified for 20A, but rated for 15A.
- B. Duplex tamper resistant convenience receptacles: Commercial Specification grade, NEMA 5-20R, 125V, 20A, grounding type, UL listed and labeled, smooth nylon face, side and back wired, self-grounding.

<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Duplex</u>
Cooper	TRCR20
Hubbell	BR20TR
Leviton	TBR20
Pass & Seymour	TR20

- C. Twist-Locking type receptacles: NEMA L5-20R, 125V, 20A, grounding type, UL listed and labeled, nylon face, side and back wired, self-grounding.

<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Single</u>
Cooper	L520R
Hubbell	HBL2310
Leviton	2310
Pass & Seymour	L520-R

- D. Automatically Controlled receptacles: Where indicated on drawings, provide device type from other applicable category, along with marking for controlled receptacles as required by the current version of the NEC. In the case where the NEC is not applicable to the project, the device shall still be provided with this marking. In that case, the NEC is providing the standard for the marking and this specification is requiring it to be marked above and beyond the application of the code.

2.5 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Ground fault circuit interrupter type tamper and weather-resistant receptacles: Specification Grade UL listed and labeled complying with UL 943, Class A and NEMA WD-1-1.10, 125V, 20A, trip at 4-6mA within 0.025 second, and feed-thru type with integral heavy duty NEMA 5-20R receptacle arranged to protect receptacles down stream on the same circuit.

<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Specification Grade</u>
Cooper	TWRVGF20
Hubbell	GFTR20
Leviton	W7899-TA
Pass & Seymour	2095TRWR

- B. Ground fault circuit interrupter with Blank Face: Specification Grade UL listed and labeled complying with UL 943, Class A and NEMA WD-1-1.10, 125V, 20A, trip at 4-6mA within 0.025 second, and feed-thru type with integral heavy duty NEMA 5-20R receptacle arranged to protect receptacles down stream on the same circuit.

<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Specification Grade</u>
Cooper	VGFD20
Hubbell	GFBF20
Leviton	7595
Pass & Seymour	2085

2.6 SPECIAL/MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

- A. Special purpose receptacles: Grounding type, UL listed with NEMA configurations as indicated below or on the Drawings.

<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Dryer 14-30R</u>	<u>Range 14-50R</u>	<u>Switch/Receptacle</u>	<u>Clock 5-15R</u>
Cooper	1257	1258	--	TR775
Hubbell	HBL9430A	HBL9360	--	HBL5235
Leviton	278	279	5225	5261-CH
Pass & Seymour	3864	3849	671	S3733

2.7 SWITCHES

- A. The catalog numbers listed below are generally for 20A rated devices. Where 15A rated devices are indicated on the Drawings or required for circuit rating limitations, provide switches equivalent to those specified for 20A, but rated for 15A.
- B. Switches: Commercial Specification grade, rated for 120/277V, 20A, back and side wired, and UL listed and labeled.

<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>1 Pole</u>	<u>2 Pole</u>	<u>3 Way</u>	<u>4 Way</u>
Cooper	CSB120	CSB220	CSB320	CSB420
Hubbell	DS120	DS220	DS230	DS330
Leviton	CSB1-20	CSB2-20	CSB3-20	CSB4-20
Pass & Seymour	CS20AC1	--	CS20AC3	--

- C. Key operated light switches: Same as standard light switches except toggle handle shall be operated by a factory provided key.

<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>1 Pole</u>	<u>2 Pole</u>	<u>3 Way</u>	<u>4 Way</u>
Cooper	221L	2222L	2223L	2224L
Hubbell	HBL1221L	HBL1222L	HBL1223L	HBL1224L
Leviton	1221-2KL	122202KL	1223-2KL	1224-2KL
Pass & Seymour	PS20AC1-L	PS20AC2-L	PS20AC3-L	PS20AC4-L

2.8 COVER PLATES

- A. Damp Location Weatherproof Receptacle Cover Plates: UL-listed Wet Location (cover closed, not in use); die-cast, gasketed (factory-installed) self-closing covers, for vertical mounting:

<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Vertical</u>
Cooper	966
Hubbell	RW51040
Leviton	4978
Pass & Seymour	4512

- A. Wet Location Weatherproof Receptacle Cover Plates (Outlet Box Hood): NEMA 3R weather resistant recessed or flush mount, die cast aluminum lockable cover. Configure cover for horizontal mounting of receptacle or as indicated otherwise. Back box must be suitable for conduit connections. Coordinate back box with wall depth.

<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Horizontal</u>
Thomas & Betts	CKMU
Eaton	WIUMV-1
Hubbell	WP26MH
Leviton	IUM1H-GY

- B. Damp and Wet Location Weatherproof switch cover plates: Fabricated of cast aluminum or cast zinc, sealed water-tight and UL listed for wet locations.

<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>1 Gang</u>
Appleton	FSK --
Raco	5100 Series --
Steel City	SW Series --

- C. Other locations: Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices and manufacturer of wiring devices specified herein.

1. Plate securing screws: Metal with head color to match finish plate.

2. Material for Finished Spaces: Brushed stainless steel Type 302.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces and surface mounted wiring devices: Galvanized steel.
4. Masonry walls and oversized wall openings: Jumbo size plates with same material as indicated above.

2.9 MULTI-OUTLET ASSEMBLIES

- A. Surface type "plug-in" strips: Steel 3-wire, single circuit with single grounding type, 15A, 125V receptacles, pre-wired on 18-inch centers. Provide all fittings, devices, end closures, elbows, boxes and conduit entrance fittings as required for a complete installation.

<u>Manufacturer</u>	<u>Steel</u>
Hubbell	HBL 20GB Series
Wiremold	V-2000 Series

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install all wiring devices plumb, level, and square with building lines. Wiring device bodies shall extend to the finished surface of the walls, ceiling or floor, as applicable, without projecting beyond them.
- C. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductors around screw terminals. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- D. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and bond to metal outlet box. Exception: Do not bond grounding terminals of isolated ground receptacles to the outlet box.
- E. Install devices shown on wood trim, cases or other fixtures symmetrically and, where necessary, set with the long dimensions of the plate horizontal, or ganged in tandem.
- F. Unless dimensioned otherwise, install wiring devices a minimum of 24 inches from the closest edge of any sink.
- G. Install switches with OFF position down.
- H. Install cover plates on all switches, receptacles, and blank outlets.
- I. Locate wiring devices so that the cover plate does not have to be cut to be installed.
- J. Where devices are shown near wall openings, coordinate location if corner guards are to be installed so that cover plates do not require cutting.

- K. Install cover plates after the wall has been finished (painted, wall paper, etc).
- L. Install device boxes in brick or block walls such that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
- M. Provide safety-type, tamper-resistant receptacles in all areas where receptacles are mounted less than 5'-6" AFF and are easily accessible to children.
- N. Provide ground fault circuit interruption capability for all 120V receptacles 50A or less and all 208/240V receptacles 100A or less in code required locations. Locations include, but are not limited to: bathrooms, kitchens/food prep areas, exterior locations and within 6' of sinks. Interruption capability can be achieved via a GFCI circuit breaker or a GFCI receptacle.
- O. Install wiring devices shown back-to-back on a common wall offset a minimum of 12" horizontally to reduce sound transmission between rooms.

3.2 GENERAL

- A. Outlets are only approximately located on the small scale Drawings. Use great care in the actual location by consulting the various large scale detailed Drawings used by other Division trades, and by securing definite locations from the Architect.
- B. Do not use multi-conductor circuits, with a shared neutral, for any GFCI receptacle circuit. Provide a separate neutral conductor with all GFCI receptacle circuits.
- C. Provide twist-locking type receptacles or other special type receptacles where indicated on the Drawings.

3.3 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions prior to beginning work.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed at proper height and are flush with the finished surface.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that floor boxes are adjusted properly and are flush with the finished surface.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. If required, provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean debris from in and around outlet boxes.

3.5 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical".
- B. Unless noted otherwise, install wiring devices at mounting heights indicated in the Electrical Symbols Legend on the construction drawings.
 1. Receptacles:
 - a. General:
 - 1) Unless indicated otherwise, install vertically with the ground slot mounted at the top.
 - 2) Where Installed horizontally, install neutral slot mounted at the top.
 - b. Above counters:
 - 1) Mount vertically.
 - c. Mechanical and electrical equipment rooms and janitors closets:
 - 1) Mount horizontally.
 - d. Weatherproof exterior receptacles:
 - 1) Mount horizontally.
 - e. GFCI receptacles: Same as general receptacles.
 - f. Concrete Block Walls: Dimensions above may be adjusted slightly, as required to compensate for variable joint dimensions, such that bottom or top of boxes, as applicable, are at block joints.
 2. Switches:
 - a. Above counters: Same as for receptacles.
 - b. Concrete Block Walls: Dimension may be adjusted slightly, as required to compensate for variable joint dimensions, such that bottom of boxes are at block joints.
 - c. Walls with wainscoting: 6 inches minimum above wainscoting, but not exceeding 48 inches above finished floor.
 3. Multi-outlet assemblies:
 - a. 16 inches above finished floor
 4. Telephone/Data Outlet Boxes:
 - a. General: Match mounting height of adjacent wiring device listed above.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Label all devices fed down stream of GFCI protected receptacles as "GFCI PROTECTED".
- B. Comply with Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Receptacles and Switches: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served, using:
 - a. Adhesive film label, but with letter/number height of 1/4 inch, on face of plate.
 - b. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay, but with letter/number height of 1/4 inch, on face of plate, for exterior and damp/wet locations.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each wiring device for defects.
- B. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
- C. Verify that each receptacle device is energized. After installing wiring devices and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for proper polarity, ground continuity, and compliance with requirements.
- D. Test all wiring devices for electrical continuity and proper polarity of connections.
- E. Test each GFCI receptacle device for proper operation.
- F. Correct wiring devices incorrectly installed.
- G. Repair or replace all damaged items or damaged finishes at no expense to the Owner.

3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove splatters and restore finish.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in:
 - a. Control circuits
 - b. Enclosed switches

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
 - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. All items requested under "Product Data".

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

- E. Comply with UL 248-11 for plug fuses.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F (5 deg C) or more than 100 deg F (38 deg C), apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
 - 2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
 - 3. Mersen Electrical Power
 - 4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Cartridge Fuses:
 - 1. Service Entrance:
 - a. Greater than 600A:
 - 1) Class L, time delay
 - 2. Feeders:
 - a. Greater than 600A:
 - 1) Class L, time delay
 - b. 600A or less:
 - 1) Class RK1, time delay
 - 3. Motor Branch Circuits:
 - a. Class RK1 time delay
 - 4. Other Branch Circuits:
 - a. Class RK1, time delay

5. Control Circuits:
 - a. Class CC fast acting

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fusible switches.
2. Nonfusible switches.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
2. Current and voltage ratings.
3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).

B. Field quality-control reports.

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Comply with NFPA 70.

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- C. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.

- C. Tests and Inspections:

ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 262913 - ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:
 - 1. Full-voltage manual:
 - a. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers:
 - b. Integral Horsepower Manual Controllers:
 - 2. Full-voltage magnetic:
 - 3. Reduced-voltage magnetic:
 - 4. Reduced-voltage solid state:
 - 5. Multispeed:

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CPT: Control power transformer.
- B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.
- D. N.C.: Normally closed.
- E. N.O.: Normally open.
- F. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- G. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Enclosed controllers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7 .
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified."

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and enclosure types and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.
1. Show tabulations of the following:
 - a. Each installed unit's type and details.
 - b. Factory-installed devices.
 - c. Nameplate legends.
 - d. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
 - e. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating: of OCPDs in combination controllers by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual OCPDs in combination controllers.
 2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and installed components.
 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting circuit breaker and MCP trip settings.
 3. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
 4. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming reduced-voltage solid-state controllers.

1.7 MATERIALS MAINTENANCE SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
 2. Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
 3. Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color installed.
 4. Auxiliary Contacts: Furnish one spare(s) for each size and type of magnetic controller installed.
 5. Power Contacts: Furnish three spares for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. IEEE Compliance: Fabricate and test enclosed controllers according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Division 26 Section "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F (minus 30 deg C) and not exceeding 104 deg F (40 deg C).
 - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2010 m).
- B. Interruption of Existing Electrical Systems: Do not interrupt electrical systems in facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical systems.
 - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary utilities.
 - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical systems without Architect's, Construction Manager's and Owner's written permission.
 - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- C. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following :
 - 1. Eaton Electrical Inc.: Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 - 2. General Electric Company: GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 - 3. Rockwell Automation, Inc.: Allen-Bradley brand.
 - 4. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc:
 - 5. Square D: a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Mounting: Controllers may be surface mounted in equipment rooms and unfinished spaces but shall be flush mounted in finished spaces or where noted on the Drawings.

2.2 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

- A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers - Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.
- B. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.
 - 1. Configuration: Nonreversing Two speed.
 - 2. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button ; melting alloy type.
 - 3. NEMA Type Not all manufacturers offer a green pilot light; pilot lights are not available in hazardous and
- C. Integral Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.
 - 1. Configuration - Nonreversing Two speed.
 - 2. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 < tripping characteristics; heaters and sensors in each phase, matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and having appropriate adjustment for duty cycle; external reset push button ; melting alloy type].
 - 3. Surface mounting.
 - 4. Red or Green pilot light:

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1
 2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R
 3. Kitchen Wash-Down Areas: Type 4X stainless steel
 4. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4
 5. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 12.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. General Requirements for Control Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in controller enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.
1. Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, and Selector Switches: Heavy J-duty, oiltight type.
 - a. Push Buttons: Covered Lockable Recessed Shielded Shrouded as indicated.
 - b. Pilot Lights: LED types; colors as indicated.
 - c. Selector Switches: Hand-Off-Auto Rotary type.
 2. Elapsed Time Meters: Heavy duty with digital readout in hours ; resettable.
 3. Meters: Panel type, 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) minimum size with 90- or 120-degree scale and plus or minus two percent accuracy. Where indicated, provide selector switches with an off position.
- B. Reversible N.C./N.O. auxiliary contact(s):
- C. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable pneumatic solid-state time-delay relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install motor power and control connections in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NEC. Install grounding except where non-grounded isolation of motor is indicated.
- B. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.

- E. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Fuses."
- F. Install heaters in thermal overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors have been installed.
- G. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.
- H. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine enclosed controllers before installation. Reject enclosed controllers that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.
 - 3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between enclosed controllers and remote devices. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- C. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control selection devices where applicable.
 - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in manual-control position.
 - 2. Connect selector switches with enclosed-controller circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.]
 - 2. Confirm thermal overload relay size for starters matches motor amperage. Change as required prior to motor operation.
 - 3. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
 - 4. Test continuity of each circuit.
 - 5. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Construction Manager before starting the motor(s).
 - 6. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
 - 7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 8. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports including a certified report that identifies enclosed controllers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.
- B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.
- C. Adjust the trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping.

Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required).

- D. Set field-adjustable switches and program microprocessors for required start and stop sequences in reduced-voltage solid-state controllers.
- E. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until enclosed controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.
- B. Replace controllers whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers, and to use and reprogram microprocessor-based, reduced-voltage solid-state controllers.

END OF SECTION 262913

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes Surge Protection for:
 - 1. Surge Protection Devices Internally Mounted In Switchboards
 - 2. Panelboard Suppressors Internally Mounted In Panelboards
- B. Refer to Definitions below for clarification of type selection.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications.
- B. VPR: Voltage Protection Rating. The average of measured limiting voltage before and after Nominal Discharge Testing (In,) rounded up to one of UL's VPR categories (Table 63.1 of ANSI/UL 1449 Third Edition) such as 330 volt, 400 volt, 500 volt, etc. VPR is posted on each device UL label.
- C. In or In or Inominal: Nominal Discharge Current. Peak value of surge current, selected by the manufacturer, through the SPD having current wave shape of 8/20 microseconds where the SPD remains functional after 15 surges. In is posted on the device UL label.
- D. SPD: Surge Protective Device. Previously Transient Voltage Surge Suppressor (TVSS), a broad class of protective devices, installed parallel with the distribution panel or service disconnect, meant to protect downstream electrical distribution equipment from the effects of high voltage surges on the line.
- E. MCOV: Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage. The maximum continuous operating voltage rating of a Metal Oxide Varistor (MOV) that can be applied without the MOV being damaged and/or destroyed by thermal runaway. MCOV is posted on the device UL label.
- F. SCCR: Short Circuit Current Rating. The maximum current rating the SPD can sustain without being damaged and/or destroyed. SCCR is posted on the device UL label.
- G. SPD Type:
 - 1. TYPE 1: Permanently connected SPDs intended for installation between the secondary of the service transformer and the line side of the service equipment overcurrent device, as well as the load side, including watt-hour meter socket enclosures and intended to be installed without an external overcurrent protective device. Type 1 devices are required for Master Certification of Lightning Protection System installations under UL 96A.
 - 2. TYPE 2: Permanently connected SPDs intended for installation on the load side of the service equipment overcurrent device, including SPDs located at the branch circuit panel.

3. TYPE 3: Point-of-utilization SPDs, installed at a minimum conductor length of 10 meters (30 feet) from the electrical service panel to the point of utilization, e.g., cord-connected, direct plug-in, receptacle type and SPDs installed at the utilization equipment being protected. The distance (10 meters or 30 feet) is exclusive of conductors provided with or used to attach SPD's.
4. TYPE 4: Component SPDs, including discrete components as well as component assemblies for installation on panelboards or control panels.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include model number, SPD type, system voltage, phases, modes of protection, voltage Protection rating (VPR), and Nominal Discharge Current (I_n), and accessories required.
- B. Product Certificates: For SPD devices, from manufacturer.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For SPD devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- E. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by UL or other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) as defined in NFPA 70, by a testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with IEEE C62.41.2 and test devices according to IEEE C62.45.
- C. Comply with NEMA LS 1.
- D. Comply with UL 1283 and ANSI/ UL 1449 Third Edition.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.
- F. The SPD shall be compliant with the restrictions of the Hazardous Substances (RoHS) Directive 2002/95/EC.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Refer to Division 26, Section "General Electrical Requirements".
- B. Service Conditions: Rate SPD devices for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: Not less than 115 percent of nominal system operating voltage.
2. Operating Temperature: 30 to 120 deg F (0 to 50 deg C).
3. Humidity: 0 to 85 percent, noncondensing.
4. Altitude: Less than 20,000 feet (6090 m) above sea level.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of surge suppressors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES INTERNALLY MOUNTED IN SWITCHBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
 2. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
 3. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
 4. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
- B. Surge Protection Device Description: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, wired-in, solid-state, parallel-connected, modular (with field-replaceable modules) type, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, second edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the switchboard short-circuit rating, and with the following features and accessories:
1. Fuses, rated at 200-kA interrupting capacity.
 2. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
 3. Redundant suppression circuits.
 4. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
 5. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 6. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.
 7. Six-digit, transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.
- C. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating:
1. 120 kA per mode/240 kA per phase
- D. Withstand Capabilities: 12,000 IEEE C62.41, Category C3 (10 kA), 8-by-20-mic.sec. surges with less than 5 percent change in clamping voltage.

- E. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded 3 phase wye circuits with three-phase, four-wire circuits shall be as follows:

	480Y/277 V	208Y/120 V	600Y/347 V
Line to Neutral	800	400	1200
Line to Ground	800	400	1200
Neutral to Ground	800	400	1200

- F. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240/120-V, three-phase, four-wire circuits with high leg shall be as follows:

	240/120V, 3ph, 4w (high leg)
Line to Neutral	400, 800 from high leg
Line to Ground	400
Neutral to Ground	400

2.2 PANELBOARD SUPPRESSORS INTERNALLY MOUNTED IN PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Current Technology; a subsidiary of Danahar Corporation.
2. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
3. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
4. Liebert Corporation.
5. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
6. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.

- B. Surge Protection Device: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, wired-in, solid-state, parallel-connected, modular (with field-replaceable modules) non-modular type, with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, second edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating, and with the following features and accessories:

1. Accessories:
 - a. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - b. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.

- C. Surge Protection Device: IEEE C62.41-compliant, integrally mounted, wired-in, solid-state, parallel-connected, modular (with field-replaceable modules) with sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules, UL 1449, current edition, short-circuit current rating matching or exceeding the panelboard short-circuit rating, and with the following features and accessories:

1. Accessories:
 - a. Fabrication using bolted compression lugs for internal wiring.
 - b. Arrangement with wire connections to phase buses, neutral bus, and ground bus.
 - c. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
 - d. Audible alarm, with silencing switch, to indicate when protection has failed.

- e. Six-digit, transient-event counter set to totalize transient surges.
- 2. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating:
 - a. 120 kA per mode/240 kA per phase
- 3. Minimum single-impulse current ratings, using 8-by-20-mic.sec. waveform described in IEEE C62.41.2.
 - a. Line to Neutral: 70,000A
 - b. Line to Ground: 70,000A
 - c. Neutral to Ground: 50,000A
- 4. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for grounded wye circuits with three-phase, four-wire circuits shall be as follows:

	480Y/277 V	208Y/120 V	600Y/347 V
Line to Neutral	800	400	1200
Line to Ground	800	400	1200
Neutral to Ground	800	400	1200

- 5. Protection modes and UL 1449 SVR for 240/120-V, single-phase, three-wire circuits and for 240/120-V, three-phase, four-wire circuits with high leg shall be as follows:

	240/120V, 1ph, 3w	240/120V, 3ph, 4w (high leg)
Line to Neutral	400	400, 800 from high leg
Line to Ground	400	400
Neutral to Ground	400	400

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install SPD devices at service entrance on load side, with ground lead bonded to service entrance ground.
- B. Install SPD devices for panelboards and auxiliary panels with conductors or buses between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.
 - 1. Provide multiple, 60-A circuit breaker as a dedicated disconnecting means for SPD unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, "Surge Arresters, Low-Voltage Surge Protection Devices" Section. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. After installing SPD devices but before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
3. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. SPD device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Do not energize or connect any equipment to their sources until SPD devices are installed and connected.
- B. Do not perform insulation resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with the SPD installed. Disconnect before conducting insulation resistance tests, and reconnect immediately after the testing is over.

END OF SECTION 264313

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Included in the work of this section are labor, material, and appurtenances required to complete the work of this Section as specified herein, including, but not limited to:
 - 1. Interior light fixtures, lamps, LEDs, reflectors, lenses or faceplates, ballasts, transformers, drivers and power supplies (includes exterior light fixtures normally installed on exterior surfaces of buildings).
 - 2. Emergency lighting units.
 - 3. Exit signs.
 - 4. Light fixture supports.
 - 5. Emergency Lighting Mini-Inverter.
 - 6. Coordination.
 - 7. Quality assurances.
 - 8. Specific requirements.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- A. Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements" for general requirements and related documents that apply to this Section.
- B. Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical" for raceways, conductors, cables, and cords.
- C. Division 26 Section "Exterior Lighting" for exterior light fixtures, except those normally mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings.
- D. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
- E. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for manual wall-box dimmers.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General:
 - 1. Only those light fixtures and manufacturers per each fixture type designated and listed in the Light Fixture Schedule or on the Drawings, and approved in accordance with paragraph 1.4-SUBSTITUTIONS of this Section, or both, will be accepted. Where the Light Fixture Schedule indicates an allowance to be made for a specific light fixture, the price is a contractor price and monies shall be allotted for freight, installation, and lamping (if designated). Alternate manufacturers presented at bid shall be disqualified.

2. Submit all light fixtures, specified for use on this Project, in a single submittal package of portfolios, so that all light fixtures can be reviewed at one time.
 3. Prepare portfolios from manufacturer's standard specification sheets, and include the fixture tag indicated on the Light Fixture Schedule to identify each light fixture. Do not combine more than one light fixture type on a single sheet.
 4. Fixture or other materials shall not be shipped, stored, or installed into the work without approval of shop drawings.
 5. Modifications to fixtures shall be in accordance with Architect's comments.
- B. Product Data: For each type of light fixture, collated and bound in sets, and arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
1. Summary page with the following for each light fixture type
 - a. The number, type and wattage of the light fixture lamps or LEDs (including, but not limited to, assemblies, arrays, bars or modules).
 - b. Light fixture ballast, driver or auxiliary device manufacturer, number and type.
 2. Fixture cut sheets with name of manufacturer and options to be provided marked, including, but not limited to, voltage, lensing, and finish/color.
 - a. Descriptive information providing physical characteristics of light fixture, including, but not limited to, materials, dimensions, fixture efficacy and/or efficiency, and verification of indicated parameters.
 - b. For LED fixtures, include also L70 lifetime and wattage of luminaire including driver/power supply losses.
 - 1) Include MacAdam ellipse step information for:
 - a) All interior light fixtures
 3. Light fixture mounting details, including non-standard outlet boxes.
 4. Construction of light fixture housing and door (if applicable).
 5. Light fixture finish and color (if applicable).
 6. Photometric data, in IESNA format, including LM-79 for LED luminaires, based on laboratory tests of each light fixture type, outfitted with lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the light fixture as applied in this Project.
 - a. Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 7. Emergency ballast cut sheet: Descriptive cut sheets providing physical description of emergency ballasts for use in normal light fixtures, including, but not limited to, complete battery information, lumens, and method for testing per NFPA 101.
- C. Submittal Schedule
1. Within 30 days of Division 26 contractor award, shop drawings covering all light fixtures within this section shall be forwarded to architect to begin approval process. Any shop drawings submitted after the required time frame will require the contractor to submit only

the 1st named manufacturer and associated specification data listed on the fixture schedule as the only approved manufacturer. No substitutions will be allowed after the specified time frame.

2. Within 15 days of "approved" and "approved as noted" shop drawings, contractor shall forward to Architect a guaranteed ship date for each specified fixture.
3. Within 15 days after contractor's receipt of "reject and resubmit" or "not approved" shop drawings, contractor shall provide Architect with resubmitted shop drawings for only those fixtures deemed unacceptable.
4. Contractor is responsible to call to the attention of the Architect any submittals that have not been returned to him in a timely manner that may affect delivery of fixtures or as otherwise affecting Section 1.4.D of this specification.

D. Field quality-control test reports.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.4 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to Division 26 Section "General Electrical Requirements".

B. Prior to the Bid Date, substitutions will not be considered unless the Architect/Engineer have received written request for approval at least ten calendar days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Include in each such request the Light Fixture Schedule designation, name of the material or equipment for which it is to be substituted and complete Product Data for the proposed substitute, as defined in SUBMITTALS above, and all other information necessary for an evaluation. Provide interior point-by-point calculations, under both normal and emergency lighting conditions, as applicable, if required by the Engineer. Submit a \$100.00 review fee to the Engineer with each such point-by-point calculation for use of electronic base files. The fee will be returned if the substitution is added to the specification.

C. During the Bid

1. Any proprietary, sole-sourced light fixture listed in the fixture schedule shall be unit priced only. Unit prices shall be clearly identified on the bid form.
2. Representative agents shall be allowed to offer mini-lot pricing (MLP). MLP shall be defined as:
 3. Agents can group only specified fixtures they represent, and
 4. Only represent in the region where the specification originated, and
 5. Exclude all fixtures outside their represented lines from the MLP, and
 6. Sole-sourced (proprietary) light fixtures shall not be included in the MLP.
 7. Packaging of light fixtures will not be considered nor approved. Packaging is defined as: distributor(s) providing a single price for a light fixture package made up of specified and non-specified light fixtures. Any submittal package containing non-specified light fixtures or inclusion of lighting control systems will be immediately rejected in its entirety.

D. After the Bid Date, proposals to substitute light fixtures for those shown on the Drawings or specified herein, will only be considered as a deduct. Submit proposed substitutions separately,

in Submittal form, with a list of proposed substitutions together with a deduct price for each substitution. Proposed substitutions will then be reviewed by the Architect/Engineer.

- E. During the construction period, no substitutions shall be considered if product delay is due to contractor's failure to order products in a timely manner after presentation of fixture schedules and specifications. Additional costs associated with air freight or special factory runs to meet schedule due to contractor's error shall be at the expense of contractor.
- F. The Architect/Engineer has the final authority as to whether the light fixture is an acceptable replacement to the specified item. The proposed substitution may also be rejected for aesthetic reasons if felt necessary or desirable. In the event the proposed substitutions herein described are rejected, provide the specified item(s).

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. BF: Ballast factor.
- B. CCT: Correlated color temperature
- C. CFL: Compact Fluorescent
- D. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- E. CU: Coefficient of utilization.
- F. EISA: Energy Independence and Security Act of 2007.
- G. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- H. L70: minimum 70% maintained initial-rated lumens at average rated life for LEDs
- I. LED: Light Emitting Diode
- J. LED Lamp: Replaceable LED light source with an integral driver within envelope of lamp. Lamp/Base types may include MR16/bi-pin, PAR/medium base, etc.
- K. LED Module: Light source that contains LEDs, and may include additional components such as lenses, reflectors, or refractors, however do not include drivers.
- L. LER: Light fixture (Luminaire) efficiency rating.
- M. Light Fixture: Complete light fixture, including ballast housing if provided.
- N. RCR: Room cavity ratio.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- D. Regulatory Agencies: Provide fixtures conforming to nationally- or internationally-recognized accredited testing agencies, such as U.S., ETL, ARL, or others in acceptance with local code enforcement policy.
- E. Electrical Components and Devices: Provide only fixtures that comply with National Electric Code (NEC), and in particular to Section 410. All ceiling recessed fixtures, whether indicated in a catalog number or not, shall be equipped with an integral thermal protection device.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Unless otherwise noted, perform all electrical Work required for the proper installation and operation of equipment, furnishings, devices and systems specified in other Divisions of these Specifications, furnished under other contracts, and/or furnished by the Owner for installation under this Contract.
- B. Give ample notice of any special openings or rough-in work required for placing electrical/lighting work so as to avoid cutting or removal of completed work.
- C. Where work of this Section is to be flush or concealed, install it so it does not project beyond finished lines of walls, ceilings or floor surface.
- D. Verify all ceiling systems and coordinate light fixture type and accessories prior to ordering light fixtures. Coordinate and cooperate with ceiling installer in regards to the location and installation of light fixtures.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. General Guarantee: For a period of one year after Owner's initial acceptance and establishment of the beginning date of the guarantee period, and at no cost to the Owner, Contractor shall promptly furnish and install replacements for any fixtures or components deemed by the Owner as defective in workmanship under normal operating conditions, excluding lamp replacement as noted in Section 1.10.A.1. Contractor shall repair installed equipment on the job site to Owner's satisfaction. For any time during said guarantee period that fixtures are not fully functional due to defects in material or workmanship, Contractor shall provide or pay for suitable temporary light fixtures, and shall remove said temporary fixtures upon installation of replacement elements. Contractor shall furthermore guarantee replacement fixtures for a period of one year following replacement.

- B. Contractor shall not be held responsible for damage of fixtures or equipment components occurring after the beginning of the guarantee period due to acts of vandalism, acts of war, or acts of God.
- C. LED Warranties: Shall be free from defects in materials and workmanship for the period indicated from date of factory shipment.
 - 1. LED Luminaires, including LED modules, arrays and drivers: Five years.
 - 2. LED Lamps: Three years.
- D. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining coverage years.
 - 2. Warranty Period for Emergency Fluorescent Ballast and Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining coverage years.

1.9 SPARES

- A. Furnish spare materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: 1 for every 100 <Insert quantity> of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 2. Battery and Charger Data: One for each emergency lighting unit.
 - 3. Ballasts and/or Drivers: 2 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
 - 4. Globes and Guards: 1 for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In Light Fixture Schedule where titles below are column or row headings that introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: The design for each light fixture is based on the product named. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other manufacturers specified that meets or exceeds performance characteristics of the named product.
 - 2. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, manufacturers specified.

2.2 LIGHT FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide light fixtures as shown on the drawings and/or specified. This shall include all lamps, material and labor to securely hang light fixtures, clean them and make them completely ready for use. Provide all hangers, supports, and miscellaneous hardware required to install light fixtures. Provide additional tie wires connected to structure to conform to applicable seismic requirements where required.
- B. Light fixture models scheduled on the Drawings are to show the manufacturer, grade and style of light fixtures required. Regardless of the manufacturer's catalog number suffixes indicated, provide all options and features as described in the Light Fixture Schedule.
- C. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures. Manufacturer of recessed fixtures shall provide mounting brackets suitable for connection to ceiling system structure. Modifications to standard mounting brackets shall be coordinated with contractor and delivered with fixture so that no delays to product delivery shall be allowed.
- D. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- E. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- G. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
 - 4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.
- H. Plastic Diffusers, Covers, and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless different thickness is indicated.
 - b. UV stabilized.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Where located within structural concrete, light fixture housing and any other luminaire components in direct contact with concrete shall be effectively coated and/or covered to prevent chemical reactions with the concrete in accordance with the American Concrete Institute Code.
- J. Fixture Finishes:

1. Apply fixture finishes after fabrication in a manner that assures a durable wear-resistant surfacing. Give exposed metal surfaces (brass, bronze, aluminum and others) and finished castings, except chromium-plated or stainless steel parts, an even coat of high-grade meth/acrylate lacquer or transparent epoxy.

K. Reflectors:

1. Provide aluminum reflectors or reflecting cones for downlight style fixtures comprised of #12 aluminum reflector sheet, 0.57 inch (15 gauge) or heavier and free of tool-making indentations, including spinning lines caused by assembly techniques. All reflectors shall be of first-quality, anodized finish :Alzak” with specular or semi-specular finish and color as selected. Provide specular reflectors with no apparent brightness above 45 degrees from Nadir and semi-specular, diffuse reflectors with no apparent brightness above 75 degrees from Nadir.

- L. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps, LEDs, ballasts and/or drivers. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp, LEDs, ballast and/or driver characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp or LED type.
 - b. LED type, wattage, beam angle (if applicable) for LED luminaires. Indicate maximum allowed wattage.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

M.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Description: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Signs:

1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
 - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
 - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 - c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 - d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 - e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

2.4 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Description: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
 2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
 3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
 4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
 5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

2.5 DRIVERS FOR LED LUMINAIRES

- A. Description: Designed for type and quantity of LED diodes of light fixture. Drivers shall tolerate sustained open circuit and short circuit output conditions without damage. Driver shall be designed for full light output unless dimmer or bi-level control is indicated:
1. Sound Rating: A.
 2. Total Harmonic Distortion Rating: Less than 20 percent. Shall comply with ANSI C82.77.
 3. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41, Category A or better.
 4. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher at full load.
 5. Interference: Comply with 47 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 15, for limitations on electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference for nonconsumer equipment.
 6. Driver shall operate with maximum sustained variations of +/-10% input voltage and frequency with no damage to driver.
 7. Driver output shall be regulated to maximum +/- 5% published load range or requirements of downstream LED fixture.
 8. LED Current Crest Factor: 1.5 or less.
 9. LED drivers shall not over-drive LEDs at a current or voltage above LED rated values in order to increase LED lumen output.
 10. Meets EN610000 for input harmonics.
 11. ROHS Compliant.
- B. Dimming Drivers:
1. Dimming Range: Visually flicker-free, strobe-free, continuous dimming of source as follows, unless specifically noted otherwise in the Light Fixture Schedule whichever is more stringent:
 - a. Luminaires: 100 to 10 percent of rated lumens.
 - b. Lamps: 100 to 20 percent of rated lumens.
 2. 0-10V dimming drivers: Compliant with IEC 60929 standard for 4-wire dimming.
 3. Compatibility: Certified by manufacturer for use with specific dimming control system and LED indicated.

4. Control: Coordinate to ensure that the dimming driver, power supply, controller, dimming module, and/or wallbox dimmer and connecting wiring are compatible.

2.6 EMERGENCY LIGHTING MINI-INVERTER

A. Manufacturer

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Iota Engineering is the Basis-of-Design manufacturer. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or a comparable product by one of the other equivalent manufacturers specified below:
 - a. Iota Engineering #IIS Series
 - b. Cooper Lighting Surelites #CMFT Series
 - c. Highlites #PFT Series

B. Description – Self-contained uninterruptible or fast-transfer inverter designed for normal and emergency operation of connected lighting loads. Unit shall be capable of operating HID, incandescent, fluorescent, induction and LED fixtures with no break or interruption of illumination. UL 924 listed and meets NFPA 101, NEC and local codes.

1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free lead-calcium or lead-acid type. 68 deg F to 86 deg F optimum operating temperature.
2. Charger and Electronics: Fully automatic, thermal compensating variable rate battery charger. AC lockout feature, low battery voltage disconnect; DC overload, short circuit and brownout protection. 32 deg F to 104 deg F electronics operating temperature.
3. Operation: Inverter shall allow connected emergency lighting fixtures to be normally on. Upon loss of normal utility power, the emergency lighting fixtures will be delivered emergency power for their full lumen output rating with no break (<2 ms) in illumination for a minimum of 90 minutes.
4. 120V, single phase input and output voltages. Input voltage shall match output voltage, and +/- 3% voltage regulation, 60 Hz.
5. Maximum remote mounting distance of 1000'-0".
6. Housing: Designed for surface mounting installation to floor or wall. 16 gauge steel housing with scratch-resistant powder coat paint finish..
7. Testing: Integral testing means by either manual test switch or self-testing, self-diagnostic with manual testing capabilities.
8. Onboard LED indicating lights for inverter status indication.
9. Manufacturer's warranty or minimum 2 year warranty on electronics and battery and seven-year prorata warranty on battery, whichever is greater.
10. Overload and short circuit protection on input and output of inverter. Circuit breakers or fusing on output side.

C. Where wattage of inverter is different from Basis-of-Design manufacturer's selected wattage, provide quantity of inverters as required to meet design intent. If additional inverters are required, confirm additional equipment will fit within available space constraints.

D. Where physical size of inverter is different from Basis-of-Design manufacturer, confirm equipment will fit within available space constraints.

2.7 LED LAMPS AND LUMINAIRES

- A. Comply with ANSIC78.377 for white light LED color range. Unless noted otherwise in the Light Fixture Schedule, LED color quality characteristics shall be 80 CRI minimum and 4000K CCT.
- B. LED binning specification tolerance to be within 3 MacAdam ellipses of rated values or as indicated in the Light Fixture Schedule, whichever is more stringent. All LEDs used for same fixture type throughout the project to originate from same production bin.
- C. Unless indicated otherwise in the Light Fixture Schedule, minimum 70% maintained initial-rated lumens at average rated life of as follows:
 - 1. LED lamps: 20,000 hours
 - 2. LED luminaires: 50,000 hours
- D. ROHS compliant
- E. Manufacturer of LED chips will be evaluated based on the manufacturer's product literature and data. At a minimum, LED fixtures or lamps will incorporate Bridgelux, Cree, Nichia, Osram or Xicato LEDs; additional manufacturers may be considered however the Architect or Engineer has the authority to reject other manufacturers for technical or aesthetic reasons if felt necessary or desirable.

2.8 LIGHT FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- B. Twin-Stem Hangers: Two, 1/2-inch steel tubes with single canopy designed to mount a single fixture. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.
- D. Rod Hangers: 3/16-inch minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to fixture and line voltage and equipped with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify conditions of equipment and installation prior to beginning work.
- B. Verify that equipment is ready for connecting, wiring, and energizing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Light Fixtures: All work shall be executed to present a neat appearance. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.
- B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.
- C. Support for Light Fixtures in or on Grid-Type Suspended Ceilings: Use grid as a support element.
1. Install ceiling support system rods or wires, independent of the ceiling suspension devices, for each fixture. Locate not more than 6 inches from light fixture corners.
 2. Fixtures of Sizes Less Than Ceiling Grid: Install as indicated on reflected ceiling plans or center in acoustical panel, and support fixtures independently with at least two 3/4-inch metal channels spanning and secured to ceiling tees.
- D. Suspended Light Fixture Support:
1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
 3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end. Provide suitable connectors or collars to connect adjoining units to appear as a continuous unit.
 4. Decorative pendant mounted light fixtures
 - a. Provide cord and/or stem lengths to match elevations above finished floor as indicated on architectural elevations. If architectural elevations do not indicate suspension heights, coordinate with Architect to determine final suspension heights. Regardless, contractor shall not field cut pendants or order rigid stems without elevation approval from Architect. Pendant suspensions on electrical documents are for reference only.
 - 1) Cord-mounted: Manufacturers shall supply luminaires with flexible, field cutting cords. Contractor shall field cut cords as required.
 - 2) Field-cuttable, rigid-stem mounted: Manufacturers shall supply luminaires with field cutting rigid stems. Contractor shall field cut stems as required.
 - 3) Factory-cut rigid stem mounted: Contractor shall provide rigid stem dimensions to the manufacturer as required.
 - b. Junction boxes used to feed light fixtures shall be covered by manufacturer supplied canopy plates.
- E. Installation within non-standard ceilings, including, but not limited to, wood and metal ceilings.
1. For recessed downlight light fixtures, specification is based on standard throats to accommodate ceiling thicknesses of 3/4" or less. If non-standard ceiling (such as wood, thickened gypsum ceilings and metal plank type) require throats greater than 3/4", modifications to manufacturer's standard 3/4" throat shall be determined by Architect and Contractor prior to shop drawing submission.

2. For light fixtures recessed into metal ceilings, rigidly support light fixture to ensure that trim fits flush with ceiling plane.
- F. Manufacturer shall supply contractor with a complete list of component elements to comply with design intent for either 20-amp (flexible low voltage track systems or line voltage track) or 50-amp bus bar track systems. Contractor shall install track systems based on design requirements outlined herein or Light Fixture Schedule.
- G. Connect wiring according to Section "260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- H. Through wiring of recessed light fixtures, in suspended ceilings, is not permitted. Connect each light fixture by a whip to a junction box. The whip shall be of sufficient length to allow the light fixture to be relocated within a 6-foot radius.
- I. Wall Mounted Light fixtures
1. Unless otherwise noted, conceal all raceways and back boxes for wall mounted light fixtures. Coordinate all wall-mounted light fixtures with interior elevations. Where specific elevations or dimensions are not indicated, verify the correct location with Architect prior to installation. Contractor shall supply structure to support weight of fixture.
- J. Contractor shall construct light coves according to architectural details. Contractor shall ensure, unless otherwise directed, that top of fixture lamp is flush with top of cove lip. Contractor shall provide blocking as needed under fixture to ensure stated requirement.
- K. Auxiliary Devices for low voltage and LED Fixtures
1. Install device within maximum remote distances and with wiring sized per manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. In public areas or other areas where remote device visibility is undesirable, install device where concealed from view, well ventilated and accessible. Provide access panels as required.
 3. Provide label on device indicating fixture type and location/room served along with panelboard circuit number.
 4. Properly support remote lighting devices, including transformers, power supplies, and drivers, per Code and manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 DIMMING

- A. For dimmable light fixtures, provide both control and power wiring between light fixture and control device and between light fixtures. Quantity of low voltage and line voltage wiring and wire type shall be per manufacturer's recommendations. At a minimum, provide the following based on control type at either 120V or 277V, unless recommended otherwise by the manufacturer:
1. 0-10V – two low voltage conductors and two line voltage conductors plus ground
 2. 2-Wire dimming – two line voltage conductors plus ground

3. 3-Wire dimming – three line voltage conductors (1 for control and two for power) plus ground
4. DALI – two low voltage conductors and two line voltage conductors plus ground
5. Proprietary digitally addressable – as required per the manufacturer
6. DMX – two line voltage conductors plus ground and DMX cabling

B. Coordinate light fixture and control device dimming types for compatibility.

3.4 COORDINATION

- A. Light fixtures shown on the Electrical Drawings represent general arrangements only. Refer to Architectural Drawings for exact locations.
- B. Coordinate the installation and location of light fixtures with other work and all other trades before installation to avoid conflicts. Coordinate light fixture locations in mechanical rooms with final installed piping and ductwork layouts.
- C. Verify all ceiling systems and coordinate light fixture type and accessories prior to ordering light fixtures. Coordinate and cooperate with ceiling installer in regards to the location and installation of light fixtures.
- D. Wall-Mounted Light fixtures
 1. Coordinate all wall-mounted light fixtures with the architectural features of the building. Where specific elevations or dimensions are not indicated, verify the correct location with the Architect prior to beginning any work.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Contractor shall adjust all light fixture sockets to match the lamp specified and aim all adjustable light fixtures as directed by the Architect.
- B. At the time of substantial completion, aim all track lights, flood lights, spot lights, and other fixtures requiring aiming per the Architect's direction. Contractor shall make provisions for supplying all scaffolds, lifts, and other tools and equipment as required.
- C. Where required, focusing shall be done during hours of darkness. Upon notification by contractor that all fixtures are correct as per shop drawings and functioning, that specified lamps have been verified, lighting designer or Architect shall coordinate with contractor as to a mutually agreed upon time to complete focusing. Failure of contractor to notify Architect during substantial completion will result in failure to comply with specifications.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

- B. Clean light fixtures of dirt and debris upon completion of the installation. Protect installed light fixtures from damage during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Upon completion of the installation of light fixtures, and after building circuits have been energized, energize lighting branch circuits to demonstrate capability and compliance with the requirements. Where possible, correct malfunctioning units at the site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units, and proceed with retesting.
- D. At the time of final acceptance of this project by the Owner, ensure that all lamps are in working order and all light fixtures are fully lamped.
- E. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

END OF SECTION 265100

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

270010	GENERAL COMMUNICATIONS REQUIREMENTS
270500	COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS
271000	STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM
271100	TELECOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS
271300	COMMUNICATIONS BACKBONE CABLING
271500	COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

END OF DIVISION 27 TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 270010 - GENERAL COMMUNICATIONS REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section and to all following sections within Division 27.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Division requires providing complete functioning systems, and each element thereof, as specified, indicated, or reasonably inferred, on the Drawings and in these Specifications, including every article, device, or accessory (whether or not specifically called for by item) reasonably necessary to facilitate each system's functioning as indicated by the design and the equipment specified. Elements of the work include, but are not limited to, materials, labor, supervision, supplies, tools, equipment, transportation and utilities.
- B. Division 27 of these Specifications, and Drawings numbered with prefix TN, generally describe these systems, but the scope of the Communications Work includes all such Work indicated in all of the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to: Instructions to Bidders; Proposal Form; General Conditions; Supplementary General Conditions; Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Plumbing, Electrical and Telecommunications Drawings and Specifications; and Addenda.
- C. Drawings are graphic representations of the Work upon which the Contract is based. They show the materials and their relationship to one another, including sizes, shapes, locations, and connections. They also convey the scope of Work, indicating the intended general arrangement of the equipment, fixtures, outlets and cabling without showing all of the exact details as to elevations, offsets, and other installation requirements. Use the Drawings as a guide when laying out the Work and to verify that materials and equipment will fit into the designated spaces, and which, when installed per manufacturers' requirements, will ensure a complete, coordinated, satisfactory and properly operating system.
- D. Specifications define the qualitative requirements for products, materials, and workmanship upon which the Contract is based.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. ADA Americans with Disabilities Act
- B. AFF Above Finished Floor
- C. AHJ Authority Having Jurisdiction
- D. ANSI American National Standards Institute

E.	ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
F.	BICS	Building Industry Consulting Service International
G.	ETL	Electrical Testing Laboratories, Inc.
H.	FCC	Federal Communications Commission
I.	FM	Factory Mutual
J.	GE	Grounding Equalizer
K.	IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
L.	LED	Light Emitting Diode
M.	NEC	National Electric Code
N.	NESC	National Electrical Safety Code
O.	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
P.	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
Q.	NRTL	Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory
R.	OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer
S.	OFCI	Owner Furnished Contractor Installed
T.	OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
U.	OSP	Outside Plant
V.	RCDD	Registered Communications Distribution Designer
W.	TBB	Telecommunications Bonding Backbone
X.	TGB	Telecommunications Grounding Bus-bar
Y.	TIA	Telecommunications Industries Association
Z.	TMGB	Telecommunications Main Grounding Bus-bar
AA.	UL	Underwriters Laboratories
BB.	UON or UNO	Unless Otherwise Noted

1.4 DEFINITIONS

A. Whenever used in these Specifications or Drawings, the following terms shall have the indicated meanings:

1. AHJ - The local code and/or inspection agency (Authority) Having Jurisdiction over the Work.
2. Approved Equivalents or Equal - For specific products, materials, equipment, or systems for which this Division specifically identifies the Contractor shall use as the basis for their bid. Where the term approved equivalent or equal is listed the contractor may submit documentation for review by the Design Consultant for approval. The Design Consultant's acceptance or rejection is final.
3. As Directed - means as directed by the Contract Administrator, or his representative.
4. Communications Room - means the location of a floor-serving facility for housing telecommunication equipment, cable terminations, and cross-connect wiring, as well as those for audio video systems and potentially other low-voltage systems such as security and fire alarm (electronic safety and security). This room is recognized in ANSI/TIA-569 as the transition point between the telecommunications horizontal (station) pathway facilities and the backbone (riser) pathway facilities.
5. Concealed - means embedded in masonry or other construction, installed behind wall furring or within drywall partitions, or installed within hung ceilings.
6. Conditionally Approved – the manufacturer has been found reputable by the design professional, but the design professional has not verified that the product offering by manufacturer meets to all specification requirements. Contractor shall adhere to submittal review process for final approval on products.
7. Contract Administrator: Where referenced in this Division, "Contract Administrator" is the primary liaison between the Owner and the Contractor. Specifically, for this project this is "the Owner's Representative".
8. Design Consultant - Where referenced in this Division, "Design Consultant" is the Design Professional for the Work under this Division, and is a Consultant to, and an authorized representative of, the Contract Administrator, as defined in the General and/or Supplementary Conditions. When used in this Division, it means increased involvement by, and obligations to, the Design Professional, in addition to involvement by, and obligations to, the "Contract Administrator".
9. Furnish - "To supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembling, installing, and similar operations."
10. Furnished by Owner (or Owner-Furnished) or Furnished by Others: "An item furnished by the Owner or under other Divisions or Contracts, and installed under the requirements of this Division, complete, and ready for the intended use, including all items and services incidental to the Work necessary for proper installation and operation. Include the installation under the warranty required by this Division.
11. Install - "To perform all operations at the project site, including, but not limited to, and as required: unloading, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, testing, commissioning, starting up and similar operations, complete, and ready for the intended use."
12. NRTL - Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory, as defined and listed by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7 (e.g., UL, ETL, CSA, etc.), and acceptable to the Authority having Jurisdiction (AHJ) over this project. Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories and standards listed are used only to represent the characteristics required and are not intended to restrict the use of other NRTL's that are acceptable to the AHJ, and standards that meet the specified criteria.

13. Provide - "To furnish and install complete, and ready for the intended use."
 14. Submit - means submit to Contract Administrator for review.
 15. Substitution - means a product meeting all requirements and specifications and having been approved by the Design Consultant to replace another product specifically identified herein.
 16. Wet Location - means a pathway that does not protect cables from moisture levels that are beyond the intended operating range of "inside" premises cable.
 - a. For example: Slab-on-grade construction where pathways are installed underground or in concrete slabs that are in direct contact with soil (e.g., sand and gravel) is considered a "wet location."
 - b. Also refer to the:
 - 1) Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM) for definitions of Wet locations
 17. (*) – Where appearing in product part or model numbers; shall represent wild card character to be filled in by the contractor to meet required specifications.
- B. The terms "approved equal", "equivalent", or "equal" are used synonymously and shall mean "accepted by or acceptable to the Design Consultant as equivalent to the item or manufacturer specified".
- C. The term "approved" shall mean labeled, listed, or both, by an NRTL, and acceptable to the AHJ over this project.
- D. The following definitions apply to excavation operations:
1. Additional Excavation: Where excavation has reached indicated sub-grade elevations, if unsuitable bearing materials are encountered, continue excavation until suitable bearing materials are reached. The Contract Sum may be adjusted by an appropriate Contract Modification.
 2. Sub-base: as used in this Section refers to the compacted soil layer used in pavement systems between the sub-grade and the pavement base course material.
 3. Sub-grade: as used in this Section refers to the compacted soil immediately below the slab or pavement system.
 4. Unauthorized excavation consists of removal of materials beyond indicated sub-grade elevations or dimensions without specific direction from the Contract Administrator.

1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Execute all Work in accordance with, and comply at a minimum with, National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes, state and local building codes, and all other applicable codes and ordinances in force, governing the particular class of Work involved, for performance, workmanship, equipment, and materials. Additionally, comply with rules and regulations of public utilities and municipal departments affected by connection of services. Where conflicts between various codes, ordinances, rules, and regulations exist, comply with the most stringent. Wherever requirements of these Specifications, Drawings, or both, exceed those of the above items, the requirements of these Specifications, Drawings, or both, shall govern. Code compliance, at a minimum, is mandatory. Construe nothing in these Construction Documents as

permitting work not in compliance, at a minimum, with these codes. Bring all conflicts observed between codes, ordinances, rules, regulations and these documents to the Contract Administrator's and Design Consultant's attention in sufficient time, prior to the opening of Bids, to prepare the Supplementary Drawings and Specifications Addenda required to resolve the conflict.

- B. If the conflict is not reported timely, prior to the opening of bids, resolve the conflict and provide the installation in accordance with the governing codes and to the satisfaction of the Contract Administrator and Design Consultant, without additional compensation. Contractor will be held responsible for any violation of the law.
- C. Obtain timely inspections by the constituted authorities having jurisdiction; and, upon final completion of the Work, obtain and deliver to the Owner executed final certificates of acceptance from these authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. All material, manufacturing methods, handling, dimensions, methods of installation and test procedures shall conform to industry standards, acts, and codes, including, but not limited to the following, except where these Drawings and Specifications exceed them.
- E. The references to the following codes, references and standards represent the most current and up-to-date revisions or printing as of the issue of this document including all sections, parts and their addenda. The Contractor is responsible for following the latest revision or printing (UON):
 - 1. ANSI/TIA-569 – “Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces”
 - 2. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code (NEC)
 - 3. IEEE National Electrical Safety Code (NESC)
 - 4. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) of 1990, as amended

1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate with other Divisions for Communications work to be included but not listed in Division 27 or indicated on Communications Drawings.
- B. Visit the site and ascertain the conditions to be encountered in installing the Work under this Division, verify all dimensions and locations before purchasing equipment or commencing work, and make due provisions for same in the bid. Failure to comply with this requirement shall not be considered justification for omission, alteration, and incorrect or faulty installation of any of the Work under this Division or for additional compensation for any Work covered by this Division.
- C. Refer to Communications Drawings and Divisions of the other trades and to relevant equipment drawings and shop drawings to determine the extent of clear spaces. Follow these drawings as closely as the actual construction and the work of other trades will permit. Provide all offsets, fittings, and accessories, required to clear equipment, beams and other structural members which may be required but not shown on the Drawings.
- D. Provide materials with trim that will fit properly the types of ceiling, wall, or floor finishes actually installed.

- E. Maintain a project manager, as specified by the Quality Assurance sections of these specifications, on the jobsite at all times to coordinate this Work with other trades so that various components of the Communications systems are installed at the proper time, fits the available space, allows proper service access to all equipment, and meets all required codes and standards.
- F. Carry on the Work in such a manner that the Work of the other trades will not be handicapped, hindered, or delayed at any time.
- G. Work of this Division shall progress according to the "Construction Schedule" as described in Division 01 and as approved by the Contract Administrator. Cooperate in establishing these schedules and perform the Work under this Division, in a timely manner in conformance with the construction schedule so as to ensure successful achievement of all schedule dates.
- H. Carefully check space requirements with other trades to ensure that equipment can be installed in the spaces allotted.
- I. Refer to Coordination requirements in specific sections for additional information.
- J. Examine and compare the Contract Drawings and Specifications with the Drawings and specifications of other trades, and report any discrepancies between them to the Contract Administrator and obtain written instructions for changes necessary in the work. Install and coordinate the work in cooperation with other related trades. Before installation, make proper provisions to avoid interferences.
- K. Wherever the work is of sufficient complexity, prepare additional detail drawings to scale to coordinate the work with the work of other trades. Detailed work shall be clearly identified on the Drawings as to the area to which it applies. Submit these drawings to the Contract Administrator for review. At completion include a set of these drawings with each set of Record Drawings.
- L. Before commencing work, examine adjoining work on which this work is in any way affected and report conditions, which prevent performance of the work. Become thoroughly familiar with actual existing conditions to which connections shall be made or which shall be changed or altered.
- M. In cases of doubt as to the work intended, or in the event of need for explanation, request supplementary instructions from the Contract Administrator.

1.7 MEASUREMENTS AND LAYOUTS

- A. The Drawings are schematic in nature, but show the various components of the systems approximately to scale and attempt to indicate how they are to be integrated with other parts of the Work. Figured dimensions take precedence to scaled dimensions. Determine exact locations by job measurements, by checking the requirements of other trades, and by reviewing all Contract Documents. Correct, at no additional cost to the Owner, errors that could have been avoided by proper checking and inspection.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Division 1 and General Conditions for general submittal requirements. Refer to individual Division 27 Sections for additional submittal requirements. Unless otherwise noted, it is recommended to submit electronically in PDF format.
- B. Submittals and shop drawings shall not contain Henderson Engineers' firm name or logo, nor shall it contain the Engineer of Record's seal and signature. They shall not be photocopies or reproductions of Henderson Engineers' work product. If the contractor desires to use elements of such product, the license agreement for transfer of information at the end of this section shall be used.
- C. Separate submittals according to individual specification sections. Only resubmit those sections requested for resubmittal.
- D. Unless noted otherwise within each individual section, submittals shall be provided for approval in four distinct phases:
 - 1. Pre-bid
 - a. Required no less than two weeks prior to the due date for the submission of bids, such as:
 - 1) Product substitutions, approved alternate or equivalent requests to be reviewed for approval (Prior to Bid)
 - 2) Alternate personnel credentials to be reviewed for approval
 - 3) And as required by individual sections in this Division
 - 2. Bid
 - a. Required at the time of the submission of bids, such as:
 - 1) Bid Response Forms
 - 2) Unit Pricing (if required by sections in this Division)
 - 3) Personnel Qualifications
 - 4) Contractor Qualifications (Previous project references)
 - 5) Voluntary Bid Alternates
 - 6) And as required by individual sections in this Division
 - 3. Pre-construction
 - a. Required after the award of the project to the winning bidder and prior to starting construction.
 - b. Submit the following items no longer than four weeks after receiving the notice to proceed:
 - 1) Division of Labor amongst sub-contractors. Include:
 - a) Company Name
 - b) Address
 - c) Name of project manager for this project, including:

- i) E-mail
 - ii) Telephone number
 - 2) Construction schedule showing important milestone dates and activities. Schedule shall be coordinated with overall project construction schedule.
 - 3) Updated Personnel and Contractor Qualifications where different from those submitted during the Bid phase.
 - 4) A typed list, indexed by Specification section, of products specifically identified by part number (no wild card characters) within each specification section in this Division. Products are to be listed in the same order as in the specification. List is to include length of manufacturer warranty for each product.
 - 5) Manufacturers' cut-sheets:
 - a) Cut-sheets are to be in the same order as in the specification sections.
 - b) At a minimum all cut-sheets shall contain the following:
 - i) Cross-reference to the specification section and/or drawings for which the product is to be reviewed for compliance and acceptance
 - ii) Every product cut-sheet submitted for review shall contain the manufacturers' name and logo somewhere on the page
 - iii) All parts, pieces, and equipment submitted for review shall be clearly identified by stamp, markup, or highlight in such a manner that the product(s) being submitted are clearly identifiable and distinguished from all other materials, parts, or equipment that may be on the submittal.
 - iv) For cut-sheets with accessories, additional parts, or derivations of the product being submitted, all shall be clearly identified for the reviewer and acceptance.
 - v) Sufficient detail for reviewer to identify all required information, such as size, weight, color, NRTL listings, approval or certification information, and other necessary identifying information to confirm product meets specifications.
 - 6) Samples – refer to individual sections for specific sample requirements.
 - a) Samples requested shall be physical examples that represent materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the work will be judged. Contractor or Manufacturer shall cover all associated fabrication and shipping costs.
- c. Submit the following items sufficiently prior to installation of each respective portion of work:
 - 1) Shop Drawings
 - a) Shall be furnished per the requirements of each Division 27 specification Section.

4. Project Completion

- a. Required after the substantial completion but prior to final approval for completion, such as:
 - 1) Record Drawings
 - 2) Operation and Maintenance Data
 - 3) Project test reports
 - 4) Cable Databases (as applicable)
 - 5) Warranty Certificate(s)
 - 6) Lead Installer / Project manager letter with signature stating the project has been installed in accordance with referenced industry standards and contract documents.
 - 7) And as required by individual sections in this Division
- E. Refer to Division 01 for acceptance of electronic submittals for this project. For electronic submittals, Contractor shall submit the documents in accordance with the procedures specified in Division 01. Contractor shall notify the Contract Administrator and Design Consultant that the shop drawings have been posted. If electronic submittal procedures are not defined in Division 1, Contractor shall include the website, user name, and password information needed to access the submittals. For submittals sent by e-mail, Contractor shall copy the Contract Administrator and Design Consultant's designated representatives. Contractor shall allow the Design Consultant review time as specified above in the construction schedule. Contractor shall submit only the documents required to purchase the materials and/or equipment in the electronic submittal and shall clearly indicate the materials, performance criteria and accessories being proposed. General product catalog data not specifically noted to be part of the specified product will be rejected and returned without review.
- F. Identify each sheet of printed submittal pages (using arrows, underlining or circling) to show applicable sizes, types, model numbers, ratings, capacities and options actually being proposed. Cross out non-applicable information. Note specified features such as materials or paint finish.
- G. Provide submittals in sufficient detail to demonstrate compliance with these Contract Documents and the design concept.
- H. Transmit submittals as early as required to support the project schedule. Allow for two weeks Design Consultant review time, plus to/from mailing time via the Contract Administrator, plus a duplication of this time for resubmittals, if required. Transmit submittals as soon as possible after Notice to Proceed and before construction starts.
- I. No part of the work shall be started in the shop or in the field until the shop drawings and samples for that portion of the work have been submitted and accepted.
- J. Before transmitting submittals and material lists, verify that the equipment submitted is mutually compatible with and suitable for the intended use. Verify that the equipment will fit the available space and allow ample room for maintenance. If the size of equipment furnished makes necessary any change in location, or configuration, submit a shop drawing showing the proposed layout.
- K. The Contractor is not relieved of the responsibility for dimensions or errors that may be contained on submissions, or for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents. The noting of some errors but overlooking others does not grant the Contractor permission to proceed in error. Regardless of any information contained in the shop drawings, product data and samples,

the Contract Documents govern the work and are neither waived nor superseded in any way by the review of shop drawings, product data and samples.

- L. Submittals shall contain the following information. Submittals not so identified will be returned to the Contractor without action:
 - 1. The project name
 - 2. The applicable Specification Section and paragraph
 - 3. The submittal date
 - 4. The submitting (sub-)contractor's company name and the project manager's name and contact information.
- M. Include dimensional data for roughing in and installation and technical data sufficient to verify that equipment meets the requirements of the Contract Documents. Include wiring, piping and service connection data.
- N. The Design Consultant's checking and subsequent acceptance of such submittals shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from Drawings or Specifications unless he has, in writing, called the Design Consultant's and Contract Administrator's attention to such deviations at the time of submission, and secured written acceptance; nor shall it relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors in dimensions, details, sizes of members, or quantities; or for omissions of components or fittings; or for not coordinating items with actual building conditions and adjacent work.
- O. The work described in shop drawing submissions shall be carefully checked by all trades for clearances (including those required for maintenance and servicing), field conditions, maintenance of architectural conditions and coordination with other trades on the job. Each submitted shop drawing shall include a certification that related job conditions have been checked by the Contractor and each Subcontractor and that conflicts do not exist.
- P. Maintain a complete set of reviewed and stamped shop drawings and product data on site.
- Q. Inadequate or incomplete shop drawings, product data and/or samples will not be reviewed and will be returned to the Contractor for resubmittal.

1.9 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to Division 1 and General Conditions for substitutions in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. Materials, products, equipment, and systems described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance and quality to be met by the proposed substitution.
- C. The base bid shall include only the products from manufacturers specifically named in the drawings and specifications.
- D. Request for Substitution:

1. Complete and send the Substitution Request Form attached at the end of this section for each material, product, equipment, or system that is proposed to be substituted.
2. The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer.
3. Unless stated otherwise in writing to the Engineer by the Contractor, Contractor warrants to the Engineer, Contract Administrator, and Owner the following:
 - a. Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to meet or exceed the specified Work in all respects.
 - b. Proposed substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results, including functional clearances, maintenance service, and sourcing of replacement parts.
 - c. Proposed substitution has received necessary approvals of the Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
 - d. Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified Work.
 - e. If accepted substitution fails to perform as required, Contractor shall replace substitute material or system with that originally specified and bear costs incurred thereby.
 - f. Coordination, installation and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

E. Substitution Consideration:

1. No substitutions will be considered unless the Substitution Request Form is completed and attached with the appropriate substitution documentation.
2. No substitutions will be considered prior to receipt of bids unless written request for approval to bid has been received by the Engineer at least ten (10) calendar days prior to the date for receipt of bids.
3. If the proposed substitution is approved prior to receipt of bids, such approval will be stated in an addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner. Verbal approval will not be given.
4. No substitutions will be considered after the Contract is awarded unless specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

1.10 ELECTRONIC DRAWING FILES

- A. In preparation of shop drawings or record drawings, Contractor may, at their option, obtain electronic drawing files in AutoCAD or DXF format from the Engineer for a shipping and handling fee of \$200 for a drawing set up to 12 sheets and \$15 per sheet for each additional sheet.
- B. Contractor shall request and complete the Electronic File Release Agreement form from the Engineer. Send the form along with a check made payable to Henderson Engineers, Inc. Contractor shall indicate the desired shipping method and drawing format on the attached form.
- C. Contact the Contract Administrator for written authorization.
- D. The following must be received before electronic drawing files will be sent:
 1. Contract Administrator's written authorization
 2. Engineer's release agreement form
 3. Payment

1.11 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Execute all work under this Division in a thorough and professional manner by competent and experienced workmen duly trained to perform the work specified.
- B. Install all work in strict conformance with all manufacturers' requirements and recommendations, unless these Documents exceed those requirements. Install all equipment and materials in a neat and professional manner, aligned, leveled, and adjusted for satisfactory operation, in accordance with NECA guidelines.
- C. Unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings, provide all material and equipment new, of the best quality and design, free from defects and imperfections and with markings or a nameplate identifying the manufacturer and providing sufficient reference to establish quality, size and capacity. Provide all material and equipment of the same type from the same manufacturer whenever practicable.
- D. Unless specified otherwise, manufactured items of the same types specified within this Division shall have been installed and used, without modification, renovation, or repair for not less than one year prior to date of bidding for this Project.

1.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Refer to Division 1 and General Conditions for Operation and Maintenance Manuals in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. Submit manuals prior to requesting the final punch list and before all requests for Substantial Completion.
- C. Instruct the Owner's permanent personnel in the proper operation of, startup and shutdown procedures and maintenance of the equipment and components of the systems installed under this Division.
- D. Prior to Substantial Completion of the project, furnish to the Contract Administrator, for Engineer's review, and for the Owner's use, four (4) copies of Operation and Maintenance Manuals in labeled, hard-back three-ring binders, with cover, binding label, tabbed dividers and plastic insert folders for Record Drawings. Include local contacts, complete with address and telephone number, for equipment, apparatus, and system components furnished and installed under this Division of the specifications.
- E. Each manual shall contain equipment data, approved submittals, shop drawings, diagrams, capacities, spare part numbers, manufacturer service and maintenance data, warranties and guarantees.
- F. Refer to Division 1 for acceptance of electronic manuals for this project. For electronic manuals, Contractor shall submit the documents in accordance with this Section and the procedures specified in Division 1. Contractor shall notify the Contract Administrator and Engineer that the manuals have been posted. If electronic manual procedures are not defined in Division 1, Contractor shall include the website, user name and password information needed to access the manuals. For manuals sent by e-mail, Contractor shall copy the Contract Administrator's and Engineer's designated representatives.

1.13 SPARE PARTS

- A. Provide to the Owner the spare parts specified in the individual sections of this Division.

1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Division 01 and General Conditions for Record Drawings in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. A set of work prints of the Contract Documents shall be kept on the jobsite during construction for the purpose of noting changes. During the course of construction, the Contractor shall indicate on these Documents changes made from the original Contract Documents. Particular attention shall be paid to those items which need to be located for servicing. Underground utilities shall be located by dimension from column lines.
- C. At the completion of the project, the Contractor shall obtain, at their expense, reproducible copies of the final drawings and incorporate changes noted on the jobsite work prints onto these drawings. These changes shall be done by a skilled drafter. Each sheet shall be marked "Record Drawing", along with the date. These drawings shall be delivered to the Contract Administrator.

1.15 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to Division 01 and General Conditions for Delivery, Storage and Handling in addition to requirements specified herein.
- B. Deliver equipment and material to the job site in their original containers with labels intact, fully identified with manufacturer's name, make, model, model number, type, size, capacity and Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc. labels and other pertinent information necessary to identify the item.
- C. Deliver, receive, handle and store equipment and materials at the job site in the designated area and in such a manner as to prevent equipment and materials from damage and loss. Store equipment and materials delivered to the site on pallets and cover with waterproof, tear resistant tarp or plastic or as required to keep equipment and materials dry. Follow manufacturer's recommendations, and at all times, take every precaution to properly protect equipment and material from damage, including the erection of temporary shelters to adequately protect equipment and material stored at the Site. Equipment and/or material which becomes rusted or damaged shall be replaced or restored by the Contractor to a condition acceptable to the Contract Administrator.
- D. Be responsible for the safe storage of tools, material and equipment.

1.16 WARRANTIES

- A. Refer to Division 01 and General Conditions for Warranties in addition to requirements specified herein.

- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
- C. Warrant each system and each element thereof against all defects due to faulty workmanship, design or material for a period of 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, unless specific items are noted to carry a longer warranty in these Construction Documents or manufacturer's standard warranty exceeds 12 months. Remedy all defects, occurring within the warranty period(s), as stated in the General Conditions and Division 01.
- D. The above warranties shall include labor and material. Make repairs or replacements without any additional costs to the Owner.
- E. Perform the remedial work promptly, upon written notice from the Contract Administrator or Owner.
- F. At the time of Substantial Completion, deliver to the Owner all warranties, in writing and properly executed, including term limits for warranties extending beyond the one year period, each warranty instrument being addressed to the Owner and stating the commencement date and term.

1.17 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Refer to Division 1 and General Conditions for Temporary Facilities requirements.
- B. Temporary Utilities: The types of services required include, but are not limited to, electricity, telephone, and internet. When connecting to existing franchised utilities for required services, comply with service companies' recommendations on materials and methods, or engage service companies to install services. Locate and relocate services (as necessary) to minimize interference with construction operations.

1.18 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions Affecting Work In Existing Buildings: The following project conditions apply:
 - 1. The Drawings describe the general nature of remodeling to the existing building; however, visit the Site prior to submitting bid to determine the nature and extent of work involved.
 - 2. Schedule Work in the existing building with the Owner.
 - 3. Perform certain demolition work prior to the remodeling. Perform the demolition that involves Communications systems, equipment, raceways, equipment supports or foundations and materials.
 - 4. Remove articles that are not required for the new Work. Unless otherwise indicated, remove each item removed during this demolition from the premises and dispose in accordance with applicable federal, state and local regulations.
 - 5. Relocate and reconnect Communications facilities that shall be relocated in order to accomplish the remodeling shown in the Drawings or indicated in the Specifications. Where communications equipment or materials are removed, cap unused raceways below the floor line or behind the wall line to facilitate restoration of finish.
 - 6. Obtain permission from the Contract Administrator for channeling of floors or walls not specifically noted on the Drawings.

7. Protect adjacent materials indicated to remain. For Work specific to this Division, install and maintain dust and noise barriers to keep dirt, dust, and noise from being transmitted to adjacent areas. Remove protection and barriers after demolition operations are complete.
 8. Locate, identify, and protect Communications services passing through demolition area and serving other areas outside the demolition limits. Maintain services to areas outside demolition limits. When services shall be interrupted, provide temporary services for affected areas.
- B. Conditions Affecting Excavations: The following project conditions apply:
1. Maintain and protect existing building services that transit the area affected by selective demolition.
 2. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by excavation operations.
- C. Site Information: Subsurface conditions were investigated during the design of the Project. Reports of these investigations are available for information only; data in the reports are not intended as representations or warranties of accuracy or continuity of conditions. The Owner will not be responsible for interpretations or conclusions drawn from this information.
- D. Use of explosives is not permitted.
- E. Environmental Conditions: Apply joint sealers under temperature and humidity conditions within the limits specified by the joint sealer manufacturer. Do not apply joint sealers to wet substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Existing conditions indicated on the Drawings are taken from the best information available from the Owner, existing record drawings, and from limited, in-situ, visual site observations; and, they are not to be construed as "AS BUILT" conditions. The information is shown to help establish the extent of the new Work.
- B. Verify all actual existing conditions at the project site and perform the Work as required to meet the existing conditions and the intent of the Work indicated.

3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Existing utility services not specifically indicated to be removed or altered shall remain as they presently exist.
- B. Where existing services interfere with demolition or construction, alter or reroute such existing equipment to facilitate demolition or construction after obtaining written permission from the Contract Administrator. Notify in writing giving two weeks advance notice or planned alteration prior to altering any existing condition is required.
- C. Schedule and coordinate with the utility company, Owner and with the Contract Administrator all connections to, relocation of, or discontinuation of normal services from any existing service provider line. Include all premium time required for all such work in the Bid.
- D. Preserve continuity of service of existing facilities (related to damage or alteration due to new construction). Unauthorized alteration to existing equipment shall be corrected without additional cost to the Owner.
- E. Repair all existing utilities damaged due to construction operations to the satisfaction of the Owner or Utility Company without additional cost.
- F. Do not leave utilities disconnected at the end of a workday or over a weekend unless authorized by representatives of the Owner or Contract Administrator.
- G. Make repairs and restoration of utilities before workmen leave the project at the end of the workday in which the interruption takes place.
- H. Include in Bid the cost of furnishing temporary facilities to provide all services during interruption of normal utility service.

3.4 WORK IN EXISTING FACILITIES

- A. The Drawings describe the general nature of remodeling to the existing facilities; however, visit the Site prior to submitting a Bid, to determine the nature and extent of Work involved.
- B. Schedule Work in the existing facility with the Owner.
- C. Certain demolition work shall be performed prior to the remodeling. Perform the demolition that involves communications systems, conduit, wiring, equipment, equipment supports or foundations and materials.
- D. Remove all of these articles that are not required for the new Work. Unless otherwise indicated, each item removed during this demolition shall be removed from the premises and disposed of in accordance with all state and local regulations.
- E. Interruption of Existing Communications Service: Do not interrupt communication service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary communication service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Contract Administrator and the Owner no fewer than 7 days in advance of proposed interruption of communication service.
 2. Do not proceed with interruption of communication service without Contract Administrator and the Owner's written permission.
 3. Owner reserves the right to require Contractor to cease work in any area Owner requires access to on an emergency basis.
- F. Reconnect communication circuits serving equipment required to remain in service to other cable termination fields, patch panels or splices as indicated on the Drawings or as appropriate. Provide additional cable and termination hardware where there is insufficient available capacity in remaining existing equipment for reconnection.
- G. Relocate and reconnect all communications facilities that must be relocated in order to accomplish the remodeling shown in the Drawings or indicated in the Specifications. Where communications devices or equipment are removed, cap all unused raceways behind the floor line or wall line to facilitate restoration of finish, and, remove all existing wiring from abandoned raceways.
- H. Finish materials are specified in other divisions.
- I. Where removal of existing wiring interrupts continuity of communication circuits that are to remain in use, provide necessary wiring, raceways, junction boxes, etc., to ensure continued communication continuity.
- J. Channel walls and floors as required to produce the desired result; however, obtain permission from the Contract Administrator for all channeling not specifically noted on the Drawings.

3.5 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Secure and Pay all required fees and obtain all required permits related to the Communications Infrastructure installation.
- B. Pay royalties or fees in connection with the use of patented devices and systems.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01, Division 02, and General Conditions for Selective Demolition requirements.
- B. General: Demolish, remove, demount, and disconnect abandoned communications materials and equipment indicated to be removed and not indicated to be salvaged or saved.
- C. Materials and Equipment to Be Salvaged:
 1. Communications Infrastructure equipment to be removed that is in good working order shall be carefully removed and offered to the Owner. Items rejected by the Owner shall be removed from the project site and legally and properly disposed of.
 2. Remove, demount, and disconnect existing communications materials and equipment indicated to be removed and salvaged, and deliver materials and equipment to the location designated for storage.

- D. Remove existing conduit and wire back to the Communications Equipment room, unless a specific extent of removal is indicated on the Drawings.
- E. Communications Materials and Equipment: Demolish, remove, demount, and disconnect the following items:
 - 1. Inactive and obsolete raceways, fittings, supports and specialties, equipment, wiring, controls, fixtures, and insulation:
 - a. Raceways and outlets embedded in floors, walls, and ceilings may remain if such materials do not interfere with new installations. Cut embedded raceways to below finished surfaces, seal, and refinish surfaces as specified or as indicated on the Architectural Finish Drawings. Remove materials above accessible ceilings. Cap raceways allowed to remain.
 - b. Perform cutting and patching required for demolition in accordance with Division 01, General Conditions and "Cutting and Patching" portion of this Section in Division 27.

3.7 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT

- A. Locate all pull boxes, junction boxes and controls so as to provide easy access for operation, service inspection and maintenance. Provide an access door where equipment or devices are located above inaccessible ceilings. Refer to Division 26 Section "Common Work Results for Electrical".
- B. Maintain all code required clearances and clearances required by manufacturers.

3.8 PENETRATIONS

- A. Unless otherwise noted as being provided under other divisions, provide sleeves, box frames, or both, for openings in floors, walls, partitions and ceilings for all electrical work that passes through construction. Refer to Division 27 Section "Common Work Results for Communications".
- B. Provide sleeves, box frames, or both, for all conduit, cable, and cable trays that pass through masonry, concrete or block walls.
- C. The cutting of new and/or existing construction will not be permitted except by written approval of the Contract Administrator.

3.9 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. Refer to Division 01, Division 02 and General Conditions for Excavation and Backfilling in addition to the requirements specified herein.
- B. Perform excavation of every description, of whatever substance encountered and to the depth required in connection with the installation of the work under this division. Excavation shall be in conformance with applicable Divisions and sections of the Specifications.

- C. Restore roads, alleys, streets and sidewalks damaged during this work to the satisfaction of Authorities Having Jurisdiction.
- D. Do not excavate trenches close to walks or columns without prior consultation with the Contract Administrator.
- E. Erect barricades around excavations, for safety, and place an adequate number of amber lights on or near the work and keep those burning from dusk to dawn. Be responsible for all damage that any parties may sustain in consequence of neglecting the necessary precautions in prosecuting the work.
- F. Slope sides of excavations to comply with local, state and federal codes and ordinances. Shore and brace as required for stability of excavation.
- G. Shoring and Bracing: Establish requirements for trench shoring and bracing to comply with local, state and federal codes and authorities. Maintain shoring and bracing in excavations regardless of time period excavations will be open.
 - 1. Remove shoring and bracing when no longer required. Where sheeting is allowed to remain, cut top of sheeting at an elevation of 30 inches below finished grade elevation.
- H. Install sediment and erosion control measures in accordance with local codes and ordinances.
- I. Dewatering: Prevent surface water and subsurface or ground water from flowing into excavations and from flooding project site and surrounding area.
 - 1. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Remove water to prevent softening of bearing materials. Provide and maintain dewatering system components necessary to convey water away from excavations.
 - 2. Establish and maintain temporary drainage ditches and other diversions outside excavation limits to convey surface water to collecting or run-off areas. Do not use trench excavations as temporary drainage ditches. In no case shall sewers be used as drains for such water.
- J. Material Storage: Stockpile satisfactory excavated materials where directed, until required for backfill or fill. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles for proper drainage.
 - 1. Locate and retain soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip-line of trees indicated to remain.
 - 2. Remove and legally dispose of excess excavated materials and materials not acceptable for use as backfill or fill.
- K. Excavation for Underground Structures: Conform to elevations and dimensions shown within a tolerance of plus or minus 0.10 foot; plus a sufficient distance to permit placing and removal of concrete formwork, installation of services, other construction, and for inspection.
 - 1. Excavate, by hand, areas within drip-line of large trees. Protect the root system from damage and dry-out. Maintain moist conditions for root system and cover exposed roots with burlap. Paint root cuts of one inch in diameter and larger with emulsified asphalt tree paint.
 - 2. Take care not to disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before concrete reinforcement is placed.

- L. Trenching: Excavate trenches for electrical installations as follows:
1. Excavate trenches to the uniform width, sufficiently wide to provide ample working room and a minimum of six to nine inches clearance on both sides of raceway and cables.
 2. Excavate trenches to depth indicated or required for raceway and cables to establish slope, away from buildings and indicated elevations. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to an elevation below frost line.
 3. Limit the length of open trench to that in which raceway and cables can be installed, tested, and the trench backfilled within the same day.
 4. Where rock is encountered, carry excavation below required elevation and backfill with a layer of crushed stone or gravel prior to installation of raceway and cables. Provide a minimum of six inches of stone or gravel cushion between rock bearing surface and raceway and cables.
 5. Excavate trenches for raceway, cables, and equipment with bottoms of trench to accurate elevations for support of raceway and cables on undisturbed soil.
- M. Cold Weather Protection: Protect excavation bottoms against freezing when atmospheric temperature is less than 35 degrees F.
- N. Backfilling and Filling: Place soil materials in layers to required subgrade elevations for each area classification listed below, using materials specified in Part 2 of this Section.
1. Under walks and pavements, use a combination of subbase materials and excavated or borrowed materials.
 2. Under building slabs, use drainage fill materials.
 3. Under raceway and cables, use subbase materials where required over rock bearing surface and for correction of unauthorized excavation.
 4. For raceway and cables less than 30 inches below surface of roadways, provide 4-inch-thick concrete base slab support. After installation and testing of raceway and cables, provide a 4-inch thick concrete encasement (sides and top) prior to backfilling and placement of roadway subbase.
 5. Other areas use excavated or borrowed materials.
- O. Backfill excavations as promptly as work permits, but not until completion of the following:
1. Inspection, testing, approval, and locations of underground utilities have been recorded.
 2. Removal of concrete formwork.
 3. Removal of shoring and bracing, and backfilling of voids.
 4. Removal of trash and debris.
- P. Placement and Compaction: Place backfill and fill materials in layers of not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
1. For vertical and diagonal raceway installations, thoroughly support raceways from permanent structures or undisturbed earth at no less than 10-foot intervals, while placing backfill materials, so that raceways are not deflected, crushed, broken, or otherwise damaged by the backfill placement.
- Q. Before compaction, moisten or aerate each layer as necessary to provide optimum moisture content. Compact each layer to required percentage of maximum dry density or relative dry

density for each area classification specified below. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

- R. Place backfill and fill materials evenly adjacent to structures, piping, and equipment to required elevations. Prevent displacement of raceways and equipment by carrying material uniformly around them to approximately same elevation in each lift.
- S. Compaction: Control soil compaction during construction, providing minimum percentage of density specified for each area classification indicated below:
 - 1. Percentage of Maximum Density Requirements: Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum density for soils which exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesive soils), determined in accordance with ASTM D 1557 and not less than the following percentages of relative density, determined in accordance with ASTM D 2049, for soils which will not exhibit a well-defined moisture-density relationship (cohesionless soils).
 - a. Areas Under Structures, Building Slabs and Steps, Pavements: Compact top 12 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 90 percent maximum density for cohesive material, or 95 percent relative density for cohesionless material.
 - b. Areas Under Walkways: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 90 percent maximum density for cohesive material, or 95 percent relative density for cohesionless material.
 - c. Other Areas: Compact top 6 inches of subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material to 85 percent maximum density for cohesive soils, and 90 percent relative density for cohesionless soils.
 - 2. Moisture Control: Where subgrade or layer of soil material must be moisture conditioned before compaction, uniformly apply water. Apply water in minimum quantity necessary to achieve required moisture content and to prevent water appearing on surface during, or subsequent to, compaction operations.
- T. Subsidence: Where subsidence occurs at mechanical installation excavations during the period 12 months after Substantial Completion, remove surface treatment (i.e., pavement, lawn, or other finish), add backfill material, compact to specified conditions, and replace surface treatment. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of surface or finish to match adjacent areas.

3.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut walls, floors, ceilings, and other portions of the facility as required to install work under this Division.
- B. Obtain permission from the Architect prior to cutting. Do not cut or disturb structural members without prior approval from the Architect and Structural Engineer.
- C. For post-tension slabs, x-ray slab and closely coordinate all core drill locations with Architect and Structural Engineer prior to performing any work. Obtain approval from Architect and Structural Engineer for all core drills and penetrations at least four days prior to performing work.

- D. Penetrations shall be made as small as possible while maintaining required clearances between the building element penetrated and the system component.
- E. Patch around openings to match adjacent construction, including fire ratings, if applicable.
- F. Repair and refinish areas disturbed by work to the condition of adjoining surfaces in a manner satisfactory to the Architect.

3.11 PAINTING

- A. Refer to Division 09 Section "Painting" for painting requirements.
- B. Paint exposed ferrous surfaces, including, but not limited to, hangers, equipment stands and supports using materials and methods as specified under individual sections and Division 09 of the Specifications; colors shall be as selected by the Contract Administrator.
- C. Re-finish all field-threaded ends of galvanized conduits and field-cut ends of galvanized supports with a cold-galvanizing compound approved for use on conductive surfaces. Follow closely manufacturer's instructions for pre-cleaning surfaces and application.
- D. Factory finishes and shop priming and special finishes are specified in the individual equipment Specification sections.
- E. Where factory finishes are provided and no additional field painting is specified, touch up or refinish, as required by, and to the acceptance of, the Contract Administrator, marred or damaged surfaces so as to leave a smooth, uniform finish. If, in the opinion of the Contract Administrator, the finish is too badly damaged to be properly re-finished, replace the damaged equipment or materials at no additional costs to the Owner.

3.12 CLEANING

- A. Remove dirt and refuse, resulting from the performance of the Work, from the premises as required to prevent accumulation. Cooperate in maintaining reasonably clean premises at all times.
- B. Immediately prior to final inspection, make a final cleanup of dirt and refuse resulting from Work and assist in making the premises vacuum clean. Clean all material and equipment installed under this Division.
- C. Remove dirt, dust, plaster, stains, and foreign matter from all surfaces.
- D. Touch up and restore damaged finishes to their original condition.
- E. All communications equipment shall be thoroughly vacuumed and wiped clean prior to startup and at the completion of the project. Equipment shall be opened for observation as required.

3.13 ADJUSTING, ALIGNING AND TESTING

- A. Adjust, align and test all equipment furnished and/or installed under this Division.
- B. Check and test protective devices for specified and required application, and adjust as required.
- C. Verify that completed wiring system is free from short circuits, unintentional grounds, low insulation impedances, and unintentional open circuits.
- D. Notify the Contract Administrator immediately of all operational failures caused by defective material, labor or both.
- E. Refer to individual Sections for additional and specific requirements.

3.14 START-UP OF SYSTEMS

- A. Prior to start-up of each system, check all components and devices to confirm compliance with manufacturers' recommended installation procedures.
- B. Demonstrate that all equipment and systems perform properly as designed per Drawings and Specifications.
- C. Refer to individual Sections for additional and specific requirements.

3.15 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION REVIEW

- A. Prior to requesting a site observation for "CERTIFICATION OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION", complete the following items:
 - 1. Submit results of systems tests and adjustments per each individual section.
 - 2. Submit complete Operation and Maintenance Data.
 - 3. Submit complete Record Drawings.
 - 4. Perform all required training of Owner's personnel.
 - 5. Turn over all spares and extra materials to the Owner, along with a complete inventory of spares and extra materials being turned over.
 - 6. Perform start-up tests of all systems.
 - 7. Remove all temporary facilities from the site.
 - 8. Comply with all requirements for Substantial Completion in the Division 1 and General Conditions.
- B. Request in writing a review for Substantial Completion and scheduling of final acceptance. Provide a minimum of five (5) business days notice prior to the review for project sites within a 4-hour drive from the office where the design was created; provide a minimum of eight (8) business days notice for sites beyond a 4-hour drive.
- C. State in the written request that the Contractor has complied with the requirements for Substantial Completion.

- D. Upon receipt of a request for review, the Contract Administrator will either proceed with the review or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements.
- E. If the Contractor requests a site visit for Substantial Completion review prior to completing the above-mentioned items, then provide reimbursement to the Contract Administrator and Design Consultant for time and expenses incurred for the visit.
- F. Upon completion of the review, the Contract Administrator and Design Consultant will prepare a "final list" of outstanding items to be completed or corrected for final acceptance.
- G. Omissions on the "final list" shall not relieve the Contractor from the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- H. Prior to requesting a final review, submit a copy of the final list of items to be completed or corrected. State in writing that each item has been completed, resolved for acceptance or the reason it has not been completed.

3.16 EARLY OCCUPANCY

- A. Failure to meet the Substantial Completion date can result in the Owner needing to take early occupancy. Complete the systems which are necessary to allow partial early occupancy of the building by original Substantial Completion date.
 - 1. Refer to individual sections for additional requirements.
- B. Verify and comply with requirements for temporary occupancy with the local Building and Fire Departments.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 270500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes general construction materials and methods, communications equipment coordination, and common communications installation requirements for Division 27 systems as follows:
1. Grounding and Bonding for Communications
 2. Pathways for communications systems.
 - a. Cable Hook Systems
 - b. Conduit
 - c. Surface Raceways
 - d. Outlet Boxes
 3. Firestopping Systems
 4. Access Panels
 5. Identification

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Except as modified by governing codes and by the Contract Documents, comply with the applicable provisions and recommendations in the following Sections: 27 Section "General Communications Requirements"
- B. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for fire stopping materials and installation at penetrations through walls, ceilings, and other fire-rated elements.
- C. Division 26 for reference regarding materials and methods for additional requirements.
- D. Division 27 "General Communications Requirements"

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. AV – Audio Video
- B. Common Work – all Work specified in this section.
- C. Conduit Body – A separate portion of a conduit or tubing system that provides access through a removeable cover(s) to the interior of the system at a junction of two or more sections of the system or at a terminal point of the system. Boxes such as FS and FD or larger cast or sheet metal boxes are not classified as conduit bodies.

- D. Conveniently Accessible – Capable of being reached from the floor or via the use of an 8 foot step ladder without crawling or climbing over or under obstacles such as piping, duct work, motors, transformers, pumps, etc.
- E. Firestopping System – Firestopping products that have been specifically tested and rated by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), such as UL, to provide the required flame (F), fire and temperature (T), air and smoke (L), and water (W) containment for a given partition/penetration.
- F. Ground or Grounding – A conducting connection, whether intentional or accidental, between an electrical circuit (e.g. telecommunications) or equipment and the earth, or to some conducting body that serves in place of earth.
- G. IMC – Intermediate Metal Conduit
- H. Plenum – A compartment or chamber to which one or more air ducts are connected and that forms part of the air distribution system.
- I. Plenum-rated – A product that is listed by a NRTL as being suitable for installation into a plenum space.
- J. Point of Entrance (Building Entrance) – The point within a building where the Outside Plant (OSP) communications cabling emerges from an external wall, a concrete floor slab, or IMC/RMC. If Communications Point of Entrance isn't identified on the drawings, assume the Main Communications (MDF) also acts as the Point of Entrance.
- K. Quality Control Specialist – as it pertains to Work within this section, Quality Control Specialist is the Project RCDD, as defined in Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling System”, for Common Work for Telecommunications.
- L. RMC – Rigid Metal Conduit
- M. Surface Metal Raceway – A metallic raceway that is intended to be mounted to the surface of a structure, with associated couplings, connectors, boxes, and fittings for the installation of electrical conductors.
- N. Surface Nonmetallic Raceway – A nonmetallic raceway that is intended to be mounted to the surface of a structure, with associated couplings, connectors, boxes, and fittings for the installation of electrical conductors.
- O. UL – Underwriters Laboratory

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Follow all applicable codes, references, guidelines, and standards listed in Division 27 Section “General Communications Requirements”.
- B. Follow the additional codes, references, standards and guidelines:
 - 1. ASTM E 814 and ANSI/UL1479 –“Fire Tests Through Penetration Firestops”

2. ASTM E 84 and ANSI/UL 723 "Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials"
3. ASTM E 119 and ANSI/UL 263 "Fire Tests of Building Construction Materials"

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Adjust location of conduits, terminal blocks, equipment, etc., to accommodate the work to prevent interferences, both anticipated and encountered. Determine the exact route and location of each conduit prior to fabrication:
 1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. For example: condensate, steam, and plumbing drains normally have right-of-way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
 2. Provide offsets, transitions and changes in direction of conduit as required to maintain proper headroom and pitch on sloping lines.
 3. So connecting raceways, cables, and wireways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for communications items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow the requirements for submittals in Division 27 Section "General Communications Requirements".
- B. "Bid" Phase
 1. Contractor Qualifications for Firestopping Systems: Provide copies of training/certification as required in the Quality Assurance portion of this specification section.
- C. "Pre-construction" Phase
 1. Manufacturers' cut sheets or catalog cut sheets of each of the pathways not specifically identified by its exact part number:
 - a. In addition to Division 27 Section "General Communications Requirements", include the following:
 - 1) Size – including physical and loading dimensions
 - 2) Maximum span length
 - 3) Weight supported
 - 4) Type
 - 5) Fittings to be used
 - 6) Method of attachment to structure
 - 7) Firestop system assembly information for each system to be installed:

- a) Documentation from UL catalog for each system proposed. This documentation shall include the following information:
 - i) Firestop manufacturer
 - ii) UL system number
 - iii) F, T, and L Ratings
 - iv) The complete description of the firestop system; To include what specific construction the system is intended to pass through such as a wall or floor assembly, the penetrating items allowed to pass through the opening in the wall or floor assembly, and the materials designed to prevent the spread of fire through the openings.
- 8) As well as any additional information required by individual sections of this Division

2. Shop Drawings

- a. Submit for review scaled layout drawings showing the size/routing of all pathways and the size/information/locations of all boxes, pullboxes, firestopping systems, and access panels.
 - 1) Each pathway shall be identified by type and size on the drawings.
 - a) Example #1: 4" EMT
 - b) Example #2: 4" x 12" Cable Tray
 - 2) Each grounding conductor shall be identified by size (and insulation):
 - a) Example: #3/0 insulated ground
 - 3) Each firestop system shall be identified by Manufacturer and Product, as well as UL system number for that particular location.
 - a) Example #1 – Firestopping Sleeve:
EZ-Path Series 22, UL System W-L-3255
 - b) Example #2 – Backbox in Fire-Rated Wall:
Specseal Power Shield, UL System QCSN/CLIV.R14288
 - 4) Each pullbox and access panel shall be identified by size and height above finished floor.
 - a) Pullbox Example: Pullbox 8" x 24" x 40" approximately 12' AFF.
- b. Unless otherwise required by these specifications, it is permissible to show pathways systems (conduit, cable tray, auxiliary supports, etc.) on the same shop drawing along with the cabling and system work to be installed through those pathways.
 - 1) Division 271000 "Structured Cabling System" and Division 274100 "Audio Video Systems" and their individual pathways shall be separate shop

drawings; shared pathways such as cable tray shall be shown on both shop drawings.

D. Project Completion

1. Record Drawings:

- a. The Quality Control Specialist shall review the installation and Record Drawings for the Common Work Results required for their scope of work and shall stamp the final Record Drawings with their RCDD or CTS-I stamp before submission. By stamping the Record Drawings, the Quality Control Specialist indicates that the Common Work Results have been installed per the Contract Documents and all associated codes, standards, and guidelines, and all changes to the drawings have been incorporated into the Record Drawings.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Submittals and Shop Drawings for all Common Work Results specified in this section shall, if not created by, be reviewed by the Quality Control Specialist.

1. The Quality Control Specialist shall stamp all relevant submittals for their associated Division 27 sections, which indicates that at a minimum the proposed work has been reviewed by them and found to be in compliance in regards to:
 - a. All applicable codes and industry standards and guidelines referenced in Division 27.
 - b. Being fully-coordinated with all other trades and to be installed per the Construction Documents.
 - c. And installed per manufacturer's direction.

B. The Quality Control Specialist shall also make weekly inspections during construction to ensure all work installed per this section is correct.

1. Any deficiencies encountered prior to and during installation shall be corrected by the installing contractor under the direction of the Quality Control Specialist and/or the Design Consultant.

C. Firestopping Systems

1. Firestopping material and systems shall be tested and listed by UL. All firestopping products shall bear this classification marking.
2. Installation technicians shall be by qualified and trained personnel. Acceptable installer qualifications are as follows:
 - a. FM Research, approved in accordance with FM AS 4991.
 - b. Individuals who are trained and certified by the firestopping manufacturer. For Specified Technologies, all installers shall have current FIT Level 1 certification.

PART 2 - PARTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS

- A. Refer to drawings and Division 27 Sections "Telecommunications Equipment Room Fittings" for exact grounding and bonding requirements.

2.2 PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

A. General

- 1. All non-continuous cable supports shall be designed to prevent degradation of cable performance and pinch points that could damage cable
- 2. Non-continuous cable supports shall have flared edges to prevent damage while installing cables.
- 3. Telecommunications pathways shall be routed back to serving Communications Room. Refer to Drawings for additional information.

B. Cable Hook Systems ("J-hooks")

- 1. The following manufacturers are Conditionally Approved.
 - a. Cooper/B-Line
 - b. Erico/Caddy
 - c. Monosystems
 - d. Panduit
 - e. Snake Tray
 - f. Or Approved Substitution (submitted and accepted in the "pre-bid" phase)
- 2. Specifications
 - a. Have a flat bottom and sufficient width to comply with the minimum bend radius of all cabling as required by the referenced standards and manufacturers recommendations
 - b. Be open for easy lay-in and removal of cabling
 - c. Be designed so the mounting hardware is recessed to prevent cable damage
 - d. Cable hooks for non-corrosive areas shall be pre-galvanized steel, ASTM A653. Where additional strength is required, cable hooks shall be spring steel with a zinc-plated finish, ASTM B633, SC3
 - e. Cable hooks for corrosive areas shall be stainless steel, AISI Type 304
 - f. Be factory assembled for direct attachment to walls, hanger rods, beam flanges, purlins, strut, floor posts, etc. to meet job conditions
 - g. Be factory assembled multi-tiered cable hooks shall be used where required to provide separate cabling compartments, or where additional capacity is needed
- 3. Cable hooks for installation above ceilings shall be
 - a. B-Line series BCH21, BCH32, BCH64
 - b. Caddy CABLE-CAT 21 or 32 series hangers

- c. Or equivalent from Conditionally Approved manufacturer

C. Conduit

1. Specifications

- a. Refer to Electrical Division 26 for specific product and material information.
 - 1) Sizes, methods, and more stringent requirements shall be adhered to when specified in this Division.
- b. Conduits provided as connection to incoming services, utilities, including private services to other buildings or outside connection points shall be rigid metal or intermediate metal conduit at the point it enters the building, emerges from an exterior wall or ground floor slab to the final termination/transition point.
- c. If services enter a room or space such as a mechanical room, electrical room or other intermediate room due to convenience or proximity to the exterior and adequate space has not been provided within 50 feet (15.3 m) for the equipment needed for transitioning these and future cables/services to an appropriately rated indoor cable then those conduits shall be continued uninterrupted (except for necessary pull boxes) to the final connection point or location where the transition point has been designated. Generally this connection point will be a designated Entrance Room for Communications or the Main Telecommunication space. If space has not been identified the contractor shall request information prior to bid.
- d. Follow Electrical Division 26 for conduits underground, in slab or anywhere not within the building.
- e. Provide conduit as indicated on the Drawings or required by this Specification. Minimum conduit size shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) for structured cabling. Provide a polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90.7 kg) tensile strength in each empty conduit. Permanently mark or tag each conduit or pull box, identifying it as communications (Telecom), AV, TV, Broadcast, Intercom, etc.), at intervals of not more than 75 feet (22.9 m). Each conduit that is stubbed into the ceiling space from an outlet box shall be permanently marked or tagged; refer to Labeling requirements in Section 3 – Execution.
- f. Route an empty conduit from each outlet box into the ceiling space above and terminate with a nylon bushing. In rooms with a non-accessible ceiling, route conduits to the nearest accessible corridor ceiling or communications space.

<u>Number of Structured Cabling Outlets/Connectors</u>	<u>Conduit Size</u>
Up to 4	1 inch (25.4 mm)
Up to 9	1-1/4 inch (31.8 mm)

D. Acoustical Pathway

1. Specifications

- a. For use in non-rated walls only.
- b. For use in place of conduit sleeves through walls of noise critical spaces.
- c. Plenum Rated (to UL2043)

- d. Sound Transmission Classification (STC) as tested per ASTM E90 shall be greater than 60.
2. Manufacturer shall be:
 - a. Hilti CS-SL SA
 - b. Specified Technologies, Inc. - NEZ33
- E. Surface Raceways
 1. The following manufacturers are Conditionally Approved.
 - a. Surface Metal Raceways
 - 1) Hubbell
 - 2) Legrand/Wiremold
 - 3) Mono-Systems Inc.
 - 4) Panduit
 - 5) Or Approved Substitution (submitted and accepted in the "pre-bid" phase)
 - b. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways
 - 1) Hubbell
 - 2) Legrand/Wiremold
 - 3) Mono-Systems Inc.
 - 4) Panduit
 - 5) Or Approved Substitution (submitted and accepted in the "pre-bid" phase)
 2. Specifications
 - a. Refer to Electrical Division 26 for specific product and material information.
 - 1) Where a conflict exists between Division 26 and Division 27 the more stringent requirements shall apply.
 - b. Raceways shall be sized per the quantity and size of the installed cables, plus 50% spare capacity. Minimum cross-sectional area shall be 1 inch.
 - c. Single gang and double gang surface boxes shall be a minimum of 2-1/2 inches deep.
 - d. Color shall be as directed by the Architect.
 3. Manufacturer shall be:
 - a. Submit product cutsheet(s) from Conditionally Approved manufacturer listed above.
- F. Outlet Boxes
 1. Specifications
 - a. Boxes shall either be square or rectangular, as noted on the drawings. Dimensions indicate minimum size.
 - b. Telecommunications – for outlets shown on TN series drawings:

- 1) For stud walls: dual-gang outlet box shall be a minimum size of 4-11/16 inches (119.1 mm) width by 4-11/16 inches (119.1 mm) height by 2-1/8 inches (54 mm) depth, with a dual-gang or single-gang raised cover/extension ring (as indicated on the drawings) a minimum of 3/8" deep. Depth shall match that of wall gypsum board(s).
 - a) Double gang – RACO 258/259 (Coordinate knock-out size with conduit size indicated on drawings); or
 - b) RANDL T-55017; or
 - c) Or equivalent from
 - i) Emerson/Appleton
 - ii) Thomas & Betts/Steel City
 - iii) Approved Substitution

- 2) For ceilings (flush or above accessible ceiling): *plenum-rated*, dual-gang outlet box shall be a minimum size of 4 inches (101.6 mm) width by 4 inches (101.6 mm) height by 2-1/8 inches (54 mm) depth, with a dual-gang or single-gang raised cover/extension ring (as indicated on the drawings) a minimum of 3/8" deep. Depth shall match thickness of gypsum ceiling board(s) or accessible ceiling panel (if applicable).
 - a) Double gang – RACO 239 or equivalent, with ceiling grid framing where installed in accessible ceiling.
 - b) Or equivalent from
 - i) Emerson/Appleton
 - ii) Thomas & Betts/Steel City
 - iii) Approved Substitution

- 3) For 6" or 8" deep masonry walls: where single-gang faceplates are shown on the drawings, provide single-gang backbox a minimum of 3-1/2 inches deep; where double-gang faceplates are shown on the drawings, provide double-gang backbox a minimum of 3-1/2 inches deep.
 - a) Single gang – RACO 695
 - b) Double gang – RACO 696

- 4) Weatherproof: Aluminum die cast, weatherproof box with 1" conduit connection. Where single-gang faceplates are shown on the drawings, provide single-gang backbox a minimum of 2-1/2 inches deep; where double-gang faceplates are shown on the drawings, provide double-gang backbox a minimum of 2-1/2 inches deep.
 - a) Single gang – Thomas and Betts – IHD3-3 or equivalent
 - i) Or equivalent from
 - (1) Emerson/Appleton
 - (2) Hubbell/RACO
 - (3) Approved Substitution

- b) Double gang – Thomas and Betts – 2IHD5-3 or equivalent
 - i) Or equivalent from
 - (1) Emerson/Appleton
 - (2) Hubbell/RACO
 - (3) Approved Substitution

G. Pull Boxes – for interior use only

- 1. Specifications
 - a. NEMA 1
 - b. Refer to Execution section for sizing requirements.
- 2. The following manufacturers are Conditionally Approved.
 - a.
 - b. NEMA Enclosures
 - c. Wiegmann
 - d. Or Equivalent

H. Handholes – for exterior, in-grade applications only; refer to “Underground Conduit Requirements” in Part 3 for more information.

- 1. For use with one or two conduits, 2” diameter and smaller are installed, manufacturer shall be:
 - a. Quazite PG 11”x18”
 - b. Or Approved Equivalent

2.3 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. General

- 1. All firestopping systems for Division 27 conduit, sleeves, cabling, boxes, etc. shall be from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise noted.
- 2. The following manufacturers are Conditionally Approved.
 - a. Hilti
 - b. Specified Technologies, Inc
- 3. Communications ladder rack and cable tray shall not continue through a fire-rated wall. Stop the tray, install multiple fire-rated pathway devices, and continue tray on the other side. Ensure grounding of the tray is continuous through the wall.

B. Fire-Rated Pathway Device – for sleeves through a single penetration (wall or floor)

- 1. Specifications

- a. Minimum performance requirements: Shall meet testing requirements of ASTM E-814 or U.L. 1479; Shall be installed in accordance with the NRTL. Provide fire stop systems appropriate for the specific application and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - b. Shall meet or exceed the ratings of the wall or floor that it penetrates.
 - c. Shall be a pre-fabricated and zero-maintenance solution which requires no action to activate the fire and smoke protective characteristics of the device.
 - d. Allows the installation and removal of cables without the need to remove or add any materials.
 - e. Used to seal penetrations of cables through fire rated partitions
 - f. Not subject to the single manufacturer requirement
2. Manufacturer shall be:
 - a. EZ-Path family of products by Specified Technologies Inc.
 - b. Hilti Firestop Speed Sleeve CP 653 Series
- C. Firestopping for Backboxes in Fire-Rated Walls
1. Specifications
 - a. Used to seal backboxes in fire rated partitions.
 - b. Minimum performance requirements: Shall meet UL testing requirements of UL 263 and classified as Wall Opening Protective Material (QCSN or CLIV); Shall be installed in accordance with the NRTL. Shall meet or exceed the ratings of the wall or floor that it is located in.
 - c. Provide fire stop systems appropriate for the specific application and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 2. Manufacturer shall be:
 - a. Hilti CP 617 or CFS-P PA
 - b. Specified Technologies Inc., SpecSeal Power Shield
 - c. Or equivalent from Conditionally Approved manufacturer.
- D. Firestopping for Thru-Wall (or Floor) Conduit Penetrations and Other Applications
1. For fire-rated penetrations where the conduit pathway extends beyond a single fire-rated partition/floor, and other required firestopping applications not previously addressed in this specification.
 2. Specifications:
 - a. Shall be UL listed for the specific application; Shall meet or exceed the ratings of the wall or floor that it penetrates.
 3. Manufacturer shall be:
 - a. Hilti – submit UL System documentation for each floor/wall type and product cutsheets for all Hilti materials to be utilized
 - b. Specified Technologies Inc. – submit UL System documentation for each floor/wall type and product cutsheets for all STI materials to be utilized

- c. Or equivalent from Conditionally Approved manufacturer.

2.4 ACCESS PANELS

A. Access Panels

1. Where pullboxes are required above inaccessible ceiling spaces, or for other required conditions, provide an appropriately-sized access panel. The following manufacturers are Conditionally Approved.
 - a. Activar/J.L Industries
 - b. Acudor Products
 - c. Alfab/Barco
 - d. Elmdor Products
 - e. Karp Associates, Inc.
 - f. Milcor
 - g. Nystrom Building Products
 - h. Williams Brothers
 - i. Wind-lock
 - j. Or Approved Substitution (submitted and accepted in the “pre-bid” phase)
2. Specifications:
 - a. Steel Access Doors and Frames: Factory-fabricated and assembled units, complete with attachment devices and fasteners ready for installation.
 - b. Joints and seams: continuously welded steel, with welds ground smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.
 - c. Frames: 16-gauge steel, with a 1 inch (25.4 mm) wide exposed perimeter flange for units installed in unit masonry, pre-cast, or cast-in-place concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling:
 - 1) For installation in masonry, concrete, ceramic tile, or wood paneling: 1-inch-wide-exposed perimeter flange and adjustable metal masonry anchors.
 - 2) For gypsum wallboard or plaster: perforated flanges with wallboard bead.
 - 3) For full-bed plaster applications: galvanized expanded metal lath and exposed casing bead, welded to perimeter of frame.
 - d. Flush Panel Doors: 14-gauge sheet steel, with concealed spring hinges or concealed continuous piano hinge set to open 175 degrees; factory-applied prime paint.
 - e. Fire-Rated Units: Insulated flush panel doors, with continuous piano hinge and self-closing mechanism.
3. Locking Devices: Where indicated, provide 5-pin or 5-disc type cylinder locks, individually keyed; provide 2 keys.
4. Indicate proposed size and locations on pre-construction shop drawings. No access panels shall be installed without Architect and Design Consultant approval.

2.5 IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMON WORK FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

A. Labels

1. The following manufacturers are Conditionally Approved for generic labeling requirements for conduits, pullboxes, and equipment racks.
 - a. Brady
 - b. Brother
 - c. Dymo
 - d. HellermannTyton
 - e. Panduit
 - f. Or Approved Substitution (submitted and accepted in the “pre-bid” phase)
2. Specifications:
 - a. Refer to additional requirements in Part 3 – Execution.
 - b. Refer to individual sections for additional identification requirements for specific work.

2.6 KEYS

- A. Supply two copies of every key as required for pullboxes, junction boxes, and access panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

A. General

1. Refer to Electrical Division 26 for additional installation requirements.
 - a. Where a conflict exists between Division 26 and Division 27 the more stringent requirements shall apply.
2. All supports shall be specifically designed to support the required cable weight and volume. Field manufactured supports will not be accepted.
3. Install a pull cord in each pathway (empty or not) for installation of new wires or cables. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb (90.7 kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (304.8 mm) of slack at each end of pull cord.
4. Unless otherwise noted, pathway routing shown on the Drawings is illustrative only and meant to indicate the general configuration of the work. Install pathways so that adequate clearances and offsets between pathways and other trades are provided. Coordinate all pathways with other trades prior to installation.
5. All pathways shall include empty space for a minimum of 25% growth beyond initial installation of cabling when contractor performs conduit sizing calculations, otherwise follow conduit sizes indicated on drawings.
6. Cables shall be rigidly supported by cable pathways as indicated on the drawings. Cables shall be physically supported at intervals not to exceed 5 feet (1.52 m).

7. Store and keep dry all products in original container in a climate controlled environment until installation is to occur
8. Install all communications pathways:
 - a. So that cables are allowed to be pulled in accordance with referenced standards and guidelines.
 - b. So that cables are allowed to be pulled without damage to conductors, shield, armor, or jacket.
 - c. So that cables are not forced or allowed to exceed minimum allowed bend radius by manufacturer or referenced standards and guidelines.
 - d. So that the maximum allowable pulling tension is not exceeded.
 - e. To meet the requirements of the structure and the requirements of all other Work on the Project
 - f. To clear all openings, depressions, ducts, pipes, reinforcing steel, and so on.
 - g. Within or passing through the concrete structure in such a manner so as not to adversely affect the integrity of the structure. Become familiar with the Architectural and the Structural Drawings and their requirements affecting the raceway installation. If necessary, consult with the Architect.
 - h. Parallel or perpendicular to building lines or column lines.
 - i. When concealed, with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.
9. Cables shall remain unattached to pathways or other cables and shall simply lay at rest on the supports provided by its pathway (including cable trays, wire basket, j-hooks, conduit, etc.). Wire ties, velcro straps, electrical tape or other methods shall **not** be used to attach cables to cable supports; UON.
 - a. Except when supported by ladder racking within each Telecommunications room, UON.
10. Provide adequate communications pathways so that cabling is not forced to attach, be supported, or use other pathways not specifically designed and provided for communications cabling purposes. Any deviation from this will not be accepted.
 - a. At no point shall cables come in contact with, be supported by, or attach to other trades equipment or supports. UON
 - b. At no point shall cables come in contact with, be supported by, or attach to building structures or supports; UON
11. Provide appropriately sized sleeves where cables are required to pass through non-rated full-height partitions. Where allowed, sleeves shall extend a minimum of 3 inches (76.2 mm) beyond the partition surface on both sides, and shall be rigidly supported to support the weight of cables. Sleeves shall be sized so that no more than 50% of the cross-sectional area is utilized by the cabling to be installed. The minimum inside diameter of each sleeve shall be nominal 2 inches (50.8 mm).
12. Suspended cables shall be installed with at least 3 inches (76.2 mm) of clear vertical space above the ceiling tiles and support channels (T-bars).
13. Waterproofing

- a. Avoid, if possible, the penetration of any waterproof membranes such as roofs, machine room floors, basement walls, and the like. If such penetration is necessary, make penetration prior to the waterproofing and furnish all sleeves or pitch-pockets required. Advise the Architect and obtain written permission before penetrating any waterproof membrane, even where such penetration is shown on the Drawings.
- b. Restore waterproofing integrity of walls or surfaces after they have been penetrated without additional cost to the Owner.

14. Cutting and Patching

- a. Where cutting, channeling, chasing or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings or other surfaces is necessary for the proper installation, support or anchorage of conduit or other equipment, layout the work carefully in advance. Repair any damage to the building, piping, equipment or defaced finished plaster, woodwork, metalwork, etc. using skilled tradespeople of the trades required at no additional cost to the Owner.
- b. Do not cut, channel, chase or drill masonry, tile, etc., unless permission from the Architect is obtained. If permission is granted, perform this work in a manner acceptable to the Architect.
- c. Patch around all openings to match adjacent construction.
- d. Where conduit or equipment is mounted on a painted finished surface, or a surface to be painted, paint to match the surface. Cold galvanize bare metal whenever support channels are cut.
- e. Provide slots, chases, openings and recesses through floors, walls, ceilings, and roofs as required. Where these openings are not provided, provide cutting and patching to accommodate penetrations at no additional cost to the Owner.
- f. After the final waterproofing membrane has been installed, roofs may be cut only with written permission by the Architect.

15. Mounting Heights

- a. Mounting heights for equipment and devices requiring operational access shall conform to ADA requirements.
 - 1) Wall mounted devices requiring operational access shall be mounted a minimum of 15 inches above finished floor to bottom of device and a maximum of 48 inches above finished floor to top of device.
- b. Mounting heights shall be from floor to center of device, unless otherwise noted. Verify exact locations and mounting heights with the Architect before installation.
- c. Typical mounting heights shall match nearest adjacent typical electrical outlet mounting height UON or as directed by the Architect.

16. Painting

- a. Refer to Division 9 Section "Painting" for painting requirements.
- b. Paint exposed ferrous surfaces, including, but not limited to, hangers, equipment stands and supports using materials and methods as specified under Division 9 of the Specifications; colors shall be as selected by the Architect.
- c. Re-finish all field-threaded ends of galvanized conduits and field-cut ends of galvanized supports with a cold-galvanizing compound approved for use on

conductive surfaces. Follow closely manufacturer's instructions for pre-cleaning surfaces and application.

- d. Factory finishes and shop priming and special finishes are specified in the individual equipment Specification sections.
- e. Where factory finishes are provided and no additional field painting is specified, touch-up or refinish, as required by, and to the acceptance of, the Architect and Design Consultant, marred or damaged surfaces so as to leave a smooth, uniform finish. If, in the opinion of the Architect or Design Consultant, the finish is too badly damaged to be properly re-finished, replace the damaged equipment or materials at no additional costs to the Owner.
- f. Provide touch-up paint as required by Specification Sections in this Division.

17. Fastenings

- a. Fasten equipment to building structure in accordance with the best industry practice.
- b. Where weight applied to the attachment points is 100 pounds or less, conform to the following as a minimum:
 - 1) Wood: Wood screws.
 - 2) Concrete and solid masonry: Bolts and expansion shields.
 - 3) Hollow construction: Toggle bolts.
 - 4) Solid metal: Machine screws in tapped holes or with welded studs.
 - 5) Steel decking or sub-floor: Fastenings as specified below for applied weights in excess of 100 pounds.
- c. Where weight applied to building attachment points exceeds 100 pounds, but is 300 pounds or less, conform to the following as a minimum:
 - 1) At concrete slabs provide 24 inch x 24 inch x ½ inch steel fishplates on top with through bolts. Fishplate assemblies shall be chased in and grouted flush with the top of slab screed line, where no fill is to be applied.
 - 2) At steel decking or sub-floor for all fastenings, provide through bolts or threaded rods. The tops of bolts or rods shall be set at least one inch below the top fill screed line and grouted in. Suitable washers shall be used under bolt heads or nuts. In cases where the decking or sub-floor manufacturer produces specialty hangers to work with his decking or sub-floor such hangers shall be provided.
- d. Where weight applied to building attachment points exceeds 300 pounds, coordinate with and obtain the approval of Architect and conform to the following as a minimum:
 - 1) Provide suitable auxiliary channel or angle iron bridging between building structural steel elements to establish fastening points. Bridging members shall be suitably welded or clamped to building steel. Provide threaded rods or bolts to attach to bridging members.
- e. For items, which are shown as being ceiling mounted at locations where fastening to the building construction element above is not possible, provide suitable auxiliary channel or angle iron bridging tying to the building structural elements.

- f. Wall mounted equipment may be directly secured to wall by means of steel bolts. Groups or arrays of equipment may be mounted on adequately sized steel angles, channels, or bars. Prefabricated steel channels as manufactured by Kindorf or Unistrut are acceptable.
18. Areas identified as noise critical spaces shall have all penetrations sealed to minimize sound transmission between adjacent spaces. Install Acoustical Pathway(s) through walls of noise critical spaces
- B. Access to pathways and associated equipment
1. Locate all cable trays, open hanger cable supports, j-hooks, pull boxes, junction boxes and fire stopping systems so as to provide easy access for operation, service inspection and maintenance.
 2. Provide an Access Panel where equipment or devices are located above inaccessible ceilings. Where access doors are necessary but not shown on the plans, coordination type and location with Architect and Design Consultant through an RFI.
 - a. Pathways requiring access such as open hanger cable supports, j-hooks, and cable trays shall have an access door or other means of direct access at a minimum of 10 feet (3 m) intervals.
 - b. Cables or cable pathways requiring access such as open hanger cable supports, j-hooks, and cable trays may not change directions above an inaccessible ceiling unless complete access to the change of direction in pathway or cable route is within arms reach 3 feet (0.9 m) from adjacent accessible point.
 3. Maintain all code required clearances and clearances required by manufacturers.
- C. Cable distribution
1. Provide pathways for Telecommunications (Structured Cabling System) to allow cabling to be installed in the following manner:
 - a. For typical new walls:
 - 1) Conduit from outlet location to accessible ceiling then j-hooks to rack location.
 - b. For existing walls:
 - 1) For stud walls - "Ring and String": Mud ring for faceplate, cabling run in hollow cavity of the wall and then j-hooks are utilized back to the nearest cable tray or serving Telecommunications Room/Space
 - 2) For masonry or inaccessible walls – Surface-mounted raceway to accessible ceiling space.
 - c. For phone and data lines to all Elevator Equipment Rooms and Fire Alarm panels:
 - 1) Homerun method: Conduit from outlet location all the way back to the Telecommunications Room/Space.

d. See drawings for clarification

D. Conduits

1. Conduit shall be of the appropriate type required by code and as required by Electrical Division 26.
2. Adequate access shall be available where cables enter conduits
3. Bond and ground all metallic conduits and boxes in accordance with national or local requirements and with TIA-607B – “Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises.
4. Install conduits in the most direct route possible, running parallel to building lines
5. Ream all conduit ends and fit them with an insulated bushing to eliminate sharp edges that can damage cables during installation or service.
6. Conduits which enter Telecommunications rooms shall extend 3 inches (76.2 mm) AFF or through the wall.
7. Conduits which enter Entrance Facilities shall extend 4 inches (101.6 mm) AFF or below the finished ceiling (if exists).
8. Flexible conduits may only be used where specifically allowed by these contract documents.
 - a. Flexible conduit sections shall be less than 20 feet (6.1 m) in length.
9. No continuous section of a conduit may exceed 100 feet (30.5 m) without a pullbox.
10. For structured cabling, no more than (2) 90° bends, or equivalent will be allowed between pullboxes.
 - a. Each and any offset shall be considered a 90° bend.
 - b. A pullbox is required wherever a reverse bend is installed.
11. The minimum bend radius for conduits is
 - a. (6) times the inside diameter for 2 inches (50.8 mm) conduits or less.
 - b. (10) times the inside diameter for conduits greater than 2 inches (50.8 mm).
12. Any single conduit run may not serve more than (1) outlet location unless expressly indicated on the drawings.
13. Where building entrance conduits (for service provider and owner’s WAN cabling) do not enter the building directly into the Communications Entrance Room/Facility, extend those entrance conduits via RMC or IMC into the Communications Entrance Room/Facility.
 - a. Coordinate with Contractor for Division 27 Sections “Communications Backbone Cabling” and “Communications Horizontal Cabling” for potential other pathways where IMC/RMC are required.
14. Conduits shall contain no electrical condulets (also known as LBs).
 - a. Exception: Pre-approved (by the Design Consultant) condulets specifically manufactured for communications cabling and will maintain minimum bend radius for cabling to be installed. These locations are to be called out on the shop drawings.
15. Underground Conduit Requirements

- a. For Structured Cabling System horizontal cabling and pathways within the footprint of the building and serving voice and data outlets exterior to the building, such as emergency phones/towers, security cameras and wireless access points attached to exterior light poles, etc.
- b. Requirements
 - 1) Refer to applicable details on drawings for illustrative requirements.
 - 2) Wherever practical, slab-on-grade floorboxes shall have conduit extended underground or in-slab from box to serving communications room or equipment cabinet.
 - a) Only one horizontal bend is allowed, 90 degrees or less.
 - b) Indicate proposed routing and stub-up locations on shop drawings.
 - 3) Route all underground conduit so there is no more than (3) 90 degree bends, including stub-up bend at communications room/equipment cabinet.
 - a) For underground conduit serving outlets/boxes outside the footprint of the building that require more than (3) 90 degree bends, provide appropriately-sized handhole(s). Coordinate location with Architect and Owner, indicate proposed location(s) on shop drawings, and include product information in pre-construction submittals. In general, handholes are not to be located in roadways, parking lots, sidewalks, or any location that may be subject to vehicular traffic.
 - 4) Approved conduit types:
 - a) When routed in slab-on-grade:
 - i) Horizontal conduit shall be RMC or Schedule 40 PVC, including horizontal bends. If PVC is installed, also install tracer wire.
 - ii) Vertical bends shall be RMC.
 - b) When routed below slab-on-grade or outside the footprint of the building:
 - i) Horizontal conduit shall be RMC or Schedule 40 PVC a minimum of 12" below grade. If PVC is installed, also install tracer wire.
 - ii) All vertical and horizontal bends shall be RMC.
16. Install approved expansion/deflection fittings where raceways pass through or over building expansion joints.
17. Route raceway through roof openings for piping and ductwork or through roof seals approved by the Architect, the roofing contractor, or both. Obtain approval for all roof penetrations and seal types from the Architect, Owner, roofing contractor, or all three as required to maintain new or existing roofing warranties.

E. Outlet boxes

1. No outlet boxes shall be located back-to-back in a wall cavity.

- a. Where possible offset to next stud cavity, with a minimum of 6 inch (152.4 mm) separation.
- 2. Outlet boxes shall be within 3 feet (0.9 m) of nearest electrical outlet.
- 3. Outlet boxes located in fire-rated walls are to have the appropriate firestopping for backboxes. These locations are to be identified on shop drawings.
- 4. Where cabling enters a backbox directly (not via conduit), provide black rubber grommet on knockout.

F. PullBoxes

- 1. Pullboxes shall be placed in Conveniently Accessible locations.
- 2. Coordinate the location and installation of all pullboxes to ensure adequate access is provided.
- 3. Pullboxes above an accessible ceiling shall:
 - a. Be aligned directly over the ceiling grid to allow access
 - b. Be installed with a minimum of 3 inches (76.2 mm) clearance to ceiling grid and tiles
- 4. No directional changes shall be allowed in pullboxes. Conduit Shall continue in the same direction as it enters and then change direction via an appropriately sized bend in the conduit.
- 5. Size pullboxes according to the following chart (all sizes are minimums):

Conduit Trade Size	Width	Length	Depth	Width Increase for Additional Conduit (of same size)
¾" or smaller	4"	4"	2-1/8"	Not applicable
1"	4"	16"	3"	2"
1-1/4"	6"	20"	3"	3"
1-1/2"	8"	28"	4"	4"
2"	8"	36"	4"	5"
2-1/2"	10"	42"	5"	6"
3"	12"	48"	5"	6"
4"	16"	60"	8"	6"

3.2 LABELING

A. Labeling Installation

- 1. Labels that are to be secured by adhesive. They shall have a type of adhesive that is appropriate for the particular surface upon which the label is to be installed. The mounting surface shall be free of dust, dirt, oil, etc. that would impede the adhesion of the labels.

B. Labeling Requirements

- 1. Labels are to be installed on:
 - a. All firestopping systems. For wall and floor penetrations, label on both sides. See Firestopping later in this section.

- b. All pathways (e.g., conduit, innerduct, etc.) installed under this work.
 - 1) Label all conduit and innerduct with "TELECOM" or "AV" according to the intended system/use of the installed (or future) cabling. Conduit labels shall utilize text readable from a standing position on the finished floor. Conduit sleeves which pass through a single wall or floor need not be labeled.
 - a) For wall stub-up locations, label overhead only.
 - b) For conduits greater than 10', label both ends of conduit with far end location and Room/Number.
 - i) Example – "AV to AV Rack R01".
 - c) For conduits that stub directly up or into a Communications Room, label both ends of conduit.
 - i) Example: underslab conduit from Telecom Room 1A to the Floor Box in Confence Room 101A shall be labeled as follows:
 - (1) Conduit stub-up location in Telecom Room 1A – "Telecom to Conf. Rm 101A Floorbox"
 - (2) Bottom of floorbox, immediately adjacent to serving Telecom conduit – "Telecom to Telecom Room 1A"
 - 2) All pullboxes and junction boxes for Communications shall be labeled such as "TELECOM PULLBOX", "AV JUNCTION BOX", "TV", etc. on the cover, such that the text is of sufficient size to be readable from a standing position on the finished floor.
 - a) Conduits entering and exiting all pullboxes and junction boxes shall be labeled with their destination/room number – ie "To AV Box Q:212:01 in Control Rm 212".
- c. In general, the label is to be provided and installed by whomever installed the item that is being labeled.
- d. Refer to individual Division 27 Communications sections and to the drawings for additional information on labeling requirements.

3.3 FIRESTOPPING

A. General

1. Provide fire-resistant materials of a type and composition necessary to restore fire ratings to all wall, floor or ceiling penetrations; including membrane penetrations. All materials shall be classified or listed as a complete system by UL (or an approved NRTL by the Design Consultant and AHJ) and meet NEC and local codes. The use of partial systems or components of systems is not allowed unless specifically identified in the documents.
2. All penetrations through fire rated floors and walls shall be sealed to prevent the passage of smoke, flame, toxic gas or water through the penetration before, during or after a fire. The fire rating (F and T) of the penetration seal shall be at least that of the floor or wall

into which it is installed, so that the original fire rating of the floor or wall is maintained as required by referenced building codes.

- a. Assume all floors are fire-rated, unless otherwise noted.
 - b. Also install fire stops at any other locations indicated in the Specifications or Drawings.
3. Provide a label on both sides of fire rated assembly at all fire stop locations indicating:
 - a. Fire stop Manufacturer
 - b. Installer and company
 - c. Date installed
 - d. UL system number with all relevant ratings indicated
 4. Include labels in each telecom room in which one or more fire rated walls is installed. Provide a 2" block letter stencil label on the inside of the telecom room to indicate rating for each barrier.
 5. Provide systems as identified on the drawings and specified herein. At locations where the cabling routing encounters a fire-rated barrier provide an adequately sized fire stop device for the quantities and types for all cables to be installed plus 25% growth.
- B. Penetration Sealant – Conduits
1. Provide listed system to seal around openings between wall, floor or partition around conduits in accordance with system listing and manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Penetration Sealant – Voids, Cavities, and Openings
1. Install fire stop materials in the framed openings through fire rated partitions per the Architect's drawings and in accordance with the NRTL listed system instructions.
 2. Fire stop all voids, cavities, and openings left by the removal of cabling, conduits, conduit sleeves, cable trays or other equipment related to the communications systems not to be reused.
 3. Install the fire stop system in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and local codes.
- D. Fire-Rated Pathway Device
1. Provide fire-rated pathway device anywhere cables are required to pass through fire-rated walls, floors or partitions.
 2. Devices shall be installed in locations where required by the Contract Drawings, arranged individually or appropriately ganged.
 3. Install the devices in strict accordance with the approved shop drawings and the equipment manufacturer's recommendations.
 4. Apply the factory supplied gasketing material (where required) prior to the installation of the wall plates.
 5. Secure wall plates (where required) to devices per the equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 270500

SECTION 271000 - STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Provide a complete functioning telecommunications structured cabling system, and each element thereof, as specified, indicated, or reasonably inferred, on the Drawings and in these Specifications, including every article, device, or accessory (whether or not specifically called for by item) reasonably necessary to facilitate each system's functioning as indicated by the design and the equipment specified. Elements of the work include, but are not limited to, materials, labor, supervision, supplies, tools, equipment, transportation and utilities.
- B. Specification sections 271000 through 271999, and Drawings numbered with prefixes TN, generally describe these systems, but the scope of the Structured Cabling System Work includes all such Work indicated in all of the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to: Instructions to Bidders; Proposal Form; General Conditions; Supplementary General Conditions; Architectural, Structural, Mechanical, Plumbing, Electrical, Communications, and Electronic Safety and Security Drawings and Specifications; and Addenda.
- C. This section includes additional requirements for the Structured Cabling (Telecommunications) System, which include the following:
 - 1. Quality Assurance requirements, including Contractor qualifications and advanced warranties

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 27 Section "General Communications".
- C. Division 27 Section "Common Work Results for Communications".
- D. Requirements of this Section apply to all Sections 271000 through 271999.

1.3 STANDARDS

- A. The references to the following standards represent the most current and up-to-date revisions or printing as of the issue of this document including all sections, parts and their addenda. The Contractor is responsible for following the correct revision or printing (UON):
 - 1. ANSI/TIA-568 – "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set"
 - 2. ANSI/TIA-569 – "Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces"
 - 3. TIA-526 – "Standard Test Procedures for Fiber Optic Systems"

4. TIA TSB 140 – “Additional Guidelines for Field-Testing Length, Loss and Polarity of Optical Fiber Cabling Systems”
5. ANSI/TIA-606 – “Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure
6. ANSI/TIA-607 – “Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises”
7. ANSI/BICSI/NECA 568 – “Standard for Installing Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling”
8. ANSI/BICSI-001 “Information Transport Systems Design Standard for K-12 Educational Institutions”

1.4 GUIDELINES

- A. The references to the following guidelines represent the most current and up-to-date revisions or printing as of the issue of this document including all sections, parts and their addenda. The Contractor is responsible for following the correct revision or printing (UON)
 1. BICSI Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM)
 2. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM)

1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structured Cabling System – the physical infrastructure installed to support information technology/transport for voice and data applications, commonly referred to as a Telecommunications System. This includes, but is not limited to: Category 3/5e/6/6A copper cabling, terminations/blocks, modules, faceplates, etc., and optical fiber cabling, terminations, modules, etc.
- B. Wet Location - as defined in the NEC, installations underground or in concrete slabs or masonry in direct contact with the earth; in locations subject to saturation with water or other liquids, such as vehicle washing areas; and in unprotected locations exposed to weather.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Personnel Qualifications:
 1. Provide and maintain a BICSI Registered RCDD in good standing on staff as a full-time employee at all times. This RCDD shall be familiar with the project and available to attend all scheduled project meetings when required by the Owner/Design Consultant.
 2. Provide and maintain a Project Manager whom is a BICSI Registered Certified Technician Level 2 Installer in good standing on site at all times. This project manager shall attend all scheduled project meetings and be responsible for all Submittals.
 3. The person(s) conducting the testing for all Telecommunications cabling shall be a current BICSI Certified Level II Commercial Installer or higher.
 4. Any additional personnel that will be physically installing any part of the Telecommunications Infrastructure covered by this Division shall, at a minimum, be a BICSI Certified Level 1 Commercial Installer in good standing or have equivalent

manufacturer training certificate (of those identified as approved for this project) and approved by the Design Consultant.

5. These requirements are provided as a minimum level of qualification. Any additional or more stringent requirements by the specific manufacturer chosen to provide the proper level or term of warranty as specified in this division shall be met.
6. Alternate qualifications may be considered if requested alternates are provided in accordance with the substitution section herein prior to bid.

B. Contractor qualifications:

1. Provide a list of projects (no less than 2) of similar size, scope and type in which the Bidder has performed in a capacity comparable to the size, scope and type outlined in these Construction Documents. Provide the project name, relevant project information for comparison evaluation, and contact names with telephone numbers of each such project.

1.7 ADVANCED STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM WARRANTY

- A. All components, including but not limited to, connectors, terminal blocks, cabling and all other components considered to be a part of what is commonly referred to as an end-to-end solution for all backbone and horizontal cabling systems, shall be warranted for a minimum period of 15 years from the date of installation against defects in materials, equipment and workmanship. This warranty shall also include the performance of these systems. This warranty shall include transmission requirements as specified in applicable ANSI/TIA/IEC/ISO standards for each cable system specified. This warranty shall also include all current and future applications designed for and becomes available under warranty for each cable system.

1. Warranty shall be guaranteed by a single reputable manufacturer such as:

- a. Belden Incorporated
- b. CommScope Inc.
- c. Hubbell
- d. Legrand/Ortronics
- e. Leviton
- f. Panduit
- g. Siemon
- h. Superior Essex Cabling
- i. Or Approved Substitution (submitted and accepted in the "pre-bid" phase)

- B. The above warranties shall include labor and material. Make repairs or replacements without any additional costs to the Owner.
- C. Perform the remedial work promptly, upon written notice from the Architect or Owner.
- D. At the time of Substantial Completion, deliver to the Owner all warranties, in writing and properly executed, including term limits for warranties extending beyond the one year period, each warranty instrument being addressed to the Owner and stating the commencement date and term.

1.8 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Provide labor, materials, and accessories required to provide complete, operating Telecommunications Infrastructure systems as called for in the Contract Documents and in accordance with applicable codes and regulations. Labor, materials or accessories not specifically called for in the Contract Documents, but required to provide complete, operating infrastructure systems shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner. The work includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
1. All horizontal cabling between the Telecommunications rooms and the outlets.
 2. All backbone cabling, including cabling between the Telecommunications Entrance Facility Room and the Telecommunications rooms and designated Telecommunications equipment rooms.
 3. All termination blocks, outlets/jacks, patch panels, cabinets, equipment racks, etc., required to support, terminate and/or cross connect cabling at the main cross-connect, Telecommunication rooms and/or other designated equipment locations.
 4. All physical cable management hardware including, but not limited to: "J-hooks" in accessible ceiling areas, cable trays, conduits, ladder-type cable racks within telecommunication rooms and "D-rings" on backboards and equipment racks/cabinets/frames.
 5. A Grounding/Bonding System, as described in these construction documents.
 6. Termination, cross connect and patching of all cable pairs as indicated herein or on schedules or on drawings.
 7. Testing, labeling and documentation of all cables and hardware installed under this contract.
 8. Preparation and submission of shop drawings, testing reports, as-built drawings, and cabling documentation as described below.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. The locations of cable termination fields, outlets, patch panels, equipment racks and other equipment indicated on the Drawings are approximately correct, but they are understood to be subject to such revision as may be found necessary or desirable at the time the work is installed in consequence of increase or reduction of the number of outlets, or in order to meet field conditions, or to coordinate with modular requirements of ceilings, or to simplify the work, or for other legitimate causes.
- B. Exercise particular caution with reference to the location of outlets, patch panels, control panels, switches, etc., and have precise and definite locations accepted by the Architect before proceeding with the installation.
- C. The Drawings show only the general run of raceways and approximate locations of outlets. Any significant changes in location of outlets, cabinets, etc., necessary in order to meet field conditions shall be brought to the immediate attention of the Architect for review before such alterations are made. Modifications shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.
- D. Verify with the Architect the exact location and mounting height of outlets and equipment not dimensionally located on the Drawings.

- E. Outlet/cable tags in the form of alpha/numeric characters are used where shown to indicate the outlet and cable designation numbers in cable termination fields (terminal blocks and/or patch panels). Show the actual outlet/cable numbers on the as-built drawings, on the associated typed termination field labels and in the printed and computer readable cabling schedules. Where sample outlet/cable-numbering information is not indicated, request clarification from the Architect.
- F. The drawings generally do not indicate the number of cables in conduit, or the actual identity of cables in specific conduits, cable tray or other cabling pathways. Provide the correct cable type and quantity as required by the indicated outlets, cable schedules, the design intent of any example drawings or schedules, referenced wiring diagrams (if any), the maximum distance limitations, and the applicable requirements of the NEC and ANSI/TIA-568.
- G. Adjust location of conduits, terminal blocks, equipment, etc., to accommodate the work to prevent interferences, both anticipated and encountered. Determine the exact route and location of each conduit prior to fabrication.
 - 1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch shall have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. For example: condensate, steam, and plumbing drains normally have right-of-way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
 - 2. Provide offsets, transitions and changes in direction of conduit as required to maintain proper headroom and pitch on sloping lines.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to requirements in Division 27 Section "General Communications Requirements". At a minimum, include the following items:
 - 1. "Pre-bid" Phase
 - a. Product substitutions, approved alternate or equivalent requests to be reviewed for approval (Prior to Bid)
 - b. Alternate personnel credentials to be reviewed for approval
 - 2. "Bid" Phase
 - a. Bid Response Forms
 - b. Personnel Qualifications / Credentials - Supplemental to Division 1 requirements submit the following documents to indicate the required personnel qualifications per the quality assurance section of this section:
 - 1) Member of staff required to be RCDD
 - a) A copy of their valid RCDD certificate, RCDD number, and BICSI member number shall be provided with bidding documents.
 - 2) On-site project manager

- a) A copy of their valid BICSI Certified Technician certificate and BICSI member number shall be provided with bidding documents.
- 3) Other personnel physically installing any portion of the Communications infrastructure
 - a) A copy of their valid BICSI Commercial Installer certificate and BICSI member number shall be provided with bidding documents
 - b) An alternate certification may be considered by the Design Consultant for approval, which shall be completely at the Design Consultant's discretion.
 - c) If the contractor chooses to submit an alternate certification from one of the conditionally approved vendor list as an acceptable alternate for a BICSI Commercial Installer, the following shall be included:
 - i) A valid copy of each certification with the person's name and member number including the manufacturer's logo
 - ii) A document provided by the manufacturer describing what specific subjects the certification covers, period of time spent doing course work required to gain certification, exam topics, and the requirements needed to maintain the certification.
 - 4) Contractor Qualifications (Previous project references)
 - 5) Voluntary Bid Alternates
3. "Pre-construction" Phase
 - a. Warranty information
 - 1) Sample warranty certificate for the Advanced System Warranty, indicating manufacturer and terms/conditions
 - 2) Proof that Contractor is certified with the Advanced System Warranty manufacturer
 - b. Resubmit Contractor and Personnel Qualification, update if necessary
 - c. A typed list, indexed by Specification section, of products specifically identified by part number (no wild card characters) within each specification section in this Division. Order shall match that as in these specifications.
 - d. Manufacturers' cut-sheets, in same order as typed list and in these specifications.
 - 1) At a minimum all cut-sheets shall contain the following:
 - a) Cross-reference to the specification section and/or drawings for which the product is to be reviewed for compliance and acceptance
 - b) Every product cut-sheet submitted for review shall contain the manufacturers' name and logo
 - c) All parts, pieces, and equipment submitted for review shall be identified specifically by stamp, or highlighted in such a manner that the product(s) being considered are clearly identifiable and distinguished from all other materials, parts or equipment that may be on the submittal.

- d) For cut-sheets with accessories, additional parts, or derivations of the product being submitted all shall be clearly identified for the reviewer and acceptance.
 - e) Sufficient detail for reviewer to identify all required information, such as size, weight, color, NRTL listings, approval or certification information, and other necessary identifying information to confirm product meets specifications.
- e. Shop Drawings
- f. And as required by individual sections in this Division
4. Phase four - "Project Completion"
- a. Preliminary Project Completion submittal requirements:
 - 1) To be submitted:
 - a) After all horizontal and backbone cabling has been installed, terminated, labeled, tested, and corrected so that all cables and strands pass the Testing Requirements.
 - b) In conjunction with the Substantial Completion Review request.
 - i) Design Consultant requires a minimum of 2 weeks notice to schedule the on-site Substantial Completion Review.
 - ii) Substantial Completion Review shall be a minimum of 1 week before Substantial Completion, or earlier if the Project Schedule requires it, to allow for major Punch List items to be address by Contractor.
 - 2) Submittal shall include:
 - a) Scanned Work Site Prints that include horizontal and backbone cable/outlet labels that correspond to the Test Results.
 - b) Passing Test Results for all cables and strands, in the following formats:
 - i) Abbreviated Test Results in Excel or CVS file format, shown in numerical/alphabetical order, with the following information:
 - (1) Project Name
 - (2) Date of Preparation
 - (3) ID of Work Area Outlet / connector being tested
 - (4) Date of test
 - (5) Contractor's Name
 - (6) Media Type
 - (7) Make, Model, and Serial Number of test equipment used
 - (8) Date of last calibration
 - (9) Names of test crew
 - (10) Serving Telecommunications Room Number (all tests shall be submitted in numerical / alphabetical order by Telecommunications Room)

- (11) Category or type of cable being tested
- (12) Pass or Fail status
- ii) Full Test Results in the original file format of the tester (example: .mdb file), shown in numerical/alphabetical order, with the following information:
 - (1) Project Name
 - (2) Date of Preparation
 - (3) ID of Work Area Outlet / connector being tested
 - (4) Date of test
 - (5) Contractor's Name
 - (6) Media Type
 - (7) Make, Model, and Serial Number of test equipment used
 - (8) Date of last calibration
 - (9) Names of test crew
 - (10) Serving Telecommunications Room Number (all tests shall be submitted in numerical / alphabetical order by Telecommunications Room)
 - (11) Category or type of cable being tested
 - (12) Full Test Result Data (per Part 3 of this specification)
- b. Final Project Completion submittal requirements:
 - 1) Advanced Structured Cabling System Warranty Certificate. Warranty terms and conditions shall contain the following:
 - a) Length of warranty period
 - b) Applications covered (future and present)
 - c) Single manufacturer responsible for fulfilling warranty
 - d) Who is covered
 - e) What is covered
 - f) All disclaimers, limitations, etc.
 - g) What, if anything, is not covered
 - 2) Product Information
 - a) Product List (Bill of Materials) – a typed list of products (in order of these specifications), in Excel or CSV file format, indicating:
 - i) Product Type (as identified in these specifications)
 - ii) Manufacturer
 - iii) Model Number
 - iv) Quantity installed
 - v) Serial Number (if applicable)
 - vi) Manufacturer Warranty date (if longer than 1 year)
 - b) Manufacturer Cut Sheets / Specification Sheets
 - c) Operation and Maintenance Manuals – manufacturer's installation, service, and maintenance instructions.

- d) Warranty certificates (for products not covered by the Advanced System Warranty)
 - i) If products require registration, register on the Owner's behalf.
- 3) As Built Drawings
 - a) At the completion of the project, incorporate changes to the Structured Cabling System noted on the jobsite work prints onto a set of as built Drawings. These changes shall be done electronically in AutoCAD and saved to PDF and AutoCAD 2013 dwg format.
 - b) Include date and installing contractor's logo and contact information in the title block.
 - c) Mark each sheet "As Built Drawing".
 - d) Drawings shall include:
 - i) Corrected items from Substantial Completion Review punch list.
 - ii) Cable ID (all characters) for each work area outlet jack (so that they are searchable in the PDF version)
 - iii) Routing of cable/conduit/cable tray and location of any firestopping systems and pull boxes.
- 4) Updated, complete Test Results in the following formats (to include the retesting data of any cables installed or modified after Preliminary Project Completion submittal):
 - a) Abbreviated Test Results in Excel or CVS file format, shown in numerical/alphabetical order, with the following information:
 - i) Project Name
 - ii) Date of Preparation
 - iii) ID of Work Area Outlet / connector being tested
 - iv) Date of test
 - v) Contractor's Name
 - vi) Media Type
 - vii) Make, Model, and Serial Number of test equipment used
 - viii) Date of last calibration
 - ix) Names of test crew
 - x) Serving Telecommunications Room Number (all tests shall be submitted in numerical / alphabetical order by Telecommunications Room)
 - xi) Category or type of cable being tested
 - xii) Pass or Fail status
 - b) Full Test Results in the original file format of the tester (example: .mdb file), shown in numerical/alphabetical order, with the following information:
 - i) Project Name
 - ii) Date of Preparation
 - iii) ID of Work Area Outlet / connector being tested

- iv) Date of test
 - v) Contractor's Name
 - vi) Media Type
 - vii) Make, Model, and Serial Number of test equipment used
 - viii) Date of last calibration
 - ix) Names of test crew
 - x) Serving Telecommunications Room Number (all tests shall be submitted in numerical / alphabetical order by Telecommunications Room)
 - xi) Category or type of cable being tested
 - xii) Full Test Result Data (per Part 3 of this specification)
- B. All submittals for Division 271000 through 271999 (Structured Cabling System) work at each phase shall be submitted together and in one package. "Piecemeal" submissions will not be reviewed. It is permissible to combine 270500 Common Work Results submittals with that of the Structured Cabling System.
- C. For each room or area of the building containing Structured Cabling System infrastructure and equipment, submit the following as part of the shop-drawings and as-built drawings:
1. Floor plans, at not less than 1/8" scale, showing routing of Communications conduits, cable trays, and wireways, including surface-mounted raceways and pullboxes. Also show the routing of bundles of cables supported by "J-hooks", or similar means, if and where such installation practices are allowed by the Contract Documents.
 - a. Outlet locations shall be identified with jack/module type and label. Coordinate labeling scheme with Owner prior to submitting.
 2. Riser diagrams showing types, quantities and schematic routing of all Communications backbone pathways, cabling and the TBB and BCT.
 3. Enlarged plan views and elevation layout drawings for the Telecommunications Entrance Facility Room, Telecommunications Rooms and all other designated Telecommunications Equipment Rooms indicating the equipment in the exact location in which it is intended to be installed. These plans shall be of a scale not less than 1/4 inch = 1'-0". They shall be prepared in the following manner:
 - a. Indicate the physical boundaries of the space including door swings and ceiling heights and ceiling types (as applicable).
 - b. Illustrate all Communications equipment proposed to be contained therein. The Drawings shall be prepared utilizing the dimensions contained in the individual equipment submittals. Indicate code and manufacturer's required clearances.
 - c. Illustrate all other equipment therein such as conduits, detectors, lighting fixtures, ducts, registers, pull boxes, wireways, structural elements, etc.
 - d. Indicate the operating weight of each piece of equipment.
 - e. Indicate dimensions to confirm compliance with code-required clearances.
 - f. Indicate maximum normal allowable operating temperature for each piece of equipment (as per each respective manufacturer's recommendation). (Note: This requirement applies to active Communications equipment such as LAN hubs, routers, amplifiers, radio transmitters/receivers, PBX or key telephone equipment, etc., if installed under this work.)

- g. Equipment removal routes for individual equipment items with plan dimensions exceeding 24" by 36" or height exceeding 84".
- D. The Communications Equipment room layout submittals and the related Structured Cabling System submittals shall be submitted concurrently. Failure to submit concurrently may result in the immediate return of the submittal marked REVISE AND RESUBMIT.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 110-STYLE PUNCHDOWN TOOL

- A. Manufacturer shall be: Panduit PDT-110 or equivalent.

2.2 COPPER TESTING EQUIPMENT

- A. Category 6 Cable Tester

- 1. Available Manufacturers. Contractor may submit other cable testers that meet specification requirements.
 - a. Category 6 Cable Tester
 - 1) Fluke
 - 2) Ideal
 - 3) Softing
 - 4) Viavi
- 2. Requirements
 - a. The field tester shall be a level III or greater.
 - b. The field tester shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA-568.

2.3 OPTICAL FIBER TESTING EQUIPMENT

- A. OPTICAL TIME DOMAIN REFLECTOMETER (OTDR)

- 1. Available Manufacturers. Contractor may submit other cable testers that meet specification requirements.
 - a. Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR)
 - 1) Fluke
 - 2) Ideal
 - 3) Softing
 - 4) Viavi
- 2. Requirements

- a. An OTDR shall be used to provide Tier Two testing, which shall provide information regarding attenuation, connector location and insertion loss, splice location and splice loss, and any other power loss events that may have been created during installation.
- b. The OTDR shall be utilized from both ends of the fiber strand to better isolate any potential problems.
- c. For unterminated fiber, a "bare fiber adapter" shall be utilized.

B. OPTICAL POWER MEASUREMENT METER

- a. Available Manufacturers. Contractor may submit other cable testers that meet specification requirements.

- 1) Optical Power Measurement Meter

- a) Fluke
- b) Ideal
- c) Softing
- d) Viavi

2. Requirements

- a. An Optical Loss Test Set (OLTS) shall be used to provide Tier One testing, which shall provide information regarding link attenuation, continuity, and polarity of the installed fiber optic cable.
- b. The OLTS shall be used with the appropriate adapters to allow connectivity to the optical fiber link.
- c. The OLTS shall meet the launch requirements of ANSI/TIA-455-78B.

C. OPTICAL FIBER INSPECTION SCOPE (or FIBER VIEWERS)

1. Available Manufacturers. Contractor may submit other cable testers that meet specification requirements.

- a. Optical Fiber Inspection Scope

- 1) AFL
- 2) EXFO
- 3) Fluke
- 4) Softing
- 5) Viavi

2. Requirements

- a. An Optical Fiber Inspection Scope shall be utilized to examine all ends of fiber optic strands prior to splicing or termination.
- b. The Optical Fiber Inspection Scope shall have a minimum of 400x magnification. If the cable and/or connectivity manufacturer requires greater magnification to meet their installation requirements, the more restrictive standard shall apply.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION / LABELING

A. General

1. Labels or tags containing a unique cable ID designator as specified on the drawings or herein shall be placed on both ends of all cables, 6 inches (152.4 mm) from the connector and/or terminal block.
2. Label or tag all cables passing through Telecommunications rooms.
3. Subsequent to placing and terminating cables, place the appropriate cable label.
4. The administration of the Telecommunications infrastructure includes:
 - a. Labels (plates, tags, etc.) to identify individual components.
 - b. Schedules (or other records (printed and/or in computer data base form) to document information about the individual components and the relationships between them.
 - c. Plans or drawings to assist with visualizing the physical and/or logical locations of the components.
5. Provide labels on all applicable items installed under this work and to provide all related records and drawings so that the Owner will be able to administer the Telecommunications infrastructure.

B. Labeling Installation

1. Labels that are to be secured by adhesive shall have a type of adhesive that is appropriate for the particular surface upon which the label is to be installed. The mounting surface shall be free of dust, dirt, oil, etc. that would impede the adhesion of the labels.
2. Labels, plates and tags are to be installed in such a manner that they will be accessible, both physically and visually, after completion of the work. (Exception: It is understood that labels on the outlet end of station cables are generally not visible unless the face plates, bezel, module, etc., is removed or opened.)
3. Any temporary labels used during installation, cable pulling, etc. are to be removed and replaced by the permanent labels identified in Part 2 of this specification before the work will be accepted.
4. If at any time during the job the cable tag becomes illegible or removed for whatever reason during the construction period, immediately replace it with a duplicate pre-printed cable tag at the Contractor's expense before the work will be accepted.

C. Labeling Requirements

1. Labels, plates and tags are to be installed on:
 - a. All Telecommunications rooms (spaces).
 - b. All horizontal links and their components, including:

- 1) Attaching a label no more than 6 inches (152.4 mm) from both ends of all horizontal cables installed under this work.
 - 2) Labeling/Color Coding of cable termination hardware (terminal blocks, outlets, patch panel jacks, etc.) installed under this work.
 - 3) Labeling/Color Coding of major termination assemblies (such as termination fields or frames, racks, etc.) installed under this work.
 - 4) Labeling the Telecommunications outlet housing individual connectors in the work area.
 - a) Labeling each connector terminating horizontal cables in these outlets.
 - b) Label identification within a given space (work area) shall begin at the entrance to the space and proceed in a clockwise manner around the space.
 - 5) Any additional components required by ANSI/TIA-606
- c. All components of the commercial grounding and bonding system for Telecommunications; to include but not limited to all bonding conductors, TMGB and TGB's.
- d. All building backbone cables and their components, including:
- 1) Attaching a label no more than 6 inches (152.4 mm) from both ends of all backbone cables installed under this work.
 - 2) Labeling of backbone cables as they transit through other Telecommunications rooms (spaces)
 - 3) Labeling/Color Coding of cable termination hardware (terminal blocks, outlets, patch panel jacks, etc.) installed under this work.
 - 4) Labeling/Color Coding of major termination assemblies (such as termination fields or frames, racks, etc.) installed under this work
 - 5) Any additional components required by ANSI/TIA-606.
- e. All required fire stopping systems.
- f. All campus backbone cables and their components, including:
- 1) Attaching a label no more than 6 inches (152.4 mm) from both ends of all backbone cables installed under this work.
 - 2) Labeling of backbone cables as they transit through other Telecommunications rooms (spaces)
 - 3) Labeling/Color Coding of cable termination hardware (terminal blocks, outlets, patch panel jacks, etc.) installed under this work.
 - 4) Labeling/Color Coding of major termination assemblies (such as termination fields or frames, racks, etc.) installed under this work
 - 5) Any additional components required by ANSI/TIA-606.
- g. All pathways (e.g., inner duct, cable racking, conduit, etc.) installed under this work.
- 1) All interior pathways including cable trays and conduits shall be striped, traced, colored, or marked.
- h. Provision of a database that records appropriate information regarding all cabling, terminations, frames, racks, etc. installed under this work.

- i. In general, the label, plate or tag is to be provided and installed by whoever installed the item that is being labeled.
- j. Refer to individual Telecommunications specification sections (Division 27) and to the Telecommunications drawings for additional information on labeling requirements.

3.3 TEST REPORTS FOR THE STRUCTURED CABLING SYSTEM

A. General cable testing

1. Pre-installation testing:
 - a. Visually inspect all cables, cable reels/boxes, and shipping cartons to detect cable damage incurred during shipping and transport. Return visibly damaged items to the manufacturer.
 - b. Where post-manufacturer test data has been provided by the manufacturer on the reel, box or shipping carton: submit copies to the Owner prior to installing cables.
 - c. Mark reels or boxes as tested/inspected and submit associated test results to Owner/Design Consultant.
 - d. Do not install any cable with less than the manufacturer's guaranteed number of serviceable conductors.
2. Post-installation testing:
 - a. Calibrate all testers prior to use in accordance with manufacturers' printed instructions.
 - b. Conduct cable testing as described below upon completion of installation. Test fully completed systems only. Piecemeal testing is not acceptable.
 - c. Remove all defective cables from pathway systems. Do not abandon cables in place.
3. All test results and corrective procedures are to be documented and submitted to the Owner within five (5) working days of test completion.
 - a. Prior to testing, submit for review and approval copies of test report forms proposed for use.
 - b. Each test report shall contain the following general information: Date of Preparation, Date of Test, Project Name, Contractor's Name, Media Type, Make, Model and Serial Number of test equipment used, Date of Last Calibration and Names of Test Crew.

B. Copper cable testing

1. Perform all manufacturer recommended and required test calibration procedures prior to testing any cables.
2. Paired and multi-conductor riser metallic cables:
 - a. After terminating and splicing the cables. Test all cable pairs for continuity, ground fault, proper cross-connection, shorts and crossed pairs.

- b. After installing cross-connects, perform end-to-end testing of each cross-connected cable pair for continuity, ground fault, proper cross-connection, shorts and crossed pairs.
 - c. Cable test reports: As a minimum, also provide: cable number, cable type, pair or conductor count, individual pair or conductor numbers, number of cross-connects and/or patches in each pair, results of each test for each pair or conductor, total number of serviceable pairs or conductors in cable.
3. Four-Pair Cables:
- a. After terminating both ends of all 4-pair cables, but before any cross-connects are installed, test these cables for the following:
 - 1) Category 6 UTP
 - a) Wire map
 - b) Length
 - c) Insertion loss
 - d) Near-end crosstalk (NEXT) loss.
 - e) Power sum near-end crosstalk (PSNEXT)
 - f) Equal-level far-end crosstalk (ELFEXT)
 - g) Power sum equal-level far-end crosstalk (PSELFEXT)
 - h) Return loss
 - i) Propagation delay
 - j) Delay skew
4. After installing cross-connects, perform end-to-end testing of each cross-connected cable for continuity, ground fault, proper cross-connection, shorts and crossed pairs. For 100 pair or smaller cables, replace entire cable if bad pair is found. For larger pair-count cables, replace if more than 1% of pairs are bad.
 5. Submit the following information regarding the cable testing: cable number, cable type, pair or conductor count, individual pair or conductor numbers, number of cross-connects and/or patches in each pair (if applicable), results of each test for each pair and total number of serviceable pairs in cable.
 6. In addition to the tests specified above, provide a minimum of two suitably qualified cabling technicians and copper test equipment to be present on-site for a period of 2 hours during the Design Consultant's Substantial Completion Review. Be prepared to conduct on-the-spot cable tests as requested. Successful equipment performance tests do not relieve the Contractor from the specified testing, repair, and documentation requirements.

C. Optical Fiber cable testing

1. Post-installation testing:
 - a. After installation of connectors, visually inspect each fiber end-face at 50X magnification. Refinish fibers with visible defects and/or striations in the core area.
 - b. Perform end-to-end, bi-directional attenuation (loss) test for each multimode fiber strand at 850nm and 1300nm. Conduct tests in accordance with TIA-526-14, Method B and with test instrument manufacturer's printed instructions.

- c. Perform end-to-end, bi-directional attenuation (loss) test for each singlemode fiber strand at 1310 and 1550 wavelengths. Conduct tests in accordance with TIA-526-7, Method A.1 and with test instrument manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - d. Demonstrate that measured link loss does not exceed the "worst case" allowable loss which is defined as the sum of: the connector losses (based on the number of mated connector pairs at the ANSI/TIA-568 maximum allowable loss of 0.75dB per mated pair) and the optical fiber loss (based on length and the ANSI/TIA-568 maximum allowable loss (3.5dB/km @ 850nm and 1.5dB/km @1300nm for multi-mode and 1.0dB/km @1300 and 1550nm for single-mode) by more than 1.0dB.
 - e. Strands whose measured attenuation fall outside the acceptable range shall be subject to further inspection and testing to determine the nature of the fault. At a minimum, at OTDR shall be used to: determine the true loss for each connector pair, the exact length of the fiber and to identify the presence of any core damage.
 - f. Faults related to fiber being connectorized shall be corrected, and the fiber re-tested as described above, until acceptable attenuation measurements are recorded.
 - g. Where defects are found to be inherent in the fiber itself: replace any cable having fewer than the manufacturer's guaranteed number of serviceable fibers.
 - h. Provide testing in accordance with manufacturer's requirements for a fully-warranted cabling system(s) as required by these Contract Documents.
2. Testing jumpers used shall remain connected at the test equipment for the entire duration of testing. If at any time the jumper becomes loose or removed, for any reason, the jumper shall be reinstalled and re-referenced. This procedure shall be documented each time it is performed to indicate date, time and who performed the procedure. This log shall accompany test reports submitted.
 3. All test results and corrective procedures are to be documented and submitted to the Owner within five (5) working days of test completion.
 - a. Prior to testing, submit for review and approval copies of test report forms proposed for use.
 - b. Each test report shall contain the following general information: Date of Preparation, Date of Test, Project Name, Contractor's Name, Media Type, Make, Model and Serial Number of test equipment used, Date of Last Calibration and Names of Test Crew.
 - c. Cable number, fiber count, individual fiber numbers, connector types, number of connectors/patches, calculated maximum link loss, length or run, measured link loss for each fiber.
 4. In addition to the tests specified above, provide a minimum of two suitably qualified cabling technicians and fiber test equipment to be present on-site for a period of 2 hours during the Design Consultant's Substantial Completion Review. Be prepared to conduct on-the-spot cable tests as requested. Successful equipment performance tests do not relieve the Contractor from the specified testing, repair, and documentation requirements.

D. Acceptance

1. The Owner and Design Consultant reserve the right to observe the conduct of any or all portions of the testing process.
 - a. The Owner and Design Consultant further reserves the right to request the Contractor conduct a random re-test of up to ten percent (10%) of the cable plant to

confirm documented test results during the Substantial Completion Review. If more than one of these randomly tested cables do not pass, the Owner and Design Consultant reserves the right to require a re-testing of 100% of the cable plant, all without additional costs to the project.

2. For 100 pair or smaller replace entire cable if a bad pair or conductor is found. For larger pair count cables, replace if more than 1% of pairs are bad.
3. All test results are to be documented and submitted to the Architect in a timely manner, in accordance with the Submittal instructions in Part 1 of this section.
 - a. Corrective procedures following the Substantial Completion Review shall be properly documented, and affected and new cables shall be retested prior to Substantial Completion.
 - b. Updated complete Test Results, including retested, new and unaffected cables, shall be included in the Final Project Completion submittal.

3.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION REVIEW

- A. Prior to requesting a site observation for "CERTIFICATION OF SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION", complete the following items:
 1. The complete build-out of all Communications Rooms, cleaned of dust and debris.
 2. Installation, termination, final labeling, and testing of all backbone and horizontal cabling.
 3. The installation and labeling of all firestopping systems required for Telecommunications cabling and outlets. If firestopping was provided by a separate contractor (per Division 27 "Common Work Results for Communications"), ensure all firestopping systems are installed and labeled.
 4. The installation, labeling, and testing of the Telecommunications Grounding and Bonding System.
 5. Ensure faceplates are level, free of dust and paint, match color/style of adjacent electrical receptacle, and have blue protective film removed.
 6. Update jobsite Work Prints with all individual port / cable IDs, which shall correspond to the cable IDs in the Test Results.
 - a. These shall then be scanned to PDF (minimum resolution of 150 dpi) to be included in the Preliminary Project Completion documentation outlined in the Part 1 Submittal requirements earlier in this section.
- B. Request in writing a review for Substantial Completion. Refer to Part 1 Submittal requirements earlier in this section for required notice and Preliminary Project Completion documentation that shall be included with this request.
- C. State in the written request that the Contractor has complied with the requirements for Substantial Completion for the (Telecommunications) Structured Cabling System.
- D. Upon receipt of a request for review, the Architect will either proceed with the review or advise the Contractor of unfilled requirements.

- E. If the Contractor requests a site visit for Substantial Completion review prior to completing the above-mentioned items, then provide reimbursement to the Architect and Design Consultant for time and expenses incurred for the visit.
- F. Upon completion of the review, the Architect and Design Consultant will prepare a "final list" of outstanding items to be completed or corrected for final acceptance. Omissions on the "final list" shall not relieve the Contractor from the requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.5 SPECIAL TOOLS

- A. Delivery to Owner's representative 2 complete sets (UON) of all special tools and small equipment items needed for proper operation, adjustment and maintenance of cabling and equipment installed under this work. All tools to be new and still in manufacturers packaging. The cost for these tools is to be included within the bid price for this work.
- B. The terms "special tools" and "small equipment items" is meant to include such items as punch down tools, connector assembly tools, etc. with each individual item having a retail replacement cost not exceeding five hundred dollars (\$500.00). It is NOT meant to include common hand tools such as standard screwdrivers, pliers, wrenches, etc.

END OF SECTION 271000

SECTION 271100 - TELECOMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fittings that are within the physical walls of the communications equipment rooms to support the Telecommunications System. Fittings include but are not limited to:
1. Grounding & Bonding
 2. Plywood Backboard
 3. Cabinets, Racks, Frames, and Enclosures
 4. Termination Blocks and Patch Panels
 5. Patch Cables
 6. Cable Management
- B. Section does not specify fittings such as cables, cable terminations, termination blocks, and patch panels for structured cable system (SCS). These components are specified in the Division 27 Section "Communications Backbone Cabling" and Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling".

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING

- A. Follow all applicable codes, references, and standards listed in Division 27 Sections "General Communications Requirements" and "Structured Cabling System".
- B. Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems".

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Communications Equipment Room – This CSI MasterFormat™ term shall apply to spaces specifically designed to maintain communications equipment. This definition shall encompass ANSI/TIA-569 terms for Entrance Room, Common Equipment Room (CER), and Common Telecommunications Room (CTR). This definition also shall encompass BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual terms for Telecommunications Room (TR), Telecommunications Enclosure (TE), Equipment Room (ER), and Entrance Facility (EF).
- B. Communications Entrance Protection – Fittings that reduce risk to life, limb, or property by protecting against power surges. This definition shall encompass protection devices and fittings described in Article 770 "Optical Fiber Cables and Raceways" and Article 800 "Communications Circuits" of NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code".
- C. Communications Cabinet – A floor or wall mount unit enclosed with side panels. Communications equipment is supported by mounting rails separated at 19" or 23" inches.
- D. Communications Rack – A floor or wall mount unit without side panels. Racks can be 2-post or 4-post. Communications equipment is supported by mounting rails separated at 19" or 23" inches.

- E. Communications Frame - A floor or wall mount unit without side panels. Communications termination blocks are the only communications devices mounted to the unit.
- F. Communications Enclosure – A floor or wall mount unit enclosed with side panels. Communications equipment is not supported by mounting rails separated by 19” or 23” inches. This definition shall encompass BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual term for Telecommunications Enclosure (TE).
- G. Ground or Grounding – A conducting connection, whether intentional or accidental, between an electrical circuit (e.g. telecommunications) or equipment and the earth, or to some conducting body that serves in place of earth.
- H. Grounding Equalizer (GE) – The conductor that interconnects elements of the telecommunications grounding infrastructure.
- I. Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB) – A conductor that interconnects the telecommunications main grounding busbar (TMGB) to the telecommunications grounding busbar.
- J. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB) – A busbar placed in a convenient and accessible location and bonded by means of the bonding conductor for telecommunications, to the building service equipment (power) ground.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow the requirements for submittals in Division 27 Sections “General Communications Requirements” and “Structured Cabling System”.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of device from a single manufacturer and through one source. Where practical and possible, obtain all devices from a single manufacturer and one source.
- B. Communications equipment room fittings shall be listed by a NRTL.

PART 2 - PARTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 ANSI/TIA-607-COMPLIANT TELECOMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING AND BONDING SYSTEM

- A. General
 - 1. Provide a complete functioning telecommunications grounding and bonding system, including every article, device, or accessory (whether or not specifically called for by item) reasonably necessary for the system to be in compliance with the ANSI/TIA-607 Standard “Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding for Customer Premises”. Major components include:

- a. TMGB in the Main Telecommunications Room and TGBs in all remaining Telecommunication Rooms and Spaces.
 - b. BCT connecting the TMGB to the main Electrical Service Ground.
 - c. TBB connecting the TMGB to all TGBs.
 - d. All equipment and pathway grounding and bonding connections as identified on the drawings, recommended by manufacturers of equipment installed under this section, and stipulated in the referenced standard.
2. Component Manufacturers:
 - a. Chatsworth
 - b. Cooper B-Line
 - c. Erico
 - d. Harger
 - e. Hoffman
 - f. Panduit
 3. Conductor Manufacturers
 - a. Shall be from the list of Component Manufacturers; or
 - b. Shall be from the list of Manufacturers in Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables".
- B. Telecommunications Ground Bar (TGB)
1. Specifications
 - a. Be a predrilled Electrolytically plated copper busbar provided with holes for use with standard sized lugs
 - b. Have minimum dimensions of 1/4 inch thick x 2 inches wide x 12 inches long
 - c. Provided with insulators to electrically isolate busbar from mounting surface
 - d. Provided with a minimum of 2-inches clearance from wall or other mounting surfaces for access.
 2. Manufacturer shall be
 - a. Harger TGBI14212TGB
 - b. Chatsworth # 13622-012
 - c. Or equivalent from Component Manufacturer
- C. Bonding Conductor (To main Electrical service ground) for Telecommunications (BCT): Insulated grounding wire with a minimum copper conductor size equal to that of the TBB, with PVC insulation. Shall be UL listed.
1. Specifications
 - a. Shall be copper.
 - b. Insulated grounding wire with PVC insulation
 - c. A minimum copper conductor size equal to that of the largest TBB or other bonding conductor connected to the TMGB, UON.
 - d. Cable jacket marking: Shall be legible and shall contain the following information:

- 1) Manufacturer's name
 - 2) Copper Conductor Gauge
 - 3) NRTL listing information
- e. Cable jacket shall be green with black lettering
- D. Ground Wire (for connections within each Telecommunications Room and to Cable Tray)
1. Specifications
 - a. Shall be copper.
 - b. When not routed through plenum or other air-handling space: Insulated grounding wire with a minimum copper conductor size of number 6 AWG, with PVC insulation. Shall be UL listed.
 - c. When routed through plenum or other air-handling space: Non-Insulated grounding wire with a minimum copper conductor size of number 6 AWG. Shall be UL listed.
 - d. Cable jacket marking: Shall be legible and shall contain the following information:
 - 1) Manufacturer's name.
 - 2) Copper Conductor Gauge.
 - 3) UL listing.
 - e. Cable jacket shall be green with black lettering.
- E. Connectors / Connections
1. Specifications
 - a. All connectors and connections shall utilize products that are Listed by a NRTL such as UL.
 - b. All connectors shall have twin clamping elements for cable; two holes for attachment to grounding bar, etc.
 2. Compression Lugs
 - a. Specifications
 - 1) Shall be manufactured from electro-plated tinned copper for use with copper conductors.
 - 2) Shall include inspection port.
 - 3) On center dimension between holes (O.C. Dim. B/T Holes) shall be 0.625" ("A" Pattern) or 1" ("C" Pattern)
 - b. Manufacturer shall be:
 - 1) Harger GECLB Series
 - 2) Or Approved Equivalent
 3. Conductor to conductor connection
 - a. Specifications

- 1) All connections between conductor and the joining or mating of cables to connectors shall be done by exothermic weld or irreversible compression connector.
 - b. Manufacturer – Exothermic Weld
 - 1) Erico CADWELD
 - 2) Harger Ultraweld
 - 3) Or Approved Equivalent
 - c. Manufacturer – Irreversible Compression connector
 - 1) Burndy HYGROUND
 - 2) Or Approved Equivalent
4. Connector for conduit to cable
- a. Specifications
 - 1) All continuous conduits (except entrance conduits) which extend into the Telecommunications Room shall be fitted with a pipe clamp or conduit bonding clamp connected to the TMGB/TGB.
 - b. Manufacturer shall be:
 - 1) For 1” diameter and larger conduits – Harger series CPC electro tin-plated pipe clamp
 - 2) For less than 1” diameter conduits – Harger TBGC4SCS electro tin-plated conduit bonding clamps
 - 3) Or Approved Equivalent
- F. Insulated Grounding Bushings
1. Specifications
 - a. All communications entrance conduits that extend into the Telecommunications Room shall be fitted with an Insulated Grounding Bushing.
 - b. Shall be UL Listed for copper conductors.
 - c. Shall include lug for easy connection of conductor to TMGB/TGB.
 2. Manufacturer shall be:
 - a. O-Z/Gedney IBC-L
 - b. Or Approved Equivalent

2.2 PLYWOOD BACKBOARD

- A. 4' x 8' sheet UNO on plans of 3/4” thick (minimum) fire-retardant plywood shall be painted white with fire-retardant paint.

2.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABINETS, RACKS, FRAMES, AND ENCLOSURES

A. Fixed Wall Rack

1. The following manufacturers are Conditionally Approved:
 - a. APC
 - b. B-Line
 - c. Chatsworth Products
 - d. Great Lakes
 - e. Hoffman
 - f. Middle Atlantic
 - g. Or Approved Substitution (submitted and accepted in the "pre-bid" phase)
2. Requirements
 - a. Approximately 30" in height with 15U available to mount panels/equipment.
 - b. Mounting rails shall be spaced 19" wide per ECA EIA/ECA-310-E. Mounting rails shall contain #12-24 tapped holes for patch panel applications. Mounting rails shall contain front and rear flange mounting holes for panels/equipment.
 - c. Fixed wall rack shall be aluminum construction and have a self-supporting base.
 - d. Finish shall be either powder coat in black. Provide touch-up paint matching powder coat.
 - e. Minimum static load capacity: 200 lb.
 - f. UL Listed.
 - g. Secure rack to wall. Install rack per manufacturer's hardware requirements and installation instructions for wall type.
 - h. Provide free standing relay rack accessories for a complete system meeting drawings and manufacturer instructions.
 - i. Fixed wall rack depth shall be 18".
3. Product shall be
 - a. Ortronics OR-WMRF-15-18
 - b. Or equivalent from list of Conditionally Approved manufacturers above

2.4 TELECOMMUNICATIONS TERMINATION BLOCKS AND PATCH PANELS

A. General

1. All telecommunications termination blocks and patch panels shall be by the same manufacturer and covered under the same Advanced Structured Cabling System Warranty.
 - a. The following manufacturers are Conditionally Approved:
 - b. Refer to Advanced System Warranty sub-section of Division 27 "Structured Cabling System" for list of approved connectivity manufacturers.
 - c. Or Approved Substitution (submitted and accepted in the "pre-bid" phase)

B. Rack-mount Modular - Copper Patch Panels

1. General Requirements for Patch Panels: Comply with referenced standards. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
2. Patch panels shall be provided complete with all mounting hardware, jacks, retainers, wire guides, designation strips, etc.
3. Patch panels shall accept modular jacks of exactly one port, and this modular jack shall be the same type as being installed at the far-end faceplates.
4. Provide enough ports for the number of cables terminated on the patch panel, plus 25 percent spare. Provide all connector blocks', including plugs and jacks where required to fill each panel completely. Do not leave any blank openings.
5. Modular Patch Panels shall be of a metal design with snap in module frames for each individual jack.
6. Ports and panels shall be easy to identify with label holders for machine-printed and color-coded labels. Rack mountable patch panels shall mount to standard EIA 19" racks.
7. Horizontal Cabling
 - a. Four-pair Category 6 UTP cabling shall be terminated onto a four-pair Category 6 jack module. All jack modules shall be terminated using the T568B wiring scheme. The eight-position jack module shall exceed the connector requirements of the TIA Category 6 standard.
8. Submit Manufacturer and part number as part of pre-construction submittals.

C. Rack-mount Optical Fiber Panels

1. Fully enclosed cable management type patch panel. Rack mountable in equipment cabinets/racks. Front and rear access (front access only for wall mounted). Complete with all necessary cable clamps, couplings and connector bulkheads.
 - a. Optical fiber cables shall be terminated in cable management trays/modules.
 - b. Cable management module/tray can accommodate optical fiber patch cable. Tray/module shall provide a means to avoid exceeding the cable manufacturer's minimum bending radius to protect against crimping or over bending.
 - c. Cable management tray shall have labeling on the front of the tray.
 - d. Optical fiber patch panels shall have a plexiglass latching front panel. Labeling and connectors shall be clearly visible with front panel open or closed.
 - e. Optical fiber patch panels shall accept a variety of inter-changeable bulkheads including ST, SC, LC, FDDI as well as attenuators.
 - f. Optical fiber patch panels shall provide a splice tray option.
2. Optical fiber termination method(s)
 - a. Factory-terminated pigtail and with fusion splice
 - b. Single-mode connectors:
 - 1) Simplex single mode LC connectors and adapters. Color shall be blue. Suitable for use with specified single-mode optical fiber. Maximum insertion loss across mated pair: less than 0.75dB.
3. Submit Manufacturer and part number as part of pre-construction submittals.

2.5 TELECOMMUNICATIONS PATCH CABLES & CROSS-CONNECT WIRES

A. General

1. Supply all necessary patch cables and cross-connect wires as part of a complete and functioning telecommunications system to support voice, data, audio-video, security, and other miscellaneous systems.
2. The manufacturer of patch cables shall be the same as the telecommunications connectivity, unless otherwise specified.
3. All patch cables shall be factory-terminated and tested.

B. Copper Cross-Connect Wires

1. Provide cross-connect wires as indicated on the drawings and as required to form a complete and functioning telecommunications system. This includes extension of analog voice lines from the service provider demarcation point to the following connections:
 - a. Fire Alarm Control Panels
 - b. Elevator phones
2. Manufacturer shall be:
 - a. Same as copper connectivity or backbone cabling manufacturer
 - b. Submit product cutsheet for review

C. Fiber Optic Patch Cords

1. Singlemode
 - a. Connectors shall be LC on both ends
 - b. Furnish patch cords to the Owner prior to substantial completion in the following lengths and quantities:
 - 1) Total quantity shall be 100% of the terminated ports, in the following lengths:
 - a) All shall be 7'
 - c. Manufacturer shall be:
 - 1) Same as fiber connectivity manufacturer
 - 2) Submit product cutsheet for review

2.6 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABLE MANAGEMENT

A. Horizontal Cable Management

1. Manufacturer shall be the same as copper connectivity manufacturer.
2. Color: black
3. Size: 1RU or 2RU, as shown on the drawings.
4. The following manufacturers are Conditionally Approved:

- a. Belden
- b. Hubbell
- c. Leviton
- d. Ortronics
- e. Panduit
- f. Or Approved Substitution (submitted and accepted in the "pre-bid" phase)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Install all other ground conductors (wire) without splices or mechanical couplers installed between the wire points of origin and termination except as shown on the Drawings and/or specified herein. Where splices are necessary, the number of splices should be a minimum and they shall be accessible and located in Telecommunications rooms (spaces). Joined segments of a TBB shall be connected using exothermic welding, irreversible compression-type connectors, or equivalent. All joints shall be adequately supported and protected from damage. "Daisy chaining" of Telecommunications ground bus bars back to the TMGB will not be accepted unless specifically indicated on the Telecommunications drawings or specified herein
2. Unless otherwise noted, all ground wires shall be routed through the Telecommunications cable management pathways so as to achieve a "coupled bonding conductor" effect
3. Where insulated conductors are necessary provide adequately rated insulation jackets or pathways to meet all required building codes. (I.e. Plenum, riser, outside plant, run entirely in conduit, etc.)
4. Grounding and bonding conductors should not be placed in ferrous metallic conduit. If it is necessary to place grounding and bonding conductors in ferrous metallic conduit that exceeds 3 feet (1 meter) in length, the conductors shall be bonded to each end of the conduit using a grounding bushing or a No. 6 AWG conductor, minimum.
5. The Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications (BCT), each Telecommunications bonding backbone (TBB) conductor, and each grounding equalizer (GE), shall be green or marked with a distinctive green color
 - a. Marking with a distinctive green color Shall be done at a minimum of every 1 foot (0.3 meter) by appropriate methods
 - b. Indicate proposed and actual routing of these conductors on overall floor plans in both the pre-construction Shop Drawings and Record Drawings, respectively.
6. Follow additional installation requirements from NECA/BICSI 607-2011 "Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Planning and Installation Methods for Commercial Buildings".

B. Required Grounding Connections:

1. Provide and install one individual ground wire from each equipment rack/cabinet/frame (installed under this work) to the TGB in the room. Each conductor is to be "home run"; do not "daisy chain" the connections, except as may be indicated on the drawings.
2. Provide and install one individual ground wire from the raised floor system (if applicable) to the TMGB. Conductor is to be "home run"; do not "daisy chain" the connections, except as may be indicated on the drawings.
3. Provide and install one individual ground wire from the overhead and vertical ladder racking (installed under this work) to the TGB in the room. All sections of ladder rack shall be securely connected together; otherwise, provide ground wire from each section of ladder rack.
4. Where structural steel is available for connection install one individual ground wire to the nearest structural steel for connection.
5. Provide and install all grounding connections as required by Telecommunications set of drawings.

C. Connector Installation:

1. Provide all ground wire connectors as shown on the Drawings or as indicated herein, unless otherwise noted.
2. Follow the connector manufacturer's instructions for installing the connector to the cable and the connector to the cabinet/rack, ground bar, etc. Use the appropriate tools for the job, tighten nuts/bolts to proper torque, remove paint, insulation, oxidation as needed to assure good metal to metal contact, etc. If the manufacturer does not provide tightening specifications, follow the recommendations of UL Standard 486.

D. Cable Identification:

1. Label both ends of each ground conductor within 6 inches (152.4 mm) of a connector terminal or splice. Label the grounding conductors as shown on the Drawings or specified herein. All labels shall include the following in addition to specific labeling requirements for each conductor.

**IF THIS CONNECTOR OR CABLE IS
LOOSE OR MUST BE REMOVED,
PLEASE CALL THE BUILDING
TELECOMMUNICATIONS
MANAGER**

E. Quantities of Ground Wires (Conductors)

1. Location and placement of grounding and bonding wires and components shall be as shown on the Drawings or defined herein.
2. Quantities of ground wires, bonding components, etc. shown on the drawings are illustrative only and are meant to indicate the general configuration of the work. Provide the correct quantities of materials to construct a grounding and bonding system that meets the intent of these Specifications and the relevant codes.

F. Sizing of Ground Wires (Conductors)

1. Subject to the applicable electrical code and the reference standards and guidelines, the BCT, TBB, GE conductors (if applicable), and conductors to serving electrical panels and building steel shall be sized per the following table (Table 1 from ANSI/TIA-607):

Linear Length (ft)	AWG Size
less than 13	6
14-20	4
21-26	3
27-33	2
34-41	1
42-52	1/0
53-66	2/0
67-84	3/0
85-105	4/0
106-125	250 kcmil
126-150	300 kcmil
151-175	350 kcmil
176-250	500 kcmil
251-300	600 kcmil
Greater than 301	750 kcmil

G. Testing

1. As a minimum test, as described below, all metallic wires and cables installed under these Specifications.
2. Test the grounding conductor and the terminal connectors for total resistance between the equipment item being grounded and the main telecommunications grounding point in the room. This resistance Shall be less than 0.10 Ohm.
3. Recommended test equipment (obtain approval of Owner/ Design Consultant prior to using substitute test equipment):
 - a. An ohmmeter capable of indicating resistance down to 10 milli-ohms or below.

H. Acceptance

1. Upon receipt of the Contractor's documentation of cable testing, the Owner/ Design Consultant will review/observe the installation and randomly request tests of the cables/wires installed. Once the testing has been completed and the Owner/ Design Consultant is satisfied that all work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner will notify the Contractor in writing.

I. Record Drawings

1. The Project Record Drawings shall show the types and locations of installed grounding and bonding conductors.

3.3 TELECOMMUNICATIONS CABINETS, RACKS, FRAMES, AND ENCLOSURES INSTALLATION

- A. Wall cabinets, racks, frames, and enclosures shall be installed on a plywood backboard or attached to a masonry wall. The rack should not be attached to sheet rock (gypsum wall board).
- B. Tags/labels shall be placed on each equipment rack, cabinet and frame in accordance with specification Division 27 Section "Common Work Results for Communications"

3.4 CABLE MANAGEMENT AT EQUIPMENT RACKS AND CABINETS

- A. Install cable organizers and/or cable channel on equipment racks and within cabinets at locations as described in the Specifications and/or indicated on the Drawings.

3.5 QUANTITIES OF RACK/CABINET AND DISTRIBUTION FRAME EQUIPMENT AND COMPONENTS

- A. Location and placement of communications equipment room fittings shall be as shown on the Drawings or defined in these specifications and schedules.
- B. Quantities and sizes of communications equipment room fittings shown on the Drawings are illustrative only and are meant to indicate the general configuration of the work. Provide the correct quantities of all materials necessary to accommodate the work described in these specifications and schedules and shown on the Drawings.
- C. Equipment racks, cabinets and distribution frames shall be assembled and installed as per the manufacturers' printed instructions.

END OF SECTION 271100

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Provide a complete intra-building (premises) backbone cabling system in accordance with these Contract Documents. Including but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Copper UTP Cables
 - 2. Optical Fiber Cables
 - 3. Splices (where required by these Contract Documents)
 - 4. Necessary installation and supporting hardware.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING

- A. Except as modified by governing codes and by the Contract Documents, comply with the applicable provisions, requirements, and recommendations in Division 27 Section "General Communications Requirements"
- B. Division 27 Section "Common Work Results for Communications"
- C. Division 27 Section "Structured Cabling System"
- D. Division 27 Section "Telecommunications Equipment Room Fittings"

1.3 BACKBONE CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Backbone cabling system shall provide interconnections between communications equipment rooms, main terminal space, and entrance facilities in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone cross-connection.
- B. Backbone cabling cross-connects may be located in communications equipment rooms or at entrance facilities. Bridged taps and splitters shall not be used as part of backbone cabling.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Backbone cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in ANSI/TIA-568, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.

1.5 CODES, REFERENCES, AND STANDARDS

- A. Follow all applicable codes, references, and standards listed in Division 27 Sections "General Communications Requirements" and "Structured Cabling System".

1.6 GUIDELINES

- A. Follow all applicable guidelines listed in Division 27 Sections "General Communications Requirements" and "Structured Cabling System".

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to Division 27 Section "Structured Cabling System" for Quality Assurance requirements.

1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow the requirements for submittals in Division 27 Section "General Communications Requirements", as well as the detailed Submittal requirements in Section "Structured Cabling System". The following additional items shall be submitted:

- B. Pre-Bid Phase:

- 1. For all products for which a substitute is to be considered as an approved equivalent or acceptable substitution provide submittals with sufficient detail for review by the Engineer. Submittals shall at a minimum provide detailed information substantiating all performance requirements as well as all necessary code compliance and NRTL listing information.

- C. "Pre-construction" phase:

- 1. Shop Drawings:

- a. Submit for review scaled layout drawings showing the routing of all backbone cabling, with pair/strand counts, cable types, type of pathway (cable tray, j-hooks, conduit, firestopping device) and proposed cable identifiers indicated for each cable. Ideally, this information would be indicated on scaled overall plans for each floor; however, it is permissible to combine with other Structured Cabling System shop drawings for individual areas.

- 2. Provide a typed list indicating part name, manufacturer, part number, and color (if applicable) for products specifically identified herein by the exact and complete part number (no wild-card characters).

- 3. Submit manufacturers' cut sheets or catalog cut sheets for:

- a. Each of the cables specified:

- 1) Cut sheets shall include the following information at a minimum:

- a) Manufacturers name and logo
 - b) Cable outside diameter
 - c) Number of conductors/strands in each cable and binder group
 - d) Gauge or strand thickness
 - e) Minimum transmission performance rating
 - f) Cable jacket material and rating
 - g) Maximum pulling tension

- h) Jacket/Sheath color
- i) Individual conductor or strand insulation colors
- j) Minimum bend radius
 - i) During installation and post installation.
 - ii) As well as any additional information required by individual sections of this Division.

D. "Project Completion" phase submission:

1. As-built Drawings:

- a. Submit scaled layout drawings showing the routing of all backbone cabling, with pair/strand counts, cable types, type of pathway (cable tray, j-hooks, conduit, firestopping device) and final cable identifiers indicated for each cable. Ideally, this information would be indicated on scaled overall plans for each floor; however, it is permissible to combine with other Structured Cabling System Record Drawings for individual areas.

1.9 WARRANTIES

- A. Provide manufacturer warranties as required in Division 27 Section – "Structured Cabling System".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 COPPER UNSHIELDED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. General

1. Requirements

- a. See drawings for required pair counts
- b. At a minimum, the cables shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA-568 for Category 6, UTP 4-pair Backbone Cable.
- c. Cable construction specifications
 - 1) Core wrap – Polypropylene Film
- d. Cable jacket marking: Shall be legible and shall contain the following information:
 - 1) Manufacturer's name
 - 2) Copper Conductor Gauge
 - 3) Pair Count
 - 4) UL and CSA listing
 - 5) Manufacturer's Trade Mark
 - 6) Category rating
 - 7) Sequential distance markings, in one foot increments

2. Backbone cables for Wet Locations (as defined in Division 27 Section "Structured Cable System")
 - a. Requirements
 - 1) Cable construction shall be consistent with an outside plant cable and suitable for installation in a "wet" environment
 - 2) Suitable to be in contact with standing water
 - 3) Cable construction shall be consistent with manufacturer's requirements to be covered under warranty specified in Division 27 Section "General Communications Requirements"
 - b. Manufacturer shall be:
 - 1) Belden Incorporated
 - 2) CommScope Inc.
 - 3) Hubbell
 - 4) Legrand/Ortronics
 - 5) Leviton
 - 6) Panduit
 - 7) Siemon
 - 8) Superior Essex Cabling
 - 9) Submit product data from Conditionally Approved manufacturer listed above (subject to Advanced System Warranty requirements)

2.2 SINGLE MODE OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

A. Requirements

1. See Division 27 and backbone (riser) diagram(s) on the Drawings for required fiber counts.
2. Cable shall meet the transformation performance and physical specifications of ANSI/TIA-568.
3. Cable jacket marking: Shall be legible and shall contain the following information:
 - a. Manufacturer's name and trade mark
 - b. Fiber size
 - c. Fiber Grade
 - d. UL listing (Shall be suitable for the application)
 - e. Sequential length markings
4. Cable jacket color shall be:
 - a. YELLOW for single-mode fiber optic cables
5. Low water peak fiber construction
6. Dispersion shifted fiber optic construction
7. Maximum allowable attenuation (db/km) is 1.0 at 1310nm and 1.0 at 1550nm.
8. Intra-building; cables that remain within the envelope/footprint of the building that are not installed within pathways defined to be in "wet" locations

- B. Intra-building; cables that remain within the envelope/footprint of the building that are not installed within pathways defined to be in “wet” locations
 - 1. Cable shall have an overall armor of steel or aluminum
 - a. Cable jacket shall be plenum (OFNP | OFCP) rated.
 - b. Intra-building; cables that remain within the envelope/footprint of the building that are installed within pathways defined to be in “wet” locations
- C. Intra-building; cables that remain within the envelope/footprint of the building that are installed within pathways defined to be in “wet” locations
 - 1. Cable shall have an overall armor of steel or aluminum
 - a. Cable jacket shall be outside plant only cable and suitable for installation in such environments.
 - b. Cable jacket rating shall be consistent with manufacturer’s requirements to be covered under warranty specified.

2.3 SPLICES (SPICE CASES)

- A. In general, optical fiber cables are not to be spliced except where indicated otherwise in the Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Refer to Division 27 Section “Telecommunications Equipment Room Fittings” for splicing requirements integral to rack-mounted enclosures.
- B. Where splicing is indicated in the Drawings and Specifications, multi-mode and single-mode optical fiber cable splicing shall be fusion spliced. Provide splice case with trays to accommodate all fiber strands that enter case.
- C. Multi-mode and single-mode optical fiber cables shall be spliced at points indicated on the Drawings.
 - 1. End caps with hole configurations to meet cable sheath diameters without filters.
 - 2. Plugs for all unused end cap holes.
 - 3. Trays shall be used to hold all splices.
 - 4. Optical fiber cables shall be labeled between 6” and 12” from their entry to the splice case.
- D. Maximum allowable loss for splices is 0.3 db.
- E. Manufacturer shall be:
 - 1. Preformed Line Products – Coyote Fiber Optic Closures series
 - 2. Or approved equivalent

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 CABLE INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Place all backbone cabling in accordance with these specifications, on the Drawings and as indicated on any cable schedules.
2. Install each cable as an uninterrupted conductor section between the designated termination points, unless otherwise directed by the cable installation specifications.
 - a. There shall be no splices or mechanical couplers installed between the cable points of origin and termination except as shown on the Drawings and/or specified herein.
 - b. There shall be no Bridged taps (multiple appearances of the same cable pairs at several distribution points) installed.
3. Unless otherwise noted, all cables shall be routed through the building cable tray/conduit/cable ladder system. Refer to the Telecommunications floor plan and detail drawings for the layout of the conduits, cable tray and cable ladder.
 - a. Backbone cables in which no portion of the cable jacket will be exposed when routed in a plenum or other air handling space, shall be riser rated (CMR, MPR, OFNR, or OFCR). Cables suitable for use in air plenums or other air handling spaces, and which meet the electrical/transmission specifications, are also acceptable for riser applications.
 - b. Backbone cables in which any portion of the cable jacket will be exposed when routed in an air plenum or other air handling space shall be plenum (CMP, MPP, OFNP, or OFCP) rated.
 - c. Backbone cables installed in "wet" locations as defined by the NEC or in these construction documents shall be suitable for installation in such environments and follow the installation requirements for outside plant cables as specified herein.
 - d. Backbone cables routed vertically within a Telecommunications Room shall be supported by velcro-attachment every 18" to vertically-mounted ladder rack or D-rings.
4. Cables shall remain unattached to pathways or other cables and shall simply lay at rest on the supports provided by its pathway (including cable trays, wire basket, j-hooks, conduit, etc.). Wire ties, velcro straps, electrical tape or any other method shall not be used to attach cables to cable supports or to create cable bundles.
 - a. Except when supported by ladder racking or D-rings within each Telecommunications room, UON.
5. All backbone cables running on ladder racking within all Telecommunications rooms throughout the building shall be neatly placed and secured to the horizontal and vertical

- ladder racking with cable lacing twine or nylon wire ties at intervals not to exceed every third rung plus all locations where the cable changes direction.
6. At the same time backbone cables are pulled into a conduit also install a pull cord to facilitate future cable pulls along those. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull cord.
 7. Do not install kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
 8. Where distance allows all backbone cables shall be provided with slack/service loops at each end of the cable. Each slack/service loop shall be:
 - a. A minimum of (10) feet in length, UNO
 - b. Configured in a loosely formed figure eight configuration (ie. not coiled)
 9. Prior to using any cable pulling lubricants provide the Design Consultant with written documentation from the cable manufacturer supporting the cable manufacturers' acceptance of its use in compliance with all required warranties as part of these contract documents. The use of non-water based lubricants shall be provided when pulling PVC jacketed and all cables not suitable for contact with water.
 10. Comply with all referenced standards and guidelines
 11. Cables shall be masked, covered, or otherwise protected from being painted or coming in contact with any other substance that may degrade the performance or physical characteristics of the cable jacket or insulation over time.
 12. Where backbone cabling has a shield or metallic member, the shield or metallic member shall be bonded to the TMGB/TGB in accordance with ANSI/TIA-607 and BICSI/NECA 607-2011.
- B. Outside plant cable installation: for cables placed in "wet locations". These locations include but are not limited to; pathways that extend outside the envelope of the building such as aerial entrances, direct buried cables, underground conduits, conduits embedded in, or routed below a ground floor slab, etc.
1. Unlisted cables shall transition to an indoor rated cable within 50' of the entrance point as required the NEC.
 - a. This 50' allowed by code is only to allow termination as close as practicable to the entrance point. Terminate all outdoor only (unlisted) cables at the closest point of entrance and transition to an indoor rated cable to extend to additional Telecommunications rooms (spaces)
 2. No portion of outdoor only (unlisted) cables may be installed with the cable jacket exposed in any plenum or other air handling spaces nor shall they be allowed to transition between different levels of the building.
 3. Where specifically allowed by these construction documents cable jackets rated for dual use by a NRTL, such as an indoor/outdoor rated cable may be used.
 - a. These cables may be installed in locations within the building in which the cable jacket is appropriately rated to meet all applicable building codes.

4. Rigid metallic conduit shall be used to route outdoor (unlisted) cabling to within 50' of the transition point to indoor rated cabling in accordance with the NEC.
5. Cables which extend beyond the envelope/footprint of the building shall be installed with entrance protectors in accordance with Division 27 Section "Communications Equipment Room Fittings".

3.3 COPPER CABLE INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Place all backbone cabling in accordance with these specifications, and as indicated on the cable schedules and the Drawings.
2. Comply with all referenced standards and guidelines.

B. Multi-pair Backbone Cable: All backbone cables shall run from the splice locations indicated in these specifications and on the copper cable backbone riser diagram through the dedicated pathways and spaces identified in the Telecommunications drawings and into their respective Telecommunications rooms. All cables shall be "punched down" on terminal blocks, as indicated in Division 27 Section "Communications Equipment Room Fittings", in the Telecommunications rooms and on splice blocks at the splice locations.

C. Intra-building; cables that remain within the envelope/footprint of the building

1. Cables that are installed within pathways considered to be in "wet" locations
 - a. Follow the requirements for installing outside plant cables as specified in these contract documents

3.4 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Place all optical fiber backbone cabling in accordance with these specifications, and as indicated on the cable schedules and the Drawings.
2. Splices between optical fiber cables are permitted only at those locations indicated on the Drawings.
3. Splices between riser rated optical fiber cables and factory connectorized pigtails are permitted, but not required at each fiber termination location indicated on the Drawings. Pre-terminated riser cables meeting the material specifications may be utilized.
4. Comply with all referenced standards and guidelines.

B. Pre-installation testing:

1. Optical fiber cables: Perform visible light continuity check on each fiber. If one end is not accessible: perform OTDR test to assure fiber continuity.

C. Optical Fiber Backbone Cables:

1. Place between the optical fiber Main Distribution Frame (MDF) and the Telecommunications rooms as noted in the cable schedules and the Drawings.
2. Optical fiber cable is to be installed within inner duct at all locations where it is within nominal 4-inch conduit (not including short conduit sleeves.)
3. Support optical fiber riser cables with suitable support grips. After being supported, the optical fiber cables will be routed over to the optical fiber patch panel in that particular Telecommunications room.

3.5 OPTICAL FIBER MAIN DISTRIBUTION FRAME

- A. Optical fiber cables shall be routed to the Fiber MDF from each of the Telecommunications Rooms via conduits, trays and riser sleeves. See the Drawings.
- B. Optical fiber cables shall enter the Fiber Distribution Frame from the top of the frame and then routed to the connector and splice modules/shelves.

3.6 CABLE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Label all backbone cabling with machine-printed labels according to the labeling scheme identified on the drawings. Where the drawings are silent, submit RFI through appropriate channels requesting labeling scheme.
- B. Cables shall be labeled within 6" at each end and within each pullbox.
- C. All cable labels shall be thermal-transfer type and utilize self-adhesive labels. The following are approved manufacturers:
 1. Brady, IDXPRT
 2. Hellermann Tyton, Spirit 2100
 3. Panduit LS9
 4. Or equivalent

3.7 CABLE TERMINATIONS

- A. Terminate all backbone cabling specified in accordance with Division 27 Section "Communications Equipment Room Fittings", No cables shall contain unterminated elements UON.

3.8 CABLE TESTING

- A. Refer to Division 27 Section "Structured Cabling System" for testing requirements.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE

- A. The Owner and Design Consultant reserves the right to observe the conduct of any or all portions of the testing process.
- B. All cables that fail testing are to be corrected prior to substantial completion and acceptance by owner. Replace entire cable if bad pair or strand is found.

END OF SECTION 271300

SECTION 271500 - COMMUNICATIONS HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Provide a complete Category 6 horizontal (work area) telecommunications cabling system as shown on the TN sheets and in accordance with these Contract Documents.
- B. This section specifies the following:
 - 1. Horizontal Copper Cable
 - 2. Copper Connectivity
 - a. Faceplates
 - b. Modules/jacks/inserts
 - c. Surface Box

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING

- A. Except as modified by governing codes and by the Contract Documents, comply with the applicable provisions, requirements, and recommendations in Division 27 Section "General Communications Requirements"
- B. Refer to Division 27 Section "Common Work Results for Communications" for general pathway, firestopping, access panel, identification, and other requirements.
- C. Refer to Division 27 Section "Structured Cabling System" for Advanced System Warranty information and other requirements.
- D. Refer to Division 27 Section "Telecommunications Equipment Room Fittings" for telecommunications equipment racks, patch panels, wall-blocks, surge suppressors, and other equipment room requirements.

1.3 CODES, STANDARDS, AND GUIDELINES

- A. In addition to all applicable codes, standards, and guidelines listed in Division 27 Sections "General Communications Requirements" and "Structured Cabling System", follow the most recent editions of the following:
 - 1. NFPA 70 (NEC) – "National Electrical Code" (NEC)
 - 2. IEEE NESC - "National Electrical Safety Code"
 - 3. ANSI/BICSI 005 – "Electronic Safety and Security System Design and Implementation Best Practices"
 - 4. ANSI/NECA/BICSI-607 – "Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Planning and Installation methods for Commercial Buildings"
 - 5. ANSI/TIA-568 – "Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set"

6. ANSI/TIA-569 – “Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces”
7. ANSI/TIA-607 – “Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises”
8. ANSI/TIA-606 – “Administration Standard for Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure”
9. BICSI – “Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual”
10. BICSI – “Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual”
11. IEEE 142 – “Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems” (Green Book)
12. IEEE 1100 – “Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Electronic Equipment” (Emerald Book)

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Advanced System Warranty – refer to Division 27 Section “Structured Cabling System”.
- B. Communications Equipment Room - This CSI MasterFormat term shall apply to spaces specifically designed to maintain communications equipment. This definition shall encompass ANSI/TIA-569 terms for Entrance Room, Common Equipment Room (CER), and Common Telecommunications Room (CTR). This definition also shall encompass BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual terms for Telecommunications Room (TR), Telecommunications Enclosure (TE), Equipment Room (ER), and Entrance Facility (EF).
- C. Direct Attach Method – as defined in ANSI/BICSI 005-2013, the horizontal cabling on the remote device end directly attaching (or connecting) to the device through a connectorized cable or hard-wired termination, eliminating the workstation outlet, jack and equipment cord.
- D. Horizontal Cabling
 1. Horizontal cable and its connecting hardware provide the means of transporting signals between the telecommunications outlet/connector and the horizontal cross-connect located in the communications equipment room. This cabling and its connecting hardware are called "permanent link," a term that is used in the testing protocols.
 - a. Horizontal cabling shall contain no more than one transition point or consolidation point between the horizontal cross-connect and the telecommunications outlet/connector
 - b. Bridged taps and splices shall not be installed in the horizontal cabling
 - c. Splitters shall not be installed as part of the optical fiber cabling
 2. A work area is approximately 100 sqft (9.3 sqm), and includes the components that extend from the telecommunications outlet/connectors to the station equipment.
 3. The maximum allowable horizontal cable length is 295 feet (90 meter). This maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet (4.88 meter) to the workstation equipment. The maximum allowable length does not include an allowance for the length of 16 feet (4.88 meter) in the horizontal cross-connect.

- E. Structured Cabling / Telecommunications System – a fully-functional passive telecommunications system (infrastructure), that includes permanently installed copper Category and fiber optic cable terminated onto a patch panel or outlet.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. As a minimum, the person(s) conducting the testing for all Telecommunications cabling shall be a current BICSI Certified Level II Commercial Installer or higher.
- B. All testing equipment used shall have the latest version of software and/or firmware installed prior to testing any cabling. Testing equipment shall also undergo all manufacturers' required and recommended routine maintenance.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Follow the requirements for submittals in Division 27 Section "General Communications Requirements"
- B. The following submittals are due at the "pre-bid" phase submission
 - 1. For all products for which a substitute is to be considered as an approved equivalent or acceptable substitution provide submittals with sufficient detail for review by the Engineer. Submittals shall at a minimum provide detailed information substantiating all performance requirements as well as all necessary code compliance and NRTL listing information.
- C. The following submittals are due at the "pre-construction" phase submission
 - 1. Provide a typed list indicating part name, manufacturer, part number, and color (if applicable) for products specifically identified herein by the exact and complete part number (no wild-card characters)
 - 2. Submit manufacturers' cut sheets or catalog cut sheets for:
 - a. Each of the cables specified. Cut sheets shall include the following information at a minimum:
 - 1) Manufacturers name and logo
 - 2) Cable outside diameter
 - 3) Number of conductors/strands in each cable and binder group
 - 4) Gauge or strand thickness
 - 5) Minimum transmission performance rating
 - 6) Cable jacket material and rating
 - 7) Maximum pulling tension
 - 8) Jacket/Sheath color
 - 9) Individual conductor or strand insulation colors
 - 10) Minimum bend radius
 - a) During installation and post installation.
 - b) As well as any additional information required by individual sections of this Division.

- b. Faceplates and modules. Cut sheets shall include the following information at a minimum:
 - 1) Manufacturers name and logo
 - 2) Material type
 - 3) Performance rating
 - 4) Physical Dimensions
 - 5) Color
 - c. Product information of test equipment to be used for the testing of cabling.
 - d. Provide documentation indicating manufacturer required and recommended maintenance and calibration services and intervals at which these services shall be performed.
 - 1) Provide documentation indicating the dates at which all testing units have undergone these services. For services required on a daily or pre-test basis provide documentation on the procedures the contractor will undergo for performing such services.
3. Shop Drawings
- a. Submit for review scaled layout drawings showing the routing of all cabling, and the locations where terminal blocks, patch panels, Telecommunications outlets, cable types, cable jacket listing information, firestop locations (with quantity and NRTL system number identified), furniture feed points, and fiber optic termination panels are to be installed.
 - b. Shall show the number of horizontal cables served by each room and the number of patch panels and termination blocks to be installed (including those to accommodate 25% growth).
 - c. Each individual outlet on the drawings shall have proposed outlet identification indicated.
 - d. Unless otherwise required by these specifications, it is permissible to show different cabling systems (voice, data, CATV, A/V) on the same shop drawing.
4. Testing
- a. Qualifications: Identity and qualifications of the personnel who will perform the testing as required above in the Quality Assurance paragraph.
 - b. Submit all physical characteristics needed for appropriate testing setup and verification. I.e. Nominal velocity of propagation (NVP) for each and every cable type. This parameter shall be identified and submitted for review. Such submittals for all parameters shall be from printed manufacturers' cut-sheets or other manufacturers' printed material.
 - c. Submit the proposed schedule for performing testing at least 2 weeks prior to the start of testing.
5. Sample warranty information as indicated herein and elsewhere in this Division.
- D. The following submittals are due at the "Project Completion" phase submission
1. As-built Drawings

- a. Submit scaled layout drawings showing the routing of all cabling, and the locations where terminal blocks, patch panels, Telecommunications outlets, cable types, cable jacket listing information, firestop locations (with quantity and NRTL system number identified), furniture feed points, and fiber optic termination panels have been installed.
 - b. Shall show the number of horizontal cables served by each room and the number of patch panels and termination blocks installed (including those to accommodate 25% growth).
 - c. Unless otherwise required by these specifications, it is permissible to show different cabling systems (voice, data, CATV, A/V) on the same As-built drawing.
2. After approval by the Owner, submit the test results in computer readable copy in CD, DVD or mutually acceptable format by the Contractor and Owner.
 3. Advanced Structured Cabling System Warranty Certificate

1.7 WARRANTIES

- A. Provide manufacturer warranties as required in Division 27 Section "Structured Cabling System".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

2.1 HORIZONTAL (WORK AREA) COPPER CABLE

- A. Horizontal cables for dry environments
 1. Requirements
 - a. Unshielded Twisted Pair (UTP)
 - b. Minimum performance specifications: Cable shall meet requirements for Category 6 of ANSI/TIA-568.
 - c. Four pairs of 22-24 AWG solid copper conductors
 - d. Cable jacket color(s) shall be
 - 1) Blue for general horizontal cabling
 - 2) Green for security cameras
 - 3) Purple for wireless access points
 - e. Cable jacket marking: Shall be legible and shall contain the following information:
 - 1) Manufacturer's name
 - 2) Copper Conductor Gauge
 - 3) Pair Count
 - 4) UL and CSA listing
 - 5) Manufacturer's trade mark
 - 6) Category rating
 - 7) Sequential distance markings, in one foot increments
 - f. Individually insulated conductors under a common sheath
 - g. Plenum (CMP or MPP) rated.

2. Manufacturer shall be:
 - a. CommScope Inc.
 - b. Hubbell
 - c. Legrand/Ortronics
 - d. Leviton
 - e. Panduit
 - f. Siemon
 - g. Superior Essex Cabling
 - h. Submit product data from Conditionally Approved manufacturer listed above (subject to Advanced System Warranty requirements)

B. Horizontal cables for Wet Locations (as defined in Division 27 Section "Structured Cable System")

1. Requirements
 - a. Suitable to be in contact with standing water
 - b. Cable construction shall be consistent with manufacturer's requirements to be covered under warranty specified in Division 27 Section "General Communications Requirements".
 - c. Minimum performance specifications: Cable shall meet requirements for Category 6 of ANSI/TIA-568.
 - d. Cable jacket marking: Shall be legible and shall contain the following information:
 - 1) Manufacturer's name
 - 2) Copper Conductor Gauge
 - 3) Pair Count
 - 4) UL and CSA listing
 - 5) Manufacturer's trade mark
 - 6) Category rating
 - 7) Sequential distance markings, in one foot increments

2. Product shall be:
 - a. CommScope Inc.
 - b. Hubbell
 - c. Legrand/Ortronics
 - d. Leviton
 - e. Panduit
 - f. Siemon
 - g. Superior Essex Cabling
 - h. Submit product data from Conditionally Approved manufacturer listed above (subject to Advanced System Warranty requirements)

2.2 FACEPLATES FOR COPPER CONNECTIVITY

A. Single-gang faceplate:

1. Requirements

- a. High impact nylon to match existing in existing buildings, stainless steel in new buildings with number of ports to allow all modular jacks to be installed as required, and as indicated on the drawings.
 - b. Color shall match electrical, U.O.N. by owner
 - c. Single gang, U.O.N
2. Product shall be
 - a. CommScope Inc.
 - b. Hubbell
 - c. Legrand/Ortronics
 - d. Leviton
 - e. Panduit
 - f. Siemon
 - g. Superior Essex Cabling
 - h. Submit product data from Conditionally Approved manufacturer listed above (subject to Advanced System Warranty requirements)
- B. Double-gang faceplate:
1. Requirements
 - a. High impact nylon to match existing in existing buildings, stainless steel in new buildings with number of ports to allow all jacks to be installed as required, and as indicated on the drawings.
 - b. Color shall match electrical, U.O.N. by owner
 - c. Double gang, U.O.N
 2. Product shall be
 - a. CommScope Inc.
 - b. Hubbell
 - c. Legrand/Ortronics
 - d. Leviton
 - e. Panduit
 - f. Siemon
 - g. Superior Essex Cabling
 - h. Submit product data from Conditionally Approved manufacturer listed above (subject to Advanced System Warranty requirements)
- C. Weatherproof faceplate:
1. Requirements
 - a. Water resistant faceplate (to IP56 rating, or equivalent) with number of ports to allow all jacks to be installed as required, and as indicated on the drawings.
 - b. With in-use cover
 2. Product shall be:
 - a. Panduit Mini-Com Water Resistant Faceplate with integral cover.

- b. Hubbell RW57300 (Or Approved Equivalent) with decora-insert and jacks from Conditionally Approved manufacturer listed above (subject to Advanced System Warranty requirements).

D. Surface mount box

1. Requirements

- a. With number of ports to allow all jacks to be installed as required, and as indicated on the drawings.
- b. Mount into backbox, U.O.N

2. Product shall be

- a. CommScope Inc.
- b. Hubbell
- c. Legrand/Ortronics
- d. Leviton
- e. Panduit
- f. Siemon
- g. Superior Essex Cabling
- h. Submit product data from Conditionally Approved manufacturer listed above (subject to Advanced System Warranty requirements)

2.3 COPPER CONNECTIVITY

A. Modular jacks

1. Requirements

- a. Outlets shall meet requirements for Category 6 of ANSI/TIA-568.
- b. All 8-position modular jacks are to be wired according to the TIA T568A/B pin/pair assignments.
- c. Outlet hardware shall be UL listed.
- d. One port
- e. Color shall match electrical, U.O.N. by owner

2. Product shall be

- a. CommScope Inc.
- b. Hubbell
- c. Legrand/Ortronics
- d. Leviton
- e. Panduit
- f. Siemon
- g. Superior Essex Cabling
- h. Submit product data from Conditionally Approved manufacturer listed above (subject to Advanced System Warranty requirements)

B. Blank inserts

1. Requirements
 - a. Provide blank modules to fill any unused openings in faceplates
 - b. Color shall match other jack colors
2. Product shall be
 - a. CommScope Inc.
 - b. Hubbell
 - c. Legrand/Ortronics
 - d. Leviton
 - e. Panduit
 - f. Siemon
 - g. Superior Essex Cabling
 - h. Submit product data from Conditionally Approved manufacturer listed above (subject to Advanced System Warranty requirements)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 CABLE INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Place all horizontal cabling in accordance with these specifications, on the Drawings, and as indicated on any cable schedules
2. Install each cable as an uninterrupted conductor section between the designated termination points, unless otherwise directed by the cable installation specifications.
 - a. There shall be no splices or mechanical couplers installed between the cable points of origin and termination except as shown on the Drawings and/or specified herein.
 - b. There shall be no Bridged taps (multiple appearances of the same cable pairs at several distribution points) installed.
 - 1) Horizontal cabling shall be terminated in a Telecommunications room that is on the same floor as the area (outlet) being served in accordance with ANSI/TIA-568.
 - 2) No horizontal cables shall exceed the allowed maximum distance of 295 feet (90 meters) by ANSI/TIA-568.
3. Unless otherwise noted, all cables shall be routed through the building cable tray/conduit/surface-mounted raceway system. Refer to the electrical drawings for the layout of the conduits. Refer to the Telecommunications drawings for layout of cable tray.
 - a. All horizontal cables shall be plenum (CMP, MPP, OFNP, or OFCP) rated. UON

- b. Horizontal cables installed in "wet" locations as defined by the NEC or in these construction documents (such as conduits embedded or routed below a ground floor slab) shall be suitable for installation in such environments and follow the installation requirements for outside plant cables as specified herein.
 4. Cables shall remain unattached to pathways or other cables and shall simply lay at rest on the supports provided by its pathway (including cable trays, wire basket, j-hooks, conduit, etc.). Wire ties, velcro straps, electrical tape or any other method shall not be used to attach cables to cable supports or to create cable bundles.
 - a. Except when supported by ladder racking within each Telecommunications room, UON.
 5. At the same time horizontal cables are pulled into a conduit also install a pull cord to facilitate future cable pulls along those. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb (90.72 kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (304.8 mm) of slack at each end of pull cord.
 6. Do not install kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable
 7. Comply with all referenced standards and guidelines.
 8. Cables shall be masked, covered, or otherwise protected from being painted or coming in contact with any other substance that may degrade the performance or physical characteristics of the cable jacket or insulation over time.
 9. Where distance allows all horizontal cables shall be provided with slack/service loops at each end of the cable, one at the work area outlet and one at the Telecommunications room/enclosure. Each slack/service loop shall be:
 - a. A minimum of 8 feet (2.44 meter) in length, UNO
 - b. Configured in a loosely formed figure eight configuration (i.e. not coiled)
 10. Prior to using any cable pulling lubricants provide the Engineer with written documentation from the cable manufacturer supporting the cable manufacturers' acceptance of its use in compliance with all required warranties as part of these contract documents. The use of non-water based lubricants shall be provided when pulling PVC jacketed and all cables not suitable for contact with water.
- B. Outside plant cable installation: for cables placed in "wet locations" or as required by these construction documents. (I.e. all cables which extend beyond the footprint/envelope of the building or pathways leading to floor-boxes embedded in a ground floor slab)
 1. Unlisted cables shall transition to an indoor rated cable within 50 feet (15.24 meter) of the entrance point as required the NEC.
 - a. This 50 feet (15.24 meter) allowed by code is only to allow termination as close as practicable to the entrance point. Terminate all outdoor only (unlisted) cables at the closest point of entrance and transition to an indoor rated cable to extend to additional Telecommunications rooms (spaces)
 2. No portion of outdoor only (unlisted) cables may be installed with the cable jacket exposed in any plenum or other air handling space nor shall they be allowed to transition between different levels of the building.

3. Where specifically allowed by these construction documents cable jackets rated for dual use by a NRTL, such as an indoor/outdoor rated cable may be used.
 - a. These cables may be installed in locations within the building in which the cable jacket is appropriately rated to meet all applicable building codes.
4. Rigid metallic conduit shall be used to route outdoor (unlisted) cabling to within 50 feet (15.24 meter) of the transition point to indoor rated cabling in accordance with the NEC.
5. All cables which extend beyond the envelope/footprint of the building shall be installed with entrance protectors in accordance with Division 27 Section "Communications Equipment Room Fittings"

C. Horizontal (work area) Cables:

1. From the appropriate Telecommunications room, provide each work area outlet, the types and quantities of horizontal cables as described in the applicable system specification sections. Cables will leave the Telecommunications room via cable tray, conduit/sleeve or floor duct. Each cable will be terminated except for pay phone and elevator machine room junction box locations.
2. Install all horizontal cables in accordance with Division 27 Section "Common Work Results for Communications" and as indicated on the drawings.

3.3 CABLE & WIRE INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Place all station cabling in accordance with these specifications, and as indicated on the cable schedules and the Drawings.

B. Station Cables:

1. Install station cabling, outlets and jacks as detailed in the horizontal cable placement schedules and the Drawings. The typical configuration for outlets shall be two unshielded twisted pair (UTP) cables of 4-pairs each, unless otherwise noted on the drawings or the Horizontal Cable Placement Schedules.

C. Cables located in "wet" locations

1. Provide all required entrance protection in accordance with Division 27 "Communications Equipment Room Fittings".
2. Follow the requirements for installing outside plant rated cable as specified in Division 27 Section "Communications Horizontal Cabling"
3. All cables routed to floor boxes in the slab shall route to a transition box within 50 feet (15.24 meter) of where the conduit emerges from the slab. Provide connecting hardware within an appropriately rated enclosure to allow a transition from outside plant cable to indoor rated cable. Indoor rated cable shall be rated as required by building code and as specified herein. Route indoor cables as indicated for horizontal cable distribution. Transition hardware shall meet or exceed the category performance of the highest rated cable being terminated.

- a. Cables from multiple different floor boxes may be routed to a single, appropriately sized, transition enclosure.

D. Elevator Phone Cables:

1. Install elevator phone cables to support communications to each individual elevator cab. These cables will be run from each elevator's respective elevator equipment room to the nearest Telecommunications room as shown on the Drawings. Leave 15 feet (4.47 m) of coiled slack in the elevator equipment room junction box for eventual termination by the elevator contractor.

3.4 CONNECTOR INSTALLATION

- A. Furnish and install all cable connectors as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Provide number of connectors as required by the Drawings and as required by these documents, where the number of connectors required does not fill the entire faceplate provide blank inserts so that no opening is left.
- C. The provision and termination of connectors from each cable shall be done as follows:
 1. Where connector types are identified on the applicable drawings or in the specifications, furnish and install the specified connectors on the specified cables. Installation of the connectors shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
 2. All installed connectors, regardless of type, method of procurement or permanency, shall be adequately protected during and after installation.
- D. Copper Connector Installation
 1. Terminate all four pairs of each cable on one outlet jack.
 2. Furnish and install all cable connectors as shown on the Drawings or as indicated herein, unless otherwise noted.
 3. The provision and termination of connectors for each cable shall be done as follows:
 - a. Where connector types are identified on the applicable drawings or in the specifications, Furnish and install the specified connectors on the specified cables. Installation of the connectors shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. All installed connectors, regardless of type, method of procurement or permanency, shall be adequately protected during and after installation.

3.5 FACEPLATE INSTALLATION

- A. Furnish and install all faceplates in locations as shown on the Drawings.

3.6 CABLE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Label all horizontal cabling with machine-printed labels according to the labeling scheme identified on the drawings. Where the drawings are silent, submit RFI through appropriate channels requesting labeling scheme.
 - 1. Shop drawings shall include floor plan that indicates proposed cable/outlet identification for each outlet.
- B. Cables shall be labeled within 6" at each end.
- C. All cable labels shall be thermal-transfer type and utilize self-adhesive labels. The following are approved manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady, IDXPRT
 - 2. Hellermann Tyton, Spirit 2100
 - 3. Panduit LS9
 - 4. Or equivalent

3.7 CABLE TERMINATIONS

- A. Terminate all horizontal cables in accordance with Division 27 Section "Communications Equipment Room Fittings". No cables shall contain unterminated elements UON.

3.8 CABLE TESTING

- A. Refer to Division 27 Section "Structured Cabling System" for testing requirements.

3.9 ACCEPTANCE

- A. The Owner and Design Consultant reserves the right to observe the conduct of any or all portions of the testing process.
- B. All cables that fail testing are to be corrected prior to substantial completion and acceptance by owner. Replace entire cable if bad pair or conductor is found.

END OF SECTION 271500

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Project Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan and Site Disturbance Documents

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
 - 2. Removing existing vegetation.
 - 3. Clearing and grubbing.
 - 4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
 - 5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
 - 6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and removing site utilities.
 - 7. Temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary utility services, construction and support facilities, security and protection facilities, and temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Division 02 Section "Structure Demolition" for demolition site improvements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil and is the zone where plant roots grow. Its appearance is generally friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.
- D. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and indicated on Drawings defined by a circle concentric with each tree with a radius 1.5 times the diameter of the drip line unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for stripped topsoil and other materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify One Call for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.
- E. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Foot traffic.
 - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 5. Impoundment of water.
 - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- G. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.
- H. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the topsoil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated. Flag each tree trunk at 54 inches above the ground. Tree Masses should be protected with tree protection fencing.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross protection zones.
- C. Inspect, maintain, and repair erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- D. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.

3.3 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect trees and plants remaining on-site according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

3.4 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Contractor is responsible for verifying the accuracy of existing private utilities information provide by the District and illustrated on plans with the actual site conditions. Either the contractor or a qualified subcontractor under the direction of the Owner or Architect will repair any damage to utility infrastructure. Costs of these repairs will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.
- C. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Utilities' written permission.

- D. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
 - 1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
 - 2. Grind down stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches (450 mm) below exposed subgrade.
 - 3. Use only hand methods for grubbing within protection zones.
 - 4. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
 - 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
 - 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.

3.8 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 311000

SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Boring Logs completed by CFS Engineers.
- C. Project Geotechnical Reports completed by CFS Engineers (Project No. TBD) dated TBD and any addendums issued to that report. *If specifications differ from recommendations in the Geotechnical Report, Geotechnical Report shall govern.*

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, turf and grasses, and plants.
 - 2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
 - 3. Drainage course for concrete slabs-on-grade.
 - 4. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
 - 5. Subbase course and base course for asphalt paving.
 - 6. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for recording preexcavation and earth moving progress.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary controls, utilities, and support facilities; also for temporary site fencing if not in another Section.
 - 3. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for granular course if placed over vapor retarder and beneath the slab-on-grade.
 - 4. Divisions 21, 22, 23, 26, 27, 28, and 33 Sections for installing underground mechanical and electrical utilities and buried mechanical and electrical structures.
 - 5. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.
 - 6. Division 31 Section "Excavation Support and Protection" for shoring, bracing, and sheet piling of excavations.
 - 7. Division 32 Section "Turf and Grasses" for finish grading in turf and grass areas, including preparing and placing planting soil for turf areas.
 - 8. Division 32 Section "Plants" for finish grading in planting areas and tree and shrub pit excavation and planting.
 - 9. Division 33 Section "Subdrainage" for drainage of foundations, slabs-on-grade, walls, and landscaped areas.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
 - 1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - 2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

- B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subbase course and hot-mix asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow Soil: Suitable soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Aggregate layer supporting the slab-on-grade that reduces upward capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - 1. Authorized Additional Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions as directed by Architect. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
 - 2. Bulk Excavation: Excavation more than 10 feet (3 m) in width and more than 30 feet (9 m) in length.
 - 3. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Architect. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Architect, shall be without additional compensation.
- G. Fill: Soil materials used to establish design grades.
- H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- I. Subbase Course: Aggregate layer placed below the building slab and drainage course between the subgrade and base course for hot-mix asphalt pavement, or aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and a cement concrete pavement or a cement concrete or hot-mix asphalt walk.
- J. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
- K. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth moving operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing earth moving indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
 - 1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.

- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify "One Call" for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.
- D. Do not commence earth moving operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures, specified in Division 31 Section "Site Clearing," are in place.
- E. Do not commence earth moving operations until plant-protection measures specified in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" are in place.
- F. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
 - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
 - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
 - 3. Foot traffic.
 - 4. Erection of sheds or structures.
 - 5. Impoundment of water.
 - 6. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
 - 7. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- H. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient suitable materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Suitable Soils: Soil Classification Groups CL, CH, ML, GW, GP, GC, GM, SM, SW, SC, and SP according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter (organic content less than 5%). Refer to Geotechnical Report for additional information.
 - 1. Imported fill materials for building and paving areas consists of low swell potential cohesive soils:
 - a. Liquid limit: less than 45% when determined in accordance with wet preparation procedures outlined in ASTM D 4318.
 - b. Plasticity index: less than 25.
 - 2. Structural fill placed under the floor slab and drainage course shall consist of low volume change (LVC) material which consists of
 - a. Imported Fill meeting the requirements of Section 2.1 B1., capped with 6" crushed stone as noted in section 2.1D to create working platform or
 - b. Crushed Stone as noted in section 2.1 D.Refer to the project Geotechnical report for required thickness of LVC under the building slab and drainage course.
 - 3. Structural fill placed under pavement subgrades shall consist of low volume change (LVC) material, which consists of

- a. Imported Fill meeting the requirements of Section 2.1 B1. Capped with Crushed Stone.
 - b. Crushed Stone as noted in sections 2.1 D.
 - c. Crushed Stone constructed over geogrid for construction laydown and staging area. Section as outlined in the project geotechnical report or plans if applicable. Refer to project Geotechnical report for required thickness of LVC.
 4. Imported Fill Materials for landscape and turf areas shall consist of approved materials as defined as suitable soils as noted in Section 2.1B
 5. 9" of Subgrade under vehicular paved areas shall be stabilized with 5% by weight Portland Type 1/2 Cement as recommended in the project geotechnical report.
- C. Unsuitable Soils: Soil Classification Groups ML, MH, OL, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.
1. Unsuitable soils also include suitable soils at the moisture condition specified in section 3.13.
- D. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; meeting the gradation requirements of a MoDOT Type '5' aggregate or KDOT AB-3 aggregate .
- E. Base Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; meeting the gradation requirements of a MoDOT Type '5' aggregate or KDOT AB-3 aggregate.
- F. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; as indicated on plans and defined in applicable sections of the APWA Specifications.
- G. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed limestone gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- H. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored as follows:
1. Red: Electric.
 2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
 3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
 4. Blue: Water systems.
 5. Green: Sewer systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
 - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.3 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions. Refer to the project geotechnical plan for boring maps and plans for additional information.
 - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsuitable soil materials and rock, replace with suitable soil materials.

3.4 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Overexcavation of Building pad shall be completed as noted in the foundations section of the project geotechnical report.
 - 2. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
 - 3. Excavation for underground tanks, basins, and mechanical or electrical utility structures; Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch. Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.
- B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
 - 1. Excavate by hand to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.

2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 1. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches higher than top of pipe or conduit unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Clearance: As indicated.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course for rigid pipe; 6 inches for flexible pipe. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.
 1. Excavate trenches 6 inches deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- D. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
 1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
 2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
 3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

3.7 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Owner's testing agency when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Owner's testing agency determines that unsuitable soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade below the building slabs and pavements with a loaded tandem-axle dump truck or similar vehicle to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Owner's testing agency, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

- D. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

3.8 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings with suitable soil fill compacted per sections 3.13 and 3.14.
 - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Owner's testing agency.

3.9 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.10 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.
 - 3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.11 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Refer APWA Specifications, Section 2100 as adopted by the local governing authority for Site Utility Trench Backfill Requirements.
- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- C. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- D. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.
- E. Aggregate or Controlled Low-Strength Material: As noted in the APWA specifications.
- F. Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
- G. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.12 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 5 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use suitable soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use suitable soil material or gravel base/subbase course.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use suitable soil material, gravel base/subbase course material.
 - 4. Under building slabs, use suitable soil material or gravel base/subbase course, granular drainage "leveling" course material.
 - 5. Foundations shall bear on suitable soils.
 - 6. Footings shall bear on suitable soils.
- C. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

3.13 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisture condition subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to a range of)% to +4% of optimum for soils with a liquid limit of greater than 40 and +/-3% of optimum for soils with a liquid limit of less than 40 of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D 698. Refer to the project geotechnical report.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
 - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise suitable soil material that do not meet the specified moisture range.

3.14 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Moisture Condition soils as required. Moisture contents shall be within 0 to +4% of optimum for soils with a liquid limit of greater than 40 and +/-3% of optimum for soils with a liquid limit less than 40.
- D. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:
 - 1. Under structures and building slabs, building pad shall be undercut to a level to allow the minimum thickness of lower plasticity structural fill as described in project geotechnical report. Scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
 - 2. Under pavement undercut to a level to allow the minimum thickness of lower plasticity structural fill as described in project geotechnical report. Cement Stabilize, scarify and recompact top 12 inches of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.

3. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 95 percent.
4. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 92 percent.
5. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 95 percent.

3.15 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 2. Walks: Plus or minus 1 inch.
 3. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.

3.16 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES UNDER BUILDING SLABS, PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place subbase course and base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place subbase course and base course under building slabs, pavements and walks as follows:
 1. Place base course material over subbase course under hot-mix asphalt pavement.
 2. Shape subbase course and base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
 3. Place subbase course and base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
 4. Place subbase course and base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
 5. Compact subbase course and base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
 1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
 2. Determine that fill material and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
 3. Determine, at the required frequency, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.

- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform tests and inspections. Contractor is responsible to schedule tests in a timely manner and at the rate specified in the sections below.
- C. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- D. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 - 1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
 - 2. Foundation Wall Backfill: At each compacted backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of wall length, but no fewer than two tests.
 - 3. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.
- E. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.18 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
 - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Architect; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
 - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

3.19 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus suitable soil and waste materials, including unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The Kansas City Metropolitan Chapter of APWA Specifications Section 2200 adopted February 15, 2017 as amended by the local Governing Authority apply to the Construction of this project.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 02 Section "Structure Demolition" for demolition, removal, and recycling of existing asphalt pavements, and for geotextiles that are not embedded within courses of asphalt paving.
 - 2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for aggregate subbase and base courses and for aggregate pavement shoulders.
 - 3. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants and fillers at paving terminations.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.
 - 2. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.
 - 3. Job-Mix Designs: For each job mix proposed for the Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by the Kansas or Missouri Departments of Transportation.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM D 3666 for testing indicated.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of the latest specifications The Kansas City Metropolitan Chapter of APWA Specifications as amended by the local governing authority for asphalt paving work.
 - 1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Refer to applicable weather limitations as defined in Construction sections applicable to type of work to be performed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 AGGREGATES, ASPHALT MATERIALS, AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations and meet the requirements set forth in the local adopted specifications.

2.2 MIXES

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense-graded, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. Base Course: Refer to Plans for mix Design
 - 2. Surface Course: Refer to Plans for mix Design (Virgin Mix Required for Surface Course)
- B. Emulsified-Asphalt Slurry: If not specified on plans, ASTM D 3910, Type 1 or Type 2.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.
- B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 - 2. Proof roll with a loaded tandem-axle dump truck or equivalent vehicle.
 - 3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Owner's testing agency, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- C. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
 - 1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
 - 2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
- B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
 - 1. Base Course: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch.

3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch.

- C. Asphalt Curbs and Traffic-Calming Devices: Compact and form asphalt to produce the contour indicated and within a tolerance of plus or minus 1/8 inch of height indicated above pavement surface.

3.3 SURFACE TREATMENTS

- A. Fog Seals: Apply fog seal at a rate of 0.10 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. (0.45 to 0.7 L/sq. m) to existing asphalt pavement and allow to cure. With fine sand, lightly dust areas receiving excess fog seal.
- B. Slurry Seals: Reference APWA Specification Section 2206.6 and plans for requirements

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.
- C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
- D. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D 979.
 1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
 2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
 - a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than 3 cores taken.
 - b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
- E. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.
- F. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.

3.5 DISPOSAL

- A. Except for material indicated to be recycled, remove excavated materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
 1. Do not allow milled materials to accumulate on-site.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The Kansas City Metropolitan Chapter of APWA Specifications Section 2208, 2209 and 2301 adopted February 15, 2017 or the most Current Addition as amended by the local Governing Authority apply to the Construction of this project.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concrete Paving.
 - 2. Curbs.
 - 3. Walks.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for general building applications of concrete.
 - 2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants in expansion and contraction joints within concrete paving and in joints between concrete paving and asphalt paving or adjacent construction.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of the latest specifications The Kansas City Metropolitan Chapter of APWA Specifications as amended by the local governing authority for asphalt paving work.
 - 1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.
- B. Detectable Warning Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by manufacturer of stamped concrete paving systems.
- C. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.
 - 1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less. Do not use notched and bent forms.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT

- A. As noted in APWA Specification Section 2208.3B

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. As noted in APWA Specification Section 2208.3A

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

- A. As noted in APWA Section 2208.3H
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 3, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry.
- C. Water: Potable.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Joint Fillers: As noted in APWA Specification Section 2208.3C.

2.6 WHEEL STOPS

- A. Wheel Stops: As detailed on plans.
 - 1. Dowels: Galvanized steel, 3/4 inch in diameter, 10-inch minimum length.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Refer to plans for concrete mix design as applicable. If no direct reference to the concrete specifications is included on the plans, concrete shall meet the requirement of the Kansas City Metro Materials Board (KCMMB).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION OF PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVING AND CURBING

- A. As noted in APWA Specification Section 2208.4, 2208.5 and 2209.4. with the following additions:
1. All sidewalk joints shall be hand tooled unless specified otherwise on Architectural Plans.

3.2 PAVING TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:
1. Elevation: 3/4 inch.
 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch (10 mm), minus 1/4 inch
 3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot-long, unlevelled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch.
 4. Alignment of Tie-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/2 inch per 12 inches of tie bar.
 5. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch.
 6. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/4 inch.
 7. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches of dowel.
 8. Joint Spacing: 3 inches.
 9. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch, no minus.
 10. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch, no minus.

3.3 WHEEL STOPS

- A. Install wheel stops in bed of adhesive applied as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Securely attach wheel stops to paving with not less than two galvanized-steel dowels located at one-quarter to one-third points. Install dowels in drilled holes in the paving and bond dowels to wheel stop. Recess head of dowel beneath top of wheel stop.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 5000 sq. ft. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
 - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
 2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.

4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when it is 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at 28 days.
- C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
- G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair defects in concrete in accordance with APWA Specification Section 2208.6.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.

END OF SECTION 321313

SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The Kansas City Metropolitan Chapter of APWA, Specifications Section 2200, Latest Edition.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cold-applied joint sealants.
 - 2. Hot-applied joint sealants.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealing nontraffic and traffic joints in locations not specified in this Section.
 - 2. Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving" for constructing joints between concrete and asphalt pavement.
 - 3. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for constructing joints in concrete pavement.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for joint sealants.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Self-Leveling, Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM D 5893, Type SL.
- B. Single-Component, Elastomeric Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM C920, Class as noted on plans.

2.3 HOT-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: ASTM D 6690, Types I, II, and III.

2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control joint-sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- C. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control joint-sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install joint-sealant backings of kind indicated to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install joint sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place joint sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess joint sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

3.6 PAVEMENT-JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Joints within cement concrete pavement.
 - 1. Joint Location:
 - a. Expansion and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete pavement.
 - b. Expansion and isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs and walks.
 - 2. Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete: Single component, self-leveling.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Joints between cement concrete and asphalt pavement.
 - 1. Joint Location:
 - a. Joints between concrete and asphalt pavement.
 - b. Joints between concrete curbs and asphalt pavement.

2. Hot-Applied Joint Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: Single component.

END OF SECTION 321373

SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The Kansas City Metropolitan Chapter of APWA Specifications Section 2306 adopted February 15, 2017 or the most Current Addition as amended by the local governing authority apply to the Construction of this project.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes painted markings applied to asphalt and concrete pavement.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for painting interior concrete surfaces other than pavement.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with materials, workmanship, and other applicable requirements of the latest specifications The Kansas City Metropolitan Chapter of APWA Specifications 2306 as amended by the local governing authority.
 - 1. Measurement and payment provisions and safety program submittals included in standard specifications do not apply to this Section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS**2.1 PAVEMENT-MARKING**

- 1. Lead Free, Water Borne Emulsion Based Traffic Marking Paint unless noted otherwise on plans.
- 2. Yellow, White or other Color as Noted on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that pavement is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement marking according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Proceed with pavement marking only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Allow paving to age for a minimum of 30 days before starting pavement marking.

- B. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- C. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.
 - 1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to pavement. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond the stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath the stencil.
 - 2. Broadcast glass beads uniformly into wet markings at a rate of 6 lb/gal.

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect pavement markings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 321723

SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

- 1. Chain-link fences.
- 2. Swing gates.

B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for cast-in-place concrete and post footings.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
 - a. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
 - b. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
 - c. Gates and hardware.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of fence and gate assembly.

- 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- 2. Include accessories, hardware, gate operation, and operational clearances.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of component with factory-applied finish, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

- 1. Polymer-Coated Components: In 6-inch (150-mm) lengths for components and on full-sized units for accessories.

- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural performance of chain-link fence and gate frameworks, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence, and gate.
- B. Product Test Reports: For framework strength according to ASTM F 1043, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For gate operators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing fence grounding; member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
 - 2. Build mockup for typical chain-link fence and gate, including accessories.
 - a. Size: 15-foot length of fence, with gate located in within mockup.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of chain-link fences and gates that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Failure to comply with performance requirements.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design chain-link fence and gate frameworks.
- B. Structural Performance: Chain-link fence and gate frameworks shall withstand the design wind loads and stresses for fence height(s) and under exposure conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 1. Design Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Minimum Post Size: Determine according to ASTM F 1043 for post spacing not to exceed 8'-0" for Material Group IA, ASTM F 1043, Schedule 40 steel pipe.

2.2 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist according to "CLFMI Product Manual" and requirements indicated below:
 1. Fabric Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Steel Wire for Fabric: Metallic Wire with a diameter of 0.148 inch (3.76 mm).
 - a. Mesh Size: 2 inch (50 mm).
 - b. Zinc-Coated Fabric: ASTM A392, Type II, Class 2, 2.0 oz./sq. ft. (610 g/sq. m) with zinc coating applied before weaving.
 - c. Coat selvage ends of metallic-coated fabric before the weaving process with manufacturer's standard clear protective coating.
 3. Selvage: Knuckled at both selvages.

2.3 VINYL-COATED CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist according to "CLFMI Product Manual" and requirements indicated below:
 1. Fabric Height: As indicated on Drawings.
 2. Steel Wire for Fabric: Metallic Wire with a diameter of 0.148 inch (3.76 mm).
 - a. Mesh Size: 2 inch (50 mm).

- b. Polymer-Coated Fabric: ASTM F 668, Class 2b, Fuse Bonded over zinc-coated steel wire.
 - 1) Color: Black, according to ASTM F 934.
 - c. Coat selvage ends of metallic-coated fabric before the weaving process with manufacturer's standard clear protective coating.
3. Selvage: Knuckled at both selvages.

2.4 FENCE FRAMEWORK

- A. Posts and Rails: ASTM F 1043 for framework, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F 1043 or ASTM F 1083 based on the following:
1. Fence Height: Refer to Drawings
 2. Heavy-Industrial-Strength Material: Group IA, round steel pipe, Schedule 40.
 - a. Line Post: As required by the Delegated Design drawings and to withstand the design wind loads and stresses, but not less than 2.875 inches (73 mm) in diameter.
 - b. End, Corner, and Pull Posts: Matching line post.
 3. Horizontal Framework Members: Top and bottom rails according to ASTM F 1043.
 - a. Top Rail: 1.66 inches (42 mm) in diameter.
 4. Brace Rails: ASTM F 1043.
 5. Polymer coating over metallic coating.
 - a. Color: Match chain-link fabric, according to ASTM F 934.
 - b. Location: Vinyl-Coated Chain-Link Fence locations.

2.5 TENSION WIRE

- A. General: Provide horizontal tension wire at the following locations:
1. Location: Extended along bottom of fence fabric.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Wire: 0.177-inch- (4.5-mm-) diameter, marcelled tension wire complying with ASTM A 817, ASTM A 824, and the following:
1. Match chain-link fabric finish.

2.6 SWING GATES

- A. General: ASTM F 900 for gate posts and single and/or double swing gate types.
 - 1. Gate Leaf Width: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Framework Member Sizes and Strength: Based on gate fabric height 8 feet
- B. Pipe and Tubing:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated Steel: ASTM F 1043 and ASTM F 1083; protective coating and finish to match fence framework.
 - 2. Gate Posts: Round tubular steel.
 - 3. Gate Frames and Bracing: Round tubular steel.
- C. Frame Corner Construction: Welded or assembled with corner fittings.
- D. Hardware:
 - 1. Hinges: 180-degree inward swing.
 - 2. Latch: Permitting operation from both sides of gate with provision for padlocking accessible from both sides of gate.
 - 3. Lock: Manufacturer's standard internal device.

2.7 FITTINGS

- A. Provide fittings according to ASTM F 626.
- B. Post Caps: Provide for each post.
 - 1. Provide line post caps with loop to receive tension wire or top rail.
- C. Rail and Brace Ends: For each gate, corner, pull, and end post.
- D. Rail Fittings: Provide the following:
 - 1. Top Rail Sleeves: Pressed-steel or round-steel tubing not less than 6 inches (152 mm) long.
 - 2. Rail Clamps: Line and corner boulevard clamps for connecting bottom rails to posts.
- E. Tension and Brace Bands: Pressed steel.
- F. Tension Bars: Steel, length not less than 2 inches (50 mm) shorter than full height of chain-link fabric. Provide one bar for each gate and end post, and two for each corner and pull post, unless fabric is integrally woven into post.
- G. Truss Rod Assemblies: Steel, hot-dip galvanized after threading rod and turnbuckle or other means of adjustment.
- H. Tie Wires, Clips, and Fasteners: According to ASTM F 626.
 - 1. Standard Round Wire Ties: For attaching chain-link fabric to posts, rails, and frames, according to the following:

- a. Hot-Dip Galvanized Steel: 0.148-inch- (3.76-mm-) diameter wire; galvanized coating thickness matching coating thickness of chain-link fence fabric.

I. Finish:

1. Metallic Coating for Pressed Steel or Cast Iron: Not less than 2.0 oz./sq. ft. (610 g/sq. m) of zinc.
 - a. Provide polymer coating over metallic coating at Vinyl-Coated Chain-Link Fence locations.

2.8 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

- A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout, recommended in writing by manufacturer, for exterior applications.
- B. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound. Provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating, and that is recommended in writing by manufacturer for exterior applications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for a certified survey of property lines and legal boundaries, site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet (152 m) or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

3.3 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Install chain-link fencing according to ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements specified.
 1. Install fencing on established boundary lines inside property line.

- B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacing indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.
- C. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete for permanent fence (Type B) and by mechanically driving into soil for temporary fence (Type C) at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
 - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
 - 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
 - a. Concealed Concrete: Place top of concrete 2 inches (50 mm) below grade unless otherwise indicated on Drawings to allow covering with surface material.
 - 3. Mechanically Driven Posts: Drive into soil to depth of 36 inches (914 mm). Protect post top to prevent distortion.
- D. Terminal Posts: Install terminal end, corner, and gate posts according to ASTM F 567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 15 degrees or more. For runs exceeding 500 feet (152 m), space pull posts an equal distance between corner or end posts.
- E. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 96 inches (2440 mm) o.c.
- F. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.
 - 1. Locate horizontal braces at midheight of fabric 96 inches (1830 mm) or higher, on fences with top rail, and at two-third fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.
- G. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.
- H. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave 2-inch (50-mm) bottom clearance between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.
- I. Tension or Stretcher Bars: Thread through fabric and secure to end, corner, pull, and gate posts, with tension bands spaced not more than 15 inches (380 mm) o.c.
- J. Tie Wires: Use wire of proper length to firmly secure fabric to line posts and rails. Attach wire at one end to chain-link fabric, wrap wire around post a minimum of 180 degrees, and attach other end to chain-link fabric according to ASTM F 626. Bend ends of wire to minimize hazard to individuals and clothing.
 - 1. Maximum Spacing: Tie fabric to line posts at 12 inches (300 mm) o.c. and to braces at 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

- K. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of fence opposite the fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.

3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

- A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach fabric as for fencing. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests.
- B. Grounding Tests: Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Prepare test reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

END OF SECTION 323113

SECTION 323119 - DECORATIVE METAL FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Decorative metallic-coated-steel tubular picket fences.
2. Swing Gates.
3. Horizontal-slide gates.
4. Gate operators, including controls.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: For fencing and gates.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, gate locations, post spacing, details, and grounding details.
2. Gate Operator: Show locations and details for installing operator components, switches, and controls. Indicate motor size, electrical characteristics, drive arrangement, mounting, and grounding provisions.
3. Wiring Diagrams: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Samples: For each fence material and for each color specified.

1. Provide Samples 12 inches (300 mm) in length for linear materials.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Product Test Reports: For decorative metallic-coated-steel tubular picket fences, including finish, indicating compliance with referenced standard and other specified requirements.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For gate operators to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design chain-link fence and gate frameworks.
- B. Structural Performance: Chain-link fence and gate frameworks shall withstand the design wind loads and stresses for fence height(s) and under exposure conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings.
 - a. Minimum Post Size: Determine according to ASTM F 1043 for post spacing not to exceed 8'-0" for Material Group IA, ASTM F 1043, Schedule 40 steel pipe.

2.2 DECORATIVE STEEL FENCES

- 1. Decorative Steel Fences: Fences made from steel tubing and shapes.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - 1) Ameristar Fence Products; an ASSA ABLOY company; Aegis Plus Majestic 3-Rail Design.
- 2. Posts: Square steel tubing.
 - a. Line Posts: 3 by 3 inches (76 by 76 mm).
 - b. End and Corner Posts: 3 by 3 inches (76 by 76 mm).
 - c. Swing Gate Posts: 3 by 3 inches (76 by 76 mm).
- 3. Post Caps: Formed from steel sheet.
- 4. Rails:
 - a. Steel Channel Rails: Steel channels 1.5" x 1.5" x 14 ga. minimum. Picket holes in the rail shall be spaced 4.7" o.c.
- 5. Pickets: 3/4 inch (25 mm) square 17 Ga. steel tubes.

- a. Terminate tops of pickets at top rail for flush top appearance.
- b. Picket Spacing: 4 inches (manufacturers standard).
6. Fasteners: Stainless-steel carriage bolts and tamperproof nuts.
7. Galvanizing: For items other than hardware that are indicated to be galvanized, hot-dip galvanize to comply with ASTM A 123/A 123M. For hardware items, hot-dip galvanize to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
8. Basis of Design Finish System: Ameristar Fence Products PermaCoat thermal stratification coating process including a six-stage pretreatment/wash (with zinc phosphate), and electrostatic spray application of an epoxy base, and a separate electrostatic spray application of a polyester finish. The base coat shall be a thermosetting epoxy powder coating with a minimum thickness of 2 mils. The topcoat shall be a "no-mar" TGIC polyester powder coat finish with a minimum thickness of 2 mils.
 - a. Color: Black.

2.3 HORIZONTAL-SLIDE GATES

- A. Cantilever sliding Gate: Gate made from steel tubing and shapes.
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
 - a. Ameristar Fence Products; an ASSA ABLOY company; Passsport Commercial Roll Gate System, Majestic 3-Rail Design
- B. Gate Configuration: Dual and Single leaf. Refer to drawings for locations.
 1. Type: Cantilever slide, with internal roller assemblies.
- C. Gate Frame Height: As indicated on drawings.
- D. Gate Opening Width: As indicated on drawings.
- E. Automated vehicular gates shall comply with ASTM F 2200, Class III.
- F. Steel Frames and Bracing: Fabricate members from square tubing. Hot-dip galvanize frames after fabrication.
 1. Frame Members: Steel tubing per manufacturer's standard sizes.
 2. Bracing Members: Steel tubing per manufacturer's standard sizes.
- G. Frame Corner Construction:
 1. Welded frame with panels assembled with bolted or riveted corner fittings and 5/16-inch- (7.9-mm-) diameter, adjustable truss rods for panels 5 feet (1.52 m) wide or wider.
- H. Additional Rails: Provide as indicated, complying with requirements for fence rails.
- I. Infill: Comply with requirements for adjacent fence.
- J. Picket Size, Configuration, and Spacing: Comply with requirements for adjacent fence.
- K. Hardware: Latches permitting operation from both sides of gate, locking devices hangers roller assemblies and stops fabricated from galvanized steel.

- L. Finish: Comply with requirement for adjacent fence.

2.4 GATE OPERATORS

A. Gate Operators:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Ameristar Fence Products; an ASSA ABLOY company
- b. DoorKing, Inc.
- c. Ametco, Manufacturing Corporation

- B. Provide factory-assembled automatic operating system designed for gate size, type, weight, and operation frequency. Provide operation control system with characteristics suitable for Project conditions, with remote-control stations, safety devices, and weatherproof enclosures; coordinate electrical requirements with building electrical system.

- 1. Provide operator designed so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting auxiliary emergency operator.
- 2. Provide operator with UL approval.
- 3. Provide electronic components with built-in troubleshooting diagnostic feature.
- 4. Provide unit designed and wired for both right-hand/left-hand opening, permitting universal installation.

- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

- D. UL Standard: Manufacturer and label gate operators to comply with UL 325.

- E. Emergency Access Requirements: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for automatic gate operators on gates that must provide emergency access.

- F. Motor Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, within installed environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate rating or considering service factor. Comply with NEMA MG 1 and the following:

- 1. Voltage: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.
- 2. Horsepower: Not less than 1/2.
- 3. Enclosure: Manufacturer's standard.
- 4. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F (40 deg C) and at altitude of 3300 feet (1005 m) above sea level.
- 5. Service Factor: 1.15 for open dripproof motors; 1.0 for totally enclosed motors.
- 6. Phase: One.

- G. Gate Operators: Concrete base mounted and as follows:

1. Mechanical Slide Gate Operators:
 - a. Duty: Heavy duty, commercial/industrial.
 - b. Gate Speed: Minimum 60 feet (18.2 m) per minute.
 - c. Frequency of Use: Continuous duty.
 - d. Operating Type: Wheel-and-rail drive.

- H. Remote Controls: Electric controls separated from gate and motor and drive mechanism, with [NEMA ICS 6, Type 1] [NEMA ICS 6, Type 4] enclosure for pedestal mounting, and with space for additional optional equipment. Provide the following remote-control device(s):
 1. Key Fob Reader: Functions only when authorized card is presented. Programmable, multiple-code system; face-lighted unit fully visible at night.
 - a. Reader Type: Proximity.
 - b. Features: Limited-time usage Capable of monitoring and auditing gate activity.

- I. Obstruction Detection Devices: Provide each motorized gate with automatic safety sensor(s). Activation of sensor(s) causes operator to immediately function as follows:
 1. Action: Reverse gate in both opening and closing cycles, and hold until clear of obstruction.
 2. Action: Stop gate in opening cycle and reverse gate in closing cycle, and hold until clear of obstruction.
 3. Internal Sensor: Built-in torque or current monitor senses gate is obstructed.
 4. Sensor Edge: Contact-pressure-sensitive safety edge, profile, and sensitivity designed for type of gate and component indicated, in locations as follows. Connect to control circuit using [take-up cable reel] [self-coiling cable] [gate edge transmitter and operator receiver system].
 - a. Along entire length of gate guide posts.
 5. Photoelectric/Infrared Sensor System: Designed to detect an obstruction in gate's path when infrared beam in the zone pattern is interrupted.

- J. Limit Switches: Adjustable switches, interlocked with motor controls and set to automatically stop gate at fully retracted and fully extended positions.

- K. Emergency Release Mechanism: Quick-disconnect release of operator drive system of the following type, permitting manual operation if operator fails. Design system so control-circuit power is disconnected during manual operation.

- L. Operating Features:
 1. Digital Microprocessor Control: Electronic programmable means for setting, changing, and adjusting control features with capability for monitoring and auditing gate activity. Provide unit that is isolated from voltage spikes and surges.
 2. System Integration: With controlling circuit board capable of accepting any type of input from external devices.
 3. Master/Slave Capability: Control stations designed and wired for gate pair operation.
 4. Automatic Closing Timer: With adjustable time delay before closing and timer cutoff switch.
 5. Open Override Circuit: Designed to override closing commands.

6. Reversal Time Delay: Designed to protect gate system from shock load on reversal in both directions.
7. Maximum Run Timer: Designed to prevent damage to gate system by shutting down system if normal time to open gate is exceeded.
8. Clock Timer: Seven-day programmable for regular events.

M. Accessories:

1. Warning Module: [Audio] [Visual], [constant] [strobe]-light alarm sounding three to five seconds in advance of gate operation and continuing until gate stops moving; compliant with the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines.
2. External electric-powered lock with delay timer allowing time for lock to release before gate operates.
3. Intercom System:
4. Instructional, Safety, and Warning Labels and Signs: Manufacturer's standard for components and features specified.
5. Equipment Bases/Pads: Precast concrete, dimensioned and reinforced according to gate operator component manufacturer's written instructions and as indicated on Drawings.

2.5 STEEL AND IRON

- A. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Bars (Pickets): Hot-rolled, carbon steel complying with ASTM A 29/A 29M, Grade 1010.
- C. Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- D. Bar Grating: NAAMM MBG 531.
 1. Bars: Hot-rolled steel strip, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel, Type B.
 2. Wire Rods: ASTM A 510/A 510M.
- E. Uncoated Steel Sheet: Hot-rolled steel sheet, ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Structural Steel, Grade 45 (Grade 310).
- F. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural quality, Grade 50 (Grade 340), with G90 (Z275) coating.
- G. Aluminum-Zinc, Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, structural quality, Grade 50 (Grade 340), with AZ60 (AZM180) coating.
- H. Castings: Either gray or malleable iron unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Gray Iron: ASTM A 48/A 48M, Class 30.
 2. Malleable Iron: ASTM A 47/A 47M.

2.6 METALLIC-COATED-STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces of oil and other contaminants. Use cleaning methods that do not leave residue. After cleaning, apply a zinc-phosphate conversion coating compatible with the organic coating to be applied over it. Clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing repair paint, complying with SSPC-Paint 20, to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.
- B. Powder Coating: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat finish consisting of zinc-rich epoxy prime coat and TGIC polyester topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm). Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions to achieve a minimum total dry film thickness of 4 mils (0.10 mm).
 - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 2. Comply with surface finish testing requirements in ASTM F 2408 except change corrosion-resistance requirement to 3000 hours without failure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, construction layout, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet (152.5 m) or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.
 - 1. Construction layout and field engineering are specified in Section 017300 "Execution."

3.3 DECORATIVE FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Install fences according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts in firm, undisturbed soil. Excavate holes to a diameter of not less than 4 times post size and a depth of not less than 24 inches (600 mm) plus 3 inches (75 mm) for each foot (300 mm) or fraction of a foot (300 mm) that fence height exceeds 4 feet (1.2 m).
- C. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.

1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
 - a. Exposed Concrete: Extend 2 inches (51 mm) above grade. Finish and slope top surface to drain water away from post.
 - b. Concealed Concrete: Top 2 inches below grade to allow covering with surface material. Slope top surface of concrete to drain water away from post.
3. Posts Set in Concrete: Extend post to within 6 inches (150 mm) of specified excavation depth, but not closer than 3 inches (75 mm) to bottom of concrete.
4. Space posts uniformly at 8 feet (2.44 m) o.c. **unless indicated otherwise on drawings.**

3.4 GATE INSTALLATION

- A. Install gates according to manufacturer's written instructions, level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach hardware using tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and lubricate where necessary.

3.5 GATE OPERATOR INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install gate operators according to manufacturer's written instructions, aligned and true to fence line and grade.
- B. Excavation for Concrete Bases: Hand-excavate holes for bases in firm, undisturbed soil to dimensions and depths and at locations as required by gate operator component manufacturer's written instructions and as indicated.
- C. Concrete Bases: Cast-in-place or precast concrete, depth not less than 12 inches (300 mm), dimensioned and reinforced according to gate operator component manufacturer's written instructions and as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions for grounding of electric-powered motors, controls, and other devices.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
 1. Grounding-Resistance Tests: Subject completed grounding system to a megger test at each grounding location. Measure grounding resistance not less than two full days after last trace of precipitation, without soil having been moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural grounding resistance. Perform tests by two-point method according to IEEE 81.

2. Excessive Grounding Resistance: If resistance to grounding exceeds specified value, notify Architect promptly. Include recommendations for reducing grounding resistance and a proposal to accomplish recommended work.
3. Report: Prepare test reports of grounding resistance at each test location certified by a testing agency. Include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Gates: Adjust gates to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly, free of binding, warp, excessive deflection, distortion, nonalignment, misplacement, disruption, or malfunction, throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- B. Lubricate hardware, gate operators, and other moving parts.

END OF SECTION 323119

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 329200 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Seeding.
 2. Sodding.
 3. Erosion control blankets

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duff Layer: The surface layer of native topsoil that is composed of mostly decayed leaves, twigs, and detritus.
- B. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- C. Manufactured Topsoil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- D. Pesticide: A substance or mixture intended for preventing, destroying, repelling, or mitigating a pest. This includes insecticides, miticides, herbicides, fungicides, rodenticides, and molluscicides. It also includes substances or mixtures intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant, or desiccant.
- E. Pests: Living organisms that occur where they are not desired or that cause damage to plants, animals, or people. These include insects, mites, grubs, mollusks (snails and slugs), rodents (gophers, moles, and mice), unwanted plants (weeds), fungi, bacteria, and viruses.
- F. Planting Soil: Standardized topsoil; existing, native surface topsoil; existing, in-place surface soil; imported topsoil; or manufactured topsoil that is modified with soil amendments and perhaps fertilizers to produce a soil mixture best for plant growth.
- G. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after excavation is complete, or top surface of a fill or backfill before planting soil is placed.
- H. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- I. Surface Soil: Whatever soil is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil, but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Certification of grass seed.
 - 1. Certification of each seed mixture for turfgrass sod.
- C. Product certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when work is in progress.
 - 1. Pesticide Applicator: State licensed, commercial.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed and Other Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws, as applicable.
- B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Deliver sod in time for planting within 24 hours of harvesting. Protect sod from breakage and drying.

1.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Turf Maintenance Service: Provide full maintenance by skilled employees of landscape Installer. Maintain as required in Part 3. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable turf is established but for not less than the following periods:
 - 1. Seeded Turf: 60 days from date of planting completion.
 - a. When initial maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if turf is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.
 - 2. Sodded Turf: 30 days from date of planting completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Seed Species: State-certified seed of grass species as follows:
 - 1. Fescue Seed Mix:
 - a. 90 percent Turf Type Tall Fescue, *Festuca arundinacea* (minimum of three improved varieties)
 - b. 10 percent Kentucky Bluegrass, *Poa pratensis* (minimum of one improved variety)

2.2 TURFGRASS SOD

- A. Turfgrass Sod: Certified Number 1 Quality/Premium, including limitations on thatch, weeds, diseases, nematodes, and insects, complying with "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in TPI's "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture, strongly rooted, and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.
- B. Turfgrass Species: Sod of grass species as follows:
 - 1. Fescue Seed Mix:
 - a. 90 percent Turf Type Tall Fescue, *Festuca arundinacea* (minimum of three improved varieties)
 - b. 10 percent Kentucky Bluegrass, *Poa pratensis* (minimum of one improved variety)

2.3 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS (Not Used)

2.4 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS (Not Used)

2.5 FERTILIZERS

- A. Commercial Fertilizer: Commercial-grade complete fertilizer of neutral character, consisting of fast- and slow-release nitrogen, 50 percent derived from natural organic sources of urea formaldehyde, phosphorous, and potassium.
 - 1. Composition: Lesco 28-5-12, or approved equivalent.

2.6 PLANTING SOILS

- A. Planting Soil: Existing, native surface topsoil formed under natural conditions with the duff layer retained during excavation process. Verify suitability of soil to produce viable planting soil. Clean soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clods, clay lumps, pockets of coarse sand, concrete slurry, concrete layers or chunks, cement, plaster, building debris, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

2.7 MULCHES

- A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.
- B. Compost Mulch: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1-inch (25-mm) sieve; soluble salt content of 2 to 5 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings.

2.8 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches (150 mm) long.
 - 1. Basis of Design: North American Green S150, or approved equivalent

2.9 PESTICIDES

- A. General: Pesticide, registered and approved by EPA, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and of type recommended by manufacturer for each specific problem and as required for Project conditions and application. Do not use restricted pesticides unless authorized in writing by authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TURF AREA PREPARATION

- A. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 6 inches (150 mm). Remove stones larger than 2 inches (50 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - 1. Spread planting soil to a depth of 6 inches (150 mm) but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - a. Reduce elevation of planting soil to allow for soil thickness of sod.

- B. Unchanged Subgrades: If turf is to be planted in areas unaltered or undisturbed by excavating, grading, or surface-soil stripping operations, prepare surface soil as follows:
 - 1. Remove existing grass, vegetation, and turf. Do not mix into surface soil.
 - 2. Loosen surface soil to a depth of at least 6 inches (150 mm). Remove stones larger than 2 inches (50 mm) in any dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.
 - 3. Legally dispose of waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf, off Owner's property.
- C. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch (13 mm) of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit finish grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.
- D. Moisten prepared area before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- E. Before planting, obtain Architect's acceptance of finish grading; restore planting areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading.
- F. Prior to sod or seed placement, apply starter commercial fertilizer at a rate of 1.0 actual nitrogen per 1000 SF.

3.2 PREPARATION FOR EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Prepare area as specified in "Turf Area Preparation" Article.
- B. For erosion-control blanket or mesh, install from top of slope, working downward, and as recommended by material manufacturer for site conditions. Fasten as recommended by material manufacturer.
- C. Moisten prepared area before planting if surface is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.

3.3 SEEDING

- A. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph (8 km/h). Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other. Do not seed against existing trees. Limit extent of seed to outside edge of planting saucer.
- B. Sow seed at a total rate of 5 to 8 lb/1000 sq. ft. (2.3 to 3.6 kg/92.9 sq. m).
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch (3 mm) of soil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre (42 kg/92.9 sq. m) to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches

(38 mm) in loose thickness over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.

1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into soil with suitable mechanical equipment.

E. Protect seeded areas from hot, dry weather or drying winds by applying compost mulch within 24 hours after completing seeding operations. Soak areas, scatter mulch uniformly to a thickness of 3/16 inch (4.8 mm), and roll surface smooth.

3.4 SODDING

A. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.

B. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to subgrade or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.

1. Lay sod across angle of slopes exceeding 1:3.

2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 with wood pegs or steel staples spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than 2 anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.

C. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week after planting, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) below sod.

3.5 TURF MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain and establish turf by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and performing other operations as required to establish healthy, viable turf. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth turf. Provide materials and installation the same as those used in the original installation.

B. Mow turf as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain height appropriate for species without cutting more than 1/3 of grass height. Remove no more than 1/3 of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings.

C. Apply pesticides and other chemical products and biological control agents in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction and manufacturer's written recommendations. Coordinate applications with Owner's operations and others in proximity to the Work. Notify Owner before each application is performed.

3.6 SATISFACTORY TURF

A. Turf installations shall meet the following criteria as determined by Architect:

1. Satisfactory Seeded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. (0.92 sq. m) and bare spots not exceeding 5 by 5 inches (125 by 125 mm).
 2. Satisfactory Sodded Turf: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable turf has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
- B. Use specified materials to reestablish turf that does not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until turf is satisfactory.

END OF SECTION 329200

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 334100 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
 - 1. APWA Specification Section 2600 as adopted and amended by as amended by the local governing authority.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Cleanouts.
 - 3. Manholes.
 - 4. Catch basins.
 - 5. Flared end sections.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, and covers.
 - 2. Catch basins. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Construction Manager and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
 - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Construction Manager's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

- A. Reinforced Concrete Pipe shall conform to ASTM C76, Class III Wall B. Higher Strength as may be required by the Contract Drawings.
 - 1. Joints: Flexible gaskets may be either flat gaskets cemented to the pipe lounge or spigot, O-ring gaskets, or roll-on gaskets. All gaskets shall conform to ASTM C 443.

2.2 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings 4" to 60": Dual Wall AASHTO M 252 and M294, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints as specified in APWA Specifications section 2600.
 - 1. Water-tight (WT) Couplings: ASTM D3212 for pipe sizes 12" to 60" as noted on plans.
 - 2. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals
- B. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings 4" to 12": Single Wall Perforated/Slotted AASHTO M 252 and M294, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints as specified in APWA Specifications section 2600.
 - 1. Soil-tight (ST) Couplings: ASTM D3212 for pipe sizes 4" to 12" as noted on plans.

2.3 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Type PSM Sewer Piping:
 - 1. Pipe: ASTM 3034 and ASTM F679, SDR 26, PVC Gasketed sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
 - 2. Fittings: ASTM D 3212, PVC with bell ends.
 - 3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

2.4 UNDERDRAINS AS SPECIFIED ON CONTRACT DOCUMENTS.

2.5 CLEANOUTS

- A. Plastic Cleanouts:
 - 1. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

2.6 MANHOLES, STORMWATER INLETS AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. Manholes: See Plans for Details and Dimensions - Refer to APWA Specifications Section 2604.
- B. Inlets: See Plans for Details and Dimensions- Refer to APWA Specifications Section 2604.
- C. Junction Boxes: See Plans for Details and Dimensions- Refer to APWA Specifications Section 2604.
- D. Frames and Grates: Refer to APWA Specifications Section 2604.
- E. Concrete Flared End Sections and Toe Walls: Refer to APWA Specifications Section 2604.
- F. Inlets in City Right of Way shall be in accordance with standard City Details.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
 - 2. Install piping NPS 12 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place concrete supports or anchors.
 - 3. Install piping with 18-inch minimum cover.
 - 4. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321.
 - 5. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
 - 6. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join corrugated PE piping according to ASTM D 3212 for push-on joints.
 - 2. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasketed joints.
 - 3. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.

3.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts and cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth with concrete collar 1 inch above surrounding earth grade.
- C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.5 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.
- C. Where specific manhole construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements and sidewalks. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

- A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.
- B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains specified in Division 22 Section "Facility Storm Drainage Piping."
- B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
 - 1. Use commercially manufactured tee/wye fittings for piping branch connections. Install Inserta Tee or remove section of existing pipe; install tee/wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 - 2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Install Inserta Tee or remove section of existing pipe, install tee fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 - 3. Make branch connections to underground manholes and structures in accordance with APWA specification section 2600. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6

inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.

- a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
- Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Option: Test plastic piping according to ASTM F 1417.
 - b. Option: Test concrete piping according to ASTM C 924 (ASTM C 924M).
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.11 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with water.

END OF SECTION 334100